

**1450, 1550,
1450 CWS, 1550 CWS,
1450 WTS and 1550
WTS
Combines**
(Serial No. 054551B-)



DCY

**OPERATOR'S MANUAL
1450/1550 and CWS/WTS Combines**

OMCQ62793 C6 06MAR06 (ENGLISH)

**CALIFORNIA
Proposition 65 Warning**

Diesel engine exhaust and some of its constituents are known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and other reproductive harm.

If this product contains a gasoline engine:

⚠ WARNING

The engine exhaust from this product contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects or other reproductive harm.

The State of California requires the above two warnings.



OMCQ62793

Introduction

Foreword

READ THIS MANUAL carefully in order to learn how to correctly operate and service your machine. Bodily injury or damage to the machine may occur if this procedure is not followed. This manual as well as the safety signs on your machine may be available in other languages (contact your John Deere dealer for more information).

THIS MANUAL SHOULD BE CONSIDERED a permanent part of your machine and it should accompany the machine if sold.

Measurements in this manual are presented both in the metric system and in the commonplace measurement system used in the United States. Only use system the correct replacement parts and attaching accessories. Bolts and screws in inches and millimeters may require a drive tool in inches or millimeters.

RIGHT-HAND AND LEFT-HAND sides are determined with reference to the direction of forward travel.

WRITE DOWN THE P.I.N.'s (Product Identification Numbers) in the Specifications or I.D. Numbers section. Note down all numbers precisely in order to aid in the location of the machine in the case of theft. Your John Deere dealer shall also require that these numbers are provided when you request parts. Archive the I.D. numbers in a safe place, exterior to the machine.

SETTING FUEL INJECTION BEYOND PUBLISHED factory specifications, or any other modification made

with the purpose of increasing engine power, will result in loss of warranty cover for the machine.

BEFORE DELIVERING THIS MACHINE, your dealer performed a predelivery inspection. The machine was first used operationally after the dealer had carried out the Technical Delivery. The dealer monitored the machine during its first few hours of operation. Before completing 600 operating hours or 12 months of use, schedule a post-sales inspection by your dealer to tune the machine to perform at its best.

This machine was designed solely for use in regular agricultural operations or similar such operations ("INTENDED USE"). Its use in any other way is deemed contrary to the intended use. The manufacture accepts no liability for damage or injury resulting from misuse, such risks must be borne solely by the user. Compliance with and strict adherence to the operating, service and repair conditions specified by the manufacturer also constitute essential elements of the intended use.

THIS MACHINE SHOULD BE OPERATED and repaired only by persons familiar with all its particular characteristics and acquainted with the relevant safety rules (accident prevention). Accident prevention regulations, all other generally recognized regulations on safety and occupational medicine as well as road traffic regulations must always be complied with at all times. Any arbitrary modifications carried out on this machine will release the manufacturer of all liability for any resulting damage or injury.

ML70882,0000516 -19-06JUN05-1/1

Contents

	Page		Page
Identification Views			
Combines Covered in This Manual	00-1	Separator Drive Rocker Switch (with Operating Lock)	15-9
Safety	05-1	Outside Mirror Demoisturizer Rocker Switch—CWS/WTS (option)	15-10
Safety Decals		Head Engage Rocker Switch (With Operating Lock)	15-10
Pictorial Safety Decals	10-1	Unloading Auger Swing Rocker Switch (With Center Position)	15-11
Operator's Manual	10-1	Windshield Demoisturizer Rocker Switch	15-11
Repair and Service	10-1	Reel Speed Control Rotary Switch (DIAL-A-SPEED™)	15-12
Front Access Ladder and Platform	10-2	Reel Speed Adjustment	15-13
Fire Extinguisher	10-2	Head Lateral Tilt and Reel Horizontal Adjustment Rocker Switch	15-14
Feeder House Drive Shields	10-2	Cutterbar Pressure Switch—600 Series Flex Headers	15-14
Under the Feeder House	10-3	Gearshift lever	15-15
Unloading Auger	10-3	Cab Fan Rotary Switch	15-15
Left-Hand Side Guard, Fan and Walker		Cooling Compartment Rotary Switch	15-15
Drive Guard	10-3	Rotary Switch — Air Conditioning/Heater	15-16
Straw Chopper and Chaff Spreader	10-4	Windshield Washer Rocker Switch	15-16
Straw chopper	10-4	Windshield Wiper Rocker Switch	15-17
Access to Rear Ladder and Service Platform	10-4	Electric Adjustment of Mirror Switch— CWS/WTS (option)	15-17
Right-Hand Side Guard	10-5	Throttle lever—1450/1550	15-17
Reverser Shield	10-5	Throttle Rocker Switch—CWS/WTS	15-18
Jacking Points	10-5	Concave Clearance Adjustment Rocker Switch	15-18
Front Wheel Attaching Nuts	10-6	Threshing Cylinder Speed Rocker Switch	15-19
Rear Wheel Attaching Nuts	10-6	Fan Speed Rocker Switch	15-19
Transporting the Combine	10-6	Unloading Auger Drive Rocker Switch (With Operating Lock)	15-20
Grain Elevator Shield	10-6	Horn Knob	15-21
Straw Walker Shield	10-7	Starter Switch	15-21
Grain Tank Extension	10-7	Feeder House/Head Reverser	15-22
Grain Tank	10-7	Electrical Adjustment of Straw Distributor Baffles—CWS/WTS (option)	15-23
Radio Antenna	10-7	Four Wheel Drive Rocker Switch— 1450/1550 (option)	15-24
Controls and Instruments		Indicator Lights and Monitors	
General Layout of Controls and Instruments	15-1	Indicator Lights	20-1
Main Console	15-2		
Armrest Console	15-3		
Functions of Multi-Function Control Handle			
Buttons	15-4		
Corner Post	15-5		
Overhead Console	15-6		
Steering Column	15-7		
Types of Switches	15-8		
Road Safety Switch (Red)	15-8		
“EMERGENCY STOP” Switch	15-9		

Continued on next page

All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

COPYRIGHT © 2006
DEERE & COMPANY
European Office Mannheim
All rights reserved
A John Deere ILLUSTRATION® Manual
Previous Editions
Copyright © 2005

Page	Page
Emergency Stop Indicator Light	20-2
Engine Oil Pressure Indicator Light	20-2
Coolant Temperature Indicator Light.	20-2
Parking Brake Indicator Light	20-2
Hydrostatic Transmission Oil Temperature Indicator Light	20-3
Slugging Indicator Light	20-3
Straw Chopper Speed Indicator Light	20-3
Tailings Elevator Indicator Light	20-4
Straw Walker Indicator Light.	20-4
Fuel Level Indicator Light	20-4
Clean Grain Elevator Indicator Light	20-5
Fan Indicator Light	20-5
Hydraulic Oil Filter Indicator Light.	20-5
Threshing Cylinder Indicator Light	20-6
Air Intake Temperature Indicator Light—CWS/WTS	20-6
Engine Air Filter Indicator Light.	20-6
Alternator Indicator Light.	20-7
Grain Tank 3/4 Full Indicator Light	20-7
Grain Tank Indicator Light (Full)	20-7
Unloading Auger Indicator Light	20-8
Four Wheel Drive Indicator Light—1450/1550	20-8
Air Conditioner Indicator Light (High Pressure)	20-8
Straw Distribution Gauge—CWS/WTS (option)	20-8
Fuel Gauge	20-9
Head Height Gauge—CWS/WTS	20-9
Coolant Temperature Gauge	20-9
Left-Hand Corner Post Analog Gauge	20-10
Engine Electronic System Diagnostic Gauge—CWS/WTS.	20-10
Viewing Active DTCs on Diagnostic Monitor.	20-11
INFOTRAK™ Monitor.	20-11
INFO-TRAK Monitor Functions	20-12
Setting and Displaying Time	20-13
Tire Radius Code	20-14
Input of Machine-Specific Data	20-15
Threshing Cylinder Alarm Adjustment.	20-16
Fan Alarm Adjustment	20-16
INFO-TRAK™ Monitor Service Information	20-17
Preliminary Adjustments On Combine	20-17
Switching on Harvest Performance Monitor	20-17
Protected Shaft Speed Monitor.	20-18
Harvest Performance Monitor.	20-19
Adjusting Harvest Performance Monitor Sensor Sensitivity	20-20
Adjusting Harvest Performance Monitor Potentiometers	20-20
Adjusting Ground Speed for Harvest Performance Monitor.	20-21
Operational Check of Harvest Performance Monitor	20-22
Hectaremeter	20-23
Functions of Keys.	20-24
Change Language and Measurement System	20-24
Checking Area Harvested.	20-25
Adjustment of Tire Radius	20-25
Adjust Header Width	20-26
Adjust Pulses	20-27
Adjust Date and Time.	20-28
Deleting Harvested Area.	20-29
Change Password	20-30
Lighting System and Lights	
Parking Light and Headlight Rocker Switch	25-1
Full Beam Rocker Switch	25-1
Full-Beam Indicator Light	25-1
Headlights	25-1
Work Lights Rocker Switch—Cab Roof and Unloading Auger	25-2
Work Lights on Cab Roof and Unloading Auger	25-2
Rocker Switch for Work Lights on Operator's Platform and Outside Mirror Arms	25-3
Work Lights on Operator's Platform And Mirror Arms.	25-3
Intermittent Indicator Light Rocker Switch.	25-4
Grain Tank Lighting Rocker Switch.	25-4
Engine Compartment Lighting	25-5
Cleaning System Interior Lighting.	25-5
Hazard Warning Light Rocker Switch	25-6
Turn Signal Lever.	25-6
Rear Turn-Signal Lights, Tail Lights and "STOP" Lights	25-6
Operator's Cab	
Cab Access Ladder—CWS/WTS	30-1
Cab Access Ladder Positions—CWS/WTS.	30-1
Cab Access Ladder—1450/1550	30-2
Cleaning Cab Windows, Service Lights and Windshield Wiper	30-4
Operator Presence Switch—CWS/WTS	30-5
Mechanical Adjustment of Seat Position.	30-5
Adapting Seat to Operator's Weight	30-6
Lumbar Support (Only Mechanical Seat)	30-6
Adjusting the Armrest.	30-6
Right-hand Armrest	30-7
R.H. Armrest — Fore-And-Aft Adjustment	30-7
Air Comfort Seat.	30-8

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Instruction Seat	30-8	Towing the Combine	45-6
Operator's Seat		Operating the Combine	45-7
Seat Belt	30-9		
Document Pack Compartment	30-9		
Cooling Compartment	30-9		
Steering Column Tilt and Height Adjustment	30-10		
Fire Extinguisher	30-10		
Operating Foot Brakes	30-11		
Parking Brake	30-11		
Releasing Parking Brake	30-11		
Sun visor	30-12		
Outside Mirrors	30-12		
Cab Interior Lighting	30-12		
Pre-Startup Checks		Wheels, Axles and Counterweights	
Daily Checks	35-1	Tightening Wheel Nuts	50-1
Engine Oil Level	35-1	Tire Maintenance	50-1
Hydraulic System Oil Level	35-1	Tubeless Tires	50-1
Hydrostatic System Oil Level	35-2	Mounting Tires	50-2
Engine Coolant Level	35-2	Installing Front Wheels	50-3
Fuel Level	35-2	Installing Rear Wheels	50-5
Brake Fluid for Brake System	35-3	Changing Tires	50-5
Windshield Washer Reservoir	35-3	Support Points for Raising Combine	50-6
After Long Storage Period	35-3	Rear Axle Toe-In	50-6
Tires	35-4	Four Wheel Drive Axle Height and Width	
Fuel System	35-4	Adjustment—Four Wheel Drive Combines	50-7
Combine Lubrication	35-4	Tire Inflation Pressures	50-9
		Counterweights	50-9
		Track Components	50-10
		Preparing the Combine	50-10
		Fastening Steel Track	50-11
		Checking Drive Wheel Alignment	50-12
		Checking Parallelism Between Steel Tracks	50-12
		Tensioning Steel Track	50-13
Operating the Engine		Setup and Operation	
Breaking In The Engine	40-1	Combine Operation	55-1
Safety Rules For Starting Engine	40-1	Grain Separating Process	55-2
Before Starting the Engine	40-2	Grain Cleaning Process	55-2
Engage Ignition	40-2	Grain Recovery Process	55-3
Operating In Tropical Conditions	40-2	Identifying Problems	55-3
Starting the Engine	40-3	Adjusting Threshing Cylinder and Concave	55-4
Engine Oil Pressure Indicator Light	40-3	Adjusting Fan Speed	55-5
Warming Up Engine	40-4	Adjusting Sieves	55-6
Starting the Engine by Means of a Booster		Inadequate Tailings	55-6
Battery	40-4	Slope Master System	55-7
Shutting Off Engine	40-5	Grain Loss—Explanations and Examples	55-8
Stalling of Engine	40-5	Causes of Grain Loss	55-8
		Head Losses	55-9
		Threshing System Losses	55-9
		Separating System Losses	55-9
		Cleaning System Losses	55-10
		Prevention of Grain Loss in General	55-10
		Evaluating Grain Quality	55-11
Operating and Transporting Combine		General Information on Combine	
Transporting The Combine on a Truck	45-1	Adjustments	55-12
Steering and Driving	45-1	Basic Combine Adjustments Chart	55-12
Selecting Gears	45-2	Adjusting Concave-to-Cylinder Clearance	55-13
Forward and Reverse Travel	45-2	Preparing for Different Crop	55-14
Reverse Travel Alarm—CWS/WTS	45-3	Preparations for Harvesting Grain Crops	55-14
Choosing Correct Ground Speed	45-3	Preparations for Harvesting Corn	55-14
Avoid Overheating of Hydrostatic System	45-4	Preparations for Harvesting Oil Seed Crops	55-15
Transport Information	45-4		
Trailer Hitch (option)	45-5		
Transporting Under Own Power	45-5		

Continued on next page

	Page
Automatic Float Control for 300 and 600—CWS/WTS series Rigid Headers	55-16
Return-to-Cut Position for 300 and 600 series Rigid Headers—CWS/WTS	55-18
Automatic Height Control for 600 Series Rigid Headers—CWS/WTS	55-19

Feeder House

Safety Stop	60-1
Coupling Header to Feeder House	60-1
Hydraulic Connections—600 Series Feeder House	60-2
Hydraulic Connections—300 Series Feeder House	60-2
Checking Header Leveling	60-3
Multiple Connection for 600 Series Feeder House —CWS/WTS (Option)	60-3
Adjusting Floating Drum Height—300 Series Feeder House	60-5
Adjusting Floating Drum Height—600 Series Feeder House	60-5
Adjusting Feeder House Front Face Angle	60-5
Tension of Conveyor Chains — 300 Series Feeder House	60-6
Tension of Conveyor Chains — 600 Series Feeder House	60-6
Header Lateral Tilt Locking—Only for Argentina	60-7

Threshing System, Separation and Cleaning

Threshing Cylinder Front Inspection Cover	65-1
Cylinder Side Inspection Ports	65-1
Opening Stone Trap	65-2
Rasp Bars of Threshing Cylinder	65-2
Rotating Cylinder By Hand	65-3
Operating Threshing Cylinder Speed Reduction Gear	65-3
Concave And Cylinder Alignment	65-4
Adjusting Concave Extension	65-4
Special Beater Wear Plates	65-4
Cylinder Baffle	65-5
Installing Tooth Concave Cover Plates	65-5
Rice Harvesting Attachment	65-6
Adjust Lateral Spacing between Threshing Cylinder Teeth and Concave Teeth	65-7
Tooth Concave Closure Plates	65-7
Straw Walker Types	65-8
Straw Walker Fishbacks	65-8
Straw Walker Curtain	65-9
Adjusting Straw Walker Bearings	65-9
Cleaner Arms And Connecting Rods	65-10
Cleaning System	65-10

Chaffer Extension	65-11
Adjusting The Chaffer Extension Angle	65-11
Slope Master System for Hilly Terrain	65-12
Removing Chaffer Extension	65-12
Removing Chaffer	65-12
Removing Grain Sieve	65-13
Cleaning The Chaffers And Sieves	65-13
Adjusting Grain Retention Plate	65-13
Opening The Pan	65-14
Adjusting Fan Air Flow Direction	65-14
Special Kit for Corn	65-14

Straw Chopper and Chaff Spreader

Straw Chopper (option)	70-1
Straw Chopper Deflector Sheet	70-1
Precautions for Engaging Straw Chopper	70-2
Disengaging Straw Chopper	70-2
Replacement of Straw Chopper Knives	70-3
Adjusting Straw Chopper Counterknives	70-4
Replacement of Straw Chopper Counterknives	70-4
Reducing Straw Chopper Rotational Speed	70-5
Straw Chopper Field and Transport Position	70-6
Adjusting Straw Distributor Baffles	70-7
Electrical Adjustment of Straw Distributor Baffles—CWS/WTS (option)	70-7
Chaff Spreader Drive	70-8
Chaff Spreader Speed Adjustment	70-8
Chaff Spreader Operating Position	70-8
Chaff Spreader Transport Position	70-9
Lateral Swing of Chaff Spreader	70-9
Chaff Spreader Spread Angle Adjustment	70-10

Grain Tank Loading and Unloading

Grain Tank Inspection Hatch	75-1
Tailings Elevator and Clean Grain Elevator	75-1
Tailings Elevator Conveyor Chain Tension	75-1
Elevator Augers	75-2
Grain Tank Cover	75-2
Grain Tank Extension—CWS/WTS	75-2
Access to Grain Tank with Extension—CWS/WTS	75-3
Grain Tank Lower Auger Cover Plates	75-3
Clean Grain Elevator Upper Cover	75-4
Adjusting Clean Grain Elevator Conveyor Chain Tension	75-4

Fuel, Lubricants and Coolant

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires	80-1
Filling Fuel Tank	80-1
Diesel Fuel	80-2

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Bio-Diesel Fuel	80-3	Mechanical Fuel Transfer Pump in 6.8 L	
Diesel Engine Coolant	80-4	Engines—1450	90-12
Diesel Engine Break-In Oil	80-5	Fuel Tank Cap	90-13
Diesel Engine Oil	80-6	Checking Injection Nozzles	90-13
Testing Diesel Fuel	80-7	Bleeding the Fuel System	90-13
Lubricity of Diesel Fuel	80-7	Bleeding the Fuel System on Engines	
Gear Oil	80-8	without ECU	90-14
Hydraulic System Oil	80-9	Bleeding the Fuel System on Engines	
Grease	80-10	with ECU	90-16
Lubricant Storage	80-10	Cooling System—Flushing Sequence	90-18
Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants	80-11	Engine Coolant Level	90-19
Use Genuine John Deere Parts	80-11	Drain Plug For Engine Coolant	90-20
Lubrication and Periodic Service		Cooling, Air Intake and Exhaust	
Service Points—Daily	85-1	System—1450	90-21
Service Points—First 10 hours	85-3	Cooling, Air Intake and Exhaust	
Service points—Every 10 hours	85-5	System—1550	90-22
Service Points—First 50 hours	85-9	Cooling, Air Intake and Exhaust System—	
Service points—Every 50 hours	85-11	CWS/WTS	90-23
Service Points—First 100 hours	85-15	Replacing Thermostat	90-24
Service points—Every 100 hours	85-17	Checking Tension of Alternator V-Belt	
Service points—Every 200 hours	85-19	Tensioner Spring and Belt Wear	90-24
Service points—Every 250 hours	85-23	Checking Tensioner Spring Tension	90-25
Service points—Every 500 hours	85-25	Replacing Fan/Alternator V-Belt	90-25
Service Points—First 750 hours	85-29	Cleaning Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler,	
Service Points—First 1000 hours	85-30	Condenser and Radiator	90-26
Service points—Every 1000 hours	85-31	Replacing (Engine) Cooling Fan Belt	90-26
Service points—Every 1500 hours	85-32	Replacing Rotary Screen Drive Belt	90-27
Service points—Every 2000 hours	85-33	Adjusting Rotary Screen Rake Bar	90-27
After Each Harvesting Season	85-34	Adjust Rotary Screen Knife Comb	90-28
Belts	85-35	Removing Engine Air Filter	90-29
Chains	85-36	Cleaning and Checking the Filtering	
Track Maintenance and Precautions	85-37	Element	90-31
Service—Engine		Air Filter Assembly—Components	90-32
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids	90-1	Turbocharger	90-33
Do Not Modify Fuel System	90-1	Crankshaft Damper Inspection	90-33
Fuel System in 6.8 L Engines—1450	90-2	Engine Grounding	90-33
Fuel System in 6.8 L Engines—CWS/WTS	90-3	Service—Compressed Air System	
Fuel System in 8.1 L Engines—1550	90-4	Compressed Air System Reservoir	95-1
Tool Box	90-4	Compressed Air Hose and Using	
Access to Engine	90-5	Compressed Air	95-1
Engine Compartment	90-5	Adjusting Compressor Drive Belt Tension	95-1
Checking Engine Oil Level	90-6	Air Compressor Oil Change	95-2
Changing Oil and Filter	90-7	Service—Drives and Shields	
Cleaning Fuel Filter Water Trap—1450/1550	90-8	Opening Right-Hand Side Shield	100-1
Cleaning Fuel Filter Water Trap—CWS/WTS	90-9	Opening the Fan Shield	100-1
Bleeding off Water from Primary Fuel Filter	90-10	Opening Shield of Lower Threshing	
Replacing Primary Fuel Filter	90-10	Cylinder Pulley—CWS/WTS	100-2
Replacing Fuel Filter in 6.8 L		Opening the Left-Hand Side Shield	100-2
Engines—1450 and CWS/WTS	90-11		
Replacing Fuel Filter in 8.1 L Engines—			
1550	90-12		

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Opening the Straw Chopper and Chaff		Starting Motor	105-4
Spreader Idler Pulley Shield	100-3	Electronic Circuit Boards	105-5
Opening the Head Drive Shield	100-3	Removing Main Electrical Box	105-6
Drive Chains Tension	100-4	Access to the Relay and Diode Board	105-6
Adjusting Hydraulic Pump Belt Tension	100-4	Fuse Tester	105-6
Adjusting Feeder House Slip Clutch	100-5	Starting Motor Relay—1450/1550	105-7
Feeder House Drive to Head	100-5	Starting Motor Relay—CWS/WTS	105-7
Replacing Feeder House Drive Belt	100-6	Relay and Diode Circuit Board	105-8
Adjusting Feeder House Hydraulic Reverser		Fuse and Relay Circuit Board	105-9
Chain Tension	100-7	Solenoid Valves (Main Hydraulic Block)	105-10
Replacing Threshing Unit Drive Belt	100-7	Solenoid Valves (Secondary Hydraulic	
Adjusting Threshing Unit Drive Belt Guide	100-8	Block)	105-11
Adjusting Hydraulic Variable Speed Drive	100-8	INFO-TRAK™ Monitor Error Codes	105-12
Preparing for Replacement of Cylinder		Automatic Header Control System Error	
Variable Speed Drive Belt	100-9	Codes	105-13
Removing Cylinder Variable Speed		Header Test Procedures	105-14
Drive Belt on Combines without Reduction		Preliminary Head AHC Calibration	
Gear	100-10	Procedures	105-17
Removing Cylinder Variable Speed		600 Series Head AHC Calibration	
Drive Belt on Combines with Reduction		Procedure—Step by Step	105-19
Gear	100-11	300 and 600—CWS/WTS Series Rigid	
Adjusting Straw Walker Belt Tension	100-11	Head Float Calibration Procedure	105-20
Adjusting Straw Walker Drive Belt Tension	100-12	Position of Dipswitches on Reel Speed	
Adjusting Straw Walker Slip Clutch	100-12	Control Board	105-23
Adjusting Fan Variable Speed Drive Belt	100-12	LEDs on Reel Speed Control Board	
Replacing Fan Variable Speed Drive Belt	100-12	(Error Codes)	105-23
Adjusting Tailings Elevator Drive Belt	100-13		
Adjusting Tailings Elevator Clutch	100-13	Service — Hydraulic System	
Adjusting Tailings Auger Drive	100-13	Avoid High-Pressure Fluids	110-1
Adjusting Clean Grain Elevator Slip Clutch	100-14	Access Points Behind Rear Ladder	110-1
Clean Grain Elevator Drive Belt	100-14	Description of Hydraulic System	110-2
Adjusting Grain Tank Upper Auger Drive		Triple Hydraulic Pump	110-3
Chain	100-14	Hydraulic Valve Block Relief Valves	110-3
Opening Grain Tank Unloading Auger Drive		Functions of the Valves on the Block	110-4
Shield	100-15	Adjusting Header Raise and Lower Speed	110-5
Adjusting Grain Tank Unloading Auger		Changing Hydraulic Oil and Filter	110-5
and Feeder Auger Chain Tension	100-15	Changing Hydraulic Oil	110-6
Adjusting Belt Guide of Unloading Auger		Accumulators	110-7
Drive	100-16		
Adjusting Unloading Auger Drive Chain	100-16	Serv.—Hydrost. Variab. Speed Drive & Brakes	
Tensioning Straw Chopper Intermediate		Brake System	115-1
Drive Belt	100-17	Adjusting Foot Brakes	115-2
		Parking Brake	115-2
Service —Electrical System		Hydrostatic Drive Components	115-3
Prevent Battery Explosions	105-1	Changing Hydrostatic Drive Oil and Filter	115-4
Removing Battery	105-1	Cleaning Oil Cooler	115-5
Cleaning the Battery	105-1	Changing Final Drive Oil	115-5
Battery Charging	105-2	Changing Transmission Oil	115-6
Storing and Handling Battery	105-2	Adjusting Play of Final Drive Shaft End	
Battery Switch	105-2	Bearings	115-7
Installing and Connecting the Battery	105-3		
Using a Booster Battery	105-3		
Alternator	105-4		

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Service—Air Conditioning / Heating		John Deere Keeps You On The Job	
Air Conditioning System Components	120-1	John Deere Parts	IBC-1
Heater Components	120-2	The Right Tools	IBC-1
Adjustable Air Louvers	120-3	Well-Trained Technicians	IBC-1
Air Conditioning Compressor Belt Tension	120-4	Prompt Service	IBC-1
Refrigerant Level	120-4		
Low Pressure Switch	120-5		
High Pressure Switch	120-5		
Cleaning Condenser	120-5		
Cab Filters	120-6		
Removing Cab Air Filter	120-6		
Cleaning Cab Air Filters	120-6		
Removing Cab Recirculating Filter	120-7		
Air Intake Opening	120-7		
Condensed Water Drain Hose	120-7		
Storage			
At Season's End	125-1		
At Season's End— Engine	125-2		
At Season's End — Air Conditioning System	125-2		
Removing Combine From Storage	125-3		
Removing Combine From Storage—Engine	125-3		
Removing Combine From Storage — Air Conditioning System	125-5		
Removing Combine From Storage—Four Wheel Drive	125-5		
Specifications			
Operating Speeds	130-1		
Specifications—1450 and 1450 CWS/WTs combines	130-2		
Specifications—1550 and 1550 CWS/WTs combines	130-4		
Power Separator—WTS	130-6		
Four Wheel Drive—1450/1550 (option)	130-6		
Steel Track—1450 (Option)	130-7		
Wheel Configurations	130-7		
Combine Dimensions	130-8		
Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components	130-9		
Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values	130-10		
Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values	130-11		
Declaration of Conformity	130-12		
Serial Numbers			
Type Plates	135-1		
Combine Serial Number—1450/1550	135-1		
Combine Serial Number—CWS/WTs	135-2		
Engine Serial Number	135-2		
Three-Speed Transmission Serial Number	135-3		
Four Wheel Drive Serial Number	135-3		

Identification Views

Combines Covered in This Manual



CQ203751 -UN-26JUL04

This manual provides information on **1450, 1550, 1450 CWS, 1550 CWS, 1450 WTS and 1550 WTS Combines.**

NOTE: Only CWS/WTS models are exported to Europe..

The references in this manual:	Refer to the following models:
1450	1450 Only
1550	1550 only
1450/1550	1450 and 1550
1450 CWS/WTS	1450 CWS and 1450 WTS
1550 CWS/WTS	1550 CWS and 1550 WTS
1450 and 1450 CWS/WTS	1450, 1450 CWS and 1450 WTS
1550 and 1550 CWS/WTS	1550, 1550 CWS and 1550 WTS
1450 and CWS/WTS	1450, 1450 CWS, 1450 WTS, 1550 CWS and 1550 WTS
1550 and CWS/WTS	1550, 1450 CWS, 1450 WTS, 1550 CWS and 1550 WTS
CWS/WTS	1450 CWS, 1450 WTS, 1550 CWS and 1550 WTS
CWS	1450 CWS and 1550 CWS
WTS	1450 WTS and 1550 WTS
Information without reference to a model	All combines

Continued on next page

AG,CO03622,1359 -19-08JUN05-1/2

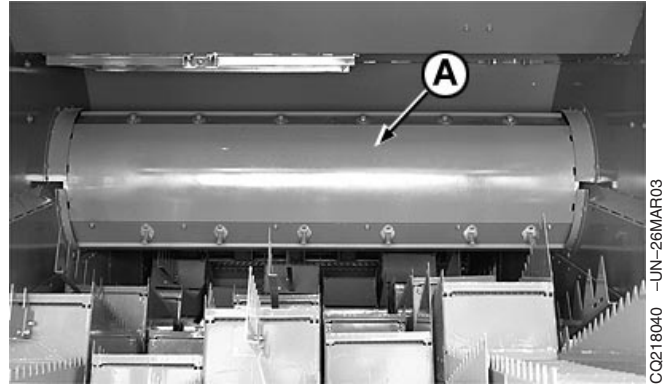
WTS Combines

The exclusive John Deere Walker Tine Separator technology (WTS) provides you the optimal performance of your straw walker combine, especially when working in tough material handling conditions (straw).

Green and wet material are easily separated from the grain if you have the Power Separator™ installed in your machine.

The tines in the Power Separator™ aid the spread of straw over the walkers, enhancing separating capacity.

A—Power Separator



AG,CO03622,1359 -19-08JUN05-2/2

Safety

Recognize Safety Information

This is a safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Follow recommended precautions and safe operating practices.



DX,ALERT -19-29SEP98-1/1

T81389 -UN-07DEC88

Follow Safety Instructions

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and on your machine safety signs. Keep safety signs in good condition. Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Be sure new equipment components and repair parts include the current safety signs. Replacement safety signs are available from your John Deere dealer.

Learn how to operate the machine and how to use controls properly. Do not let anyone operate without instruction.

Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.

If you do not understand any part of this manual and need assistance, contact your John Deere dealer.



DX,READ -19-03MAR93-1/1

TS201 -UN-23AUG88

Understand Signal Words

A signal word—DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION—is used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards.

DANGER or WARNING safety signs are located near specific hazards. General precautions are listed on CAUTION safety signs. CAUTION also calls attention to safety messages in this manual.

⚠ DANGER

⚠ WARNING

⚠ CAUTION

DX,SIGNAL -19-03MAR93-1/1

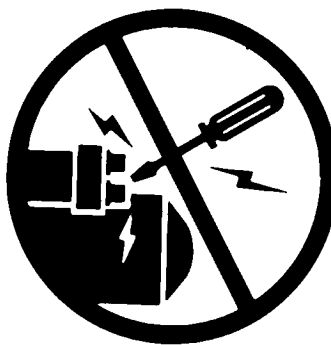
TS187 -19-30SEP88

Prevent Machine Runaway

Avoid possible injury or death from machinery runaway.

Do not start engine by shorting across starter terminals. Machine will start in gear if normal circuitry is bypassed.

NEVER start engine while standing on ground. Start engine only from operator's seat, with transmission in neutral or park.



TS177 -UN-11JAN89

DX,BYPAS1 -19-29SEP98-1/1

Check the Safe Operation of the Combine

Always remember to service the combine to ensure its safe operation and running, and also regarding the traffic regulations.

AG,GG05155,9 -19-22JAN99-1/1

Observe the Traffic Norms



CAUTION: Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving the machine on public roads.



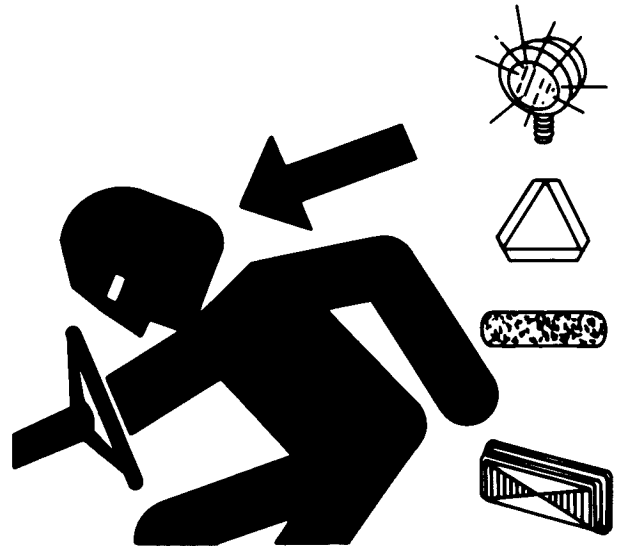
H28930 -UN-30JUN89

AG,GG05155,8 -19-13MAR02-1/1

Use Safety Lights and Devices

Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible, clean, and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that has been damaged or lost. An implement safety lighting kit is available from your John Deere dealer.



TS951 -UN-12APR90

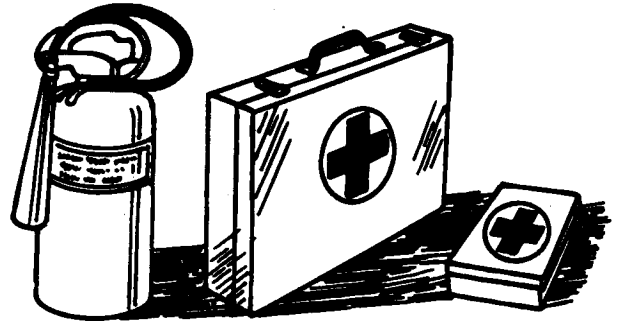
DX,FLASH -19-07JUL99-1/1

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



TS291 -UN-23AUG88

DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.



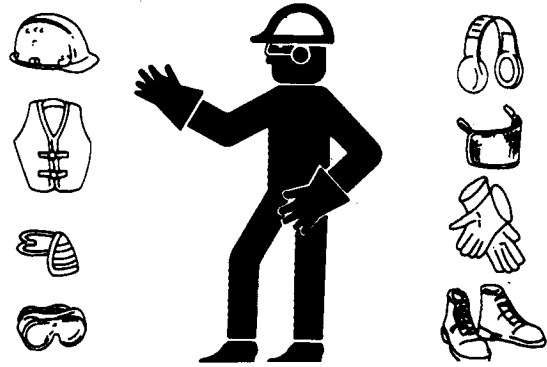
TS202 -UN-23AUG88

DX,FIRE1 -19-03MAR93-1/1

Wear Protective Clothing

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.



DX,WEAR2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

TS206 -UN-23AUG88

Keep Riders and Children Off Machine

Only allow the operator on the machine. Keep riders off the machine except for periods of training or short periods of observation.

Riders are subject to injury such as being thrown from the machine. Riders also obstruct the operator's view resulting in the machine being operated in an unsafe manner.

Children should never be allowed on the machine or in the combine cab when the engine is running.

The extra seat should only be used for training purposes or short periods of observation.

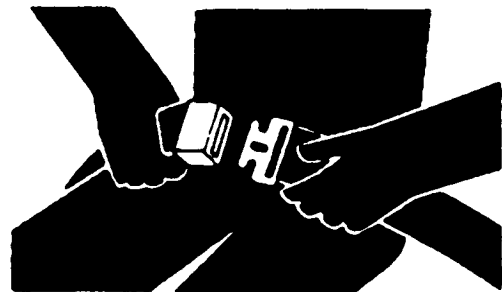


ML70882,00004A3 -19-19JUL04-1/1

TS253 -UN-23AUG88

Use Seat Belts

Use the seat belt whenever you operate the combine or ride as an observer.



H47137

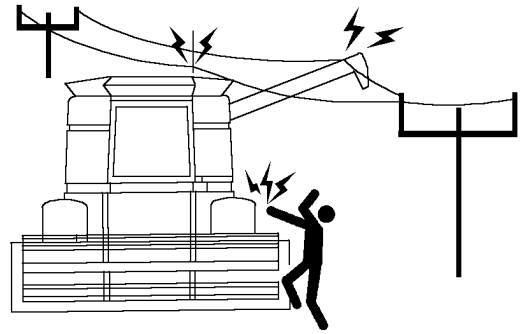
HX,STSSA,I -19-22JUL99-1/1

H47137 -UN-25OCT95

Avoid Power Lines

Put the grain tank unloading auger in transport position and lower the grain tank access handrail before driving on public roads.

Fasten the radio aerial in its transport position before driving on public roads, it may come into contact with low-hanging power lines. This would result in the operator suffering a severe electrical shock.



H52022 -UN-14APR99

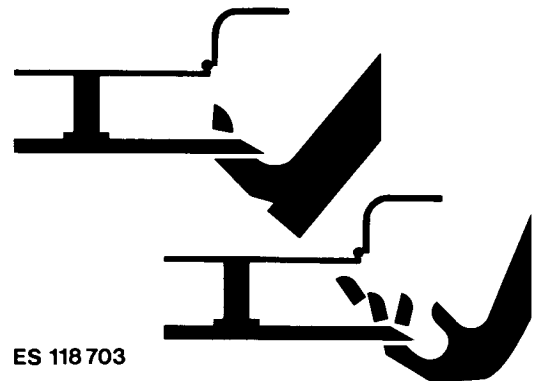
HX,STSSA,D -19-22JUL99-1/1

Protection Device

Keep guards in place at all times. Ensure that they are in good condition and installed correctly.

Always disengage the threshing, shut off the engine and remove key switch before removing any guards.

Keep hands, feet and clothing away from moving parts.



ES 118 703

ES118703 -UN-21MAR95

CQ,SGCADISP -19-13MAR02-1/1

Stay Clear of Harvesting Units

Cutterbars, auger, reel and rollers cannot be completely armored due to their function. Stay away from these elements during operation. Always disengage the threshing, shut off the engine and remove key switch before removing any guards.



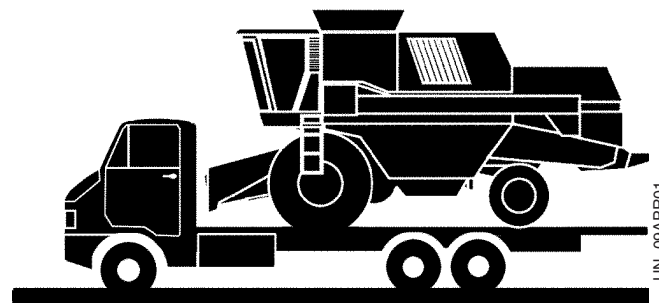
ES 118 704

ES118704 -UN-21MAR95

CQ,SGCAPLATA -19-13MAR02-1/1

Transport on a Truck

When transporting the combine on trucks, make sure the side shields are well fastened and cannot open accidentally during transportation.



CQ203970

-UN-09APR01

CO03622,0000061 -19-13MAR02-1/1

Transport Combine Safely

Whenever setting the machine in movement look around for children. Ensure good visibility.

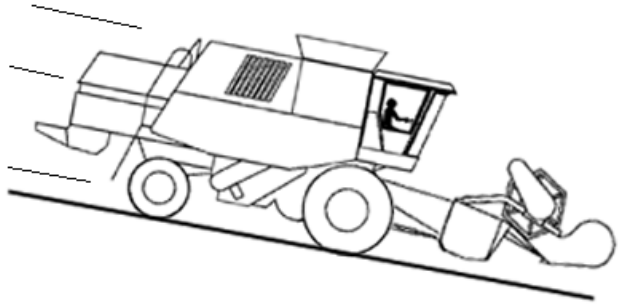
Always adapt the travel speed according to the ground. Avoid sharp turns when going uphill or downhill.

Check that the attachments are properly coupled and that they do not disconnect accidentally.

When driving with assembled trailers, be very careful.

Reduce the gear speed when driving on hillsides or rough grounds and before performing risky maneuvers. Reduce to a lower speed when driving steep downhill slopes. Never drive downhill in neutral.

Avoid holes, ditches, and obstructions which may cause tractor roll-over, especially on hillsides.

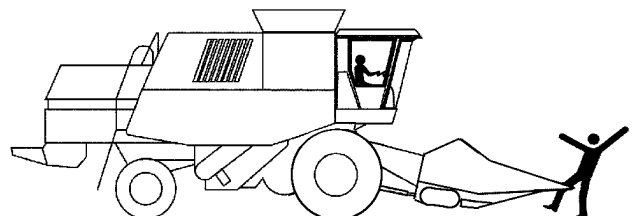


CQ221200 -JUN-27NOV03

ML70882,00003F8 -19-28NOV03-1/1

Transport with Head Installed

Before driving combine on public roads, head must be raised. It must not obstruct the operator's view of the road. Head height control must be in the locked position.



-JUN-06APR01

CQ203760

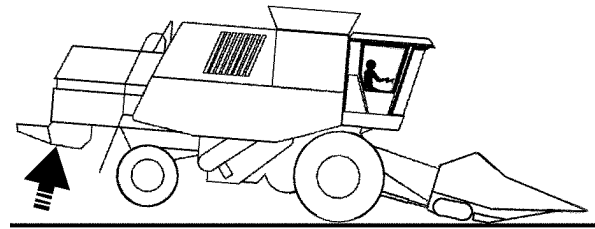
MB03730,0001BD6 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Use of Counterweights

Operating, steering and braking performance of the combine may be affected by the header used because its weight can alter the center of gravity of the combine.

To maintain stability, the use of counterweights may be necessary on the rear part of the Combine.

Observe the maximum axle weight and total weight allowed.

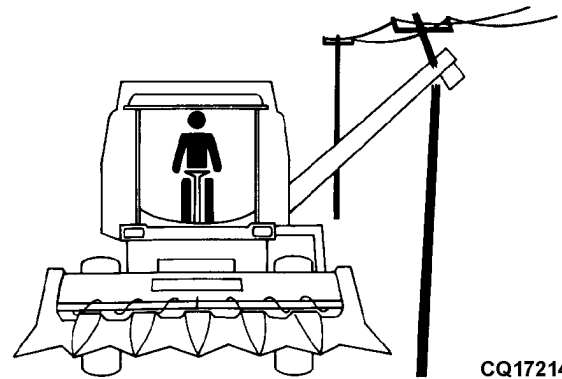


CQ203770 -UN-06APR01
CQ203770

MB03730,0001BD7 -19-20AUG02-1/1

Swing in Grain Tank Unloading Auger

Swing in the grain tank unloading auger to its transport position before driving on public roads. Thereby avoiding collisions with roadside installations, such as telegraph poles, street lights, etc.



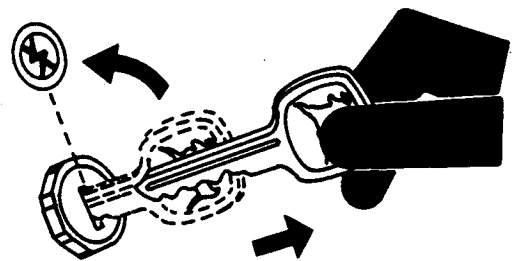
CQ172140 -UN-11SEP98
CQ172140

CQ,SGCATQ -19-13MAR02-1/1

Park Machine Safely

Before working on the machine:

- Lower all equipment to the ground.
- Stop the engine and remove the key.
- Disconnect the battery ground strap.
- Hang a "DO NOT OPERATE" tag in operator station.



TS230 -UN-24MAY89
DX,PARK -19-04JUN90-1/1

Work In Ventilated Area

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove the exhaust fumes from the area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open the doors and get outside air into the area



TS220 -UN-23AUG88

DX,AIR -19-17FEB99-1/1

Practice Safe Maintenance

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet, and clothing from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.



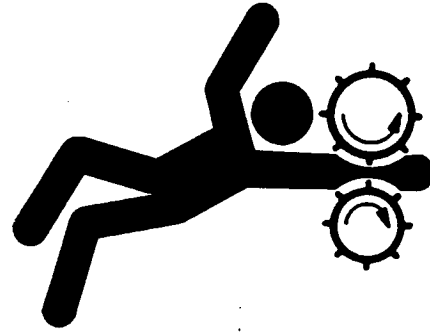
TS218 -UN-23AUG88

DX,SERV -19-17FEB99-1/1

Service Machines Safely

Tie long hair behind your head. Do not wear a necktie, scarf, loose clothing, or necklace when you work near machine tools or moving parts. If these items were to get caught, severe injury could result.

Remove rings and other jewelry to prevent electrical shorts and entanglement in moving parts.



DX, LOOSE -19-04JUN90-1/1

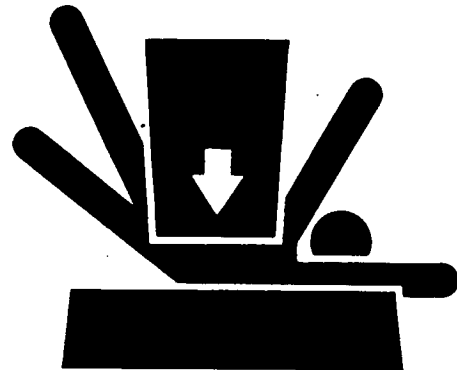
TS228 -UN-23AUG88

Support Machine Properly

Always lower the attachment or implement to the ground before you work on the machine. If the work requires that the machine or attachment be lifted, provide secure support for them. If left in a raised position, hydraulically supported devices can settle or leak down.

Do not support the machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load. Do not work under a machine that is supported solely by a jack. Follow recommended procedures in this manual.

When implements or attachments are used with a machine, always follow safety precautions listed in the implement or attachment operator's manual.

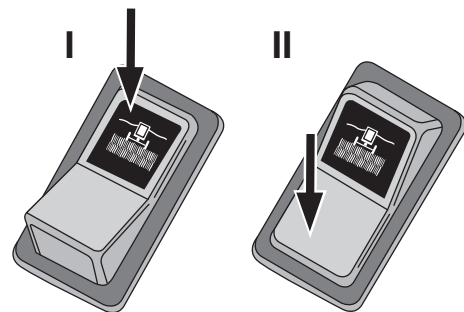


DX, LOWER -19-24FEB00-1/1

TS229 -UN-23AUG88

Road Safety Rocker Switch

IMPORTANT: For road travel, the road safety switch must be in the transport position (II). Before driving on public roads move the head and unloading auger to the transport position. This switch ensures that all hydraulic functions — with the exception of the steering system — are disconnected. With the road safety switch in the transport position, it is also not possible to engage the separator and head drives.



I—Field position
II—Transport position

AG, CO03622, 1361 -19-01AUG05-1/1

CQ245130 -UN-29JUL05

Remove Built-up Crop Debris

The build up of chaff and crop debris in the engine compartment, on the engine, and near moving parts is a fire hazard. Check and clean these areas frequently. Before performing any inspection or service, shut off the engine, set the park brake and remove the key.



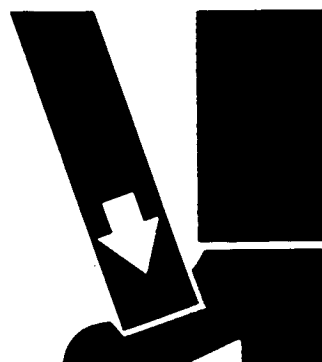
HX,STSSA,N -19-22JUL99-1/1

TS227 -UN-23AUG88

Use Proper Lifting Equipment

Lifting heavy components incorrectly can cause severe injury or machine damage.

Follow recommended procedure for removal and installation of components in the manual.



DX,LIFT -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS226 -UN-23AUG88

Engine Maintenance

Always use the rear header to perform maintenance work on the engine. Do not climb on any other part of the Combine for there is a risky of falling off.

AG,GG05155,11 -19-25JAN99-1/1

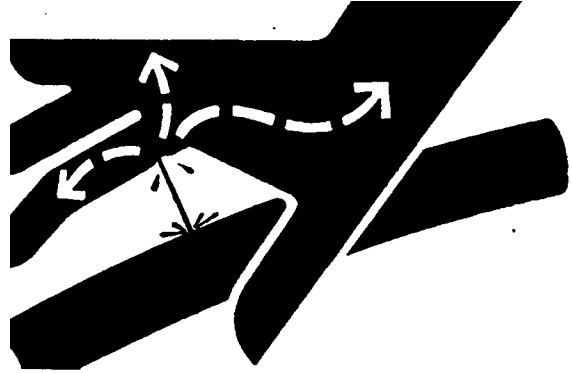
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A.



X9811 -UN-23AUG88

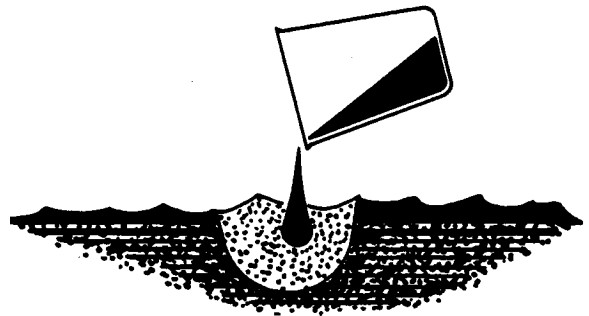
DX,FLUID -19-03MAR93-1/1

Observe the Environment Protection Laws

Be conscious of ecology and the environment.

Before draining any fluid, learn about the correct way to dispose of it.

Observe the environment protection norms when disposing of oil, fuel, coolant, filter and batteries.



TS222 -UN-23AUG88

CQ,SGCAMEIO -19-13MAR02-1/1

Prevent Battery Explosions

Keep sparks, lighted matches, and open flame away from the top of battery. Battery gas can explode.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a volt-meter or hydrometer.

Do not charge a frozen battery; it may explode. Warm battery to 16°C (60°F).



TS204 -UN-23AUG88

DX,SPARKS -19-03MAR93-1/1

Handle Batteries Safely

Sealed batteries

Combines are equipped with sealed batteries, this type of batteries does not need maintenance.

An indicator on top of the battery shows charge level.

Lead-calcium batteries do not need water.

ML70882,00004A4 -19-19JUL04-1/1

Prevent Acid Burns

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous. It is strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid the hazard by:

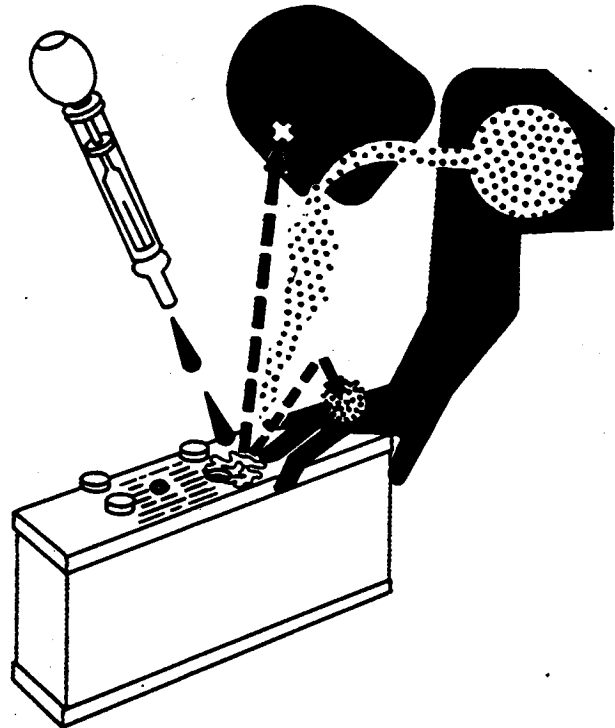
1. Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area.
2. Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves.
3. Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added.
4. Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte.
5. Use proper jump start procedure.

If you spill acid on yourself:

1. Flush your skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush your eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

If acid is swallowed:

1. Do not induce vomiting.
2. Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 quarts).
3. Get medical attention immediately.



TS203 -UN-23AUG88

DX,POISON -19-21APR93-1/1

Cleaning the Grain Tank and Removal of Obstructions

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement in the grain tank cross augers. For functional reasons the cross augers cannot be completely covered. Do not enter the grain tank when the engine is running. Before entering the tank to clean out residual grain, always shut off the engine, set parking brake and remove the key

If the grain bridges over and fails to flow into the cross augers, shut off the engine, remove the key and, positioned from the engine compartment door use a rod, broom or shovel to break up the bridge and restore grain flow.



TS256 -UN-23AUG88

HX,STSSA,M -19-22JUL99-1/1

Care with the Cutter Blades

Never attempt removing any obstructions from the header unless the threshing and the engine are shut off and the key switch removed.

Make sure no one is standing nearby before moving the Combine.

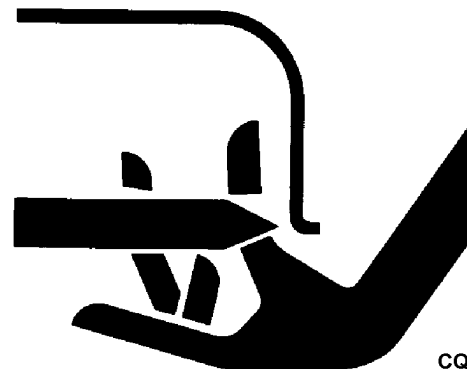


TS254 -UN-23AUG88

AG,SGCALAMIN -19-13MAR02-1/1

Safe operation of Straw Chopper

The straw chopper has safety guards that surround the rotating blades. The blades may continue to rotate for some time after drive has been switched off. Stay clear of moving components during operation of the straw chopper. Disengage drive, shut off engine, remove starter key and wait until drive parts have stopped moving prior to servicing straw chopper.



CQ172130

CQ172130 -UN-11SEP98

MB03730,0001BD2 -19-01SEP04-1/1

Service Tires Safely

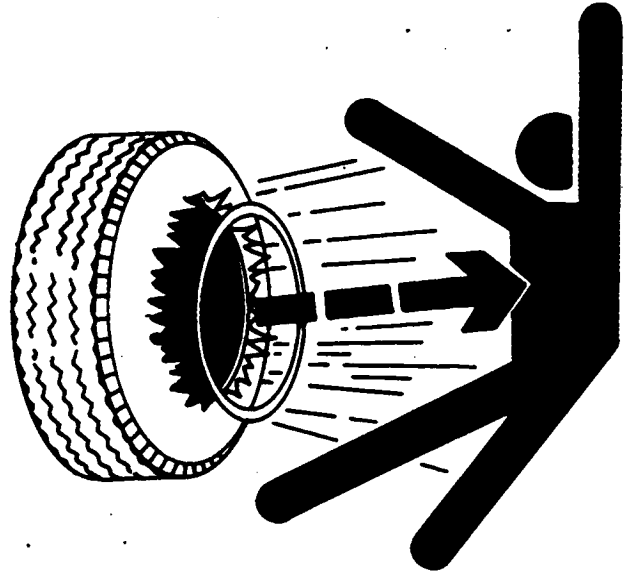
Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims or missing lug bolts and nuts.



TS211 -JUN-23AUG88

DX,RIM -19-24AUG90-1/1

Engine Coolant



CAUTION: Danger of scalding! Do not loosen or remove the radiator filler cap when coolant temperature is near or above boiling point. Always loosen cap a little to release pressure before completely removing it.

Add coolant via uncapped opening, only when the engine is shut off.

When the engine is cool, the coolant level (in the expansion tank) should be up to the "COLD" mark.

Checking coolant quality

IMPORTANT: Regardless of the season, use only John Deere COOL-GARD in the cooling system.

Never use any cooling system additives.



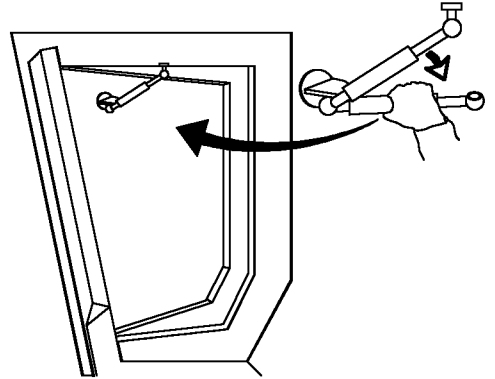
T6642EK -JUN-01NOV88

ML70882,00004A5 -19-19JUL04-1/1

Emergency Exit

The right-hand cab window may be used as an emergency exit. Disengage the gas spring and open window.

ZX 006004



ZX006004 -UN-03APR95

AG,CO03622,1362 -19-01SEP04-1/1

Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating

Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

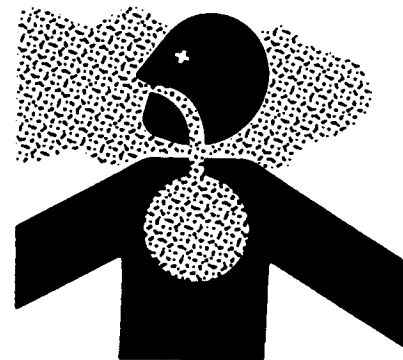
Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.

Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

Dispose of paint and solvent properly.



TS220 -UN-23AUG88

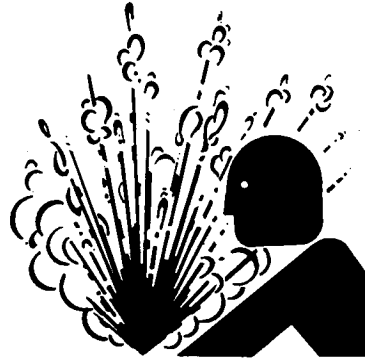
DX,PAINT -19-24JUL02-1/1

Service Accumulator Systems Safely

Escaping fluid or gas from pressurized hydraulic accumulator systems can cause serious injury. Extreme heat can cause the accumulator to burst, and pressurized lines can be accidentally cut. Do not weld or use a torch near a pressurized accumulator or pressurized line.

Relieve pressure from the hydraulic system before removing accumulator. Never attempt to relieve hydraulic system or accumulator pressure by loosening a fitting.

Accumulators cannot be repaired.



TS281 -UN-23AUG88

DX,WW,ACCLA -19-15APR03-1/1

Keep Proof of Ownership

1. Maintain in a secure location an up-to-date inventory of all product and component serial numbers.
2. Regularly verify that identification plates have not been removed. Report any evidence of tampering to law enforcement agencies and order duplicate plates.
3. Other steps you can take:
 - Mark your machine with your own numbering system
 - Take color photographs from several angles of each machine

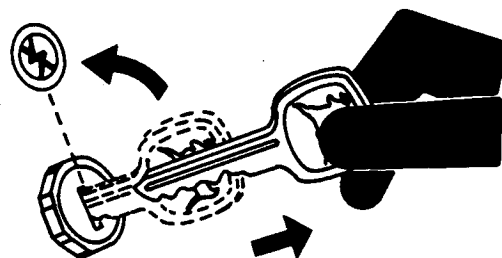


TS1680 -UN-09DEC03

DX,SECURE1 -19-18NOV03-1/1

Keep Machines Secure

1. Install vandal-proof devices.
2. When machine is in storage:
 - Lower equipment to the ground
 - Set wheels to widest position to make loading more difficult
 - Remove any keys and batteries
3. When parking indoors, put large equipment in front of exits and lock your storage buildings.
4. When parking outdoors, store in a well-lighted and fenced area.
5. Make note of suspicious activity and report any thefts immediately to law enforcement agencies.
6. Notify your John Deere dealer of any losses.



TS230 -UN-24MAY89

DX,SECURE2 -19-18NOV03-1/1

Safety Decals

Pictorial Safety Decals

Safety signs warning of potential accident risks are affixed in a number of different locations on the machine. Danger is indicated by a triangular-shaped symbol. Besides this symbol is another providing information on how to avoid accidents. These safety signs, their location on the machine and a brief explanatory text are shown below.

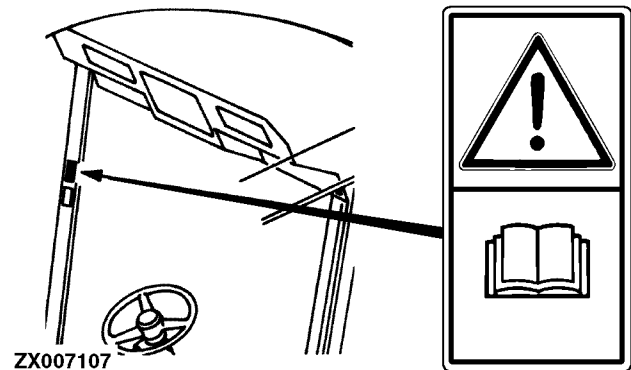


TS231 -19-07OCT88

AG,CO03622,1363 -19-13MAR02-1/1

Operator's Manual

This operator's manual contains all important and necessary information to ensure safe service of your machine. Comply with all safety rules to avoid accidents.

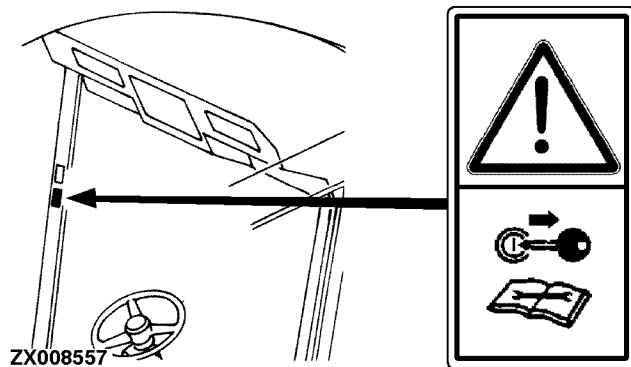


-UN-19JUN95
ZX007107

AG,CO03622,1364 -19-13MAR02-1/1

Repair and Service

Before carrying out repair and maintenance work, shut off engine and remove the starter key.



-UN-31JAN96
ZX008557

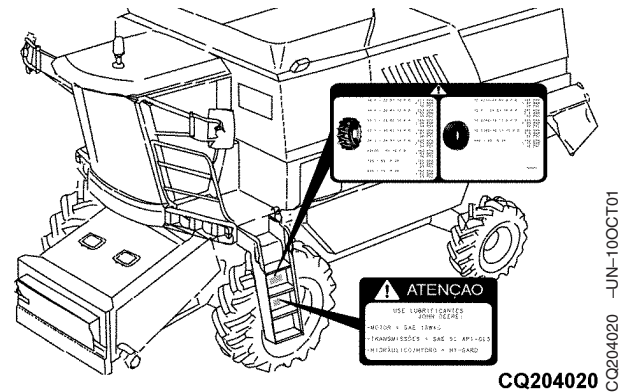
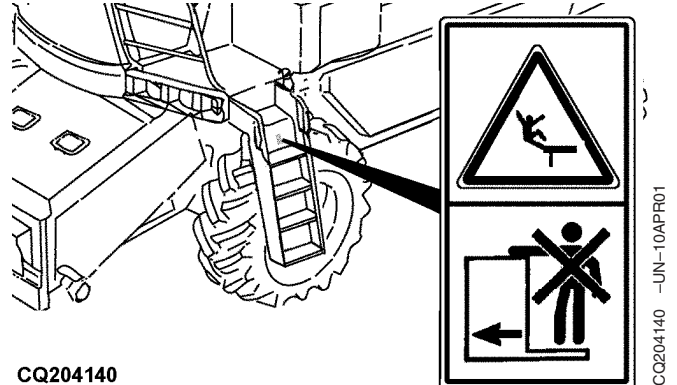
AG,CO03622,1365 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Front Access Ladder and Platform

Do not allow riders on access ladder or service platform.

There is an extra seat in the cab for this purpose.

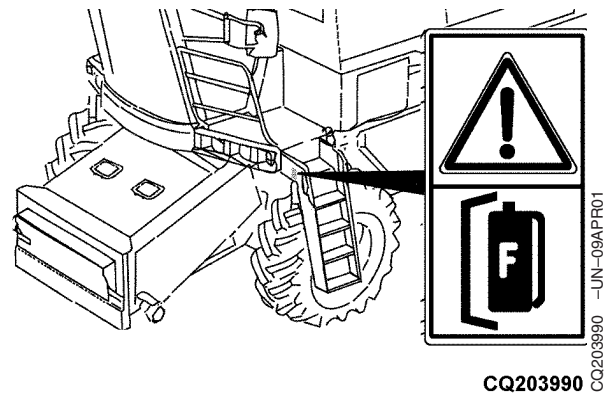
NOTE: There are also decals showing the indicated tire inflation pressure for each tire size, as well as the recommended oils for the combine.



AG.CO03622,1366 -19-13MAR02-1/1

Fire Extinguisher

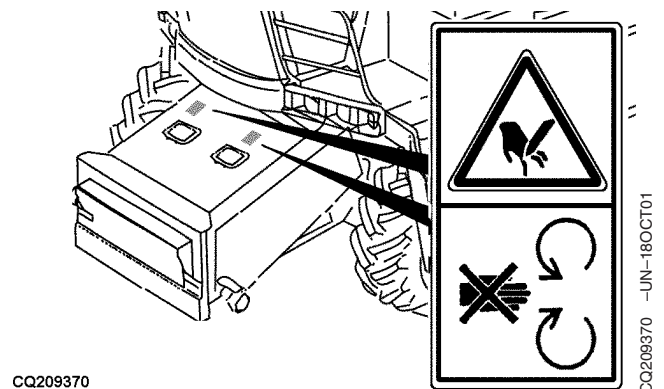
The machine must not be operated unless a full, operational fire extinguisher is installed at this point.



AG.CO03622,1367 -19-13MAR02-1/1

Feeder House Drive Shields

DO NOT open or remove guards when the engine is running.

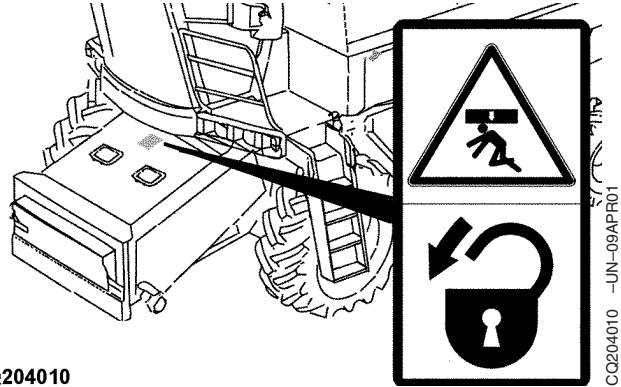


AG.CO03622,1368 -19-26SEP03-1/1

Under the Feeder House

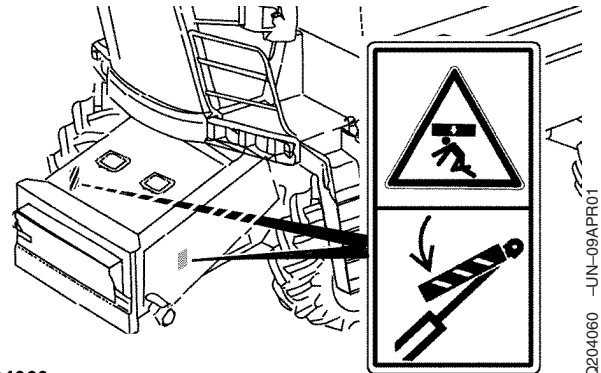
Before carrying out any kind of service under the feeder house ensure that the feeder house cylinders are locked in place by the safety stops.

CQ204010



CQ204010 -UN-09APR01

CQ204060

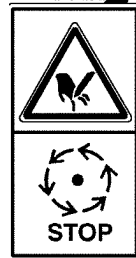


CQ204060 -UN-09APR01

AG,CO03622,1369 -19-20JUL04-1/1

Unloading Auger

DO NOT open or remove guards when the engine is running.



CQ204120

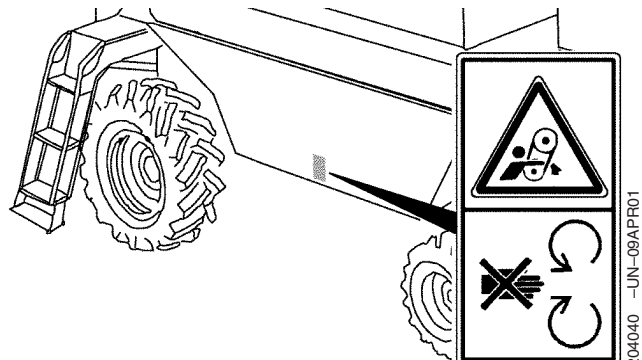
CQ204120 -UN-10APR01

CO03622,0000062 -19-13MAR02-1/1

Left-Hand Side Guard, Fan and Walker Drive Guard

DO NOT open or remove guards when the engine is running.

CQ204040

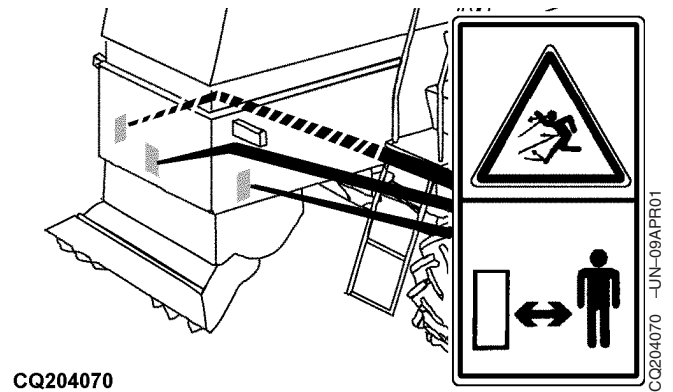
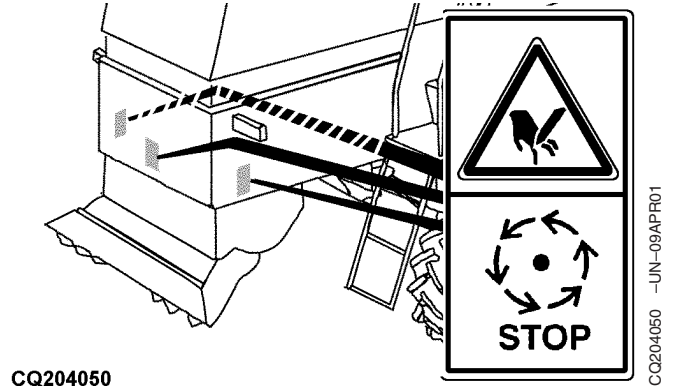


CQ204040 -UN-09APR01

AG,CO03622,1371 -19-20AUG04-1/1

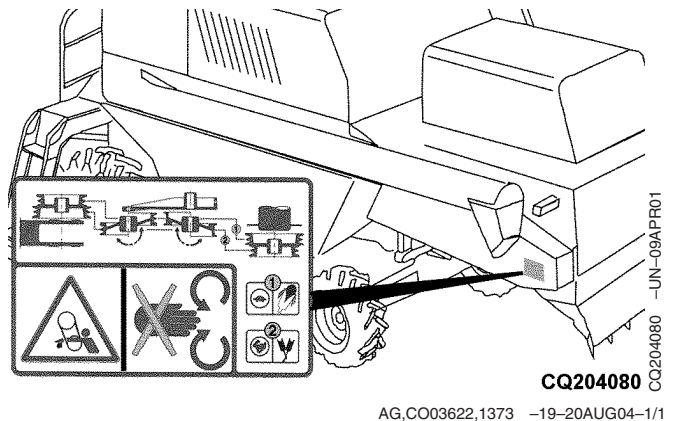
Straw Chopper and Chaff Spreader

Keep away from these components when the engine is running. Do not touch any moving machine parts. Wait until all moving parts have stopped.



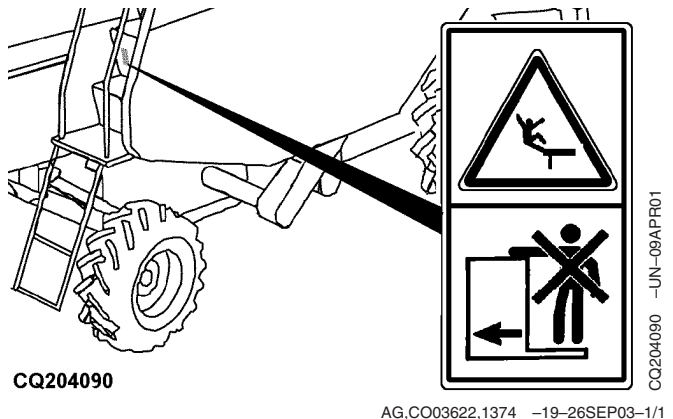
Straw chopper

ALWAYS shut off engine and remove starter key before servicing or adjusting speed of straw chopper.



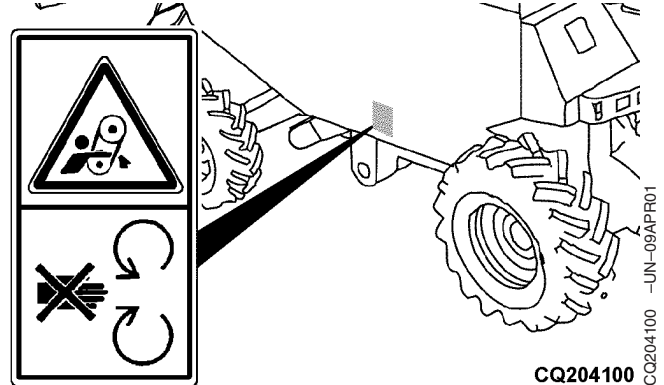
Access to Rear Ladder and Service Platform

Do not allow riders on access ladder or service platform.



Right-Hand Side Guard

DO NOT open or remove guards when the engine is running.

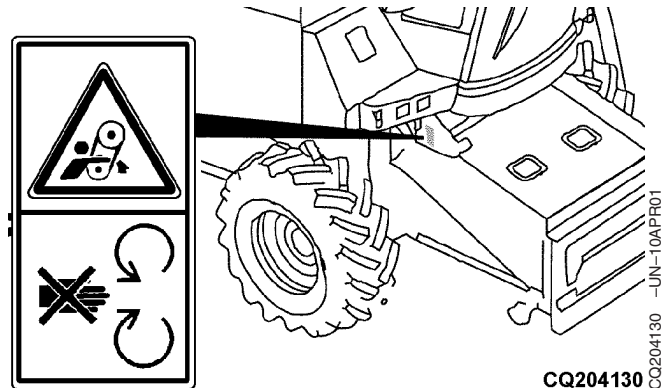


CQ204100

AG,CO03622,1375 -19-13MAR02-1/1

Reverser Shield

DO NOT open or remove guards when the engine is running.

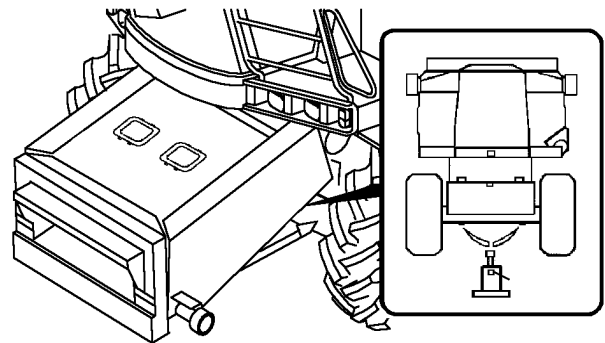


CQ204130

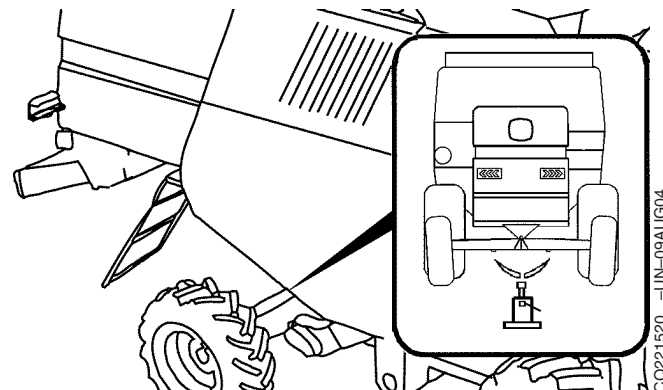
CO03622,0000063 -19-26SEP03-1/1

Jacking Points

Jack up machine positioning jack at specified points on the front and rear axles. The points are located as indicated on decals.



Jacking points - Front axle

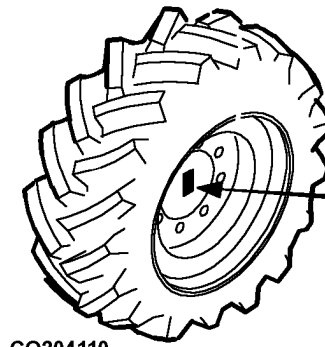


Jacking points - Rear axle

OU83340,000041F -19-09DEC03-1/1

Front Wheel Attaching Nuts

Retighten front wheel attaching nuts at specified intervals.



CQ204110

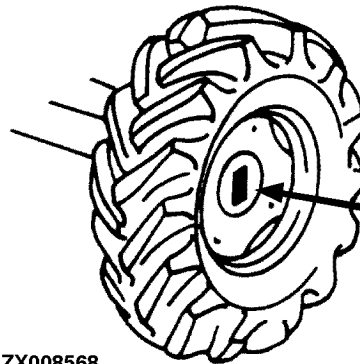


CO204110 -UN-09APR01

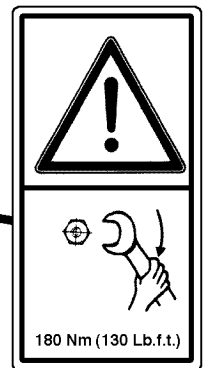
AG.CO03622,1376 -19-13MAR02-1/1

Rear Wheel Attaching Nuts

Retighten rear wheel attaching nuts at specified intervals.



ZX008568

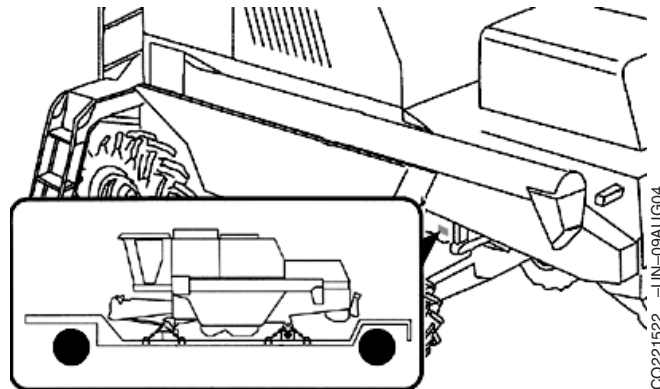


ZX008568 -UN-31JAN96

AG.CO03622,1377 -19-18FEB06-1/1

Transporting the Combine

When transporting the combine over long distances, use a flatbed truck and secure it as indicated on the decal affixed on either side of the combine.

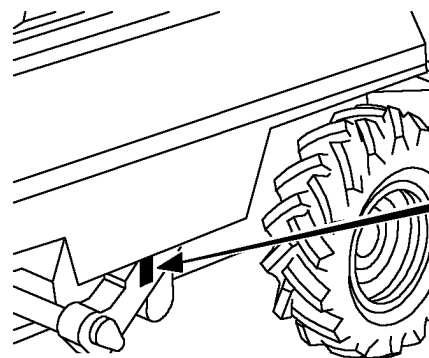


CQ221522 -UN-09AUG04

OU83340,0000420 -19-09DEC03-1/1

Grain Elevator Shield

DO NOT open or remove guards when the engine is running.



ZX008801



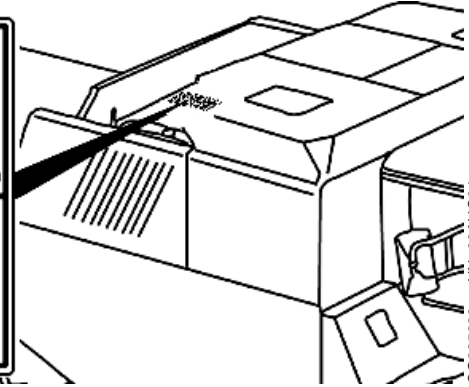
ZX008801 -UN-22MAY96

ML70882,00004D2 -19-06JUN05-1/1

Straw Walker Shield

DO NOT open or remove guards when the engine is running.

The straw walker, when running, can cause a serious accident.

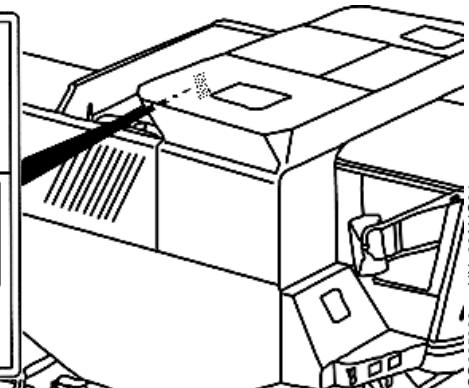


ML70882,00004D4 -19-05AUG04-1/1

UN-09AUG04
CQ225220

Grain Tank Extension

The grain tank extension must be in transport position when the combine is transported on roads, due to the height limit on public roads.

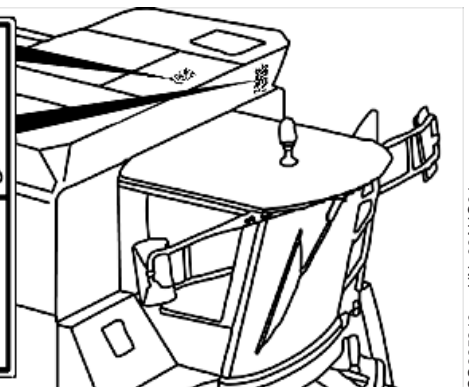


ML70882,00004D5 -19-05AUG04-1/1

UN-09AUG04
CQ225230

Grain Tank

DO NOT enter the grain tank when the engine is running.



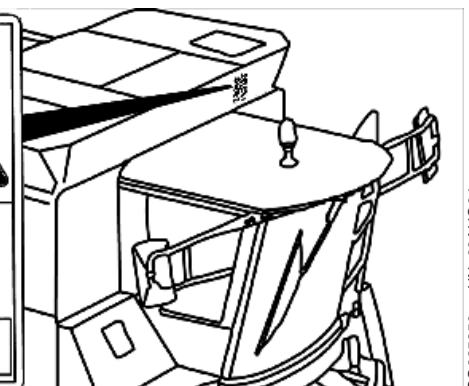
ML70882,00004D6 -19-05AUG04-1/1

UN-09AUG04
CQ225240

Radio Antenna

DO NOT transport or operate the combine with the radio antenna raised or the unloading auger swung out.

One of them may come into contact with low-hanging electrical cables, resulting in the operator suffering a severe electric shock.

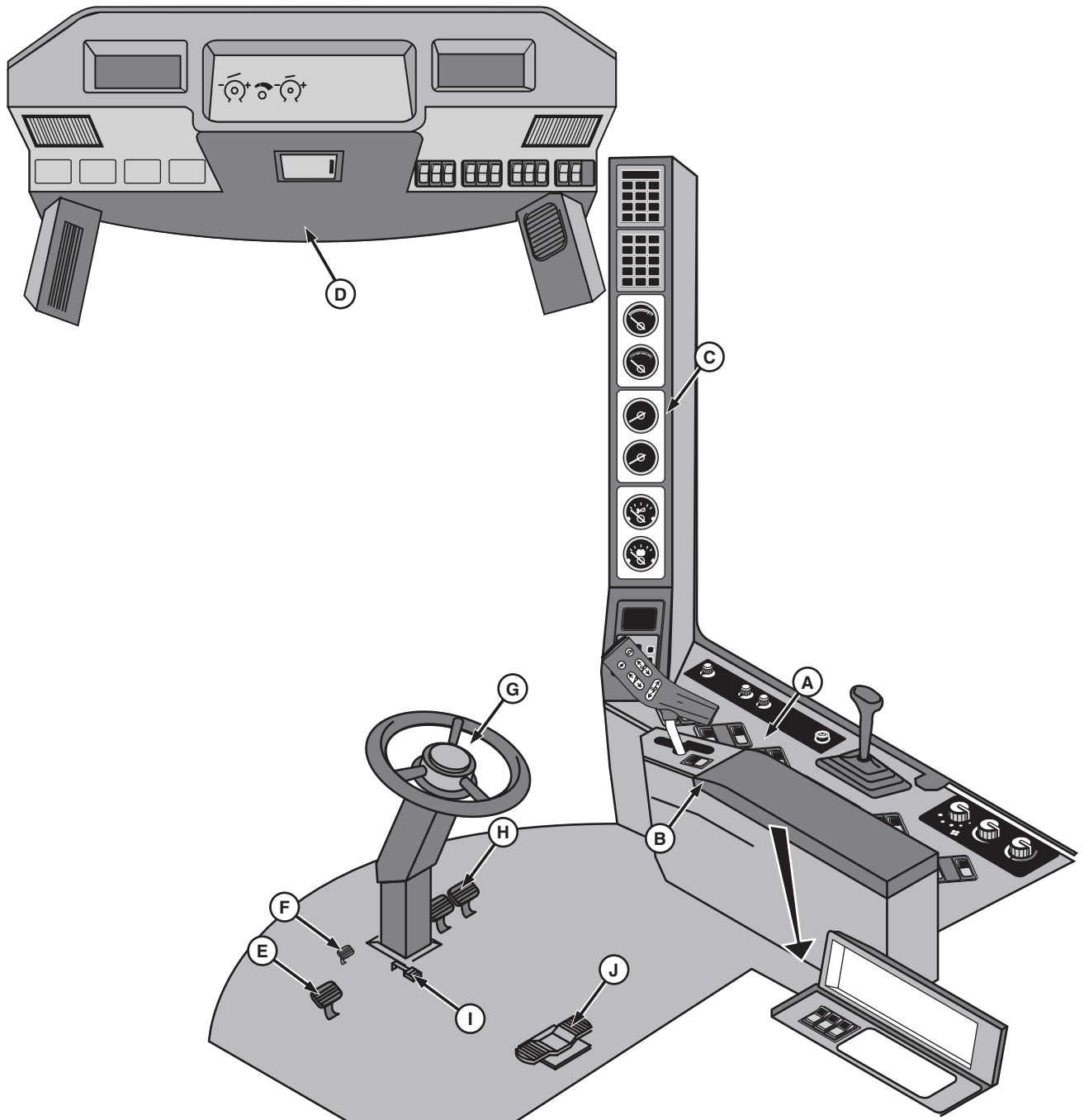


ML70882,00004D7 -19-05AUG04-1/1

UN-09AUG04
CQ225250

Controls and Instruments

General Layout of Controls and Instruments



A—Main console
B—Armrest console
C—Corner post

D—Overhead console
E—Parking brake
F—Parking brake release
pedal

G—Steering column
H—Foot brakes
I—Steering column position
adjustment pedal

J—Feeder house reverser

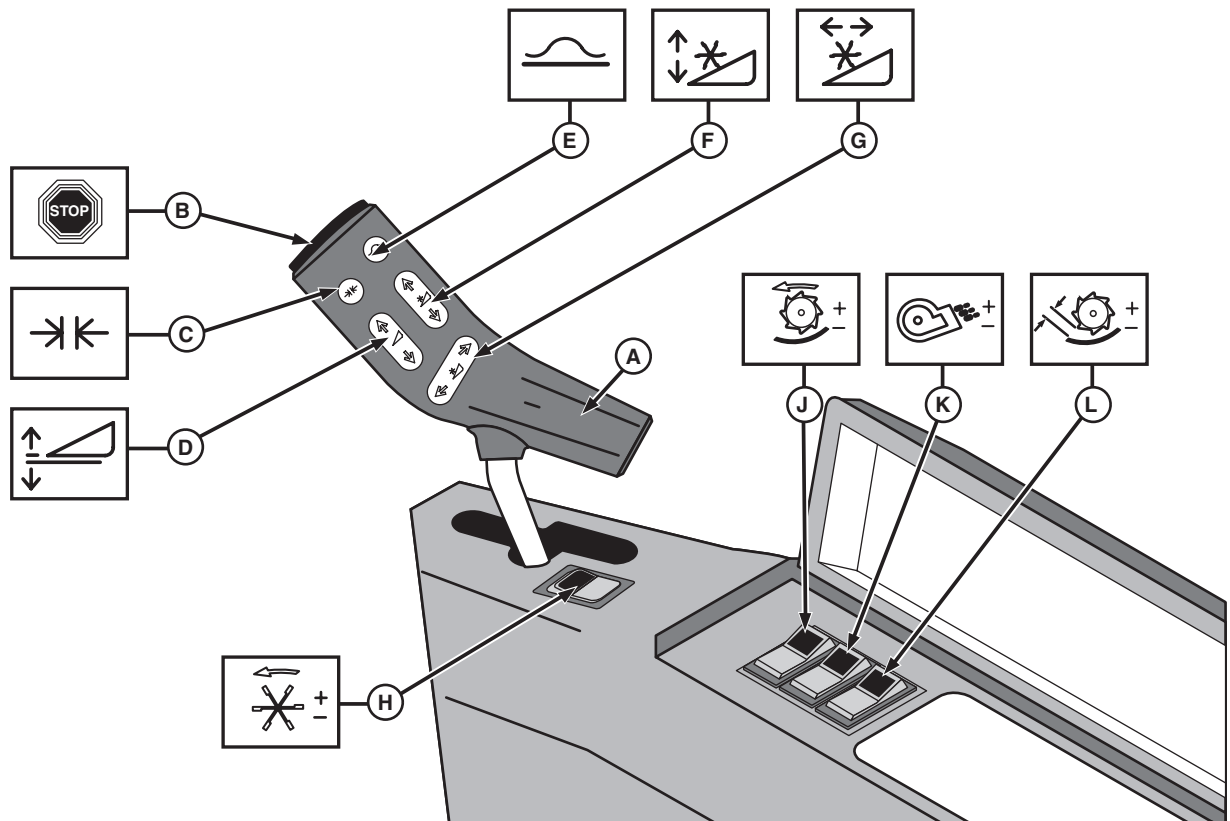
CO244710 -UN-29JUL05

Main Console

A—Cutterbar pressure selection valve engage rocker switch (600 series flex head)—1450/1550
No function—CWS/WTS
B—Head lateral tilt (manual mode) or reel horizontal adjustment commuting switch
C—Head engage rocker switch
D—Separator engage rocker switch
E—Unloading auger swing rocker switch
F—Unloading auger engage rocker switch
G—Reel speed automatic control rocker switch
H—Head height adjust potentiometer (300 and 600 series rigid head)—CWS/WTS
J—Float pressure potentiometer (300 and 600 series rigid head)—CWS/WTS
K—Cigarette lighter socket
L—Gearshift lever
M—Cab fan rotary switch
N—Cooling compartment temperature control switch
O—Air conditioner/heater switch and temperature rotary switch (heater only for CWS/WTS)
P1—Throttle lever—1450/1550
P2—Throttle rocker switch—CWS/WTS
Q—AHC (Automatic Height Control) engage rocker switch
R—Float engage rocker switch—CWS/WTS
S—Head tilt engage rocker switch (Automatic mode)
T1—Four wheel drive rocker switch (option)—1450/1550
T2—Straw distributor adjust rocker switch (option)—CWS/WTS
U—Demoisturizer rocker switch

AG,CO03622,1379 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Armrest Console



A—Multifunction control handle
 B—Emergency stop switch
 C—Knob*
 D—Head raise/lower switch (2 speeds)

E—Knob*
 F—Reel height adjust switch
 G—Head tilt (manual mode) or reel horizontal adjustment switch

H—Reel speed switch
 J—Threshing cylinder speed rocker switch

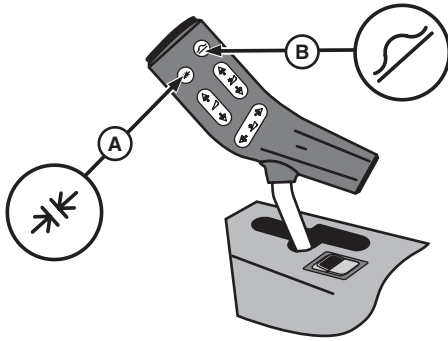
K—Fan speed rocker switch
 L—Concave clearance adjustment rocker switch

* See "Functions of Multifunction Control Handle Knobs" for more details.

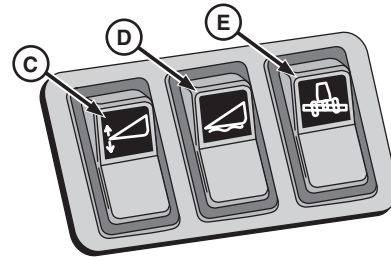
AG,CO03622,1385 -19-01AUG05-1/1

CO244730 -UN-29JUL05

Functions of Multi-Function Control Handle Buttons



CQ222671 -JUN-29JUL05



CQ266630 -JUN-23MAR06

A—Button
B—Button

C—AHC engage switch (Active Header Control) D—Float enable switch

E—Header lateral tilt enable switch (automatic mode)

IMPORTANT: AHC enable switch (C) must be engaged to enable header lateral tilt (automatic mode) using switch (E).

NOTE: Press the symbol on switch to enable this function.

Functions of Multi-Function Control Handle Buttons

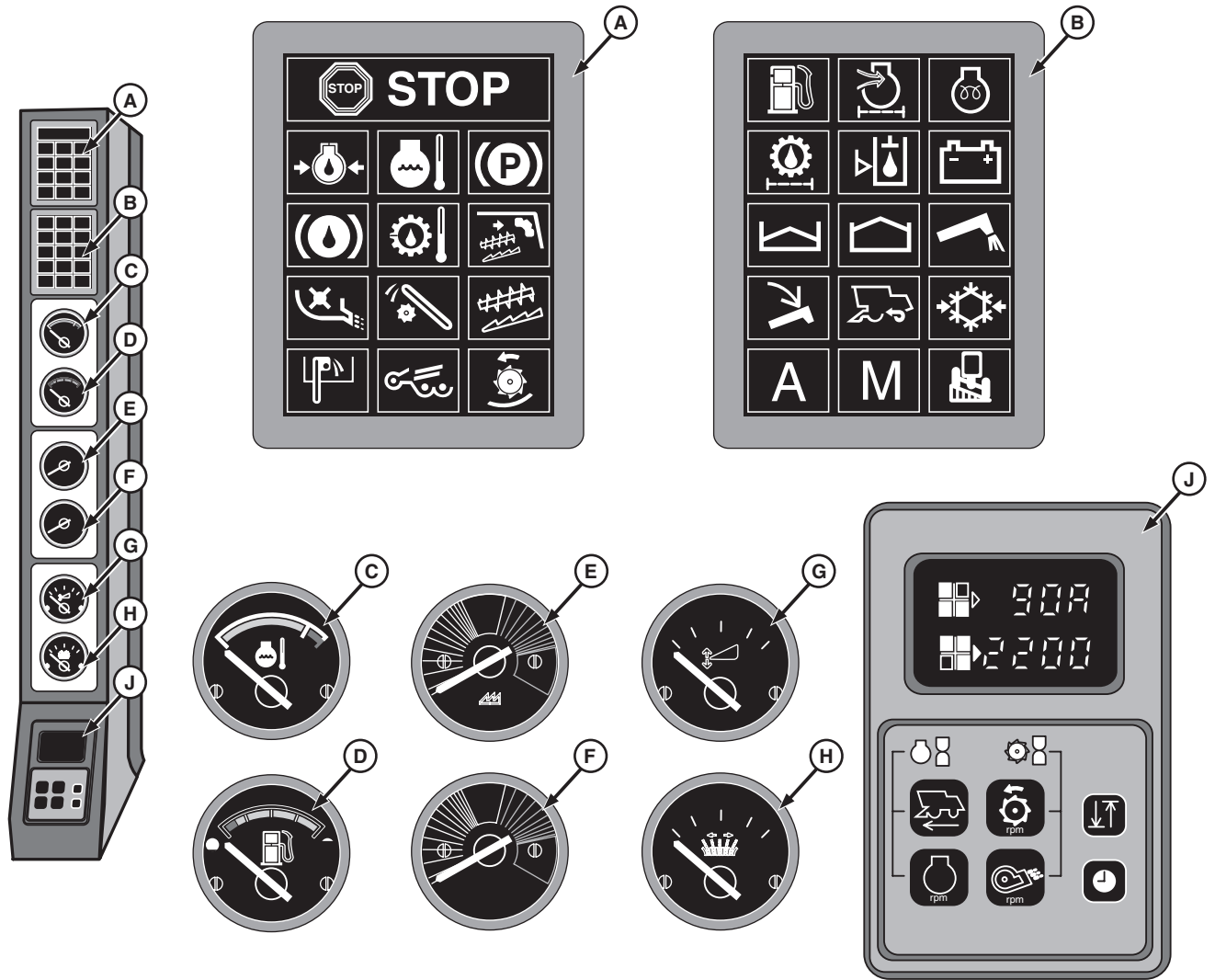
		300 and 600 series rigid header without automatic header height control sensor	600 series rigid header with header height automatic control sensor	600 series flex headers (1450/1550)
With AHC and Float disabled	Button A	Cut Position	Cut Position*	Cut Position
	Button B	No function	No function	No function
With AHC enabled and Float disabled	Button A	No function	Return to cut (AHC)**	Return to cut (AHC)
	Button B	Break Off Cut	Break Off Cut	Break Off Cut
With AHC disabled and Float enabled	Button A	Cut Position	Cut Position	No function (switch)
	Button B	Float	Float	No function (switch)
With AHC enabled and Float enabled	Button A	No function	Return to cut (AHC)	No function (switch)
	Button B	Float	Float	No function (switch)

* The combine takes the feeder house sensor reading.

** The combine takes the header sensor reading.

AG,CO03622,1603 -19-28MAR06-1/1

Corner Post



A—Indicator lights
B—Indicator lights
C—Engine temperature gauge
D—Fuel gauge

E—Harvest performance
monitor gauge - Straw
walker
F—Harvest performance
monitor gauge - Cleaning
shoes

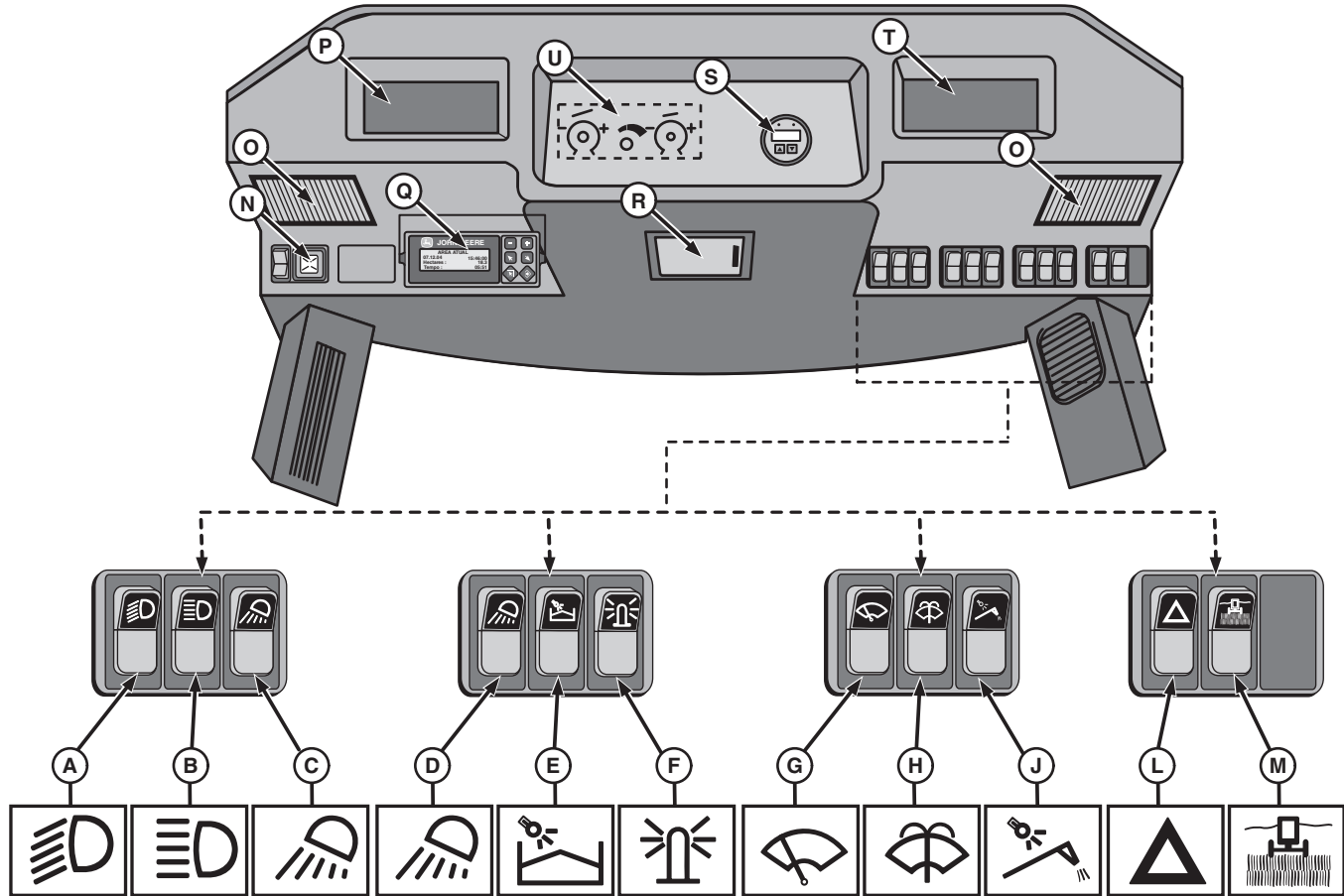
G—Head height gauge—
CWS/WTS
H—Straw distribution gauge
(option)—CWS/WTS

J—INFO-TRAK Monitor

CO244740 -UN-25JUL05

AG.CO03622,1383 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Overhead Console

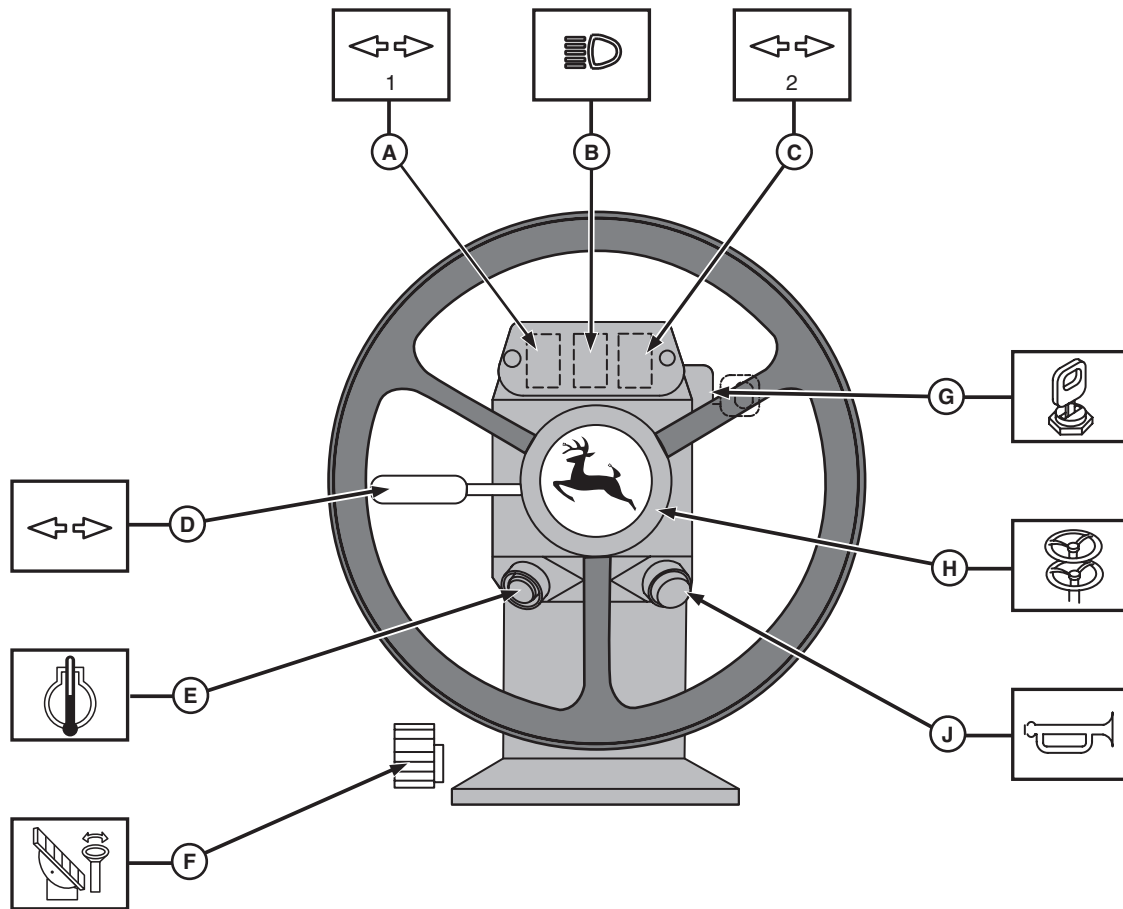


- | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| A—Headlight/parking light rocker switch | E—Grain tank lighting rocker switch | L—Hazard warning light rocker switch | R—Cab interior lighting |
| B—Full/low beam rocker switch | F—Intermittent indicator light rocker switch | M—Road safety rocker switch | S—Diagnostic monitor (to indicate engine electronic system failures)—CWS/WTS |
| C—Cab auxiliary work light rocker switch | G—Windshield wiper rocker switch | N—Outside mirror electric adjustment and heater—CWS / WTS (option) | T—Equipped for mounting of radio/cassette/CD player |
| D—Operator's platform/rear work light (option, on mirror bracket) commuting switch | H—Windshield washer rocker switch | O—Loudspeakers | U—Harvest performance monitor |
| | J—Unloading auger light rocker switch | P—Equipped for mounting of radio | |
| | | Q—Area Counter | |

NOTE: Dimensions for the mounting of items (P) and (T) are standard: 182 mm (7.17 in.) wide, 53 mm (2.1 in.) high.

CO244760 -UN-29JUL05

Steering Column



A—Turn-signal indicator light
 B—Full-beam indicator light
 C—Turn signal indicator light (trailer)

D—Turn signal lever
 E—Not used
 F—Steering column horizontal adjust pedal

G—Starter key
 H—Steering wheel hub

J—Horn knob

AG,CO03622,1388 -19-01AUG05-1/1

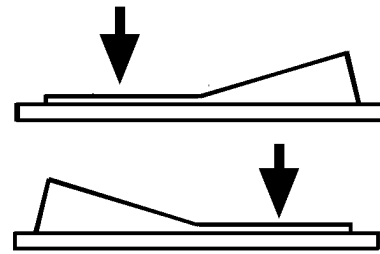
CO244750 -JN-29JUL05

Types of Switches

There are two types of switches on the combine console.

- Two-position Switch
- Three-position Switch

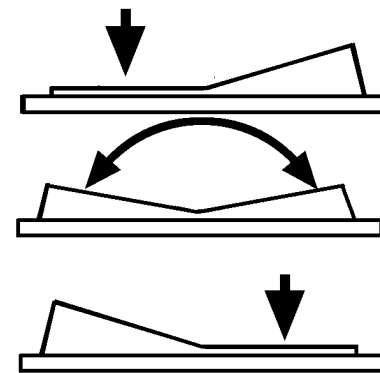
Carefully abide by the switch positions consistent with the instructions provided in this manual.



CQ187960

—UN-14JUL99

Two-position Switch



CQ187970

—UN-14JUL99

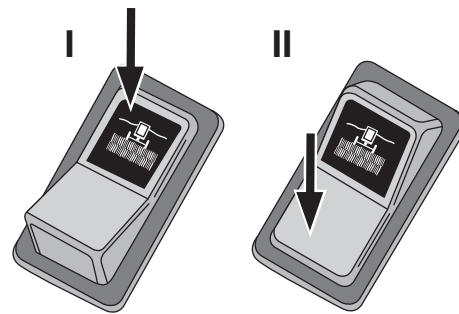
Three-position Switch

AG,CO03622,1392 —19-14JUL99-1/1

Road Safety Switch (Red)

IMPORTANT: For road travel, the road safety rocker switch must be in the transport position (II). Before driving on public roads move the head and unloading auger to the transport position. This rocker switch ensures that all hydraulic functions — with the exception of the steering system — are disconnected. With the road safety rocker switch in the transport position, it is also not possible to engage the separator and head drives.

NOTE: If this switch is accidentally disengaged while any one of the transmissions is in motion, it is necessary to turn the selected function(s) off and on to re-engage the transmission.



I—Field position
II—Transport position

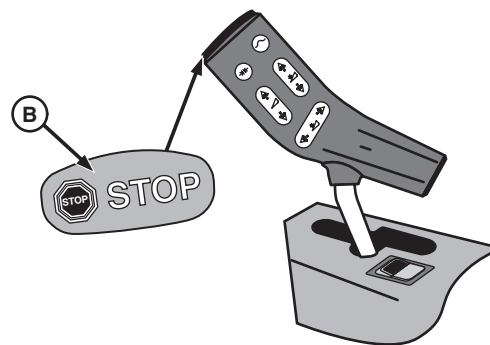
CQ245130 —UN-29JUL05

“EMERGENCY STOP” Switch

IMPORTANT: Head, reverser and unloading auger drives can be disengaged instantaneously by means of this switch in the event of malfunction.

The reel is also disengaged when the emergency stop switch (B) is enabled.

To re-engage any of the functions, turn the correspondent switch OFF and ON. Before doing so, make sure that the malfunction has been corrected.



CQ245120 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,1651 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Separator Drive Rocker Switch (with Operating Lock)

NOTE: With this rocker switch enabled, the engine starter system is blocked.

Requirements:

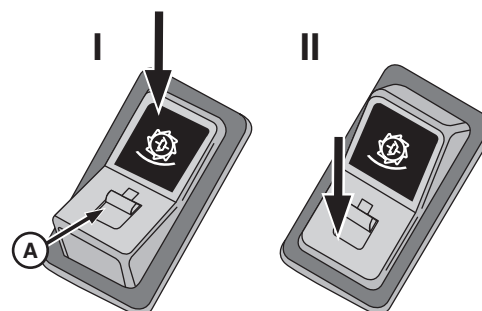
- Engine at low idle.
- Road safety rocker switch in field position.

To engage separator drive (i):

Push operating lock (A) upwards and depress upper part of rocker switch (symbol).

To disengage separator drive (ii):

Depress lower part of rocker switch.



I—Separator engaged
II—Separator disengaged

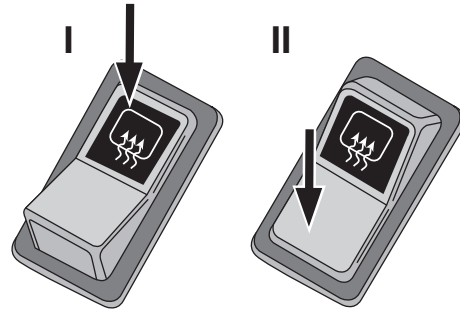
CQ244860 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,1547 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Outside Mirror Demoisturizer Rocker Switch—CWS/WTS (option)

The outside mirror demoisturizer only functions when the starter key is in the “On” position (turned to position I or further).

- I—Demoisturizer engaged
II—Demoisturizer disengaged



CQ244950 –UN-29JUL05

MB03730,00001F1 –19-01AUG05-1/1

Head Engage Rocker Switch (With Operating Lock)

NOTE: With this switch enabled, the engine starter system is blocked.

Requirements:

- Engine at low idle.
- Road safety rocker switch in field position.
- Separator engaged.

To engage head drive (I):

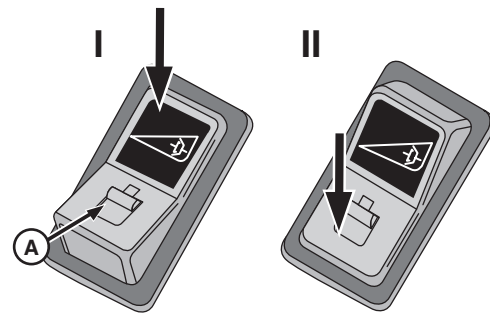
Push operating lock (A) upwards and depress upper part of rocker switch (symbol).

To disengage head drive (II):

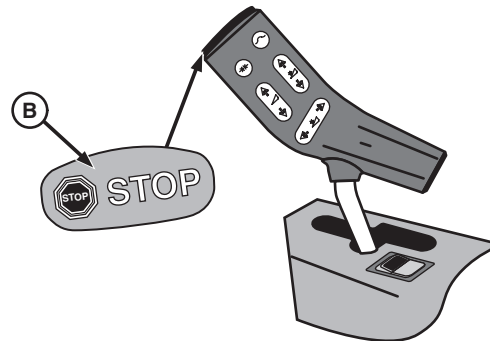
Depress lower part of rocker switch.

NOTE: For emergency stop, use the “STOP” switch (B) on the multifunction control handle. In this case the head disengages with the head drive rocker switch enabled, to re-enable this function the head drive switch must be turned OFF and ON again.

NOTE: Only CWS/WTS combines with operator presence switch: When the operator is not seated in the seat for more than 5 seconds, a safety system disengages the transmission. To reengage the transmission, sit down in the operator’s seat and turn the corresponding switch OFF and ON.



CQ244830 –UN-29JUL05



CQ245120 –UN-29JUL05

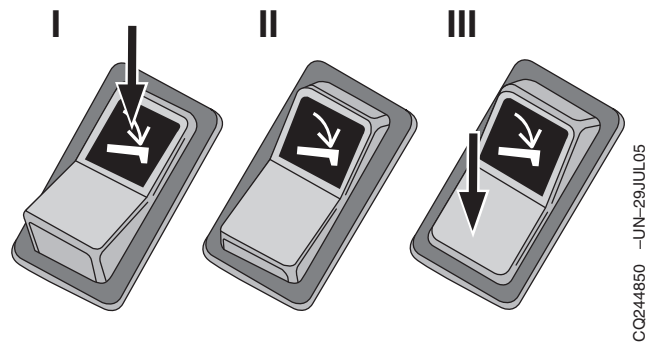
AG,CO03622,1546 –19-01AUG05-1/1

Unloading Auger Swing Rocker Switch (With Center Position)

Requirements:

- Engine running.
- Road safety rocker switch in field position.

NOTE: The swing drive is shut off automatically as soon as auger end positions are reached (after approx. 20 seconds). Auger swing can be halted in any position by shifting rocker switch back to center position.



I—Unloading auger swings outwards
II—Disabled
III—Unloading auger swings inwards

CQ244850 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1548 -19-01AUG05-1/1

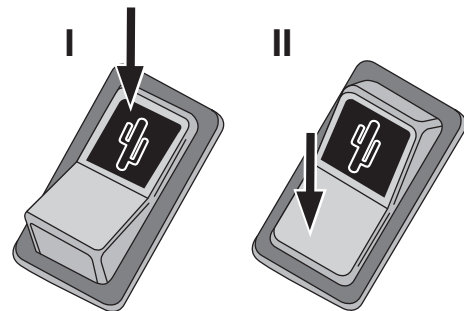
Windshield Demoisturizer Rocker Switch



CAUTION: Prevent possible compressor damage. Only keep the demoisturizer engaged the time necessary to demoisturize the windshield.

IMPORTANT: Only engage the demoisturizer when the heater is switched on.

With heater switched on, cab air can be demoisturized by pressing the “demoisturizer” switch.



I—Demoisturizer engaged
II—Demoisturizer disengaged

CQ244960 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1390 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Reel Speed Control Rotary Switch (DIAL-A-SPEED™)

Reel speed-to-ground speed ratio may be preselected. Turning rotary switch (A) clockwise changes ratio from 0.8—2.2 (shown on knob as 1—11). Turning the rotary switch all the way counterclockwise deactivates the reel speed control system.

NOTE: Reel speed control system will only operate within a ground speed range from 1.2 km/h (0.75 mph) to 10 km/h (6.25 mph).

NOTE: For tracked combines there is a large difference between the combine gear speed and reel speed. Therefore, the combine ground speed can be disregarded when the DIAL-A-SPEED system is engaged.

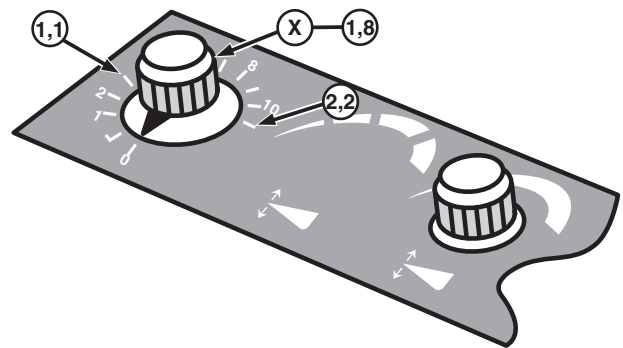
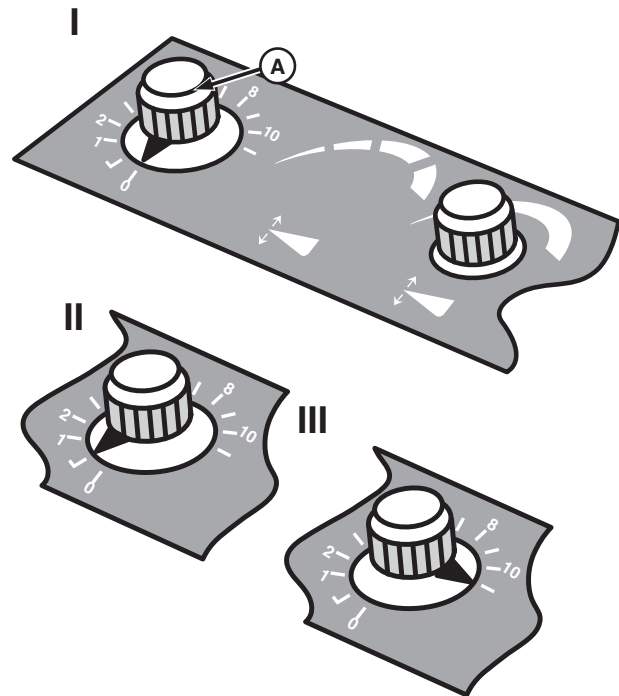
Operation:

During operation, reel speed may be adapted to harvesting conditions.

When working in down and tangled grain crops and a reel speed faster than ground speed is required, move rotary switch (A) to area (X) (ratio of 1.1 to 2.2; corresponding on rotary switch to 3—11).

NOTE: With reel speed control system enabled, the reel continues to rotate at its slowest speed when the ground speed drops below the operating range.

For more details regarding the malfunction diagnosis/manual speed module position (see “Service—Electrical System”).



- I—Reel speed control disengaged
- II—Position for malfunction diagnosis/manual speed module
- III—Reel speed is 2.2 times faster than ground speed

CQ244930 -UN-01AUG05

CQ244940 -UN-29JUL05

Reel Speed Adjustment

IMPORTANT: Reel speed adjustment can only be performed while reel is running.

NOTE: When rotary switch (A) indicates (0), speed adjustment is not possible.

Manual Mode

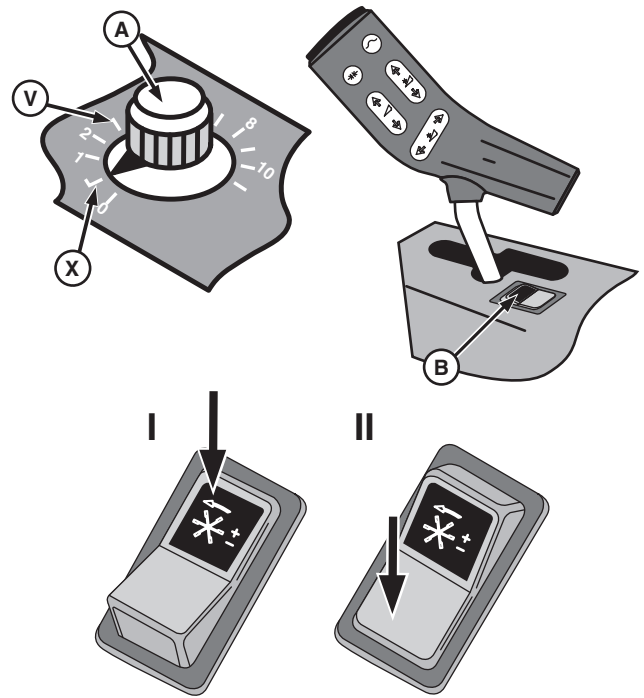
- Start engine.
- Turn rotary switch (A) to position "X".
- Engage separator.
- Engage head.
- Multifunction control handle in forward travel position.
- Adjust reel speed by means of rocker switch (B), as required.

Automatic Mode

- Start engine.
- Turn rotary switch (A) to position "V".
- Engage separator.
- Engage head.
- Multifunction control handle in forward travel position.
- Watch reel speed and adjust rotary switch (A) to a position between 1 and 11 until required ratio with combine ground speed is achieved.

NOTE: Reel will now speed up or slow down according to ground speed.

This system does not work if ground speed is lower than 1.2 Km/h (0.75 mph).



I—Increase reel speed
II—Reduce reel speed
A—Rotary Switch
B—Rocker Switch
X—Position
V—Position

CQ244970 -UN-29JUL05

The minimum reel speed can be raised:

1. Turn rotary switch (A) to position "X".
2. Press rocker switch (B) for 2 to 3 seconds to get required minimum reel speed.
3. Turn rotary switch (A) to position "V".
4. Observe system operation and readjust, if necessary. This minimum speed is maintained until the engine is shut off.

Head Lateral Tilt and Reel Horizontal Adjustment Rocker Switch

This function may be enabled with the road safety rocker switch in the field position and engine running.

Rocker switch (A) on the console selects the function of switch (B) on the multifunction control handle as follows:

Manual Lateral Tilt Adjust

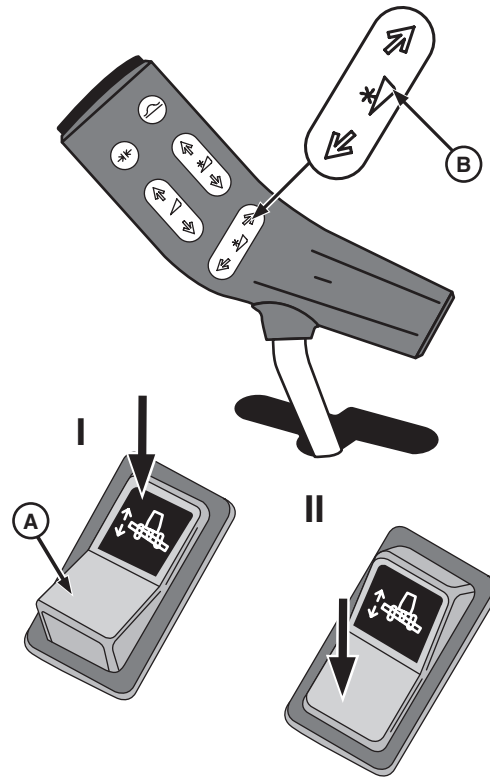
With rocker switch (A) in position (I), switch (B) adjusts head lateral tilt.

NOTE: If the automatic mode is engaged, using the manual tilt mode by means of switch (B) disengages automatic mode. Engage return-to-cut switch to reactivate automatic mode. See “Functions of Multifunction Control Handle Knobs”.

Reel Horizontal Adjustment

With rocker switch (A) in position (II), switch (B) controls the horizontal adjustment of the reel.

- I—Head lateral tilt adjust
II—Reel horizontal position adjust



CQ244980 -UN-29JUL05

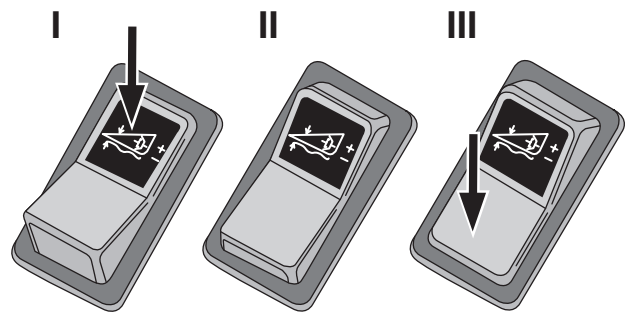
AG,CO03622,1389 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Cutterbar Pressure Switch—600 Series Flex Headers

NOTE: See recommended pressures in “Left-Hand Corner Post Analog Gauge”.

Requirements:

- Engine running.
- Road safety switch in field position.
- Address 32 of INFO-TRAK™ Monitor configured according to description in “Preliminary Header AHC Calibration Procedures”.



- I—Increase pressure
II—Off
III—Decrease pressure

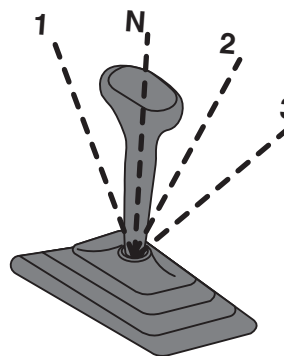
CQ267280 -UN-06MAR06

Gearshift lever

Shift into desired speed with combine stationary (multifunction control handle in neutral position).

Select a suitable speed for road travel or field operation (in most cases 2nd speed is best for harvesting).

NOTE: On CWS / WTS models, the engine speed always rises to 2250 rpm when third speed is selected.



CQ245020 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1641 -19-16AUG05-1/1

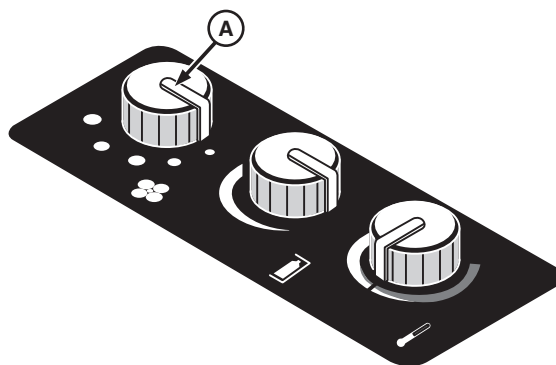
Cab Fan Rotary Switch

IMPORTANT: Always switch on fan before heating or air conditioning system is engaged.

A four-speed rotary switch controls the fan, which slightly pressurizes the cab. To switch on fan (only possible with ignition turned on), turn rotary switch clockwise.

Illustrated position — Fan disengaged

Fan speed increases by turning rotary switch (A) clockwise.

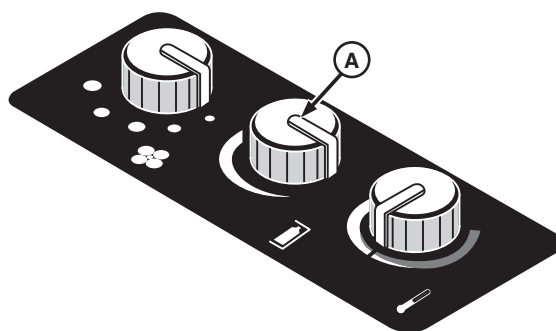


CQ245040 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1642 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Cooling Compartment Rotary Switch

A cooling compartment is located below the instruction seat. To increase cooling effect, turn rotary switch (A) clockwise.



CQ245050 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1643 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Rotary Switch — Air Conditioning/Heater

IMPORTANT: When ceasing the day's operation, disengage the air conditioning system and leave the fan engaged for a further 10 minutes. This will help prevent the system from generating odors at a later date.

I — Air Conditioning System

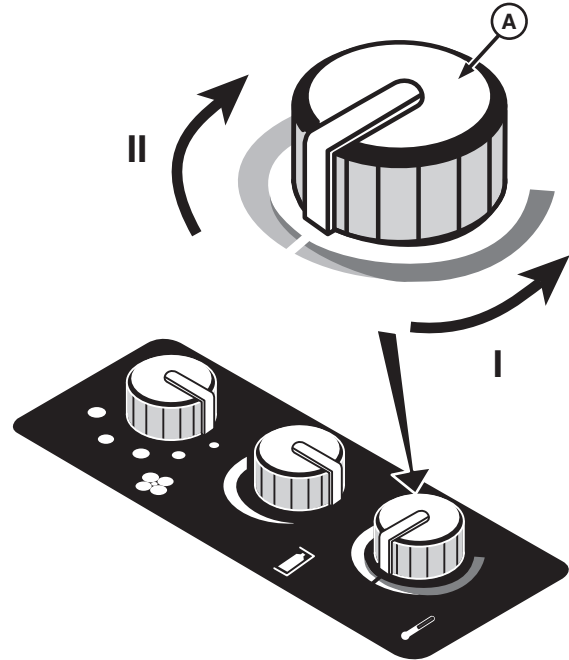
Before switching on the air conditioning system, the fan must be operating. Turn rotary switch (A) counterclockwise to engage air conditioning. Turning switch all the way counterclockwise will provide maximum cooling.

IMPORTANT: Operate air conditioning system several times a year — even in winter — to lubricate all moving parts of the system.

II — Heater

Before switching on the heater, the fan must be operating. Turning rotary switch clockwise will open heater valve. Turn switch all the way clockwise for maximum heating effect.

Also refer to “Demoisturizer Rocker Switch”.



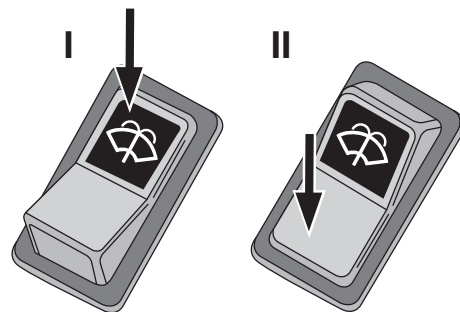
CQ245060 —UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1644 —19-01AUG05-1/1

Windshield Washer Rocker Switch

Ignition must be engaged for windshield washer operation.

- I—Windshield washer engaged
- II—Windshield washer disengaged



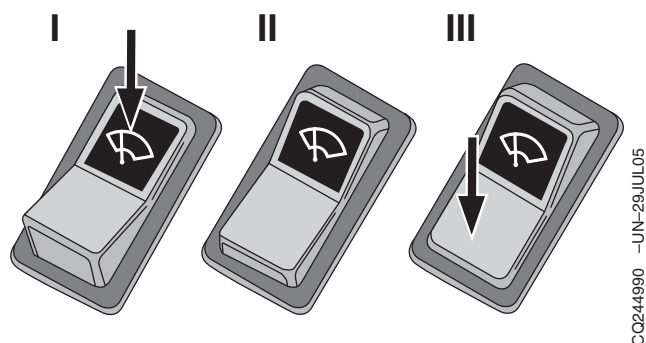
CQ245000 —UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1393 —19-01AUG05-1/1

Windshield Wiper Rocker Switch

Ignition must be engaged for windshield wiper operation.

- I—Windshield wiper operates continuously
- II—Windshield wiper disengaged
- III—Windshield wiper completes one cycle (briefly touch switch to enable this function)



CQ244990 -UN-29JUL05

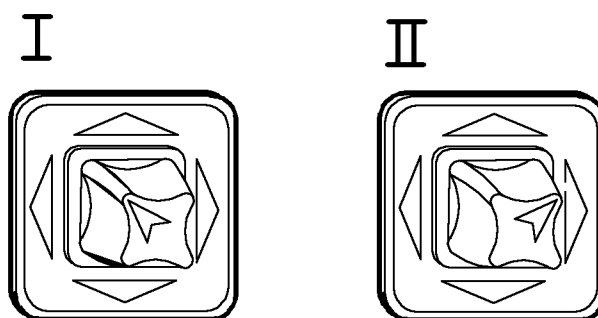
AG,CO03622,1391 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Electric Adjustment of Mirror Switch—CWS/WTS (option)

Mirror adjustment is only possible when starter key is in “On” position (turned to position I or further).

Move mirrors up/down or to the right/left according to arrows on switch.

- I—Adjusting l.h. outside mirror
- II—Adjusting r.h. outside mirror



ZX 002452

ZX002452 -UN-16JUN95

MB03730,00001F2 -19-20AUG04-1/1

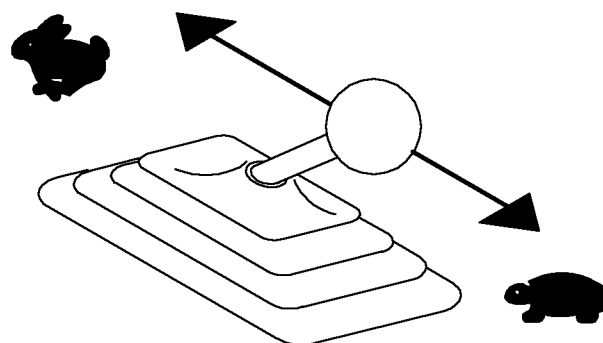
Throttle lever—1450/1550

Push throttle lever forward to:

Increase engine rpm to full load speed (hare).

Pull throttle lever to the rear:

Run engine at slow idle speed (tortoise).



ZX 002310

ZX002310 -UN-16JUN95

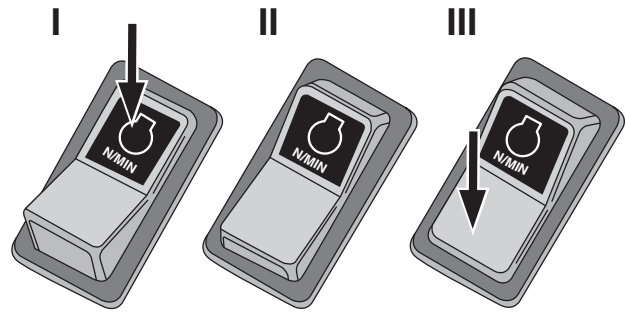
AG,CO03622,1640 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Throttle Rocker Switch—CWS/WTS

Press the rocker switch according to the illustrated indications.

NOTE: On CWS / WTS models, the engine speed always rises to 2250 rpm when third speed is selected.

- I—High speed—2250 rpm
- II—Medium speed—1850 rpm
- III—Low speed—1300 rpm



CQ245010 -UN-29JUL05

CO03622,0000064 -19-01AUG05-1/1

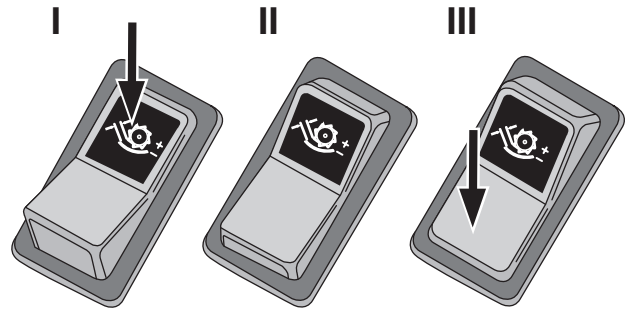
Concave Clearance Adjustment Rocker Switch

To adjust concave clearance, the starter switch must be in position I or II.

NOTE: The current concave clearance is displayed on the infotrak™ monitor. Briefly touch rocker switch (top or bottom part) to display actual setting for 5 seconds.

The number 4 indicates minimum and number 51 maximum concave clearance.

With manual adjustment, concave clearance is likewise shown on the INFO-TRAK™ monitor.



CQ245090 -UN-29JUL05

- I—Increase concave clearance
- II—Disabled
- III—Reduce concave clearance

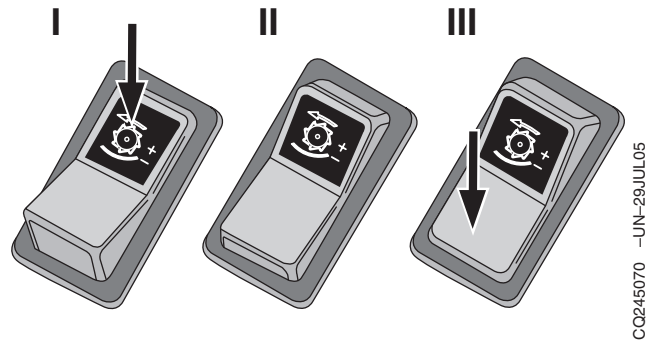
AG,CO03622,1649 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Threshing Cylinder Speed Rocker Switch

Cylinder speed adjustment is only possible with the engine running, the road safety switch in the field position and the separator engaged.

IMPORTANT: After altering cylinder speed the alarm must also be adjusted. For details see the “Warning Devices and Monitors” section.

NOTE: The current cylinder speed can be displayed on the INFO-TRAK monitor.



I—Increase cylinder speed
II—Disabled
III—Reduce cylinder speed

CQ245070 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1647 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Fan Speed Rocker Switch

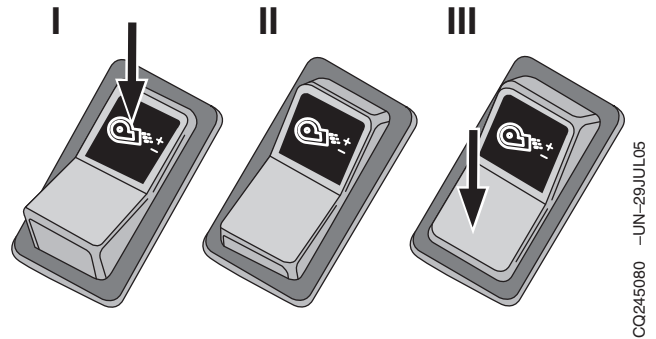
The fan speed can be increased or decreased by pressing the rocker switch as illustrated. It is only possible with the engine running, threshing engaged and the road safety switch in the field position.

IMPORTANT: After altering fan speed the alarm must also be adjusted. For details see the “Warning Devices and Monitors” section.

NOTE: The current fan speed can be displayed on the INFO-TRAK™ monitor.

The fan speed mechanism is protected by course limiter switches. The speed can range from 550 to 1150 rpm.

Changes to fan speed normally occur at a much slower rate than in other speed variation devices because the fan is electrically and not hydraulically driven.



I—Increase fan speed
II—Disabled
III—Reduce fan speed

CQ245080 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1648 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Unloading Auger Drive Rocker Switch (With Operating Lock)

NOTE: With this switch enabled, the engine starter system is blocked.

Requirements:

- Engine running.
- Road safety rocker switch in field position.

To engage the unloading auger drive (I):

Push operating lock (A) upwards and depress upper part of rocker switch (symbol). The indicator light comes on as soon as the drive is engaged.

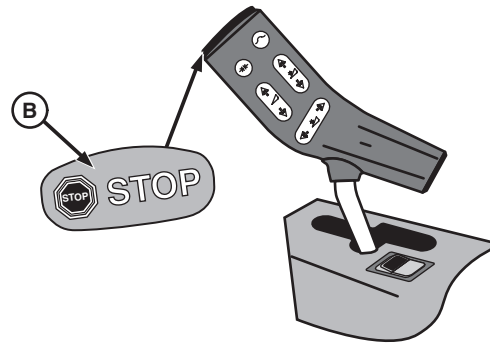
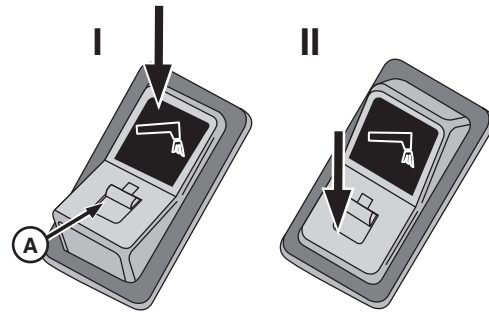
NOTE: The system engages the unloading auger drive in any position, including when it is totally swung in.

To disengage the unloading auger drive (II):

Depress lower part of rocker switch.

NOTE: For emergency stop, use the "STOP" switch (B) on the multifunction control handle. In this case the unloading auger disengages with the unloading auger drive switch enabled; to reactivate this function turn the unloading auger drive switch OFF and ON again.

NOTE: Only CWS/WTs combines with operator presence switch: When the operator is not seated in the seat for more than 5 seconds, a safety system disengages the transmission. To reengage the transmission, sit down in the operator's seat and turn the corresponding switch OFF and ON.



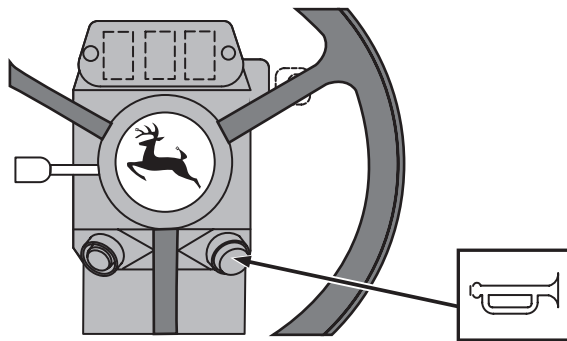
CQ245100 -JUN-29JUL05

CQ245120 -JUN-29JUL05

Horn Knob



CAUTION: For safety reasons, sound horn before starting the engine or operating the combine.



CQ245140 -UN-16SEP05

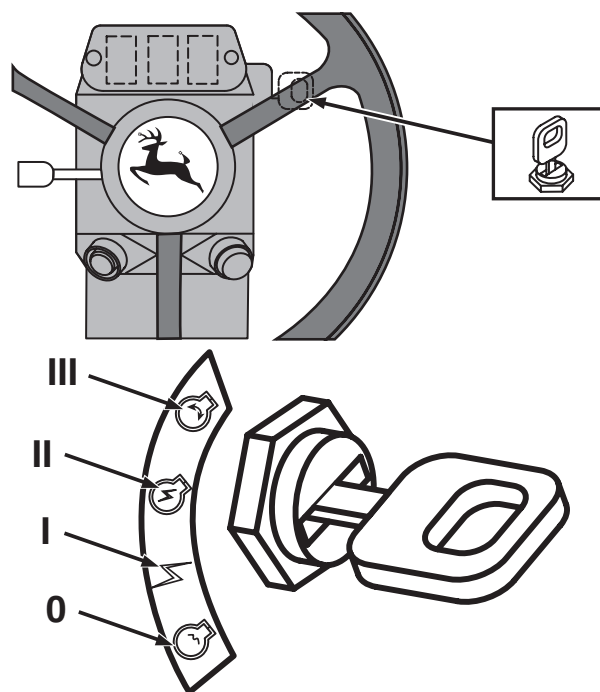
AG,CO03622,1395 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Starter Switch

NOTE: If one of the three drive switches (yellow) on the side panel is activated or the multi-function control handle is not in neutral position it will not be possible to start the combine.

The starter switch has 4 positions:

- 0—Off
- I—Circuits for radio/cassette player/CD player/Citizens' Band radio and INFO-TRAK all ON
- II—Operating position
- III—Starting the Engine



CO245170 -UN-16SEP05

AG,CO03622,1397 -19-12JAN06-1/1

Feeder House/Head Reverser

IMPORTANT: During reverser operation, never attempt to force “slugs” through combine by repeated cycling of reverser drive.

Raise reel before engaging reverser. Backing out a crop “slug” into a turning reel may damage the reel.

I — Disengage head drive (use head drive switch) and back up combine 1—2 m (3—6 ft).

II — Run engine at slow idle speed. (CWS/WTS Combine illustrated).

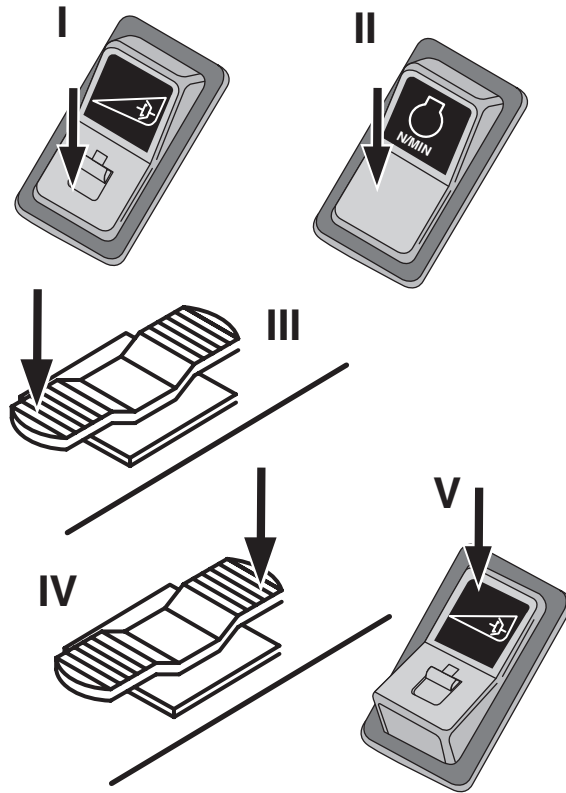
III — Step on left-hand side of reverser pedal and hold pedal down to engage reverser and head.

NOTE: The pedal must remain depressed. Otherwise, the reverser will not engage.

IV — Step on right-hand side of reverser pedal to disengage reverser function.

V — Engage head for normal function.

Increase engine rpm and resume harvesting.



CQ245310 -UN-29JUL05

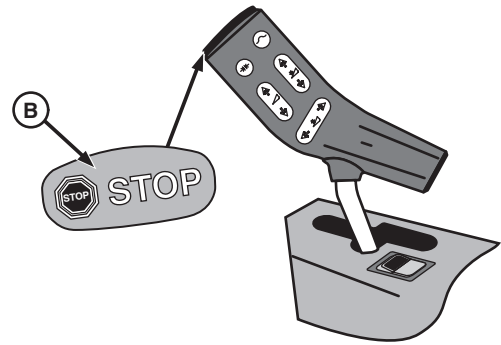
Continued on next page

AG,CO03622,1398 -19-01AUG05-1/2

IMPORTANT: For safety reasons the reverser only functions with threshing engaged and the head disengaged.

NOTE: For emergency stop, use the “STOP” switch (B) on the multifunction control handle. In this case the reverser disengages even with the pedal enabled, to reengage the reverser the pedal must be deactivated the activated again.

NOTE: Only CWS/WTS combines with operator presence switch: When the operator is not seated in the seat for more than 5 seconds, a safety system disengages the transmission. To reengage the transmission, sit down in the operator’s seat and turn the corresponding switch OFF and ON.



CQ245120 -UN-29JUL05

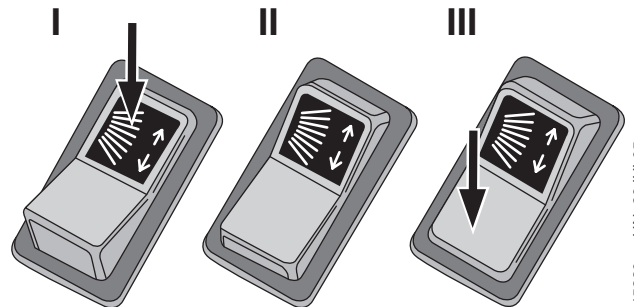
AG.CO03622,1398 -19-01AUG05-2/2

Electrical Adjustment of Straw Distributor Baffles—CWS/WTS (option)

Adjustment is only possible with separator engaged.

Operation:

In windy conditions and/or on slopes, straw distribution may be adapted to harvesting requirements after basic adjustment of the head equipping the combine has been performed. When working on slopes, this switch is used to regulate the direction of straw distribution. This will avoid downhill straw accumulations.



I—Material is thrown to the right
II—Disabled
III—Material is thrown to the left

CQ245380 -UN-29JUL05

MB03730,00001EF -19-01AUG05-1/1

Four Wheel Drive Rocker Switch—1450/1550 (option)

IMPORTANT: Four-wheel drive can only be engaged with road safety switch in field position.

Four wheel drive is used when extra traction is required.

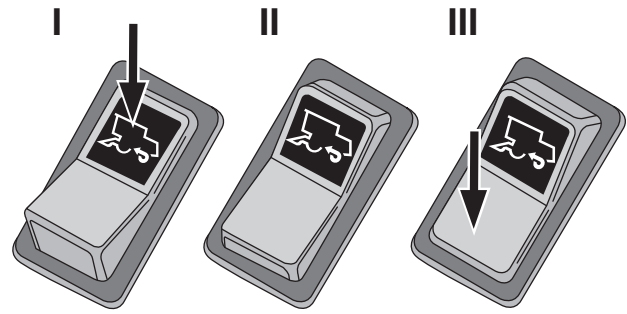
When four wheel drive is engaged, a reduction in ground speed is observed.

NOTE: To improve general system performance, operating the combine with the switch in position (I) is recommended. This will reduce hydrostatic system oil pressure and temperature, increasing the service life of the system.

Position (I) provides a slower ground speed, but with high torque. The appropriate option in wet or waterlogged conditions.

Position (II) provides a faster ground speed, but with low torque. The appropriate option in dry conditions.

NOTE: To avoid possible damage to the system, the combine is equipped with a device that disables four wheel drive when third speed is selected.



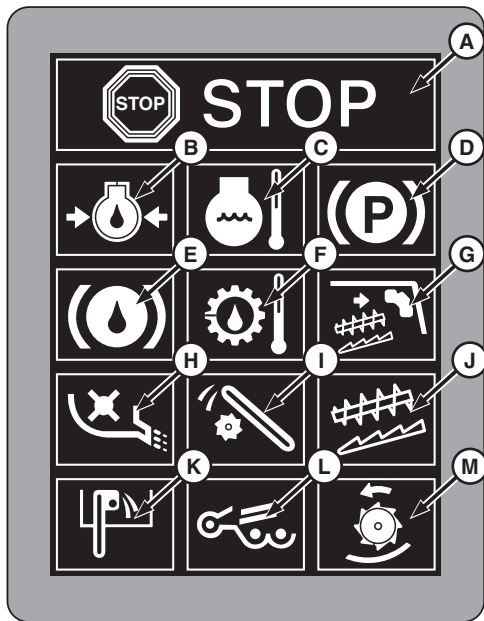
I—Low speed with high torque
II—High speed with low torque
III—Switch disengaged

CQ245390 -JUN-29JUL05

OU83340,00003F3 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Indicator Lights and Monitors

Indicator Lights



- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| A—Emergency stop | H—Straw chopper speed |
| B—Engine oil pressure | I—Tailings elevator |
| C—Engine coolant temperature | J—Power Separator (WTS) and straw walker |
| D—Parking brake | K—Clean grain elevator |
| E—Without function | L—Fan |
| F—Hydrostatic drive oil temperature | M—Threshing cylinder |
| G—Slugging | N—Fuel level |
| | O—Engine air filter |

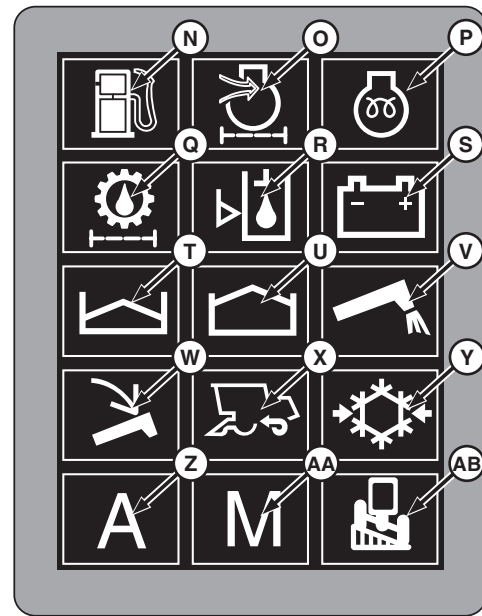
These indicator lights monitor the most important combine functions (engine, field operation, and road travel).

Priority 1 (Lights A—M):

Red indicator lights enable an acoustic warning signal.

As soon as one of the indicator lights glows, the “STOP” light will also glow and the buzzer will sound (intermittent tone).

NOTE: The acoustic warning signal is activated only with the engine running.



- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| P—Air intake temperature—CWS/WTS | W—Unloading auger |
| Without function—1450/1550 | X—Four Wheel Drive—1450/1550 |
| Q—Hydraulic oil filter | Y—Air conditioning (high pressure) |
| R—Without function | Z—Without function |
| S—Alternator | AA—Without function |
| T—Without function | AB—Without function |
| U—Grain tank 3/4 full | |
| V—Grain tank full | |

Priority 2 (Lights N—S and V):

Yellow indicator lights with acoustic warning signal (5-second signal).

Priority 3 (Lights T, U and W—AB):

Yellow and green indicator lights without acoustic warning signal.

CQ249130 -UN-12SEP05

Emergency Stop Indicator Light

Lights up when the emergency stop is engaged.
Disengage all drives and check fault.

See ““EMERGENCY STOP” Rocker Switch” for more details.



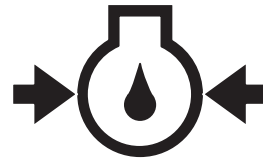
CQ247470 –UN-29JUL05

ML70882,000080E –19-22JUL05-1/1

Engine Oil Pressure Indicator Light

Lights up if engine oil pressure drops below 80 kPa (0.8 bar = 11.6 psi).

- Stop engine immediately.
- Remedy the fault



CQ244150 –UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1400 –19-16AUG05-1/1

Coolant Temperature Indicator Light

Lights up if coolant temperature exceeds 108°C (226°F) and/or if the charge air temperature exceeds 88°C (190°F).

- Run engine without load for a short period. If temperature will not drop, stop engine and remedy the fault.



CQ244160 –UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1401 –19-16AUG05-1/1

Parking Brake Indicator Light

Lights up if parking brake is applied and multifunction control handle is not in neutral position.

With this light on a intermittent warning signal will be heard.



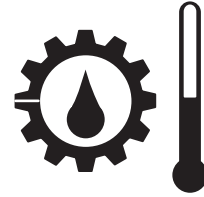
CQ244170 –UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1402 –19-16AUG05-1/1

Hydrostatic Transmission Oil Temperature Indicator Light

Lights up if oil temperature exceeds 95 °C (203 °F).

- Check reservoir oil level. Clean oil cooler, if necessary.
- Select a lower gear.



CQ244190 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,1404 -19-16AUG05-1/1

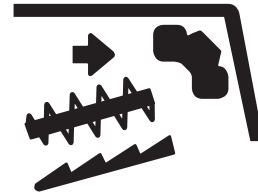
Slugging Indicator Light

This indicator light will come on if any exaggerated accumulation of material occurs in rear hood area.

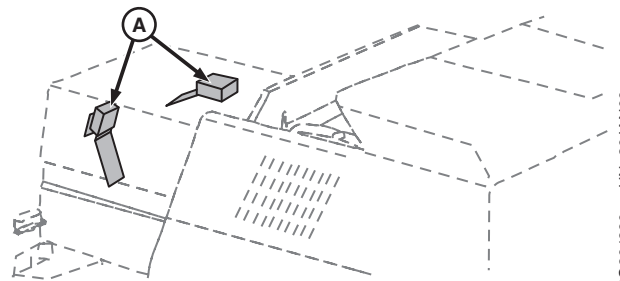
IMPORTANT: In addition to buzzer, horn will also sound (continuous tone) until accumulated material has been removed.

- Disengage threshing unit immediately.
- Shut off engine and wait until all moving parts have stopped, then remove accumulated material.

NOTE: Check slugging alarm function daily by pushing manually on plate of sensor (A), before operating combine. Starter key must be in position I.



CQ244200 -UN-29JUL05



CQ264890 -UN-30JAN06

ML70882,00008FA -19-18FEB06-1/1

Straw Chopper Speed Indicator Light

Lights up if straw chopper speed drops more than 25% below rated speed.

With engine shut off and separator stopped:

- Check belt tension.
- Check straw chopper for plugging.



CQ244210 -UN-29JUL05

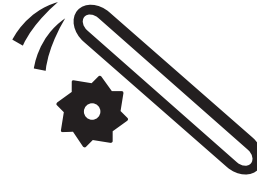
AG.CO03622,1406 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Tailings Elevator Indicator Light

Lights up if tailings elevator shaft speed drops more than 25% of the rated speed.

With Engine Shut Off and Separator Stopped:

- Check drive.
- Check elevator and augers for plugging.



CQ244220 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1407 -19-16AUG05-1/1

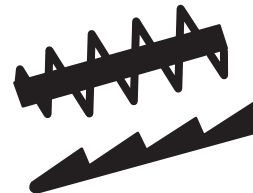
Straw Walker Indicator Light

Lights up if straw walker shaft speed drops more than 25% below rated speed.

NOTE: On WTS combines this light will also glow if power separator speed drops more than 25% below rated speed.

With engine shut off and straw walkers stopped:

- Check drive (belts).
- Check for plugging.



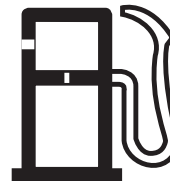
CQ244230 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1408 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Fuel Level Indicator Light

Lights up if fuel in tank is on reserve - approx. 50 L (13.2 U.S. gal.).

—Refill fuel tank. Consult tank capacity in the "Specifications" section.



CQ244270 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1416 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Clean Grain Elevator Indicator Light

Lights up if clean grain elevator shaft speed drops more than 25% of the rated speed.

With Engine Shut Off and Separator Stopped:

- Check drive.
- Check elevator and augers for plugging.



CQ244240 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1409 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Fan Indicator Light

Lights up if fan speed drops more than 25% of the adjusted speed.

With Engine Shut Off and Separator Stopped:

- Check drive.
- Check for plugging.
- Check alarm speed. Readjust, if necessary (see instructions in this Section).



CQ244250 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1410 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Hydraulic Oil Filter Indicator Light

Lights up if cleaning action of filters is not sufficient.

- Change hydraulic oil filter.



CQ244300 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1418 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Threshing Cylinder Indicator Light

Lights up if threshing cylinder speed drops more than 25% of the adjusted speed.

— Reduce ground speed.

With Engine Shut Off and Separator Stopped:

— Check drive.

— Check for plugging.

— Check alarm speed. Readjust, if necessary (see instructions in this Section).



CQ244260 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1411 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Air Intake Temperature Indicator Light—CWS/WTs

Whenever the outside temperature is less than 0°C (32°F) an air heater is activated for 20 to 40 seconds. The starter key must be in position II. Wait until the light goes out to start up engine.

If there is any fault in the engine electronic system the indicator light glows and an acoustic alarm sounds. Check the fault codes on the engine diagnostic gauge.



CQ244290 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1413 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Engine Air Filter Indicator Light

This light comes on if air cleaner primary element is clogged and air flow restricted.

— Clean air cleaner elements.

For details see “Removing Engine Air Filter”.



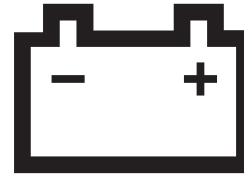
CQ244280 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1417 -19-18FEB06-1/1

Alternator Indicator Light

Lights up if alternator output voltage is not sufficient to charge the batteries.

- Check cables and connections at alternator and batteries.
- Check V-belt.
- Check voltage regulator of alternator.



CQ244320 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1420 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Grain Tank 3/4 Full Indicator Light

Lights up when grain tank is 3/4 full.

The intermittent indicator light is enabled at the same time as the “tank 3/4 full” indicator light. See “Intermittent Indicator Light Switch” for further details.



CQ245680 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1422 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Grain Tank Indicator Light (Full)

Lights up when grain tank is completely filled. This will be indicated by a five-second warning signal.

- Empty the grain tank.



CQ244350 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1424 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Unloading Auger Indicator Light

Lights up whenever the unloading auger drive is engaged.



CQ244360 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1425 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Four Wheel Drive Indicator Light—1450/1550

Lights up whenever four wheel drive is engaged.



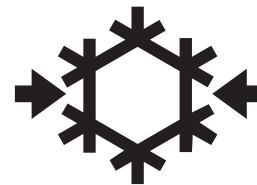
CQ244370 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1426 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Air Conditioner Indicator Light (High Pressure)

Lights up if system pressure exceeds 2400 kPa (24 bar = 350 psi)

— Switch off air conditioning system and remedy the fault.



CQ244380 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1427 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Straw Distribution Gauge—CWS/WTs (option)

Shows direction of straw distribution:

Needle in right-hand area = straw is thrown to the right.

Needle in left-hand area = straw is thrown to the left.

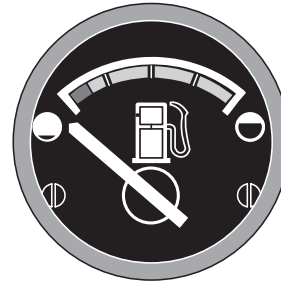


CQ244180 -UN-29JUL05

MB03730,00001F0 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Fuel Gauge

With ignition engaged, fuel level in tank is shown (0 — 1/1).



CQ244310 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1432 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Head Height Gauge—CWS/WTs

This gauge indicates the relative head position in relation to the ground.



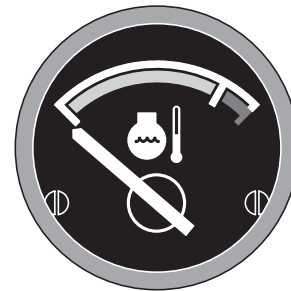
CQ244340 -UN-29JUL05

MB03730,0000020 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Coolant Temperature Gauge

With ignition engaged, engine coolant temperature is shown. During operation, needle should be in the yellow/green zone (40°C — 105°C) (140°F — 221°F).

If needle is in orange zone (105°C — 120°C) (221°F — 248°F), run engine without load for a short time. If necessary, shut off engine and correct fault.



CQ244330 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1433 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Left-Hand Corner Post Analog Gauge

1450/1550:

Indicates cutterbar pressure of 600 series flex headers.

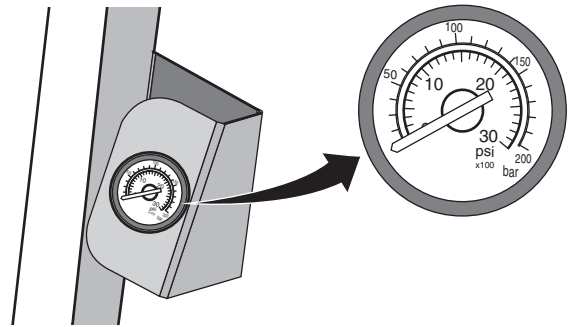
Recommended pressures:	
Soil conditions	Pressure
Firm (Compacted)	70—90 bar (1015—1305 psi)
Normal	90—110 bar (1305—1595 psi)
Soft	> 110 bar (>1595 psi)

To adjust pressure, see “Cutterbar Pressure Switch—600 Series Flex Headers”.

CWS/WTs:

Indicates ground pressure of rigid header.

See “Preparations and Field Operation” section for further details.



CQ248300 -JUN-01AUG05

AG,CO03622,2547 -19-06MAR06-1/1

Engine Electronic System Diagnostic Gauge—CWS/WTs

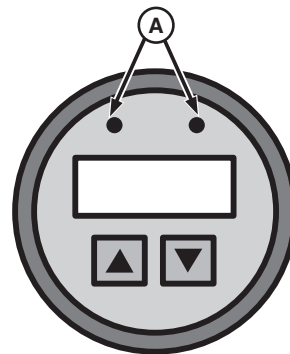
This monitor has two lights (A) that indicate the existence of active diagnostic trouble codes.

Red light glowing: means corrective action is immediately required. Do not operate combine until the fault is corrected.

Yellow Light Glowing: means that a diagnostic trouble code has been generated. Stop the combine when convenient and determine the cause.

The reading of diagnostic trouble codes of the engine electronic system can be carried out as described below in this section.

For further information on activated fault codes consult your John Deere dealer.



A—Lights

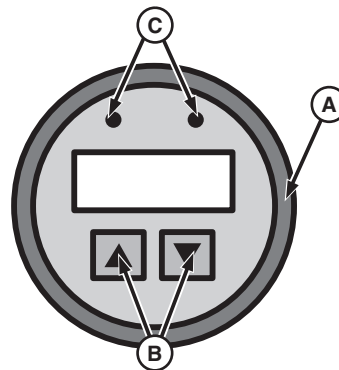
CQ245600 -JUN-29JUL05

MB03730,0000206 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Viewing Active DTCs on Diagnostic Monitor

Accessing Active Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs):

1. Scroll through the main menu of engine parameters by pressing the right **or** the left touch switch
2. Select the “SrvCodes” sub-menu by **simultaneously** pressing the right and the left touch switch.
3. Scroll through the “Srv Codes” sub-menu to view active DTCs by pressing the left **or** the right touch switch until all codes are found.
4. To exit the “SrvCodes” sub menu, **simultaneously** press the right and left touch switch.



A—Diagnostic monitor
B—Touch keys
C—Lights

CQ245690 –UN–29JUL05

DPSG,OUOD007,2842 –19–16AUG05–1/1

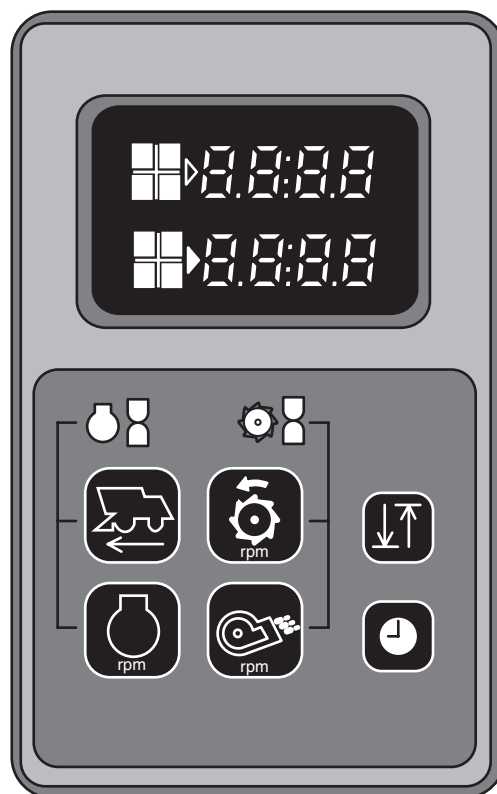
INFOTRAK™ Monitor

The INFO-TRAK™ monitor displays:

- Ground Speed (km/h):
- Speed:
 - Engine (rpm)
 - Threshing Cylinder
 - Fan
- Time:
 - Engine
 - Separator
 - Hours
- Spacing:
 - Concave and cylinder
- Header failure diagnostics.

By inputting certain machine-specific data, the INFO-TRAK™ monitor is adjusted to the requirements of the combine and combine data center (depending on combine equipment).

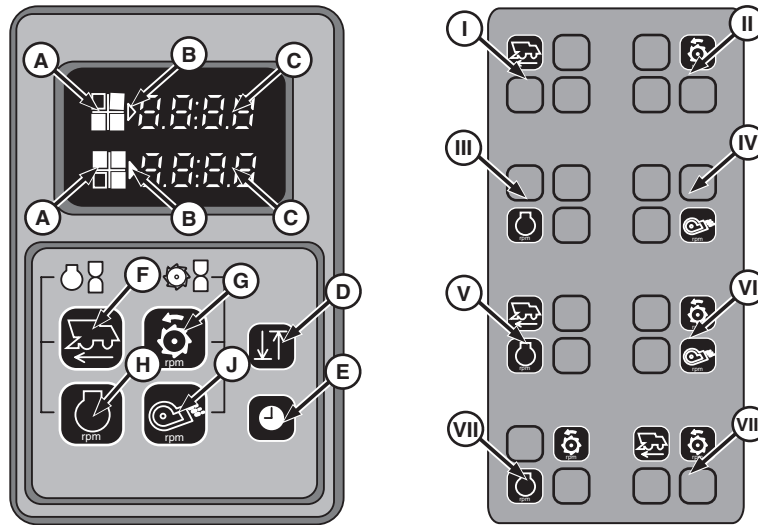
In addition, error codes and service intervals are displayed.



CQ244540 –UN–12SEP05

AG,CO03622,1437 –19–30SEP05–1/1

INFO-TRAK Monitor Functions



A — Position Indicator: indicates relationship between the (digital) display and the key or key combination (I—VII) pressed. When enabling the INFO-TRAK™ monitor (start up from position I or II), the position indicator will be in upper left-hand position.

B — Line Indicator: specifies the selected display where the cursor (A) indicates the corresponding function.

C — Display (4 digits): Displays the element previously called up.

Possibilities:

Ground and other speeds, operating or working hours.
Additional display: SERVICE information “SEU” and concave clearance.

Error codes:

In the event of a malfunction or operator error during combine operation or when running an automatic function, a two or three-digit number followed by an **E** (Error) is displayed. For example: 234 **E**.

D — Line Selector: Selects the display

E — Clock: Press this key to display the time.

F — Ground speed display key (I).

G — Cylinder speed display key (II).

H — Engine speed display key (III).

J — Fan speed display key (IV) and enter key for calibration modes.

F + H — Key combination to display operating time (engine) (V).

G + J — Key combination to display operating time (cylinder) (VI).

G + H — Key combination to delete “SEU” SERVICE information (VII).

F + G — Key combination to enable input status (VIII).

D + and engine start up — ContourMaster diagnostic mode enabled.

E + ignition on — Setting clock

CQ244390 -UN-12SEP05

Setting and Displaying Time

Make sure the keyswitch is OFF. Hold down button (A) and, while holding it, turn the keyswitch to position (I). In the display will initially appear "12Hr". If you continue to hold the button down, it will alternate every 3 seconds between '12Hr' and '24Hr'. Release button when the desired format is displayed.

Press switch (B) to increase "hours". The longer you hold it switch down, the faster "hours" will increase.

Once you have the hours displayed properly, depress and release switch (A) and the display should show minutes along with hours. Press switch (B) to increase "minutes". When "minutes" is set correctly, depress switch (A) one last time and the clock is set.

IMPORTANT: Hour and minute values can only be increased.

NOTE: Clock must be readjusted whenever battery has been disconnected or battery switch has been in the "Off" position.



CO244580 -UN-12SEP05

AG,CO03622,1440 -19-27MAR06-1/1

Tire Radius Code

Drive Tire	Tire Rolling Radius (mm)	Tire Rolling Radius (in)
28.1 - 26 (750/65 R26)	756	29.7
18.4 - 30	741	29.1
18.4 - 38	805	31.6
24.5 - 32	849	33.4
620/75R 30 (Radial)	810	31.8
(650/75 R32)	863	33.9
28.1/18 - 26 R1 14L	761	29.9
28L26 R1 12L	767	30.1
23.1/18 - 26 R2 10L	780	30.7
23.1/18 - 30	804	31.6
800/65R 32 (Radial)	861	33.8
30.5L32 R1	857	33.7
STEEL TRACK	315	12.4

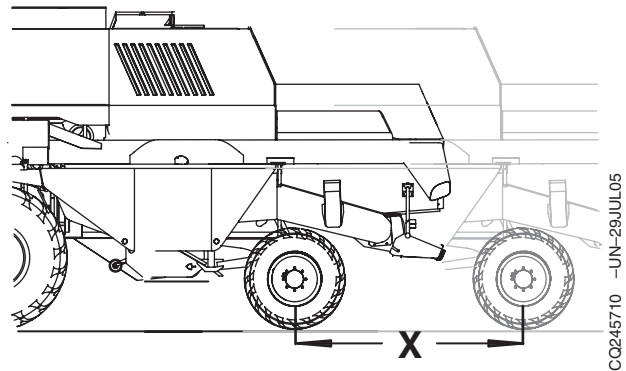
Steering Tire	Tire Rolling Radius (mm)	Tire Rolling Radius (in)
540/65 R24	635	24.9
12.4-24 R1 10L	554	21.8
440/65 R24	562	22.1
12.4-24 R1 6L	546	21.5
16.9-24	614	24.2
14.9-24 8L	586	23.1
10.5-18 I1 6L	446	17.5
335-80 R20	942	37.1
16.9-24 R4 8L	611	24.1
14.9-24 R2 8L	608	23.9

NOTE: With worn tires, refer to the following instruction to determine tire radius.

AG.CO03622,1445 -19-06OCT05-1/2

Determining Radius of Used Tires

- Combine on solid ground.
 - Cutting platform connected.
 - Correct tire pressures.
 - Combine steering wheels in straight-ahead position.
1. Place mark on tire and ground. Marks must be in contact with each other.
 2. Drive combine until marked tire has completed one revolution.
 3. Transfer mark on tire to ground.
 4. Measure distance (X) between ground marks. The distance (X) must be measured in inches for combines with machine code 83. The distance (X) must be measured in millimeters for combines with machine code 103.
 5. **Divide measured distance (X) by 6.28.**
Include value shown on INFO-TRAK monitor.

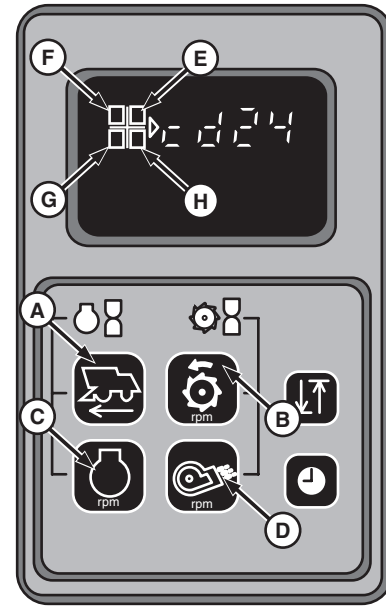


AG.CO03622,1445 -19-06OCT05-2/2

Input of Machine-Specific Data

IMPORTANT: Each time different size drive wheels are installed or the tire radius changes due to wear, the INFO-TRAK™ monitor must be calibrated accordingly.

Activate Input Status	Press key combination (A + B) and simultaneously turn starter switch from position (0) to position (I). Position indicator will move to upper left-hand position (F).
Data Input	Press key (A): displayed value increases. Press key (C): displayed value will decrease.
Data Storage	Press key combination (B + D). At the same time the position indicator will move to another field (upper right-hand (E), lower right-hand (H), lower left-hand (G) field).
Deactivate Input Status	After input and storage of all data, turn starter key to position (0).



CO244510 -UN-12SEP05

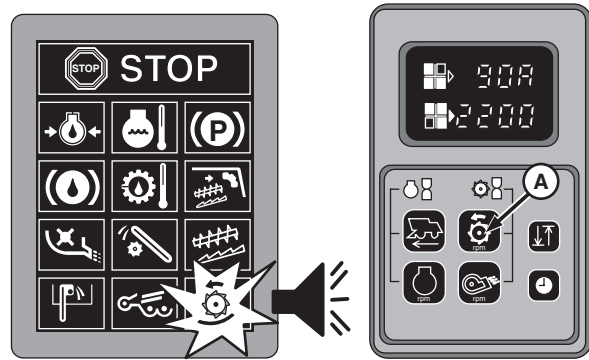
Software Version	Press keys for ground travel speed (A) and threshing cylinder speed (B) and at the same time turn starter key from (0) to (I). The version of the software installed on INFO-TRAK™ monitor is displayed, e.g. "cd24". All four display fields light up at the same time.
Transmission Speed Ratio Code (E)	00— Final drive (85/11)
Machine Code (F)	Input code for mph (miles per hour): 83 — Combine Input code for km/h: 103 — Combine
Engine Impulse Code (G)	• CWS/WTS (6068 Engine^a/Saran, France) — Code 27 • 1450 (6068 engine/Rosario, Argentina) — Code 30 • 1550 (6081 engine/Rosario, Argentina) — Code 27
Tire Radius Code (H)	See "Tire Radius Code" and use correct tire radius code to include it in INFO-TRAK™ monitor. For machines with machine code 83, the radius must be keyed in inches. For machines with machine code 103, the radius must be keyed in millimeters. <i>NOTE: Rear tires radius must be entered in INFO-TRAK Monitor to measure the traveled distance. This is necessary because combine movement sensor is located on rear axle.</i>
^a Engine with VP44 Injection Pump	

Threshing Cylinder Alarm Adjustment

With engine running, engage separator.

Press key (A) to display cylinder speed. Continue to press key (A) (for approx. 2 seconds) until an "A" appears at the last digit of the displayed speed. Now alarm speed is 75% of the displayed speed.

If cylinder speed drops below alarm trigger threshold during operation, the cylinder speed indicator light will come on and a continuous warning signal will be heard.



CQ244420 -UN-12SEP05

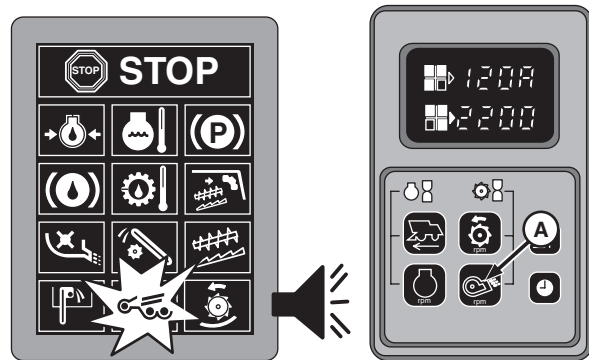
AG,CO03622,1448 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Fan Alarm Adjustment

With engine running, engage separator.

Press key (A) to display fan speed. Continue to press key (A) (for approx. 2 seconds) until an "A" appears at the last digit of the displayed speed. Now alarm speed is 75% of the displayed speed.

If fan speed drops below alarm speed during operation, the fan speed indicator light will come on and a continuous warning signal will be heard.



CQ244430 -UN-12SEP05

AG,CO03622,1449 -19-16AUG05-1/1

INFO-TRAK™ Monitor Service Information

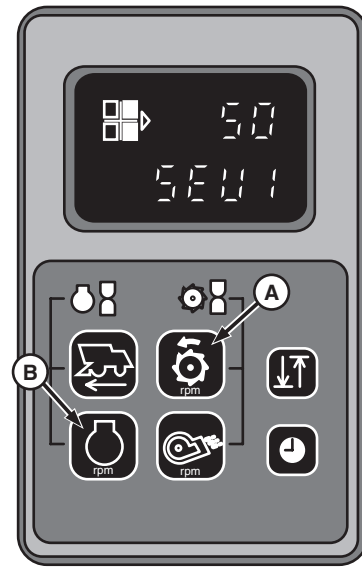
Every 50 hours of operation the INFO-TRAK™ monitor will display SERVICE information (SEU).

IMPORTANT: Perform necessary service referring to “Service Points—Every 50 Hours”.

Press any key to hide SERVICE information (it will reappear when ignition is engaged next time).

To remove SERVICE information until next 50 operating hours are completed, press keys (A+B) simultaneously while engaging ignition.

IMPORTANT: Only deactivate SERVICE information after performing periodical service.



CO244590 -UN-12SEP05

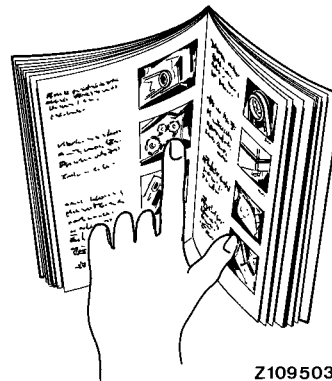
INFO-TRAK is a trademark of the Deere & Company

AG.CO03622,1450 -19-18FEB06-1/1

Preliminary Adjustments On Combine

Before performing any adjustments on the harvest performance monitor, adjust the combine so that it is operating at peak efficiency. The adjustments must correspond to the relevant crop and field conditions.

For further information, see the “Preparations and Field Operation” section.



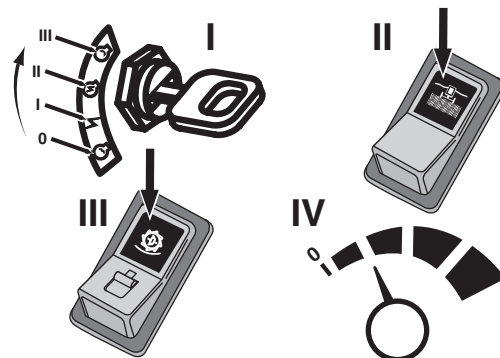
Z109503 -UN-22MAY95

AG.CO03622,1453 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Switching on Harvest Performance Monitor

The system can only operate when:

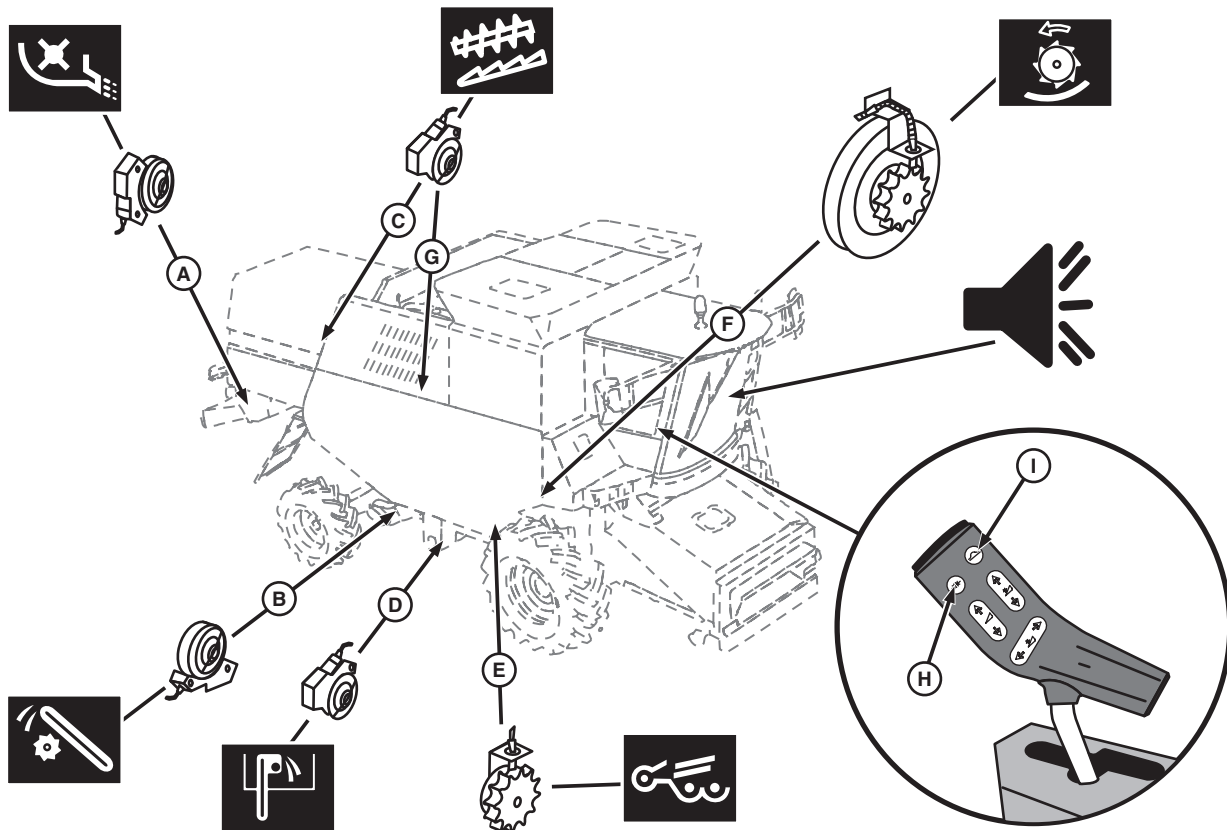
- The engine is running (I).
- The road safety rocker switch is in field position (II).
- Separator running (III).
- The harvest performance monitor is ON (IV).



CO248260 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,1454 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Protected Shaft Speed Monitor



A—Straw chopper
B—Tailings elevator
C—Straw walkers

D—Clean grain elevator
E—Fan

F—Threshing cylinder
G—Power Separator (WTS)

H—Button
I—Button

With engine shut off, electrical circuit on and threshing unit engaged, all five or six indicator lights must glow and buzzer must remain silent. With engine running (at fast idle) and threshing unit engaged, all indicator lights should go out and buzzer must remain silent.

In the event of a malfunction, the monitoring system activates the corner post indicator lights and an intermittent acoustic warning signal.

NOTE: Reset INFO-TRAK™ monitor alarm threshold every time threshing cylinder and/or fan speed is adjusted.

Use the following procedure:

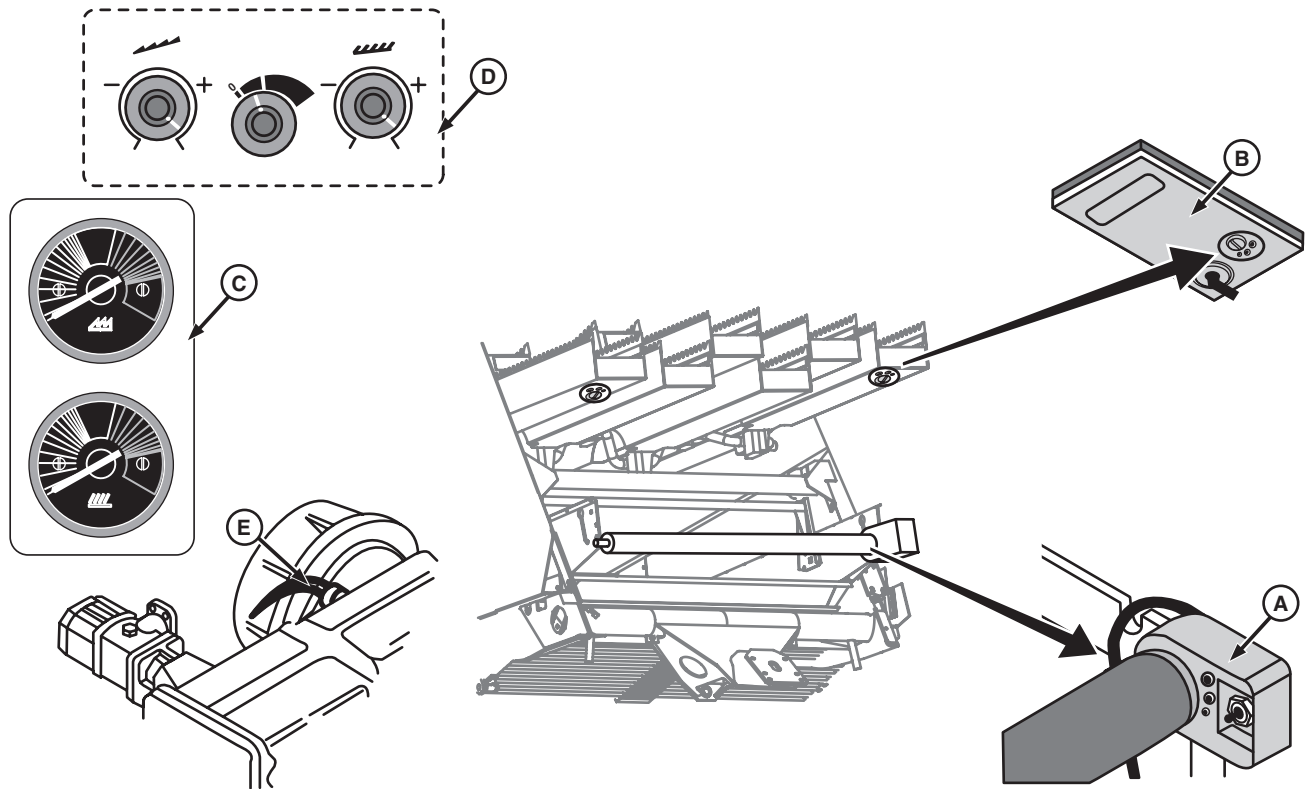
1. With engine running and threshing unit engaged, set engine to maximum rpm.
2. Press buttons (I and H) on multi-function control handle simultaneously for 3 seconds. An intermittent warning signal will be heard for 3 times and indicator lights will also flash 3 times. When this occurs, the 5 shafts have been reprogrammed for new condition.
3. To go back to default factory setting, press the two switches for 6 seconds. Confirmation is given through an intermittent warning signal that will be heard 6 times and indicator lights will also flash 6 times.

CO244440 -UN-29JUL05

NOTE: The other shafts are adjusted in factory to pre-set speeds.

AG,CO03622,1451 -19-20FEB06-2/2

Harvest Performance Monitor



A—Cleaning shoe sensor
B—Straw walker sensors

C—Analog gauge

D—Adjusting/selecting unit

E—Ground speed sensor

General Description

The harvest performance monitor records the amount of grain striking the cleaning shoe (A) and straw walker (B) sensors. Ground speed is measured via sensor (E). Once this factor has been determined, the loss rate appears on analog gauge (C). Analog gauge (C) indicates acceptable grain loss level to the user in relation to the area harvested.

The performance monitor enables the operator to use maximum combine capacity within the previously selected performance range. After the operator has

adjusted the combine and header to suit harvesting conditions, the monitor must likewise be set (adjusted) to these conditions by means of the adjusting/selecting unit (D).

Incorrect adjustment and inadequate servicing of the combine always result in higher grain loss and reduced performance. The causes of grain loss are dealt with in detail in the “Preparations and Field Operation” section. Special attention should be paid to the information provided on “Grain Loss—Explanations and Examples” and “Prevention of Grain Losses — General”.

CO264680 -UN-26JAN06

AG,CO03622,1452 -19-21MAR06-1/1

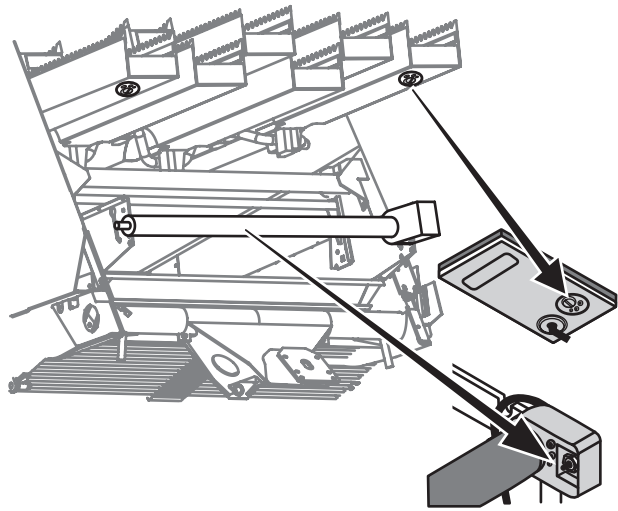
Adjusting Harvest Performance Monitor Sensor Sensitivity

X — Greater sensor sensitivity — For finer grain crops.

Y — Medium sensor sensitivity — for medium grain crops (covers a wide range of standard crops).

Z — Lower sensor sensitivity — for coarse grain crops.

NOTE: Sensor sensitivity should preferably be adjusted to a medium setting.



●	●	●
X	Y	Z

CQ264900 —UN—30JAN06

ML70882,00008FB —19—30JAN06—1/1

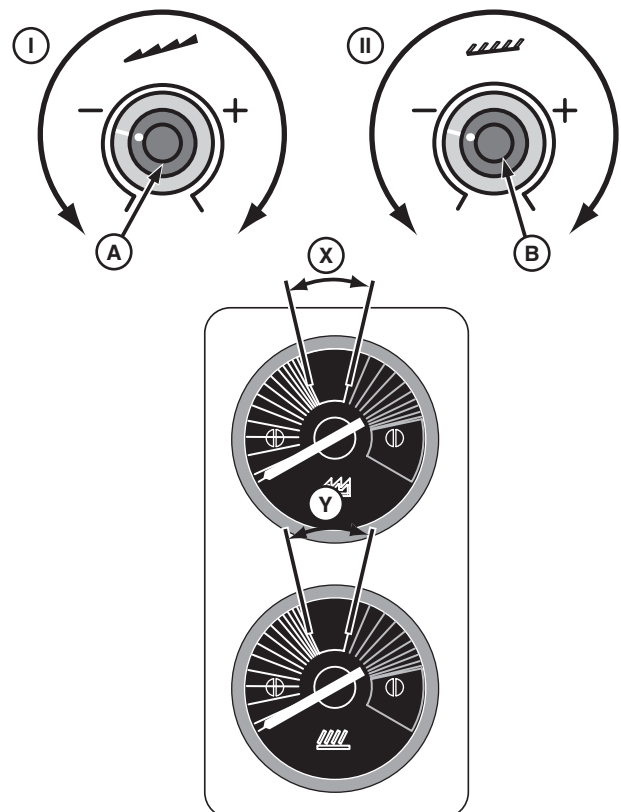
Adjusting Harvest Performance Monitor Potentiometers

NOTE: Set harvest performance monitor potentiometers after carrying out sensor adjustment.

I — To calibrate threshing system grain loss sensors, use potentiometer (A) to bring needle into green sector (X).

II — To calibrate cleaning system grain loss sensors, use potentiometer (B) to bring needle into green sector (Y).

IMPORTANT: If no losses occur (and therefore none are displayed) even at maximum sensitivity, leave the two potentiometers (A) and (B) set no higher than the “two o’clock” position.



CQ250860 —UN—12SEP05

ML70882,0000813 —19—10MAR06—1/1

Adjusting Ground Speed for Harvest Performance Monitor

I — If the needle moves counter-clockwise and stays there for more than 20 seconds:

Ground speed is too low and combine is not working at full performance. In this case, increase ground speed until needle returns to center of green sector.

II — If the needle moves clockwise and stays there for more than 20 seconds:

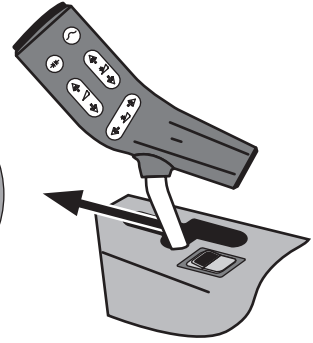
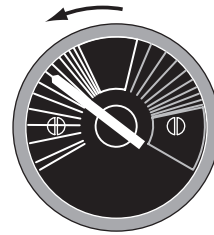
Excessive ground speed and there is elevated grain loss. Reduce ground speed until needle returns to center of green sector.

IMPORTANT: If needle remains in the same position even after ground speed has been reduced, this may be due to plugging. Check and clean, if necessary.

If harvesting conditions change during the course of the day (straw lying down or damp), or if machine adjustment is changed (fan speed), re-adjust performance monitor. The sieve sensors may be moved fore-and-aft to any one of the three cut-outs in the sensor mountings on lateral supports.

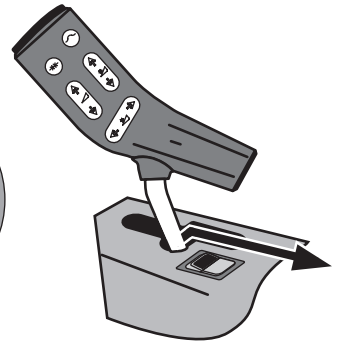
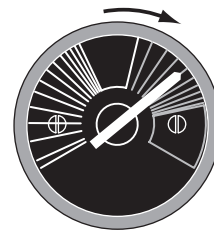
Measure grain losses from time to time to determine whether the combine needs to be re-adjusted.

①



CQ250890 -UN-12SEP05

②



CQ250900 -UN-12SEP05

ML70882,00004BF -19-17SEP05-1/1

Operational Check of Harvest Performance Monitor



CAUTION: Do not start up engine.

Requirements:

- Road safety switch in field position.
- Starter key in position (II).
- Threshing unit switch activated.

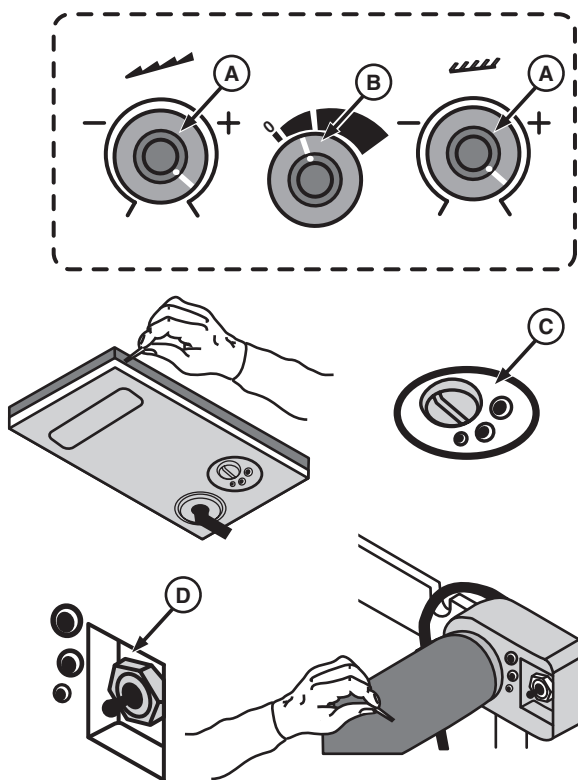
NOTE: A second person is required to observe the needle at the display.

1. Turn potentiometer (A) clockwise as far as it will go.
2. Set rotary switch (B) to medium grain position.
3. Rotary switch (C) and switch (D) should be in middle position.

4. Checking Sensors:

Tap sensors lightly with a hard object or by dropping some kernels on them. Gauge needles should move.

IMPORTANT: If a fault occurs during the check described above, have machine inspected by your John Deere dealer.

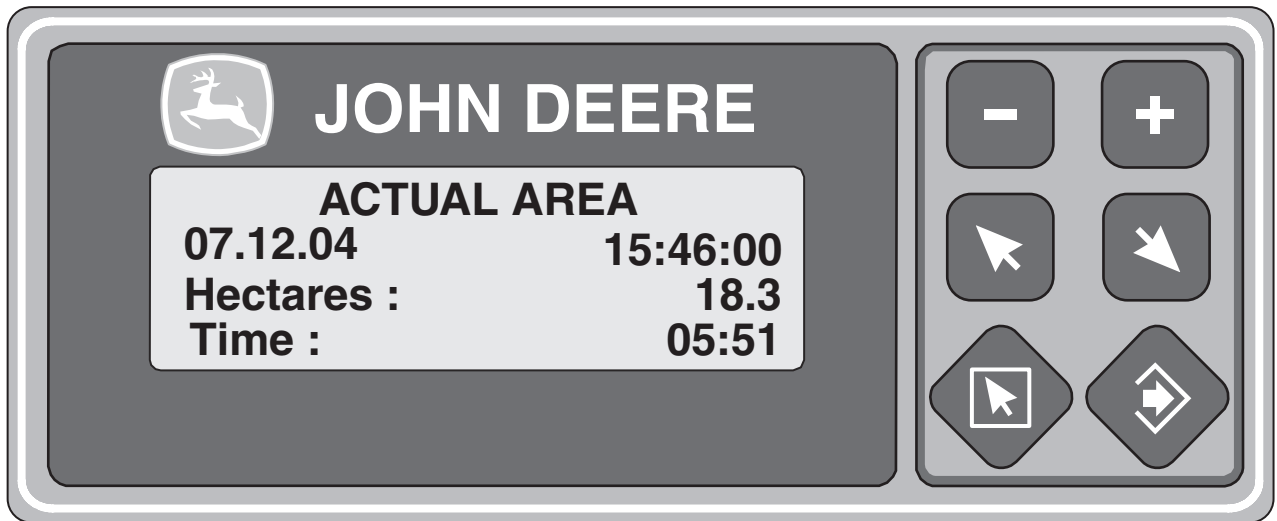


A—Potentiometers
B—Rotary switch
C—Rotary switch
D—Switch

CQ221820 -UN-12SEP05

ML70882,0000870 -19-10MAR06-1/1

Hectaremeter



CQ229010 -19-02FEB05

IMPORTANT: All described procedures assume that the operator is observing the entry screen (Actual Area).

NOTE: This equipment only operates with combine and threshing system engaged and is available in Portuguese, English, Spanish, German, French and Italian.

Two sets of information must be determined by the operator in order to make the system work. It is important that the following is precisely measured:

- Tire radius.
- Working width of the header used.

Tire radius is determined as follows:

See "Determining Tire Radius" in the "Indicator Lights and Monitors" section.

Header width is determined as follows:

1. Obtain header width from decal or measure width using a tape measure.

NOTE: If you are using the metric system the width must be converted into millimeters. If you are using the imperial system just note down the recorded value.

- Ex: 618R - The header is 18 feet.
- Convert "feet" to "mm" multiplying the amount in "feet" by 304.8.

2. Input header width in the area counter. See "Header Width Adjustment".

Hectaremeter will save data when:

- You change machine parameters.
- Reset partial or actual area.
- Turn starter key OFF.
- At every 1 hour of harvesting.

ML70882.0000536 -19-18FEB06-1/1

Functions of Keys

A — Key “-”:Reduces values and adjusts date and time.

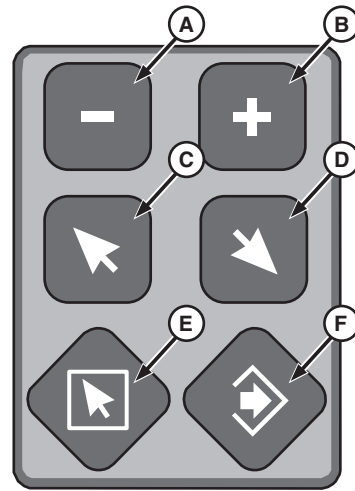
B — Key “+”:Increases values and adjust date and time.

C — Left Arrow:Navigation key that takes the cursor up and to the left.

D — Right Arrow:Navigation key that takes the cursor down and to the right.

E — Escape Key:Return to main menu and cancel adjusted values.

F — Enter Key:Confirm selected option and adjusted values.

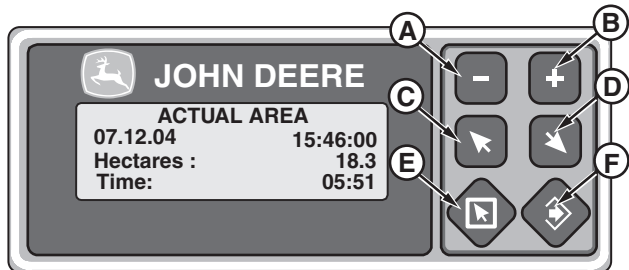


CQ264910 -UN-18FEB06

ML70882,0000537 -19-07MAR06-1/1

Change Language and Measurement System

1. Press escape (E) three times consecutively.
2. Select the language using the - key (A) or the + key (B).
3. Press key (C) or (D) once to select the measuring system.
4. Select the measuring system using the - key (A) or the + key (B).
5. Press enter (F) to confirm. Press escape (E) to cancel.



ACTUAL AREA <-
PARTIAL AREA
TOTAL AREA
OPTIONS

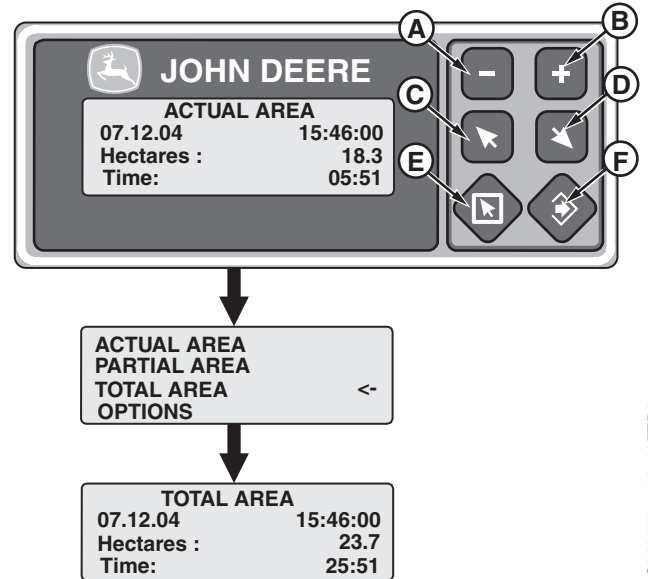
LANGUAGE/UNIT
> LANGUAGE : Portugues
UNIT : Metrico

CQ229090 -19-02FEB05

ML70882,0000539 -19-01FEB05-1/1

Checking Area Harvested

1. Press escape (E).
2. Select "Actual Area", "Partial Area" or "Total Area" as required. Make selection by pressing the (C) or (D) key.
3. Press enter (F).
4. Press escape (E) to exit.

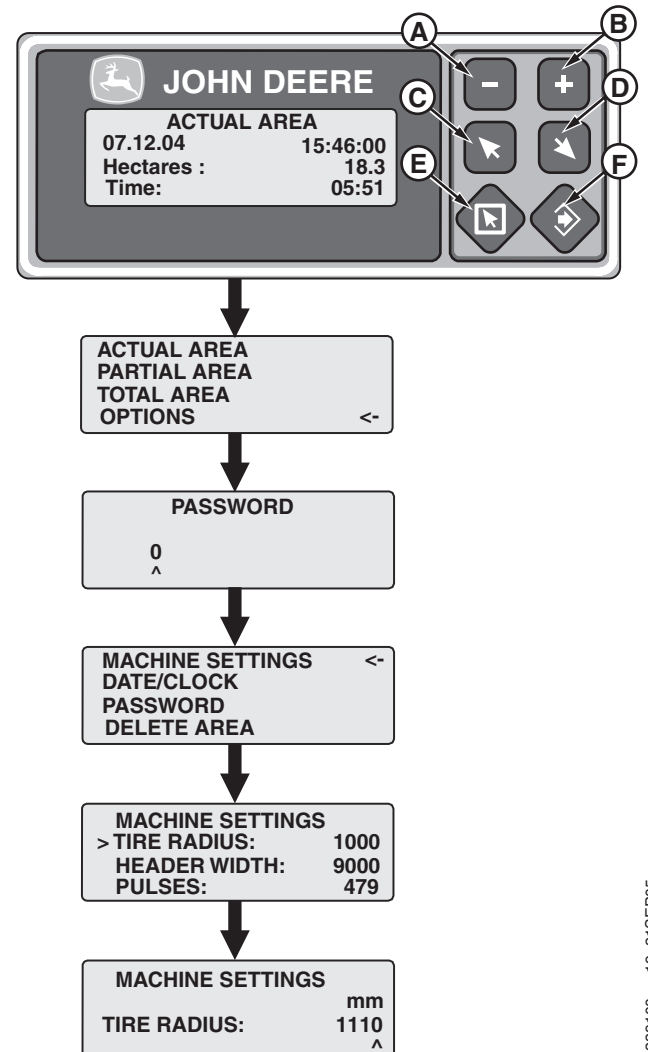


ML70882.0000538 -19-01FEB05-1/1

CQ229080 -19-02FEB05

Adjustment of Tire Radius

1. Press escape (E).
2. Press (C) or (D) key and select "Options".
Press enter (F).
3. Enter password. Press enter (F).
NOTE: The default password is 0 (zero) To change password see "Changing Password".
4. Select "Machine Settings" by pressing the (C) or (D) key.
Press enter (F).
5. Select "Tire Radius" by pressing the (C) or (D) key.
Press enter (F).
6. Adjust tire radius using the (A), (B), (C) and (D) keys.
7. Press enter (F) to confirm. Press escape (E) to cancel.

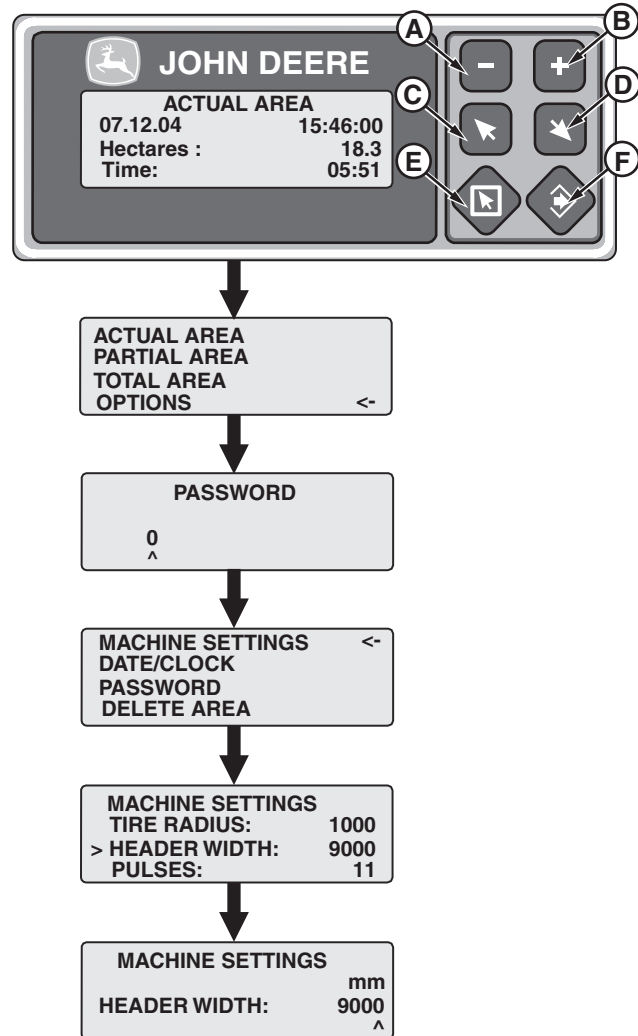


ML70882.000053A -19-01FEB05-1/1

CQ229100 -19-21SEP05

Adjust Header Width

1. Press escape (E).
2. Press (C) or (D) key and select "Options".
Press enter (F).
3. Enter password. Press enter (F).
NOTE: The default password is 0 (zero) To change password see "Changing Password".
4. Select "Machine Settings" by pressing the (C) or (D) key.
Press enter (F).
5. Select "Header Width" by pressing the (C) or (D) key.
Press enter (F).
6. Adjust header width using the (A), (B), (C) and (D) keys.
7. Press enter (F) to confirm. Press escape (E) to cancel.

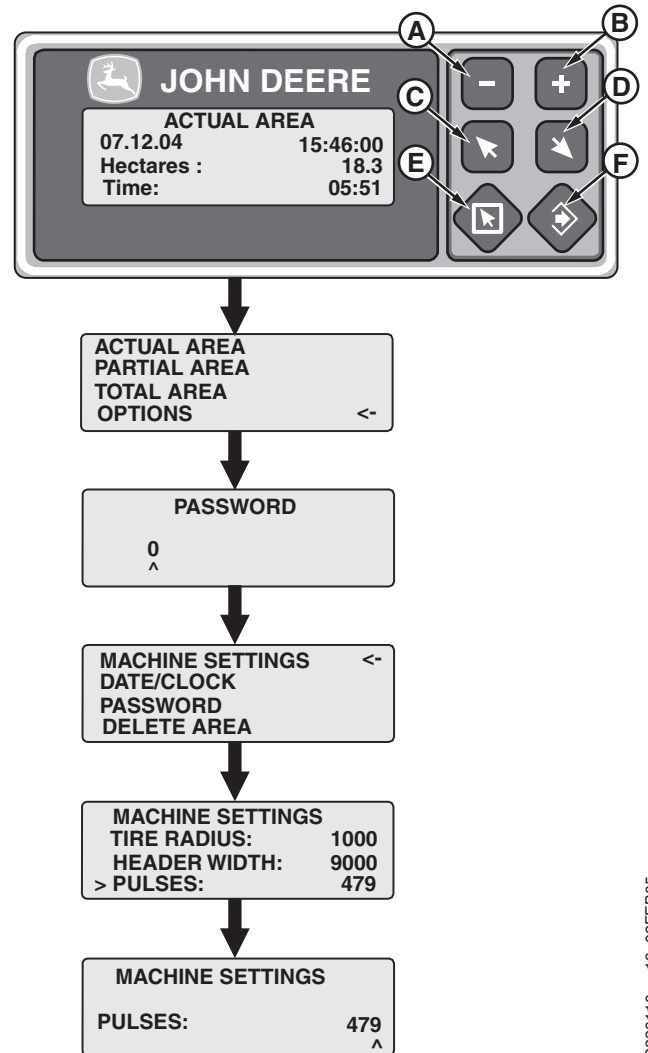


ML70882,000053B -19-01FEB05-1/1

CQ229070 -19-02FEB05

Adjust Pulses

1. Press escape (E).
 2. Press (C) or (D) key and select "Options".
Press enter (F).
 3. Enter password. Press enter (F).
NOTE: The default password is 0 (zero) To change password see "Changing Password".
 4. Select "Machine Settings" by pressing the (C) or (D) key.
Press enter (F).
 5. Select "Pulses" by pressing the (C) or (D) key.
Press enter (F).
 6. Adjust pulses using the (A), (B), (C) and (D) keys.
- IMPORTANT: Pulse value is 479.**
7. Press enter (F) to confirm. Press escape (E) to cancel.

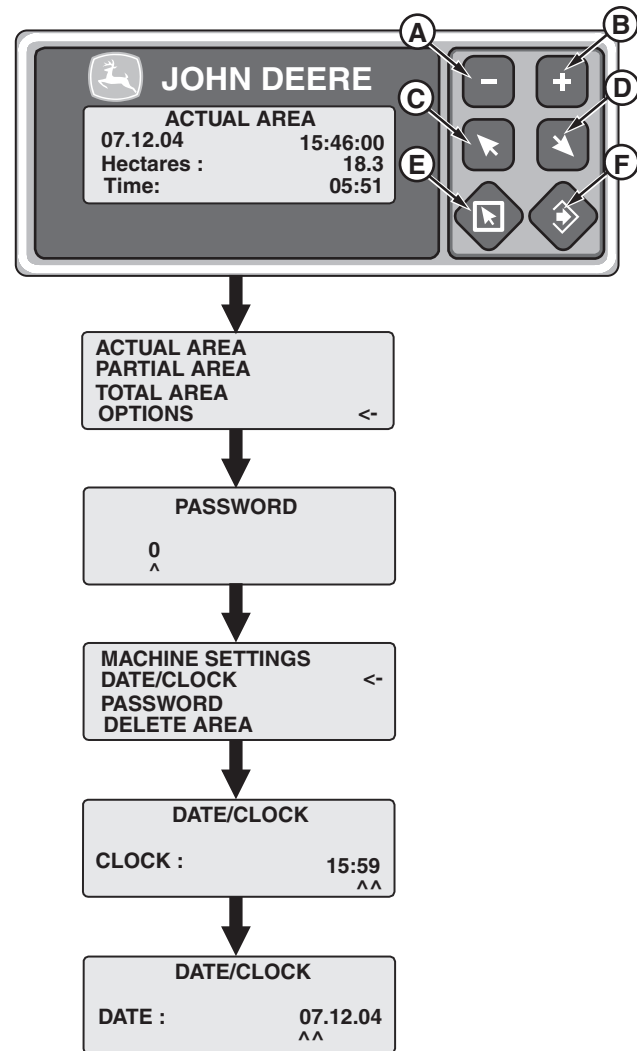


ML70882,000053C -19-01FEB05-1/1

CQ229110 -19-02FEB05

Adjust Date and Time

1. Press escape (E).
2. Press (C) or (D) key and select "Options".
Press enter (F).
3. Enter password. Press enter (F).
NOTE: The default password is 0 (zero) To change password see "Changing Password".
4. Select "Date/ Time" by pressing the (C) or (D) key.
Press enter (F).
5. Adjust time using the (A), (B), (C) and (D) keys.
NOTE: It is not possible to alter the value for seconds.
6. Adjust date using the (A), (B), (C) and (D) keys.
7. Press enter (F) to confirm. Press escape (E) to cancel.



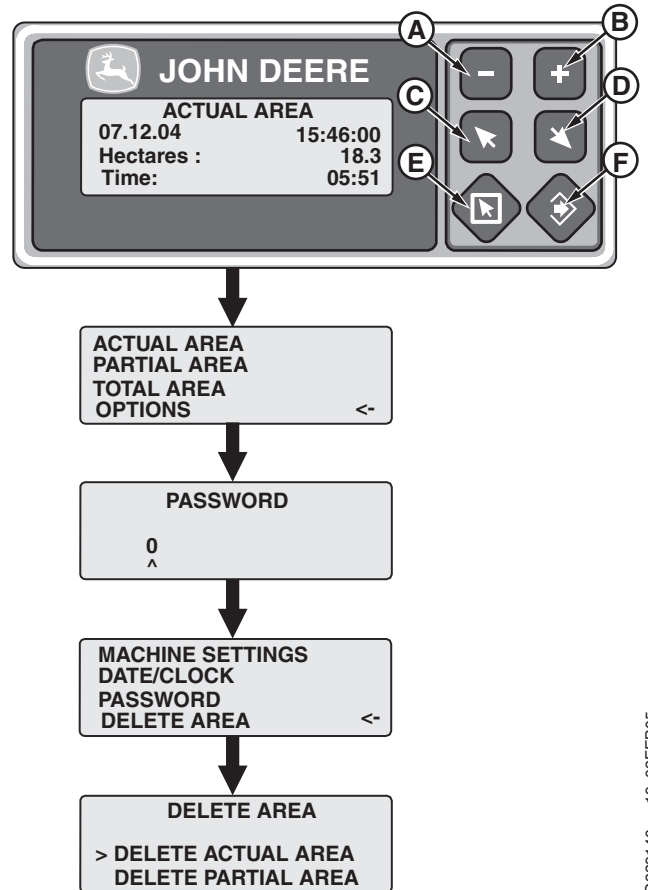
ML70882,000053D -19-01FEB05-1/1

CQ229120 -19-02FEB05

Deleting Harvested Area

1. Press escape (E).
2. Press (C) or (D) key and select "Options".
Press enter (F).
3. Enter password. Press enter (F).
NOTE: The default password is 0 (zero) To change password see "Changing Password".
4. Select "Deleting Area" by pressing the (C) or (D) key.
Press enter (F).
5. Select "Actual Area " or "Partial Area" by pressing the (C) or (D) key.
6. Press enter (F) to delete selected area. Press escape (E) to cancel.

NOTE: The "Total Area" cannot be deleted.

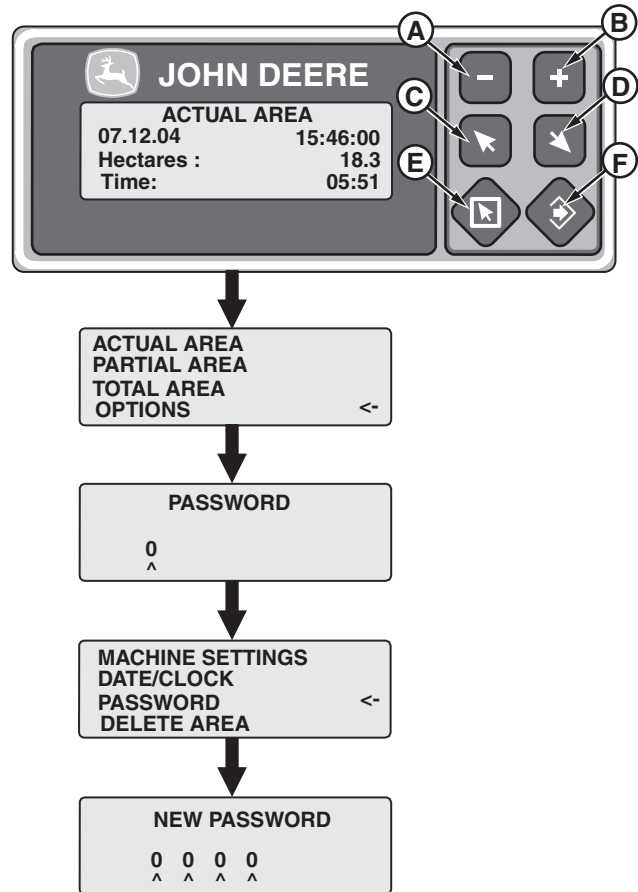


CQ229140 -19-02FEB05

ML70882,000053F -19-01FEB05-1/1

Change Password

1. Press escape (E).
2. Press (C) or (D) key and select "Options".
Press enter (F).
3. Enter password. Press enter (F).
NOTE: The default password is 0 (zero).
4. Select "Password" by pressing the (C) or (D) key.
Press enter (F).
5. Enter new password using the (A), (B), (C) and (D) keys.
6. Press enter (F) to confirm. Press escape (E) to cancel.



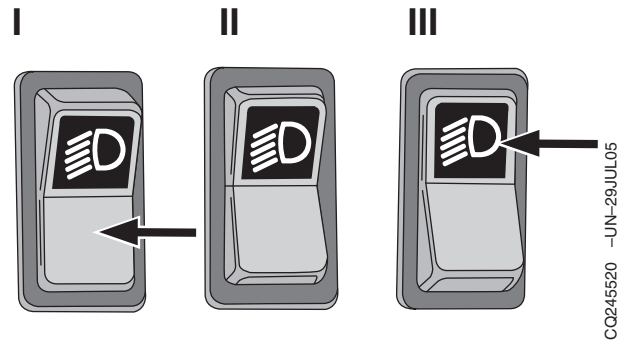
CQ229130 -19-02FEB05

ML70882,000053E -19-01FEB05-1/1

Lighting System and Lights

Parking Light and Headlight Rocker Switch

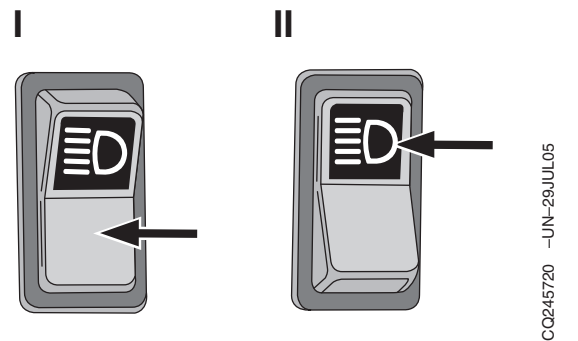
- I—Light functions OFF
- II—Parking lights, indicator and instrument lighting enabled
- III—Headlights enabled (starter key only in positions I and II)



AG.CO03622,1435 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Full Beam Rocker Switch

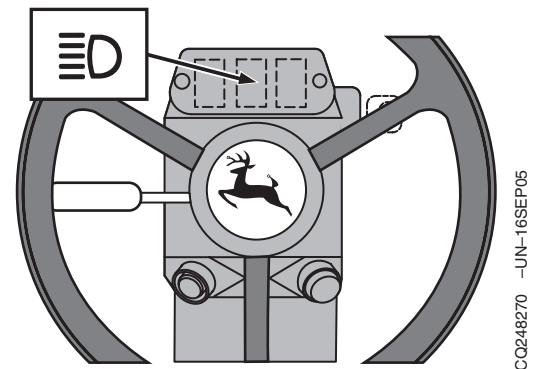
- I—Full beam disabled
- II—Full beam enabled



AG.CO03622,1436 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Full-Beam Indicator Light

The full-beam indicator light comes on when full-beam is selected.



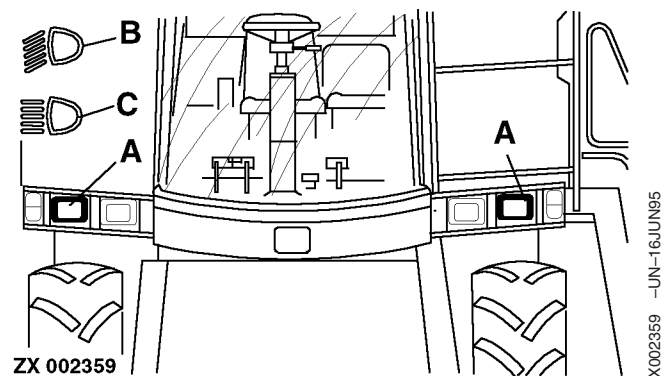
AG.CO03622,1460 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Headlights

Low and full-beam headlights are provided.

Always switch to low-beam when oncoming traffic appears.

- A—Headlights
- B—Low-beam
- C—Full-beam



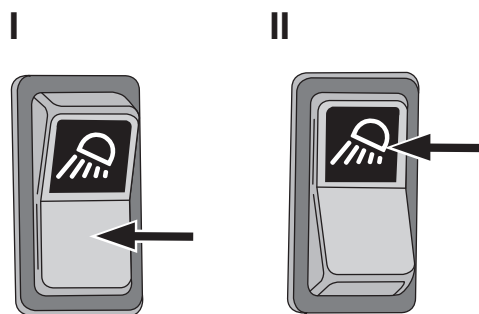
AG.CO03622,1461 -19-02AUG99-1/1

Work Lights Rocker Switch—Cab Roof and Unloading Auger

The work lights can be enabled separately with the starter key in position I or II.

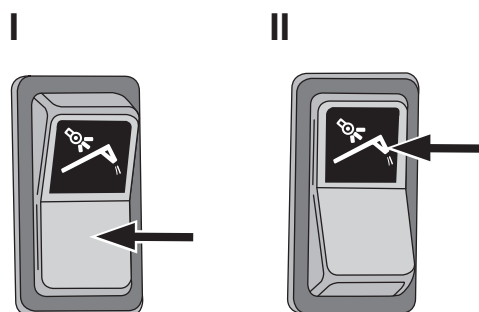
See “Starter Key” for more details.

- I—Work lights disabled
- II—Work lights enabled



Cab Roof

CQ245740 -UN-29JUL05



Unloading Auger

CQ245750 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622.1465 -19-01AUG05-1/1

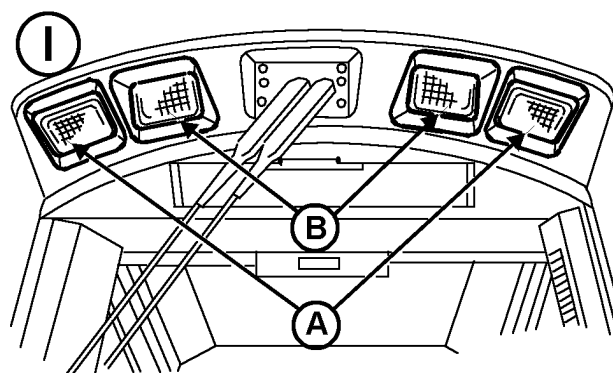
Work Lights on Cab Roof and Unloading Auger

The two outside work lights (A) are factory-adjusted to the width of 6.10 m (20 feet). If necessary, adjust the width according to the head used.

The work lights (B) illuminate the head center.

The work light (C) illuminates the unloading auger.

- I—Work lights on cab roof
- II—Work lights on unloading auger



CQ194030

-UN-06DEC99



CQ246490 -UN-29JUL05

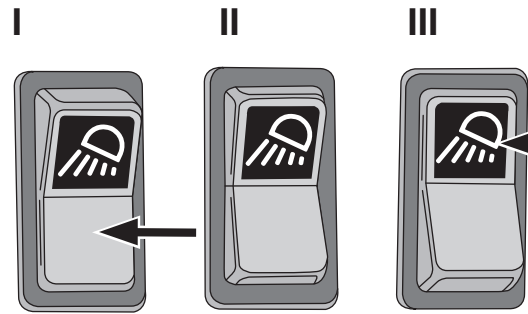
AG.CO03622.1466 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Rocker Switch for Work Lights on Operator's Platform and Outside Mirror Arms

The two additional work lights on the operator's platform (inner lights), the work lights on the mirror arms and the rear lights can only be switched on when the road safety rocker switch is in the field position.



CAUTION: Work lights must only be enabled during field operation.



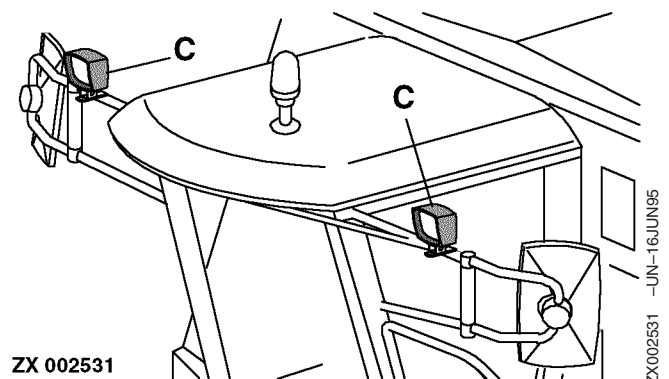
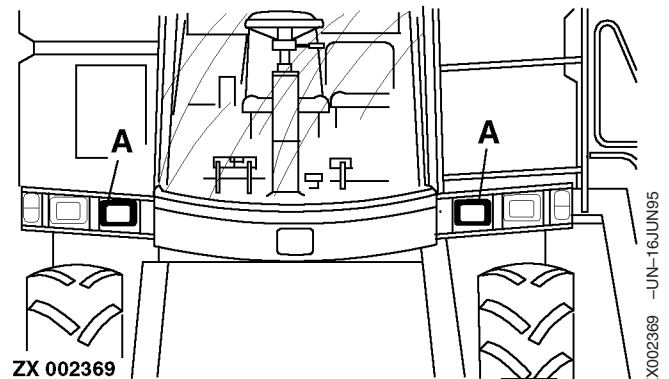
CO245760 -UN-29JUL05

- I—Disabled
- II—Work lights on operator's platform and rear lights enabled
- III—Work lights on outside mirror arms enabled

AG,CO03622,1487 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Work Lights on Operator's Platform And Mirror Arms

- A—Work lights on operator's platform
- C—Work lights on mirror arms

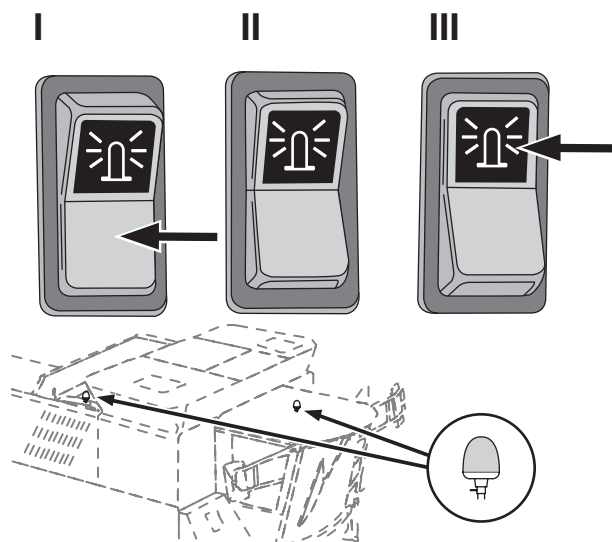


AG,CO03622,1467 -19-13MAR02-1/1

Intermittent Indicator Light Rocker Switch

NOTE: In some countries the intermittent indicator lights must be enabled when traveling on public highways.

- I—Light up when grain tank is 3/4 full
- II—Disabled
- III—Enabled



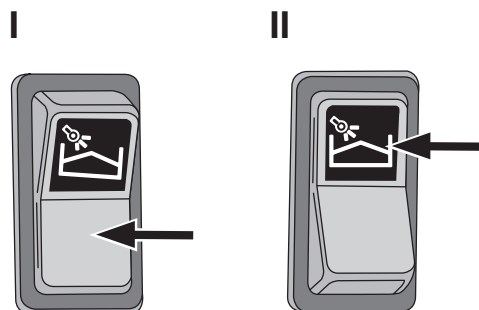
CQ245670 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1470 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Grain Tank Lighting Rocker Switch

Grain tank lighting may be switched on whenever the ignition is engaged.

- I—Grain tank light disabled
- II—Grain tank light enabled



CQ245770 -UN-29JUL05



CQ246500 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1468 -19-01AUG05-1/1

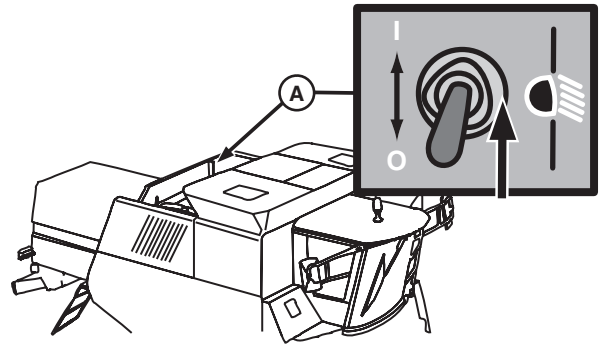
Engine Compartment Lighting

The engine compartment lighting should be used when servicing the engine at night. Use switch (A) to enable the light. This switch is located close to the light itself.

This light also functions as a rear light.

This light is assembled on a rotating bracket, allowing it to illuminate the engine compartment or the combine's rear hood.

NOTE: When the multifunction control handle is pulled rearwards, the engine compartment light turns on.



CQ245810 -UN-29JUL05



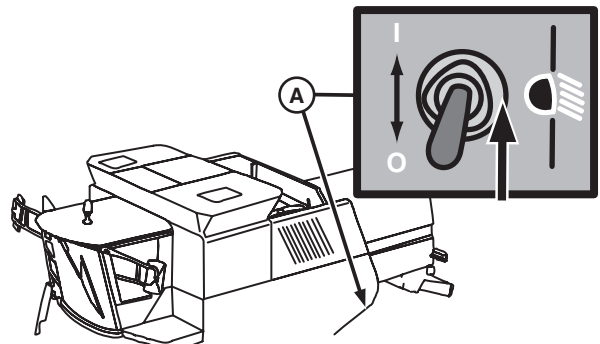
CQ246510 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,2853 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Cleaning System Interior Lighting

IMPORTANT: Switch on lights only to perform service or maintenance work.

Use switch (A) located outside of shield.



CQ245870 -UN-29JUL05



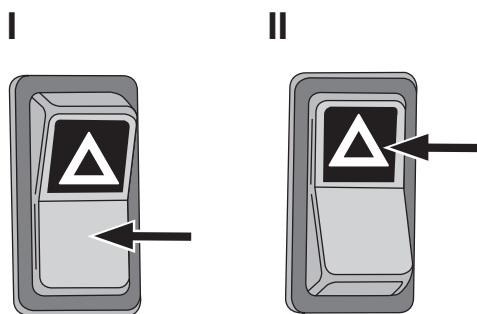
CQ246540 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,1469 -19-18FEB06-1/1

Hazard Warning Light Rocker Switch

Use the hazard warning lights in accordance with the traffic regulations of your country/region.

- I—Hazard warning lights disabled
- II—Hazard warning lights enabled



CQ245780 -UN-29JUL05

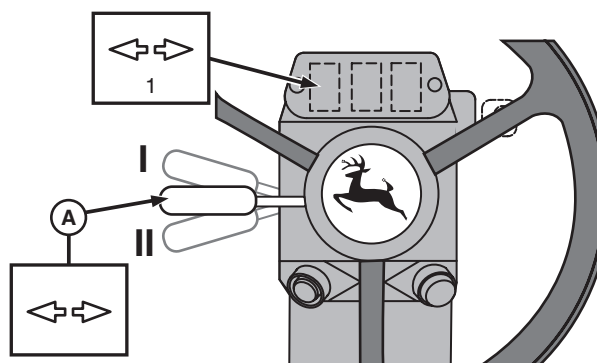
AG,CO03622,1471 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Turn Signal Lever

Use the turn signal lever when driving on public roads.

NOTE: The turn signal lever is not self-canceling.

- I—Right-hand turn
- II—Left-hand turn



CQ246550 -UN-15SEP05

AG,CO03622,1462 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Rear Turn-Signal Lights, Tail Lights and "STOP" Lights

Turn-signal light switch

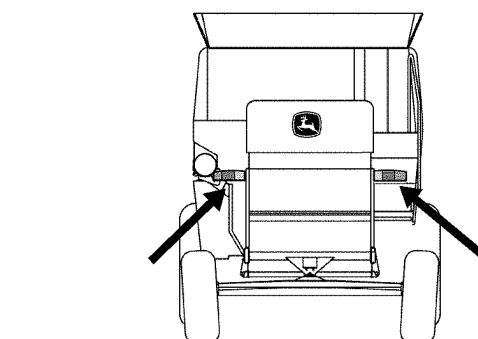
The turn-signal lights light up when the turn-signal switch or hazard warning switch are operated.

Tail Lights

The tail lights light up as soon as parking lights, low-beam headlights or full-beam headlights are selected.

"STOP" Lights

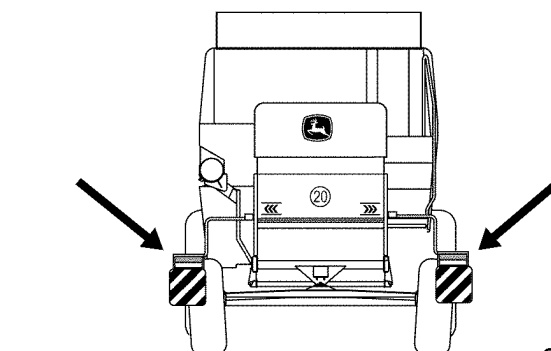
The "STOP" lights light up when the brake pedals are depressed, provided the ignition is switched on.



1450/1550

CQ203800

-UN-06APR01



CWS/WTS

CQ203810

-UN-06APR01

AG,CO03622,1464 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Operator's Cab

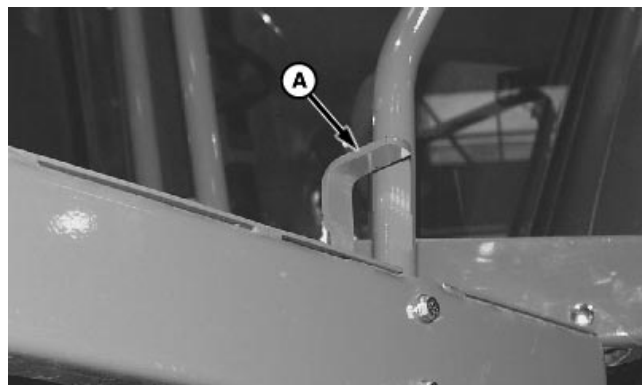
Cab Access Ladder—CWS/WTs

The ladder can be positioned at ground level or at the level of the cabin floor by means of locking latch (A).

Do not ride on or try to climb up front or rear ladder when the combine is in motion.

NOTE: In very muddy conditions, remove the bottom rung.

IMPORTANT: If the ladder latch appears loose, clean out the latch pin area. Do not use oil or grease in this area.



A—Clasp

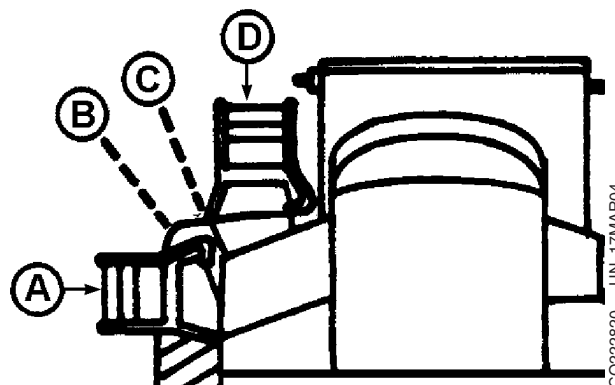
OUO6075,000224F -19-15JUN05-1/1

Cab Access Ladder Positions—CWS/WTs

The ladder has 4 positions.

The ladder must be positioned according to requirements.

- A—Field position
- B—Field position (when the width of the header is less than that of the combine)
- C—Road transport position (for ladder with long extension)
- D—Road transport position



AG,OUO1035,627 -19-15JUN05-1/1

Cab Access Ladder—1450/1550



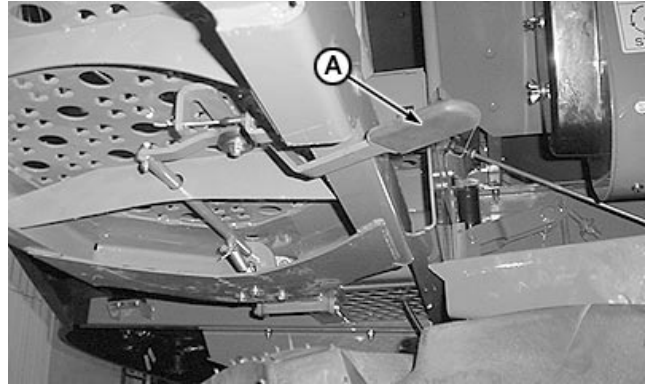
CAUTION: Do not ride on or try to climb up front or rear ladder when the combine is in motion.

NOTE: In very muddy conditions, remove the bottom rung.

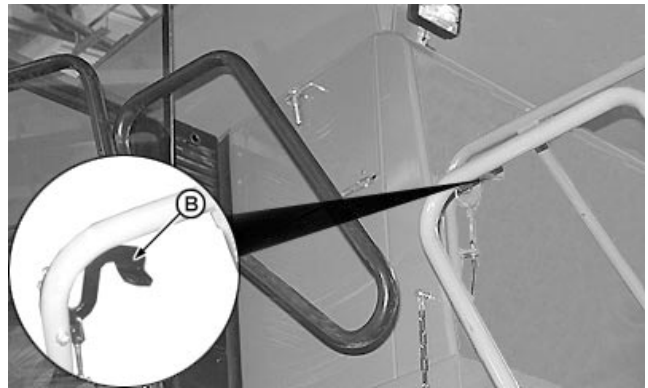
The ladder can be positioned at ground level by means of locking latch (A), or at the level of the cabin floor by means of locking latch (B).

The ladder has 5 positions. The ladder must be positioned according to requirements.

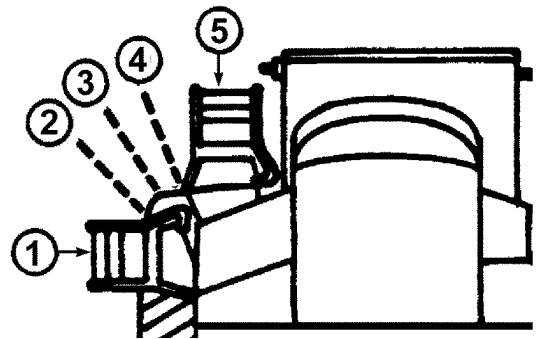
- | | |
|------------|--|
| 1 | Field position |
| 2, 3 and 4 | Field position (when the width of the header is less than that of the combine) |
| 5 | Road transport position |



CQ231680 -UN-27JAN05



CQ231670 -UN-21FEB05



CQ222822 -UN-03FEB05

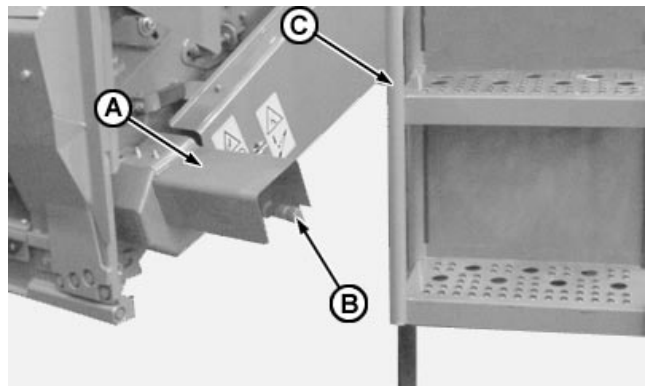
ML70882,00007B8 -19-09JUN05-1/3

In road transport position and when ladder has long extension fitted, note the following:

- Raise plate (A) and adjust the feeder house so that axle (B) is positioned between the steps of the ladder (C) before adjusting the ladder to position 5.



CAUTION: Prevent damage to combine. **DO NOT** raise or lower the feeder house when the ladder is in the road transport position.



CQ231680 -UN-04FEB05

Continued on next page

ML70882,00007B8 -19-09JUN05-2/3

IMPORTANT: If the ladder locking latches seem loose, clean the area around the ladder positioner (A). Do not use oil or grease in this area.

If you own a combine with a single front wheel set and replace this with a double front wheel set, or vice versa, the road transport position must be repositioned by means of ladder positioner (A).

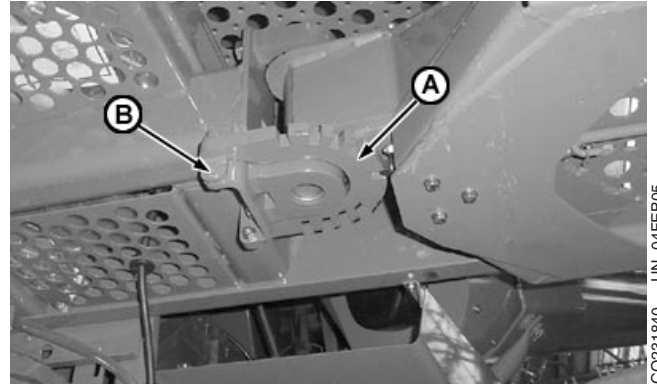
1. Remove the 4 bolts (B) and turn ladder positioner.

NOTE: In this situation there will be a small difference (X) in the ladder angle.

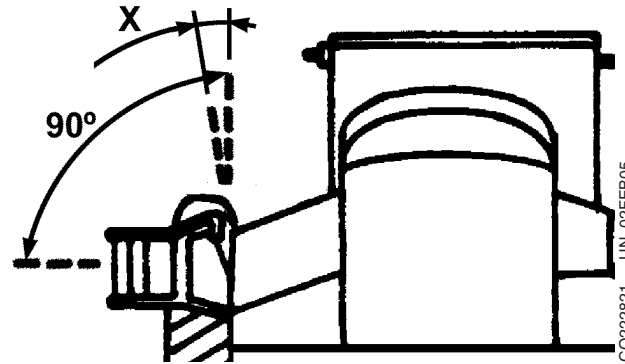
Specification

Altering angle of ladder positioner—Angle $\pm 6^\circ$

The "90°" position is used on single front wheel combines.



CO231840 -UN-04FEB05



CO222821 -UN-02FEB05

ML70882.00007B8 -19-09JUN05-3/3

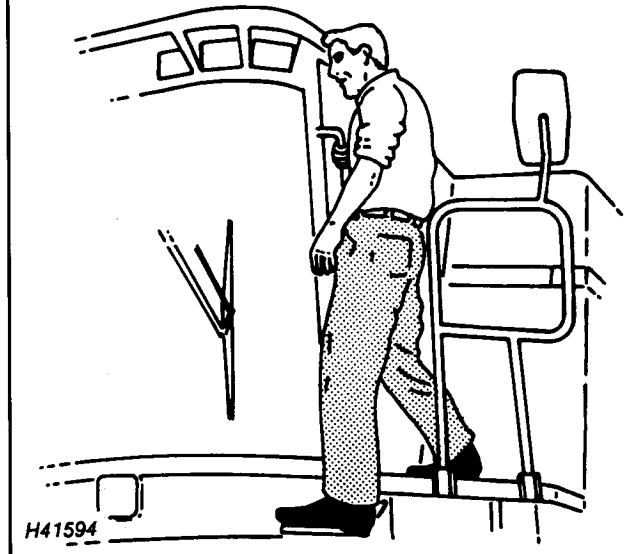
Cleaning Cab Windows, Service Lights and Windshield Wiper

CAUTION: Fully raise the feeder house and slot the safety stops in place. For your safety, close the cab door and use the hand grips.

IMPORTANT: Do not move the wiper arm manually so as not to damage the mechanism.

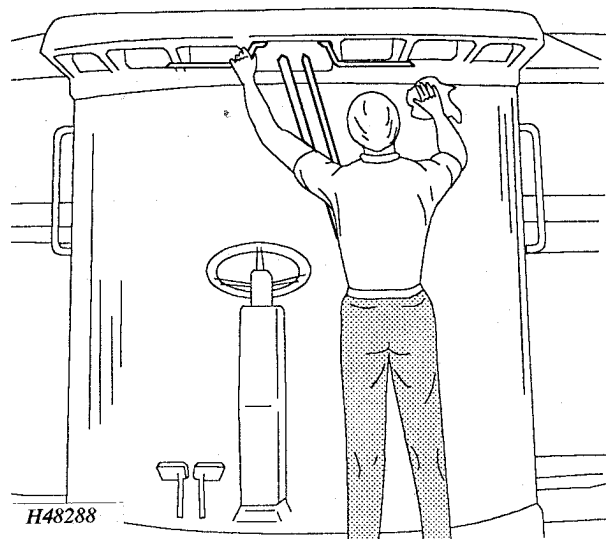
Stay positioned over the feeder house to clean the cab windshield and to service the main headlights or the windshield wiper.

To maintain balance use the handrails on either side of the cab and the hand grips on either side of the windshield wiper.



Access to Feeder House

H41594 -UN-22FEB90



Hand grips

H48288 -UN-08AUG97

ML70882,00004C3 -19-29JUL04-1/1

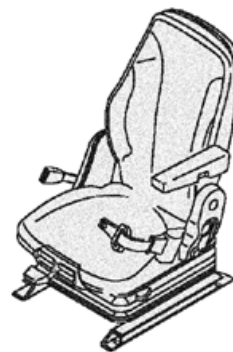
Operator Presence Switch—CWS/WTS

All operator seats models of CWS and WTS combines have presence switch. This is a safety switch located in operator seat. It is activated 5 seconds after the operator leaves the seat with the combine running.

When activated, it will disengage the unloading auger, header and feeder house reverser functions.

To re-engage any of the functions, sit down again on operator seat and turn the corresponding switch OFF and then ON.

IMPORTANT: Never disable this switch.



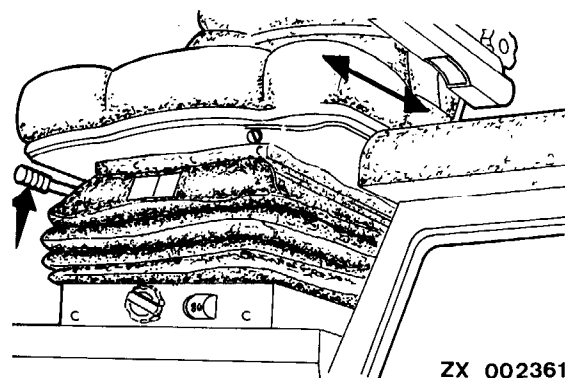
CQ219020 -UN-22AUG03

OU83340,00003F2 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Mechanical Adjustment of Seat Position

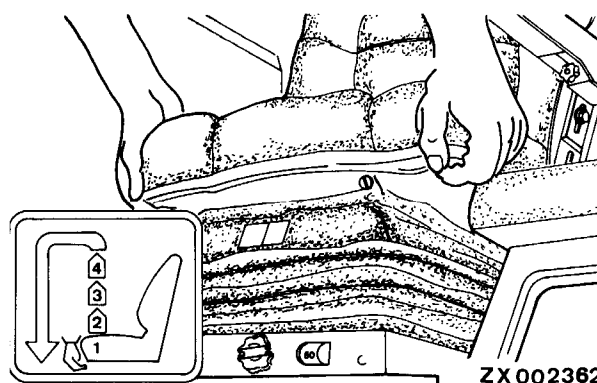
Pull locking lever up and slide seat forward or backward.

To adjust height of seat, grip seat with both hands and lift upward (3 detent positions). Should the seat be raised above the third detent position, it will return to lowest position.



ZX 002361

-UN-03APR95



ZX 002362

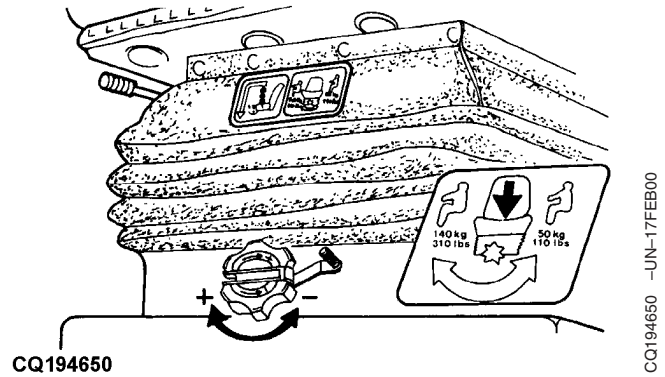
-UN-03APR95

AG,CO03622,1475 -19-04OCT05-1/1

Adapting Seat to Operator's Weight

The seat can be adapted to the operator's weight.

Turn the crank for more weight (+) or less weight (-).



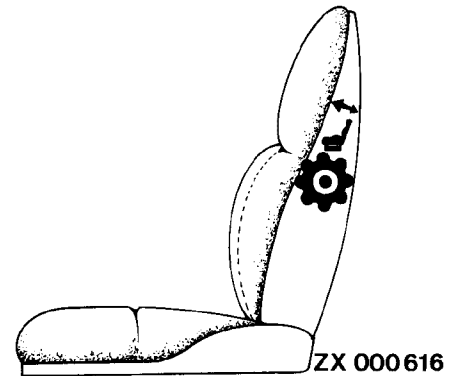
AG,CO03622,1476 -19-01AUG05-1/1

CQ194650 -UN-17FEB00

Lumbar Support (Only Mechanical Seat)

An adjustable lumbar support is incorporated into backrest of operator's seat.

Use l.h. or r.h. hand wheel to adjust lumbar support according to operator's requirements.



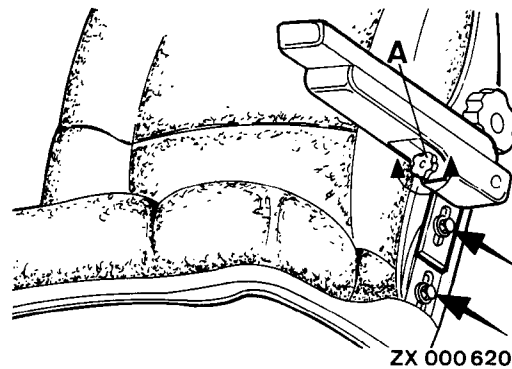
OU83340,00003F1 -19-07MAR06-1/1

ZX000616 -UN-03APR95

Adjusting the Armrest

Adjust armrest angle by means of wheel (A).

Armrest height can also be adjusted at the hinge.



AG,CO03622,1478 -19-14MAR02-1/1

ZX000620 -UN-10APR95

Right-hand Armrest

NOTE: Armrest cover can easily be removed and used to jot down notes.

Remove cover by securing it at the front and pushing rearwards, as illustrated.

Notes must only be written in pencil. These can easily be erased using a pencil eraser.

- A—Right-hand armrest storage compartment
- B—Right-hand armrest cover
- C—Ashtray



CQ246870 -UN-29JUL05

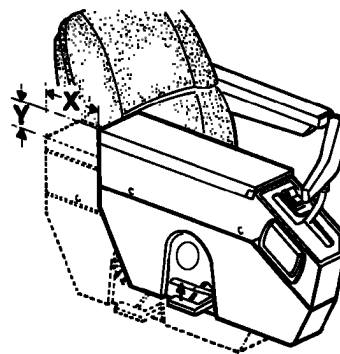
AG,CO03622,1481 -19-01AUG05-1/1

R.H. Armrest — Fore-And-Aft Adjustment

From the rear position, the armrest can be moved approx. 160 mm (6.3 in.) forward (X).

In addition, armrest height can be altered approx. 80 mm (3.1 in.) (Y).

Raise locking lever. Move armrest into desired position and release locking lever.



CQ209030

CQ209030 -UN-28SEP01

AG,CO03622,1479 -19-14MAR02-1/1

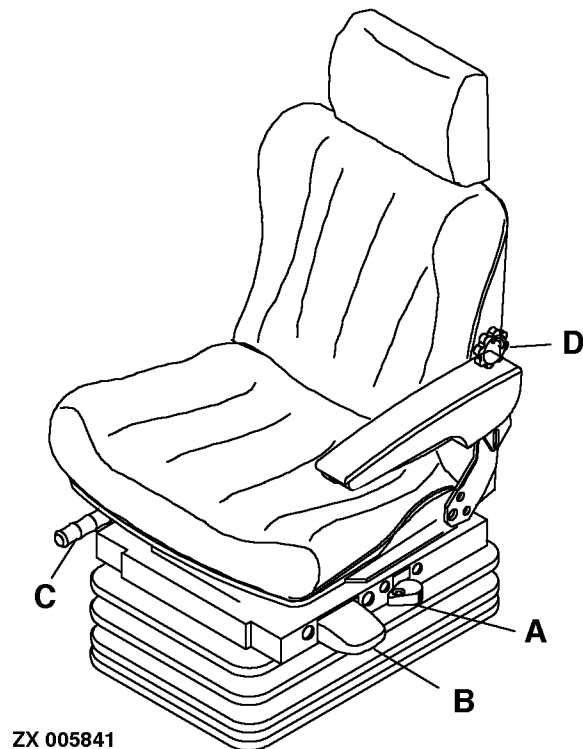
Air Comfort Seat

The seat's spring setting can be varied from soft to hard by means of lever (A).

After starting the engine, release lever (B) briefly to bring seat to its central position.

To adjust height, pull lever (B) upward (raise seat) or push it down (lower seat).

- A—Spring setting adjustment
- B—Height and weight adjustment
- C—Horizontal adjustment
- D—Lumbar support adjustment



ZX 005841

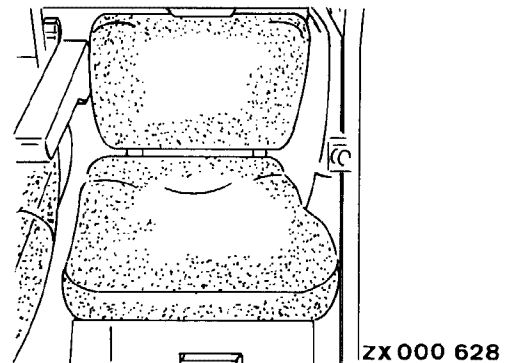
ZX005841 -UN-03APR95

AG.CO03622,1483 -19-19OCT05-1/1

Instruction Seat

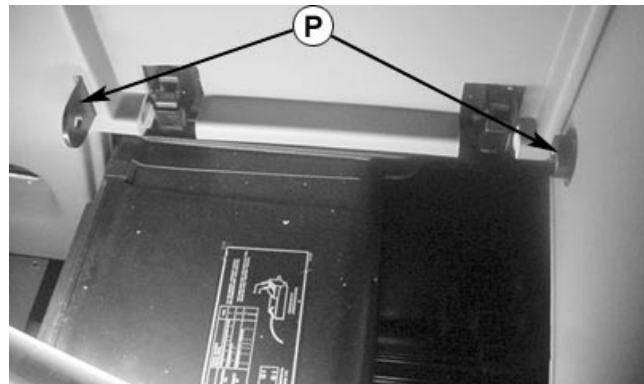
During field operation, only the operator and one passenger may occupy the combine cab. The passenger should only stay for a fixed time (e.g. training) inside the cab.

NOTE: CWS/WTs combines have anchorage points and respective bolts for the installation of a 2-point seat belt (option). We recommend that a AZ51211 model seat belt be installed. The points (P) are located as shown in illustration.



zx 000 628

ZX000628 -UN-03APR95



Seat belt anchorage points—CWS/WTs

CQ219380 -UN-08SEP03

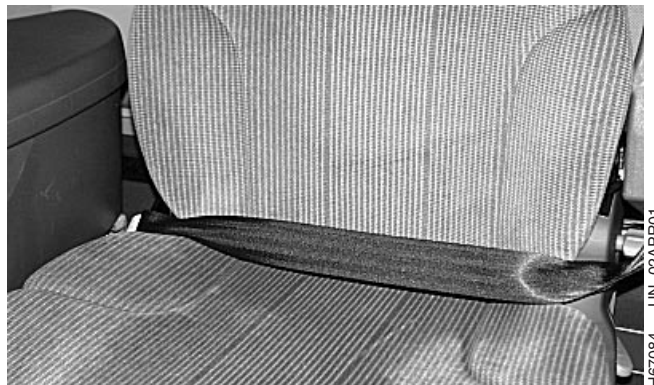
AG.CO03622,1484 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Seat Belt

The seat belt is standard equipment for the operator's seat. The lap type seat belts have a quick release push button and automatic belt tensioner retraction to allow unrestricted movement to and from cab.



CAUTION: Inspect seat belts and mounting hardware at least once a year. If the seat belt system, including the mounting hardware, buckle, belt or retractor, show any sign of damage such as cuts, fraying, extreme or unusual wear, discoloration or abrasion, the entire seat belt system should be replaced immediately. For your safety, only use original replacement parts. Consult your John Deere dealer.



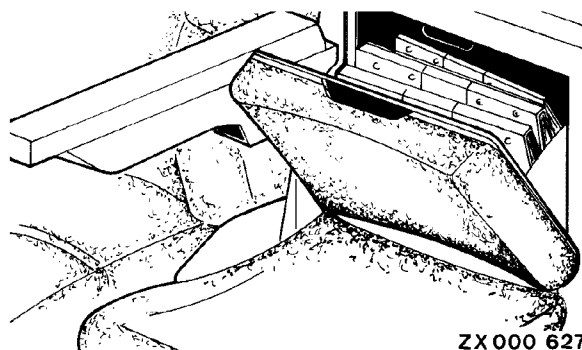
H67084 -UN-02APR01

OU83340,00003EE -19-20AUG04-1/1

Document Pack Compartment

This storage compartment is located in the instruction seat backrest.

To access the compartment, pull backrest forward.



ZX 000 627

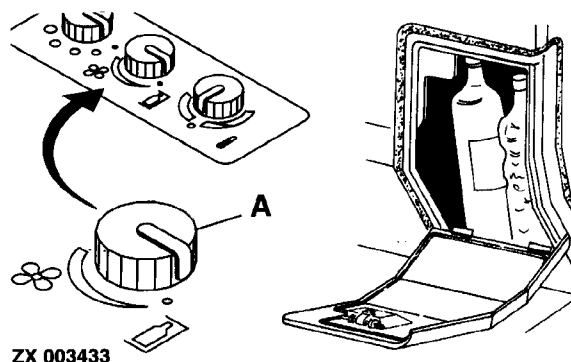
-UN-03APR95

AG.CO03622,1485 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Cooling Compartment

The cooling compartment is located underneath the instruction seat and has sufficient space for bottles etc. (e.g. two 1.5 L bottles).

To increase cooling effect, turn rotary switch (A) clockwise (see also "Controls and Instruments" section).



ZX 003433

-UN-19APR95

AG.CO03622,1486 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Steering Column Tilt and Height Adjustment

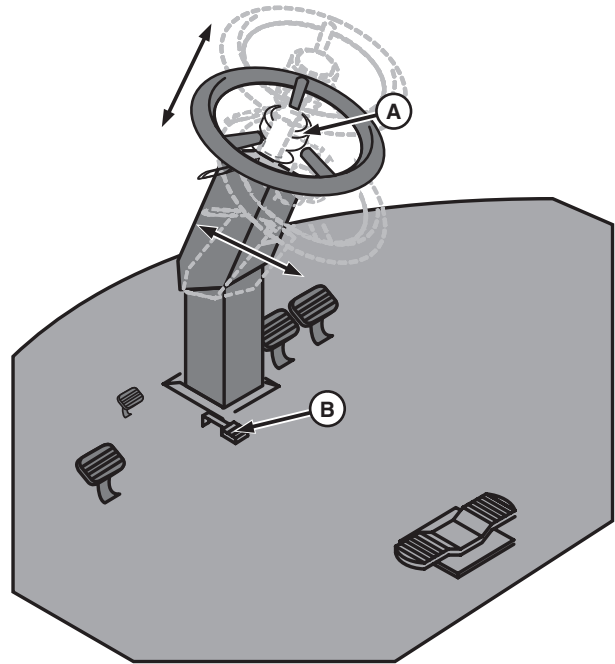
CAUTION: Adjust steering column only when combine is stopped.

Loosen steering hub (A). Raise or lower steering wheel to required position. Tighten hub to fix steering wheel in required position.

NOTE: The hub need only be lightly tightened.

The column is spring loaded to the upright position. Do not step on pedal without securing the steering wheel with both hands.

Press pedal (B) to release steering column lock. Move column to required position. The column locks when pedal is released.



CQ246850 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1488 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Fire Extinguisher

An ABC type dry chemical rechargeable fire extinguisher and mounting brackets are installed on your combine.

Read the label on the extinguisher and become familiar with the instructions on how to use and maintain it. Once the extinguisher is discharged, no matter for how long, it must be recharged.

Fire extinguisher is located on platform ladder.



CQ231820 -UN-29JUL05

OU83340,00003EF -19-01FEB05-1/1

Operating Foot Brakes

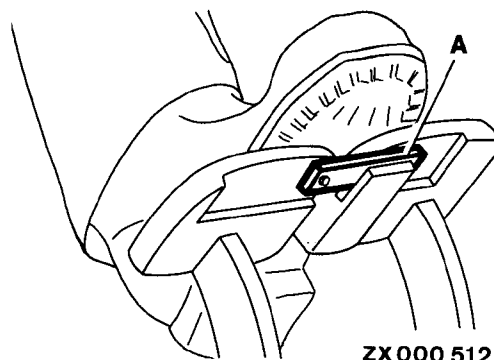
During road travel:

CAUTION: For safety reasons, always couple the two brake pedals by means of pedal coupler (A) when driving on public roads. This ensures the brakes are enabled together.

During field travel:

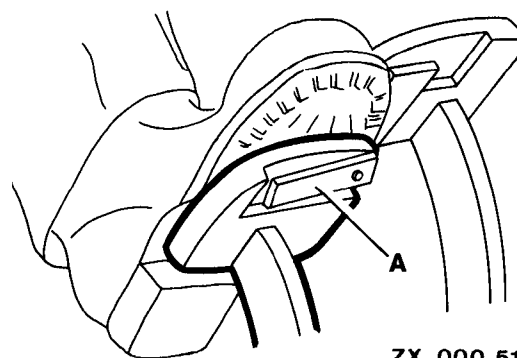
CAUTION: To stop combine, always depress both brake pedals simultaneously.

When negotiating sharp turns, use individual brakes to assist steering. For this purpose, disengage pedal coupler (A).



ZX 000 512

ZX000512 -UN-03APR95



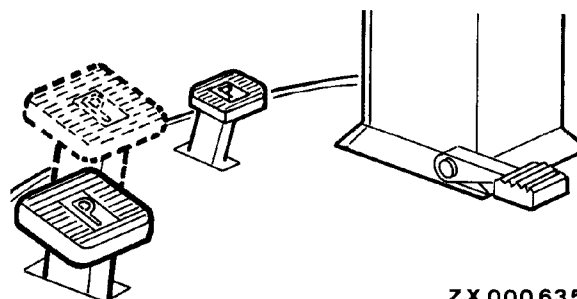
ZX 000 513

ZX000513 -UN-03APR95

AG.CO03622,1526 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Parking Brake

Apply parking brake when stopping combine harvester and/or when starting engine up.



ZX 000 635

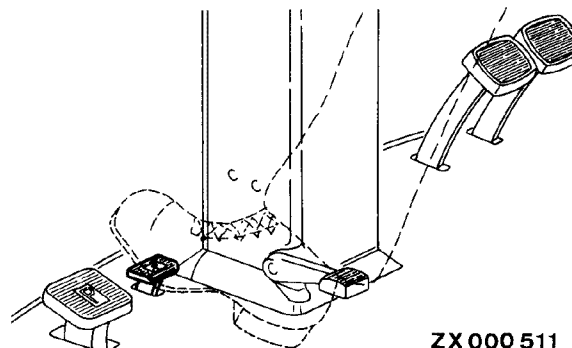
ZX000635 -UN-03APR95

AG.CO03622,1491 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Releasing Parking Brake

CAUTION: Avoid leaving your foot on or around the parking brake pedal when the release pedal is enabled.

To release parking brake, depress release pedal.



ZX 000 511

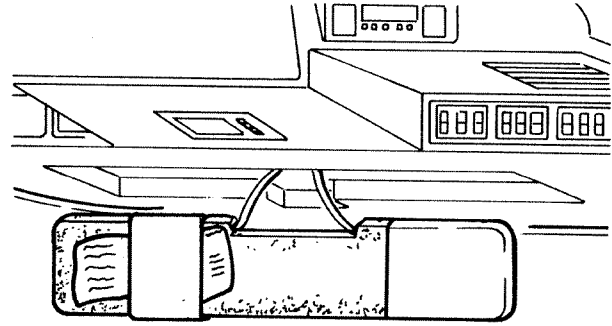
ZX000511 -UN-03APR95

AG.CO03622,1492 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Sun visor

Notes etc. may be stored on back of sun visor.

Adjust sun visor to suit conditions.



ZX002537

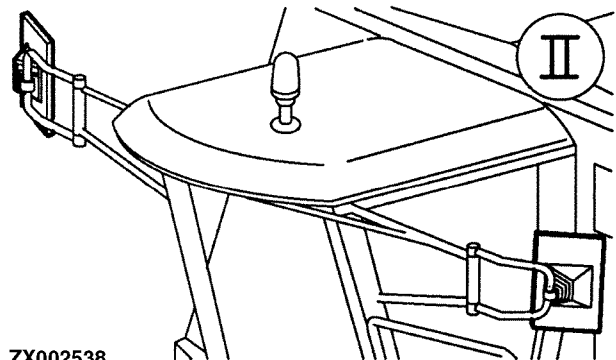
—UN-16JUN95
ZX002537

AG,CO03622,1494 —19-03AUG99-1/1

Outside Mirrors

Adjust outside mirrors according to requirements.

NOTE: See "Outside Mirror Demoisturizer Rocker Switch" for combines with electrical adjustment.



ZX002538

—UN-16JUN95
ZX002538

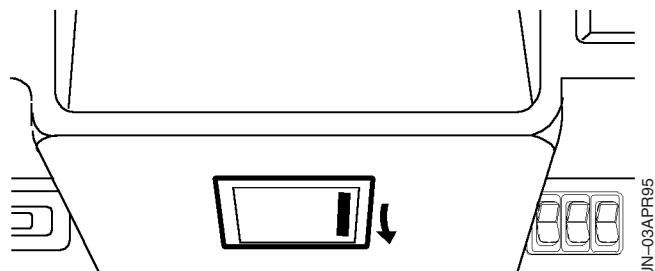
AG,CO03622,1495 —19-01AUG05-1/1

Cab Interior Lighting

Switch slid forward — Enabled

Switch in center position — Disabled

Switch slid rearwards — Enabled



ZX 002560

—UN-03APR95
ZX002560

AG,CO03622,1498 —19-01AUG05-1/1

Pre-Startup Checks

Daily Checks

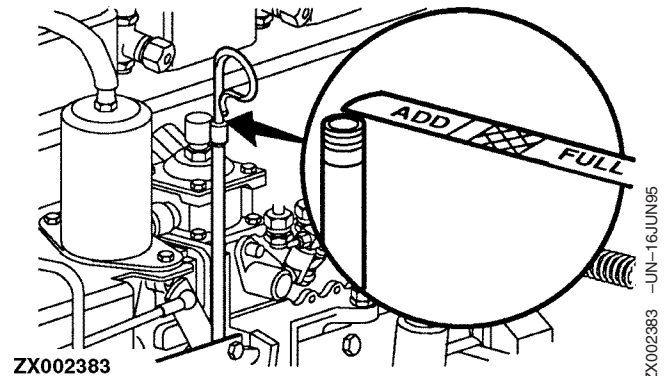
- ☐ Engine oil level.
- ☐ Air compressor oil level.
- ☐ Hydraulic System.
- ☐ Radiator Screen.
- ☐ Cooling system.
- ☐ Tires.
- ☐ Hydrostatic system.
- ☐ Fuel System.
- ☐ Indicator light test.
- ☐ Light functions.
- ☐ Brakes.
- ☐ Straw Walker and Chopper Warning Device.
- ☐ Shift lock system (CWS/WTS).

AG.CO03622,1500 -19-11AUG04-1/1

Engine Oil Level.

Do not operate the engine when oil level is below the low level mark on the dipstick.

The oil level should be between upper and lower marks on dipstick. Check oil level with combine parked on level ground.



AG.CO03622,1501 -19-15NOV02-1/1

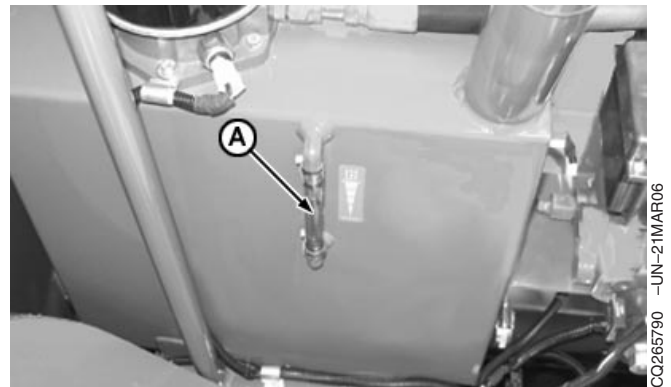
Hydraulic System Oil Level

Check oil level at sight glass (A). Oil must be visible in center of sight glass (A). Top up with the recommended oil as necessary.

Consult capacity in the "Specifications" section.

Recommended oil: John Deere HY-GARD™.

NOTE: Before checking the oil level, lower the header to the ground, place the unloading auger in the transport position and fully lower the reel, so that all respective hydraulic cylinders are totally retracted.



HY-GARD is a registered trademark of the Deere & Company

AG.CO03622,1502 -19-14FEB06-1/1

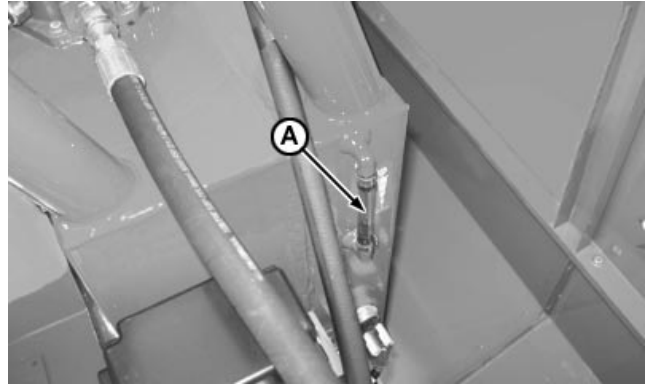
Hydrostatic System Oil Level

Check oil level at sight glass (A). Oil must be visible in center of sight glass (A). Top up with the recommended oil as necessary.

Consult capacity in the “Specifications” section.

Recommended oil: John Deere HY-GARD™.

NOTE: Consult four-wheel drive combines hydrostatic system total capacity in “Four-Wheel Drive—1450/1550 (Optional)”, section “Specifications”.



CQ265800 -UN-21MAR06

HY-GARD is a registered trademark of the Deere & Company

AG,CO03622,2192 -19-21MAR06-1/1

Engine Coolant Level

Allow the engine to cool. Coolant level should be at the COLD mark.

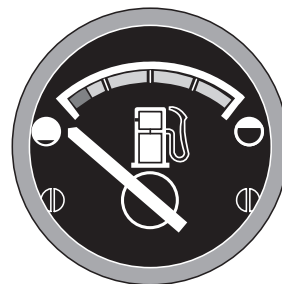


CQ246570 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1503 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Fuel Level

Turn the ignition on and check fuel level on fuel gauge.



CQ244310 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1504 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Brake Fluid for Brake System

The brake fluid reservoir (A) is located at the front of the combine next to the tailings elevator.

IMPORTANT: Use only brake fluid that meets the SAE J 1703 (DOT 4) standard.

Consult capacity in the “Specifications” section.



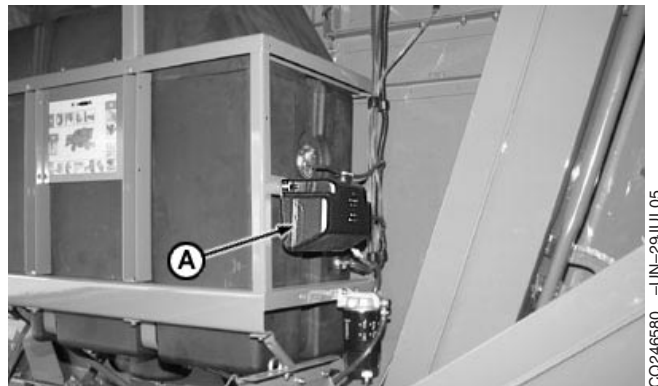
AG,CO03622,2067 -19-16AUG05-1/1

CO247210 -UN-29JUL05

Windshield Washer Reservoir

Check and refill, if necessary, with clean water or automobile windshield washer solution.

Consult capacity in the “Specifications” section.



CO03622,0000066 -19-16AUG05-1/1

CO246580 -UN-29JUL05

After Long Storage Period

Bleed fuel system.

See “Service — Engine ” section.

AG,CO03622,1505 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Tires

In addition to wearing rapidly, an under-inflated tire can slip on the rim and cut the valve stem.

See “Tire Inflation Pressure ” table for correct inflation pressure.

A—Pressure Too Low
B—Pressure Too High
C—Correct Pressure

A



B



C



ZCQD1100

ZCQD1100 -UN-26JUN96

AG,CO03622,1506 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Fuel System

If necessary, drain water and sediment deposits from fuel system.

See “Service — Engine ” section.

AG,CO03622,1507 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Combine Lubrication

Proceed according to the lubrication chart.

AG,CO03622,1508 -19-26SEP03-1/1

Operating the Engine

Breaking In The Engine

The engine is ready for normal operation. However, be extra cautious during the first 100 operating hours.

Observe the Following Points:

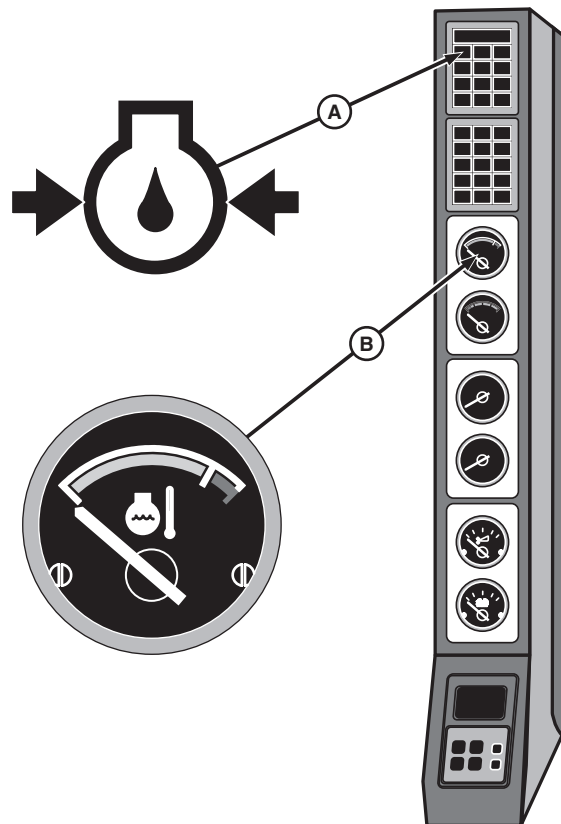
- Watch engine oil pressure (A) and coolant temperature (B) closely. If needle goes into the orange zone, reduce engine load immediately. If needle does not rapidly drop, stop the engine and determine the cause.



CAUTION: Never remove radiator filler cap when engine is hot. Stop engine and wait until engine has cooled down. Turn filler cap to first stop to relieve pressure before removing cap completely (Refer to “Engine Coolant” section).

- Check engine oil level periodically, checking for any signs of leaks (see “Service — Engine ” section).
- Until you become thoroughly familiar with the sound and feel of your new combine harvester, stay extra attentive and alert.
- During the first 20 operating hours, avoid high engine loads and do not idle the engine for more than 5 minutes.

See the recommended type of engine oil in the “Fuel, Lubricants, Coolant and Capacities” section.



CO246880 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,1510 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Safety Rules For Starting Engine

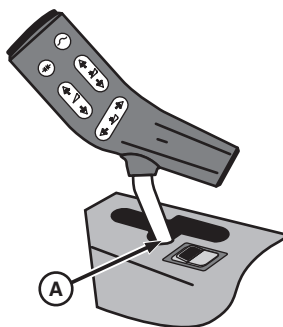


CAUTION: Make sure that everybody is clear of the combine harvester. Sound the horn to warn people close by. Never run the engine in a closed space without an effective exhaust system. Make sure there is plenty of ventilation.

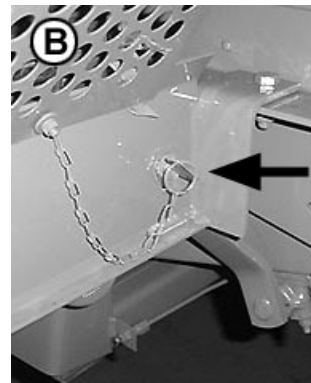
AG.CO03622,1511 -19-04AUG99-1/1

Before Starting the Engine

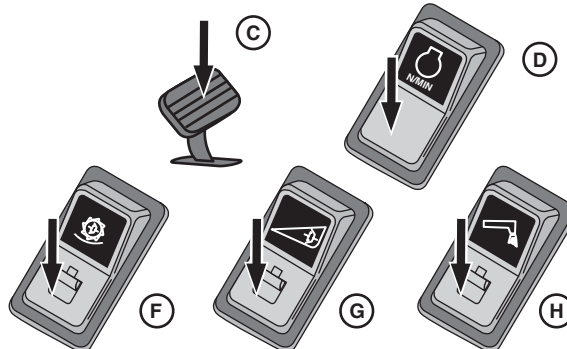
- ☐ The multifunction control handle (A) must be in neutral.
- ☐ Key switch (B) must be ON.
- ☐ Set the park brake (C).
- ☐ Engine idling (D). (CWS/WTS Combine shown).
- ☐ Separator drive (F), cutting platform (G) and unloading auger drive (H) switched OFF.



CQ246890 -UN-29JUL05



CQ216290 -UN-10OCT02



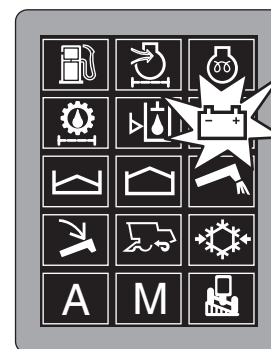
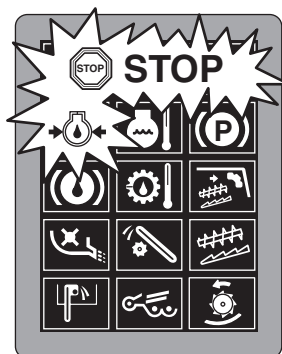
CQ246900 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1512 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Engage Ignition

The following **Indicator Lights** will glow:

- Warning (STOP) light
- Engine oil pressure
- Alternator indicator light



CQ246930 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1513 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Operating In Tropical Conditions

For composition and use of engine coolant, refer to "Engine Coolant".

AG,CO03622,1520 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Starting the Engine



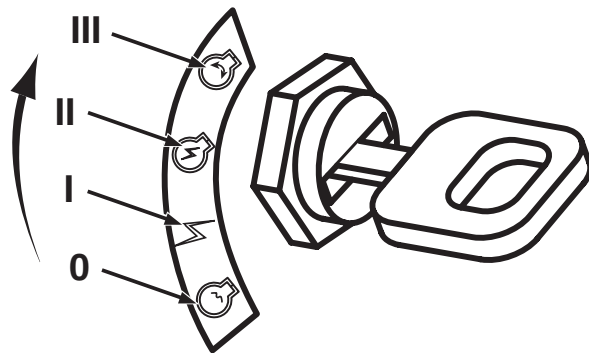
CAUTION: For safety reasons, sound horn before starting the engine or operating the combine. Start engine from operator's seat only.

Turn key to position "Start Engine". As soon as engine starts, release key.

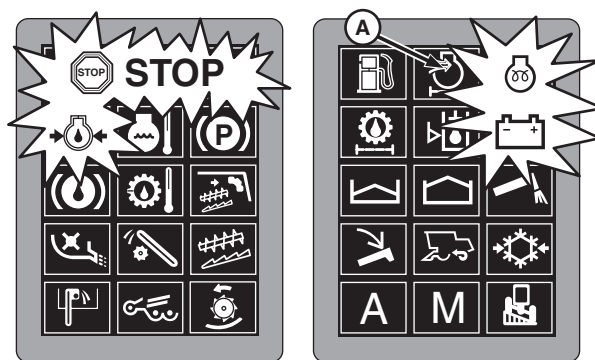
IMPORTANT: Never hold the key in "Start Engine" position for longer than 20 seconds.

IMPORTANT: If engine does not start within 20 seconds, wait at least two (2) minutes before trying again. Do not try to start engine more than four times.

NOTE: With temperatures lower than 0°C, an intake air heater is used to increase intake manifold air temperature to improve cold starting automatically through the ECU, after starter switch has been turned to position II. During this operation, air intake temperature indicator light (A) will come on. After this light turns off it is possible to start the engine (CWS and WTS).



CO246950 -UN-29JUL05



CO246940 -UN-29JUL05

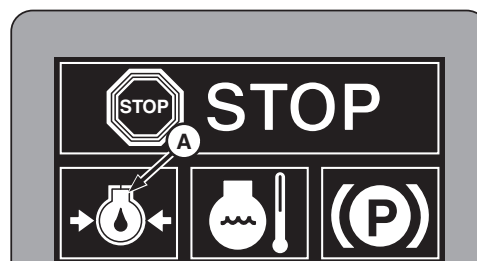
Indicator lights - Engines with ECU (CWS/WTS)

AG.CO03622,1514 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Engine Oil Pressure Indicator Light

Immediately after starting the engine, check that this indicator light goes out. If engine oil pressure indicator light (A) does not turn off after starting engine, stop engine immediately and remedy the fault.

The other indicator lights should also go out immediately after starting engine.



CO246970 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,1515 -19-01AUG05-1/1

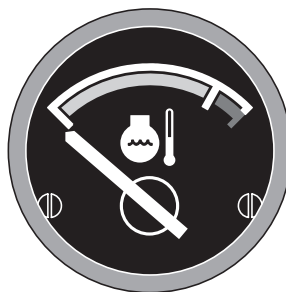
Warming Up Engine

Run engine at low idle.

Run a cold engine for approx. 1—2 minutes at this speed. At ambient temperatures below freezing, extend this warming up period to 2—4 minutes.

IMPORTANT: Never run engine without load for more than 5 minutes.

Do not increase engine speed to maximum rpm unless needle of coolant temperature gauge is in the yellow-green zone.



CQ244330 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1516 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Starting the Engine by Means of a Booster Battery

In very severe cold weather it may be necessary to connect an additional 12-volt battery in parallel with the harvester's batteries.



CAUTION: Gas given off by batteries is explosive. Avoid sparks or open flames near batteries. Make sure batteries are properly connected (ground cable to negative pole and starter cable to positive pole).

IMPORTANT: Reversed polarity between the battery and alternator may result in severe damage to the electrical system. Always connect ground cable to negative pole last.



TS204 -UN-23AUG88

AG,CO03622,1519 -19-14MAR02-1/1

Shutting Off Engine

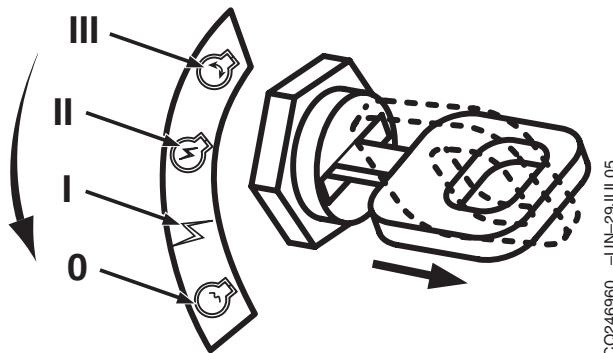


CAUTION: Always remove key before leaving operator's cab.

Never run engine without load for more than 5 minutes. Allowing the engine to idle at low rpm uses fuel inefficiently and can cause a build-up of carbon residue in the engine.

IMPORTANT: Before finally shutting off engine, run at slow idle for 1—2 minutes to allow engine to cool down.

- Put multi-function control handle in neutral.
- Disengage all drives.
- Engage parking brake.
- Lower cutting platform to ground.
- Set throttle lever to idle (1450/1550).
- Put throttle switch in position I (CWS/WTS).
- Turn starter key to position "0".



AG.CO03622,1521 -19-23MAR06-1/1

Stalling of Engine

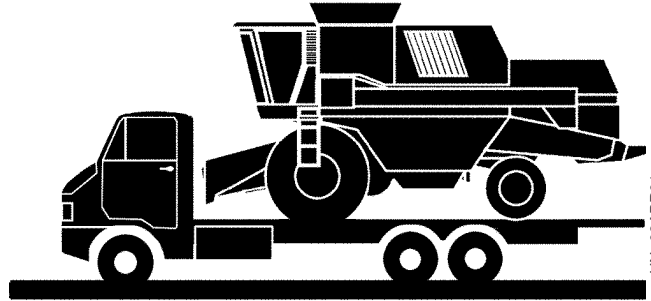
IMPORTANT: If engine stalls at operating temperature, restart it immediately. This prevents engine overheating. Before turning engine off, execute procedures described in "Shutting off the Engine".

ML70882,0000843 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Operating and Transporting Combine

Transporting The Combine on a Truck

Whenever transporting the combine in a truck, make sure that the side shields are firmly fastened in place so that they may not accidentally open during transport.



CQ203970 -UN-08APR01

CQ203970

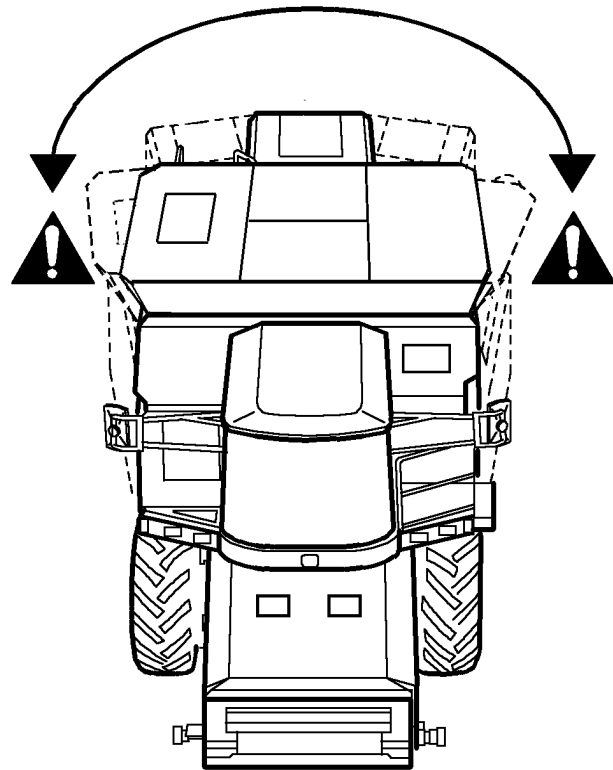
CO03622,0000061 -19-04FEB02-1/1

Steering and Driving



CAUTION: The rear (tail) of combine harvester swings out when changing direction. Take care on bends.

The steering wheels are located at the rear of the combine harvester. Therefore, familiarize yourself with the different steering characteristics.



CQ192070 -UN-01NOV99

CQ192070

AG,CO03622,1524 -19-04AUG99-1/1

Selecting Gears

Engage 3rd gear for road travel.

For harvesting, select gear most suitable to working conditions (preferably 2nd gear).



CAUTION: Gear shifting is possible only with multi-function control handle in neutral position.

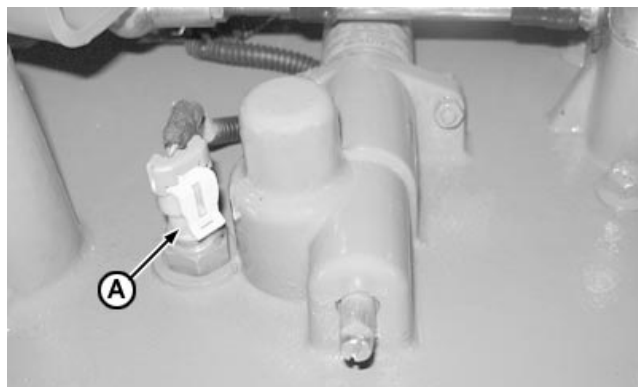
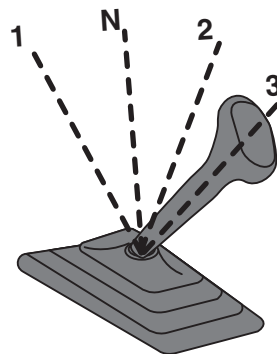
NOTE: Gear shifting is easier while combine is on plain and level ground.

CWS/WTS Combines:

During combine travel, gearshift cam is automatically locked in place by a solenoid.

NOTE: In 3rd gear, engine maximum speed is reduced to 2250 rpm. Reducing engine speed is effected by reading switch (A) on the transmission. The switch is connected to the engine ECU.

IMPORTANT: Check proper solenoid function daily by listening to the solenoid action with the engine shut off, turning key switch ON and OFF in stages I and II. If a defect occurs, consult your John Deere dealer.



CQ246990 -UN-29JUL05

CQ265940 -UN-16FEB06

ML70882,0000910 -19-10MAR06-1/1

Forward and Reverse Travel



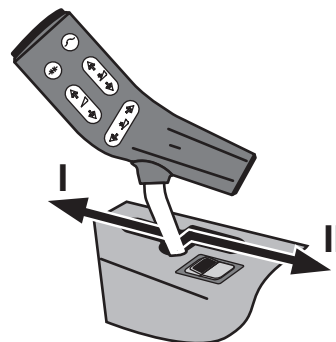
CAUTION: Always adapt ground speed of harvester to road or field conditions.

Forward travel (I)

Push multifunction control handle forward.

Reverse travel (II)

Pull multifunction control handle to rear.

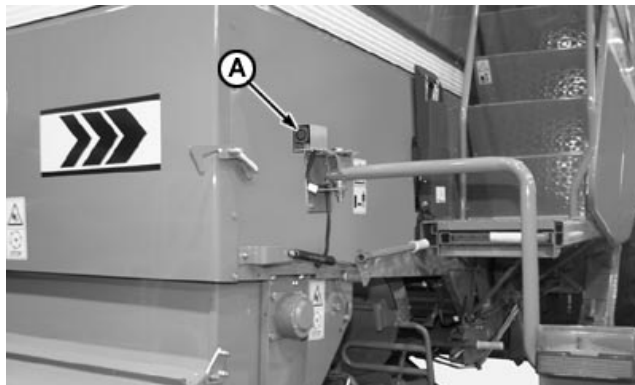


CQ246910 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1530 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Reverse Travel Alarm—CWS/WTs

If the ground speed control lever is moved to the rear (reverse travel) while the engine is running, signal sending unit (A) emits an acoustic warning signal.



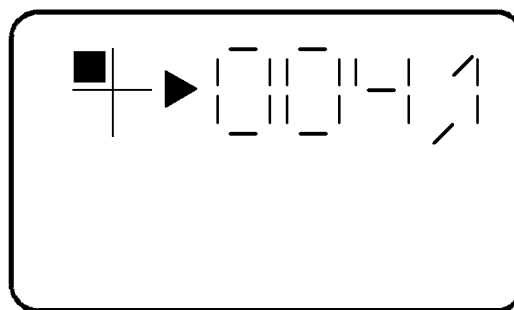
CQ247500 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2649 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Choosing Correct Ground Speed

Never select a speed lower than the minimum speed for the individual speed range.

It is always better to choose a lower speed range as this will provide more efficient hydrostatic drive performance.



ZX014276

ZX014276 -UN-16JAN98

AG,CO03622,1531 -19-26SEP03-1/1

Avoid Overheating of Hydrostatic System

When hydrostatic oil temperature increases, the indicator light and “STOP” warning light glow and an intermittent warning signal sounds.

In this situation, reduce speed in order to increase the efficiency of the hydrostatic system and lower oil temperature.

IMPORTANT: If the hydrostatic drive stalls, never wait more than 5 seconds before shifting the multifunction control handle back to “Neutral”. Reduce speed immediately.

NOTE: Drive wheel torque depends on oil pressure in hydrostatic system. If the pressure requirement exceeds the pressure in the hydrostatic system, a pressure release valve will open and the combine harvester will stop. As soon as the pressure demand drops (i.e. a lower speed range is selected), the combine harvester will travel normally again.



CO247000 –UN–29JUL05

AG.CO03622,1532 –19–16AUG05–1/1

Transport Information



CAUTION: To reduce risk of electrical shock, no portion of machine should exceed a height of 4 m (13 ft).



CAUTION: Check local governmental regulations regarding driving or towing equipment on public roads. Use auxiliary lights and devices available from your John Deere dealer to warn other road users.

The combine harvester can be transported on a flatbed truck, on a trailer specifically for this purpose (duly marked as an excessively wide load), or by towing.

When towing, place the gearshift lever in neutral.

Do not exceed a maximum speed of 25 km/h (15 mph).

AG.CO03622,1533 –19–04AUG99–1/1

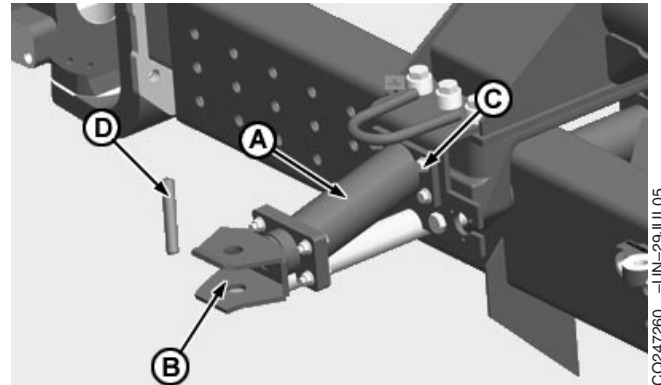
Trailer Hitch (option)

IMPORTANT: Stop machine on a flat surface, shut off engine, and set parking brake when hooking up trailer.

Hitch (A) is used to hook up header trailer to combine. It has a rotating end (B) to make hook up easier.

Attach it on combine rear axle by means of four cap screws (C). Hook up trailer to rotating end (B) with pin (D).

NOTE: Connect trailer indicator lights connector to combine at point next to hitch (A).



Hitch

OU83340,00003FB -19-16AUG05-1/1

Transporting Under Own Power

Remove **head**, if overall width exceeds legal limits (for details of head removal, see "Head OM"). Move the feeder house to transport position.

Move **straw chopper baffles** to transport position.

Empty the **grain tank**.

Swing in the **unloading auger**.

Raise and secure the **access ladder**.

Switch on **lighting**, if necessary.

For general information on driving, see this section.



CAUTION: For safety reasons, always couple the two brake pedals by means of pedal coupler when driving on public roads. This ensures the brakes are enabled together. See "Foot Brakes", in the "Operator's Cab" section for more details.

AG,CO03622,1534 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Towing the Combine

1. Prepare combine as shown under "Driving Combine on Public Roads".



CAUTION: Never tow combine with a wire rope. Always use a suitable towing bar. Connect towing bar to towing eye on front axle.

2. Tow combine at a safe and suitable speed, not to exceed 20 km/h (12.4 mph).

IMPORTANT: Towing at speeds above 20 km/h (12.4 mph) may damage tires, transmission and final drives.

NOTE: Comply with local traffic regulations when towing the combine, e.g. turn on hazard warning lights, display warning signs etc.

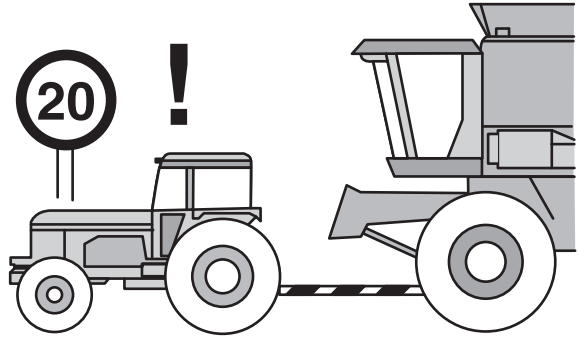
3. Release parking brake
4. Place gearshift lever in neutral position.

IMPORTANT: During towing, it is essential that gearshift lever is in neutral.

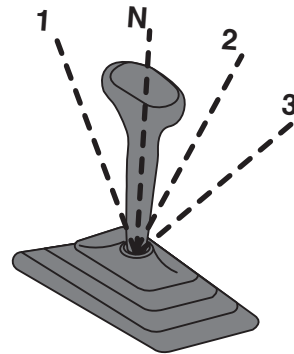
CWS/WTS Combines:

In certain cases it may be necessary to disable the shift lock function to place gear shift lever in neutral. In cases of emergency, it would be possible to tow the machine for a short distance (less than 50 m) without following this procedure.

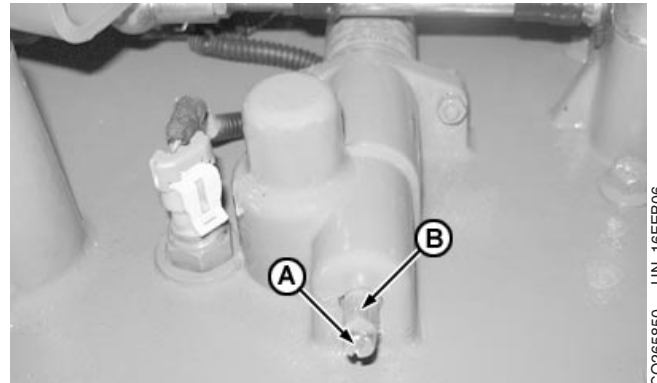
1. Remove screw (A) and spacer (B), reinstalling only screw (A).
2. Turn screw all the way in so the shifter cam is unlocked.



CQ265860 -UN-16FEB06



CQ245020 -UN-29JUL05



CQ265850 -UN-16FEB06

Operating the Combine

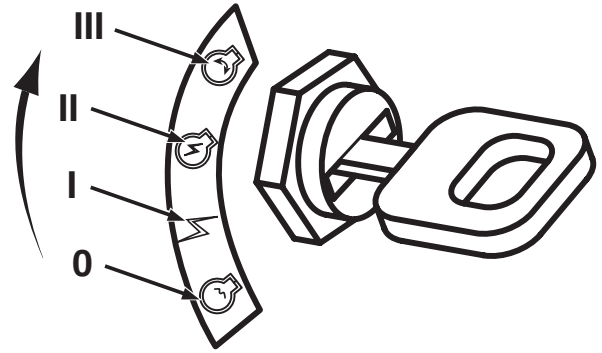
1. Prepare the combine for the type of crop to be harvested.

NOTE: See information on preparation in this section.

2. Prepare and hook up head to combine.

NOTE: See head preparation and coupling information in the Head OM.

3. Engage engine, leave it idling.



COQ246950 -UN-29JUL05

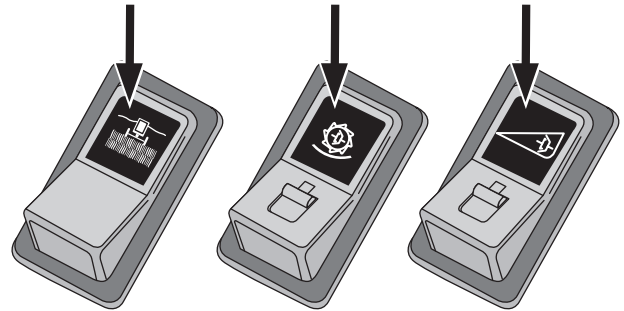
AG,CO03622,1601 -19-01AUG05-1/4

4. Move road safety rocker switch to field position.

IMPORTANT: Always engage separating system with engine in slow idle.

5. Engage separator.

6. Engage head.



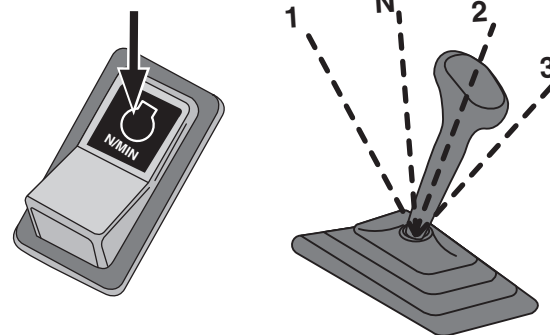
COQ247010 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1601 -19-01AUG05-2/4

7. Set engine to working status (maximum rpm). (CWS/WTS combine illustrated).

8. Engage a transmission speed.

NOTE: Second gear is the best for all-around field performance. Third gear is not recommended for field operation, only for transport.

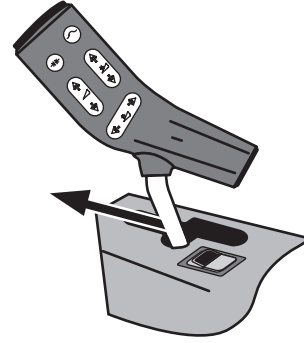


COQ247020 -UN-29JUL05

Continued on next page

AG,CO03622,1601 -19-01AUG05-3/4

9. Move multifunction control handle to adapt ground speed to harvesting conditions.



CQ247030 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1601 -19-01AUG05-4/4

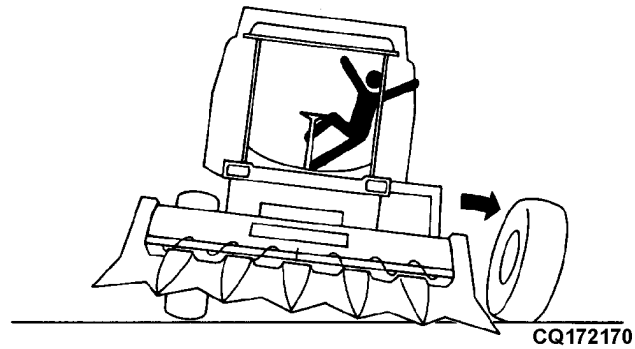
Wheels, Axles and Counterweights

Tightening Wheel Nuts



CAUTION: Avoid accidents. Do not forget to periodically retighten wheel nuts.

Tighten wheel nuts according to the time intervals defined in this manual.



CQ172170 -UN-11SEP98

ML70882,00004B4 -19-22JUL04-1/1

Tire Maintenance

Check tires daily for damage and correct tire pressure. Long life and satisfactory performance depend on proper tire inflation.

Have cuts or tears repaired as soon as possible, or replace tire.

Protect tires from unnecessary exposure to sunlight, petroleum products and chemicals.

Drive the combine with care. Try to avoid rocks and sharp objects.

AG,CO03622,1537 -19-05AUG99-1/1

Tubeless Tires

The majority of front wheel tires and all rear wheel tires are tubeless. A small puncture in a tubeless tire can be repaired without disassembling the wheel, thus avoiding down time.

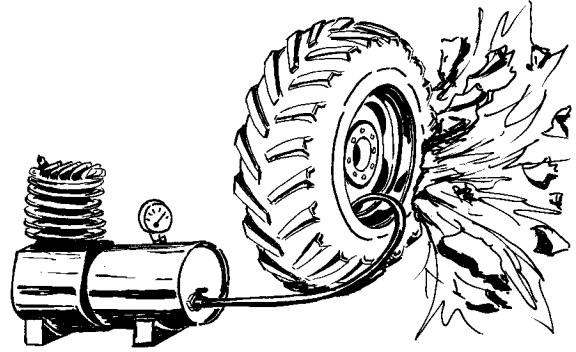
IMPORTANT: A permanent, inside-out repair should be made as soon as possible to prevent any further tire damage.

AG,CO03622,2659 -19-26JAN00-1/1

Mounting Tires



CAUTION: Failure to follow proper procedures when mounting a tire on a wheel or rim can produce an explosion which may result in serious injury or death. Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job. Have it done by your John Deere dealer or a qualified tire repair service. When seating tire beads on rims, never exceed maximum inflation pressures specified by tire manufacturers. Inflation beyond this maximum pressure may break the bead, or even the rim, with dangerous explosive force. If both beads are not seated when the maximum recommended pressure is reached, deflate, reposition tire, re-lubricate bead and re-inflate. Detailed agricultural tire mounting instructions, including the necessary safety precautions, are available from your local tire manufacturer agents.



Z 20924

Z20924 -UN-15AUG94

IMPORTANT: Never operate combine harvester with tires at shipping pressure. Keep valve caps screwed down on valve stems to prevent foreign material from accumulating in the valve core. Check tire pressure frequently, referring to tire pressure charts. Required pressure may vary as load changes with the installation of different head units.

AG,CO03622,1541 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Installing Front Wheels



CAUTION: PREVENT accidents. Install safety stop. Without the safety stop (A) in place, the feeder house could fall down without warning, causing serious injury by crushing or even death.

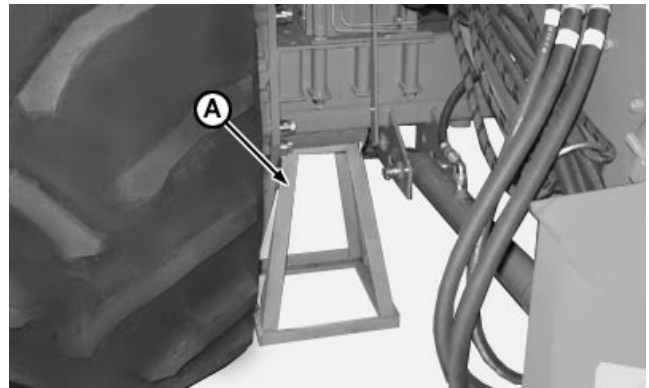
IMPORTANT: Wheel assemblies are heavy, awkward to handle and difficult to control due to offset of tire and rim. Two service technicians are required for wheel removal.



CQ222760 -UN-17MAR04

ML70882,00007BE -19-17MAR06-1/6

1. Raise front end of combine using jack, observing combine support points.
2. Support combine on blocks or jackstand (A) under front axle, making sure there is no load shift.



CQ264580 -UN-26JAN06

ML70882,00007BE -19-17MAR06-2/6

IMPORTANT: Bolts/nuts must be clean and free of lube before installing. Torque value is for clean, dry bolts/nuts. Lubricating reduces friction and overloads bolts/nuts.

3. Tighten nuts and bolts according to recommended torque sequence.



Torque Sequence

CQ221010 -UN-05AUG04

Continued on next page

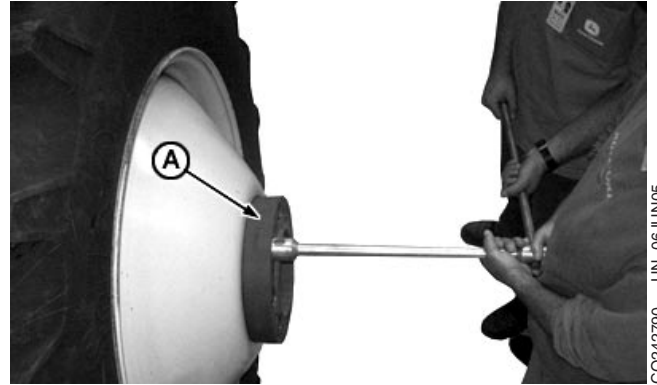
ML70882,00007BE -19-17MAR06-3/6

Double wheel combine:

1. Place inner wheel and spacer (A) on final drive and install nuts.
2. Sustain wrench as shown, tighten inner front wheel nuts.

Specification

Inner front wheel nuts (double wheel)—Torque550 N•m (405 lb-ft)



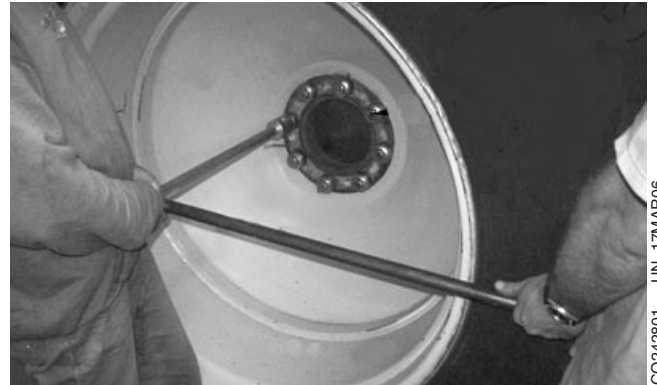
CQ242790 -UN-06JUN05

ML70882,00007BE -19-17MAR06-4/6

3. Position outer wheel and install flanged bolts.(M22x85x1.5 - 10.9).
4. Sustain wrench as shown, tighten bolts to specification.

Specification

Flanged bolts of external front wheels (double wheel)—Torque.....550 N•m (405 lb-ft)



CQ242801 -UN-17MAR06

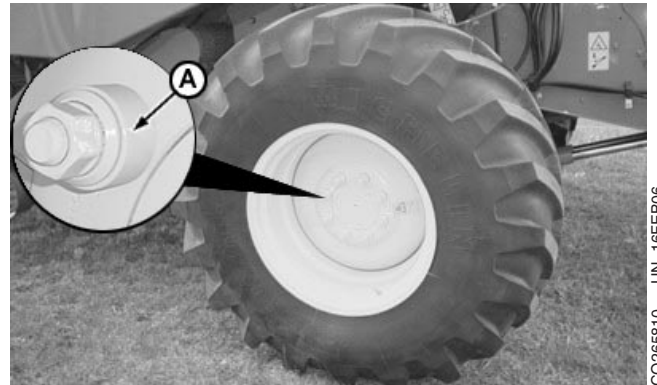
ML70882,00007BE -19-17MAR06-5/6

Single wheel combine:

1. Position wheel and install nuts with bushings (A). Tighten nuts to the specified torque.

Specification

Front wheel nuts (single wheel)—
Torque 550 N•m (405 lb-ft)



CQ265810 -UN-16FEB06

ML70882,00007BE -19-17MAR06-6/6

Installing Rear Wheels



CAUTION: PREVENT accidents. Support machine adequately. Machine tipping over can cause serious crushing injuries or even death.

IMPORTANT: Bolts/nuts must be clean and free of lube before installing. Torque value is for clean, dry bolts/nuts. Lubricating reduces friction and overloads bolts/nuts.

1. Park machine on a flat surface and set parking brake.

NOTE: Mount bushings (A) on rear wheels of four-wheel drive combines.

2. Install rear wheels and tighten attaching nuts (non-powered axle) or bolts (powered axle) of rear wheels according to specifications.

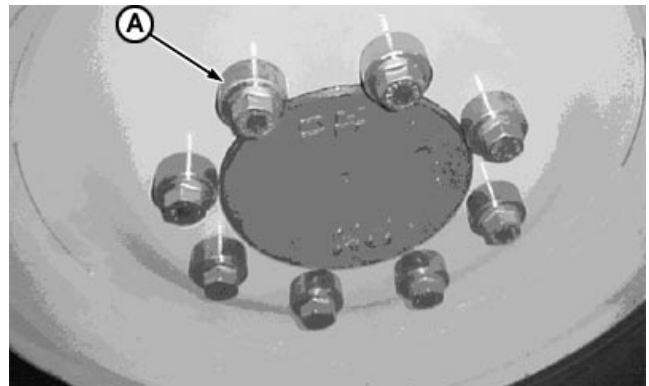
Specification

Rear Wheel Nuts (non-powered axles)—Torque180 N•m (133 lb-ft)
Rear Wheel Attaching Bolts (Powered Axle)—Torque200 N•m (145.5 lb-ft)

3. Tighten bolts according to recommended torque sequence.



Rear wheel - non-powered axle



Rear wheel - powered axle



Torque Sequence

ML70882,00007BB -19-21MAR06-1/1

Changing Tires

IMPORTANT: When changing drive wheels, tire radius may also change. If so, the Infotrak Monitor must be adjusted to the new tire radius. See "Tire Radius Code" to adjust monitor.

AG,CO03622,1542 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Support Points for Raising Combine



CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before raising the combine.

Always place adequate equipment under support points (A) when you raise combine.

A—Support points (2 points on front axle and 2 points on rear axle)



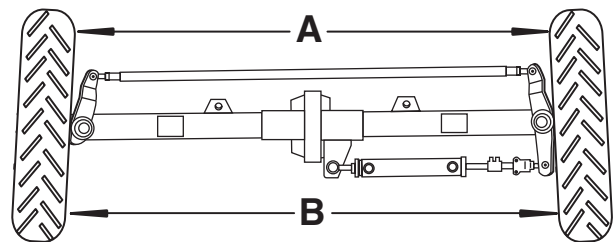
CO247510 -UN-29JUL05

OU83340,00003F1 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Rear Axle Toe-In

Whenever combine becomes difficult to steer or rear tires begin to wear unevenly, check rear wheel toe-in.

1. On a flat surface, straighten rear wheels.
2. Mark a point at the upper center part of each tire. Measure distance (A).
3. Drive Combine half turn back (180°), that is, marks on tires are now at lowest part of wheel.
4. Measure distance (B). It should be 10 mm (0.4 in.) bigger than distance (A).
5. To adjust, loosen locknuts at both ends of tie rod and adjust tie rod length.



A—Distance
B—Distance

CO262560 -UN-03JAN06

Continued on next page

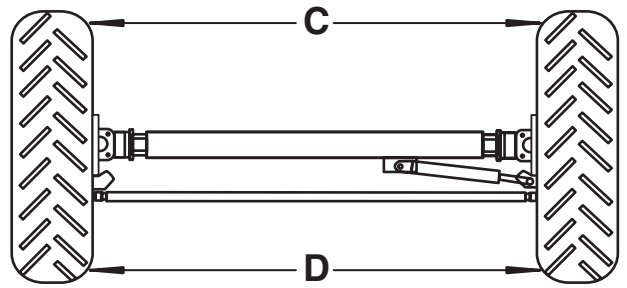
OU83340,00003F9 -19-15MAR06-1/2

Combine with four-wheel drive:

Distances (C and D) must be equal.

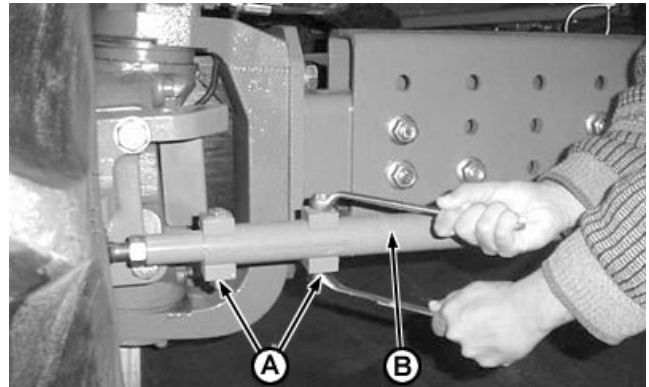
Adjust loosen bolts (A) of tie rod (B).

- A—Bolts
- B—Steering rod
- C—Distance
- D—Distance



CQ268120 -UN-21MAR06

Upper view - Alignment check points



CQ219121 -UN-30JUL04

OU83340,00003F9 -19-15MAR06-2/2

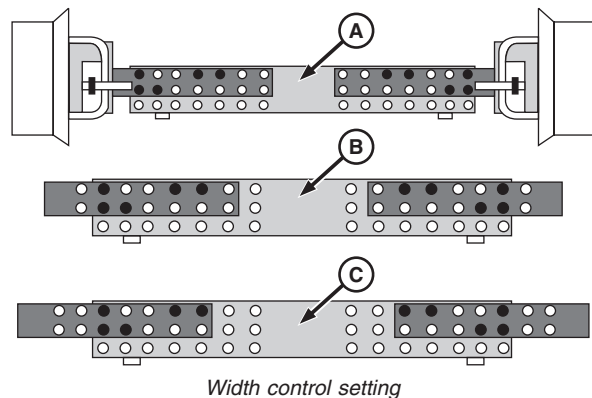
Four Wheel Drive Axle Height and Width Adjustment—Four Wheel Drive Combines

Rear axle has width and height adjustment. Rear wheels must be aligned in relation to front wheels. Adjust machine leveling in relation to soil changing the height as required.

On 1450 combines width may be adjusted to 3 positions (A, B and C).

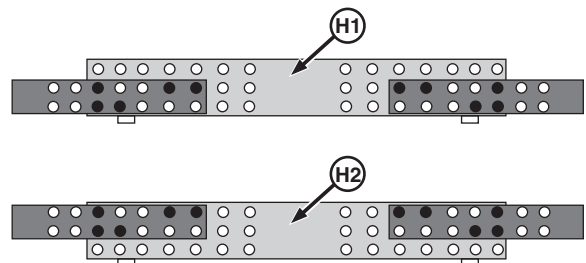
On 1550 combines width may be adjusted to 2 positions (B and C).

Height may be adjusted to 2 positions (H1 and H2).



CQ247490 -UN-29JUL05

Width control setting



CQ247530 -UN-22AUG05

Height control setting

Continued on next page

OU83340,00003F7 -19-01AUG05-1/2

Width control setting:

1. Shut down machine to relieve hydraulic system pressure.
2. On flat ground, raise rear axle so as to free both wheels.



CAUTION: Use equipment that is compatible with the Combine's weight. In case a hydraulic jack is used, position it correctly under the shaft in jacking points.

3. Loosen the two nuts (A) on both sides and remove bearing bolts of hydraulic cylinder (B).
4. Loosen the two bolts (C) of tie rod (D).
5. Loosen nuts (E) on both sides of the four wheel drive axle (F).
6. Move wheel hub to one of the positions.
7. Retighten all bolts and put wheels back in place.

IMPORTANT: Adjust rear axle toe-in. Refer to "Rear Axle Toe-In"

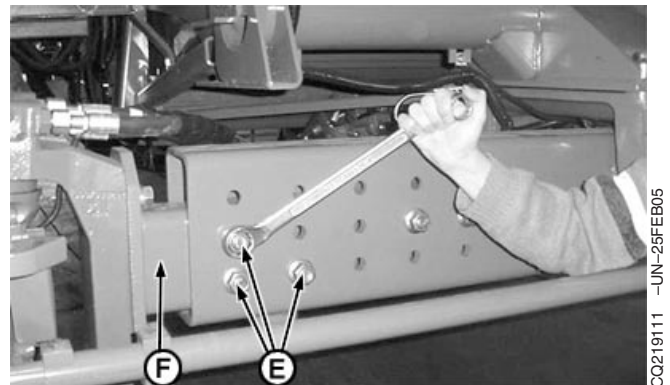
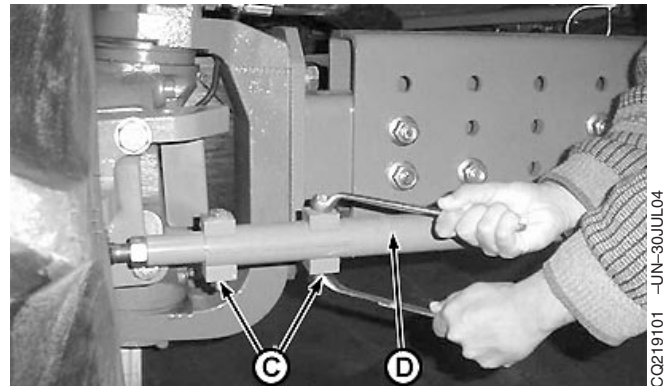
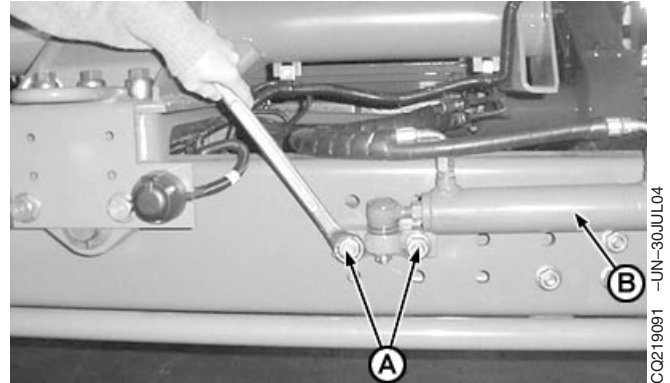
NOTE: Bearing of hydraulic cylinder (B) has to be displaced according to axle positions (A, B or C).

NOTE: Bolts of nuts (E) never change position.

Height control setting:

1. Repeat procedure for width adjustment, skipping step 4.

NOTE: Rear wheel toe-in check is not necessary.



OU83340,00003F7 -19-01AUG05-2/2

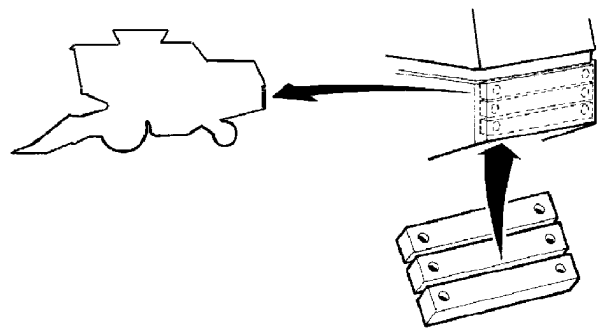
Tire Inflation Pressures

FRONT TIRE INFLATION PRESSURES			REAR TIRE INFLATION PRESSURES		
Size	bar	psi	Size	bar	psi
18.4 -30 R1 10 PR.	2,1	30	10.5/80-18 L1 6 PR.	2,3	32
18.4-30 R1 12 PR.	2,5	36	10.5/80-18 L1 10 PR.	3,8	54
18.4-38 R1 10 PR.	2,1	30	12.4/11-24 R1 6 PR.	2,0	28
18.4-38 R1 12 PR.	2,4	34	12.4 -24 R1 10 PR.	2,8	40
18.4-38 R1 14 PR.	2,5	36	14.9-24 R1 8 PR.	1,6	23
23.1-26 R1 12 PR.	1,7	24	14.9-24 R2 8 PR.	1,8	26
23.1-26 R2 12 PR.	1,7	24	16.9 -24 R1 10 PR.	1,8	26
23.1-30 R1 12 PR.	2,0	28	16.9-24 R4 8 PR.	1,8	26
23.1-30 R2 10 PR.	1,4	20	335-80 R20 *	2,8	40
28.1-26 R1 14 PR.	2,3	32	440/65 R 24 *	1,6	23
28L26 R1 12 PR.	1,8	26	540/65 R 24 *	1,3	18
750-65 R26*	1,6	23			
620/75 R 30 *	1,6	23			
650/75 R 32 *	1,7	24			
800/65 R 32 *	1,4	20			
24.5-32 R1 12 PR.	1,8	26	PR - Ply no		
30.5-32 R1 12 PR.	1,4	20	* Radial Tires		

ML70882,00004AC -19-18FEB06-1/1

Counterweights

Counterweights mounted on the rear shield improve combine stability when harvesting on slopes.

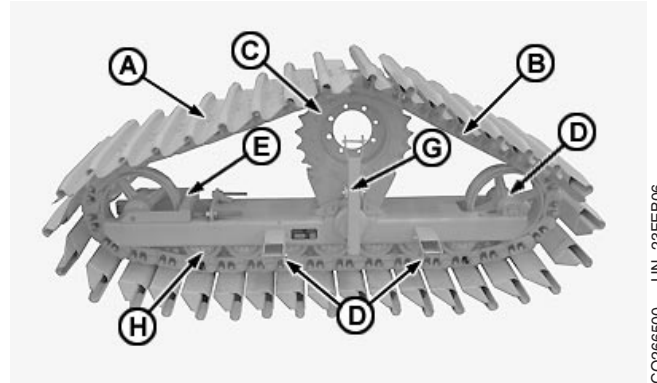

CQ192090

CQ192090 -UN-01NOV99

AG,CO03622,1545 -19-05AUG99-1/1

Track Components

- A—Shoes
- B—Steel track chain
- C—Drive wheel
- D—Guide wheels
- E—Tensioner system
- F—Connection points for the lower arms of the tractor's lifting system
- G—Connection point for the third arm of the tractor's lifting system
- H—Lower rollers



CQ266500 -UN-23FEB06

OU83340,0000005 -19-22FEB06-1/1

Preparing the Combine

1. On level and flat ground, raise the Combine front axle so as to free one wheel.



CAUTION: Use equipment that is compatible with the combine weight. If a hydraulic jack is used, position it correctly under the axle, in the defined jack pockets.

2. Place the ladder in extended position. This is to avoid interference of the end of the ladder with steel track shoes.



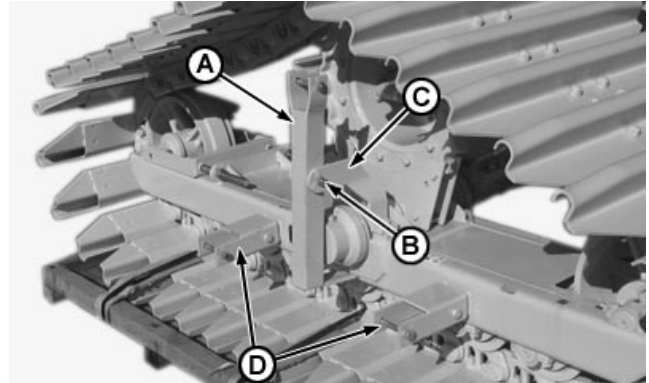
CQ218690 -UN-14AUG03

Ladder

AG,AV04449,1 -19-19AUG03-1/1

Fastening Steel Track

1. In order to lift the steel track with aid of a tractor, attach support (A) with screw (B) to point (C), and supports (D) with their respective screws in positions shown. Then couple the tractor's lifting system to existing points.



CQ248443 -UN-29JUL05

OU83340,00003EC -19-13FEB06-1/2

2. Considering turning direction, approximate steel track to final drive, propping up drive wheel (E).
3. Position support axle (G) correctly on combine front axle by attaching it with twelve bolts (H) to following torque:

Specification

Steel track support axle bolts—

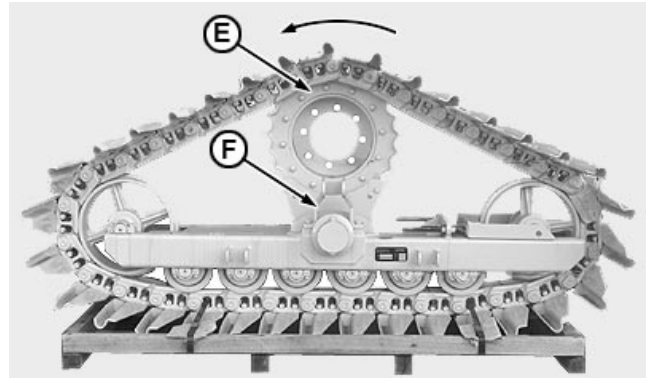
Torque 240 N•m (175 lb-ft)

4. Then attach steel track drive wheel to bolts and tighten to following torque:

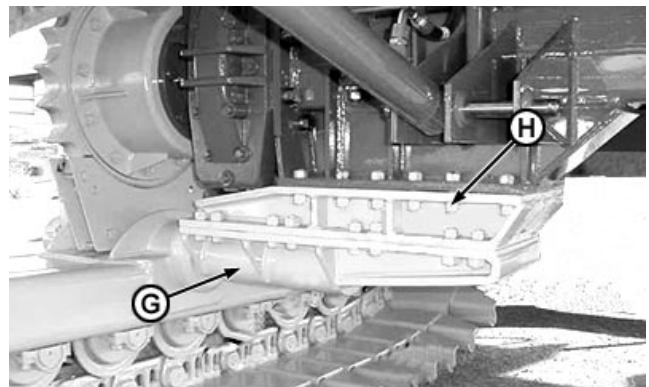
Specification

Drive wheel bolts—Torque 420 N•m (305 lb.ft)

5. Remove supports (previously positioned) from steel track lifting points and support (F).
6. **Repeat Combine wheel removal and steel track fastening procedure on other side of machine.**
Lower Combine front axle to the ground.



CQ265680 -UN-16FEB06



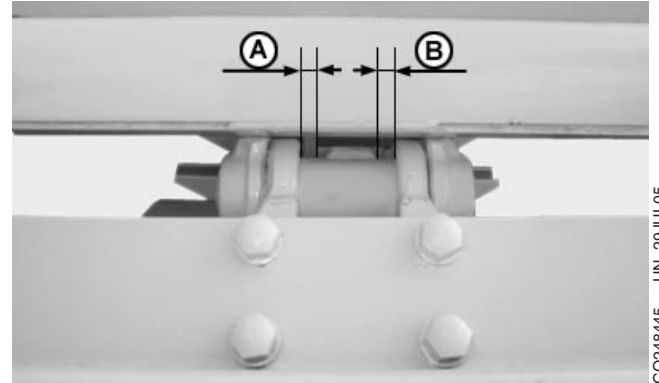
CQ248440 -UN-29JUL05

OU83340,00003EC -19-13FEB06-2/2

Checking Drive Wheel Alignment

On a flat surface, move the combine about 10 to 15 m in a straight line. Then check distances (a and b). For the drive wheel to be aligned with the steel track chain link, these distances must match.

NOTE: If distances (a and b) are different, contact the dealer from whom the combine was purchased. Misalignment between the chain link and the drive wheel causes wear on the sides of the guide wheels and the drive wheel itself.



Steel track alignment check point

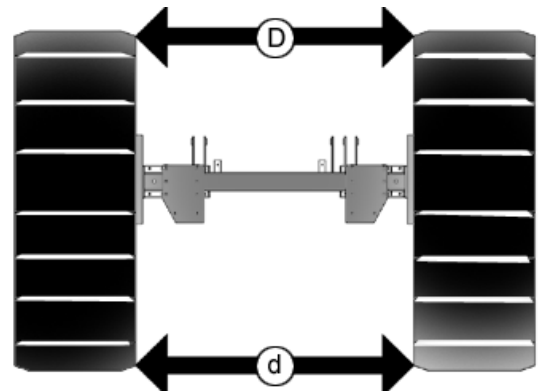
CO248445 -UN-29JUL05

OU83340,0000002 -19-16AUG05-1/1

Checking Parallelism Between Steel Tracks

Check distances (D and d), measuring them on points indicated by arrows. These distances must be equal.

IMPORTANT: If distances (D and d) are different, contact the dealer from whom the combine was purchased.



Top view of steel tracks - Parallelism test

CO218850 -UN-18AUG03

OU83340,00003EB -19-02AUG04-1/1

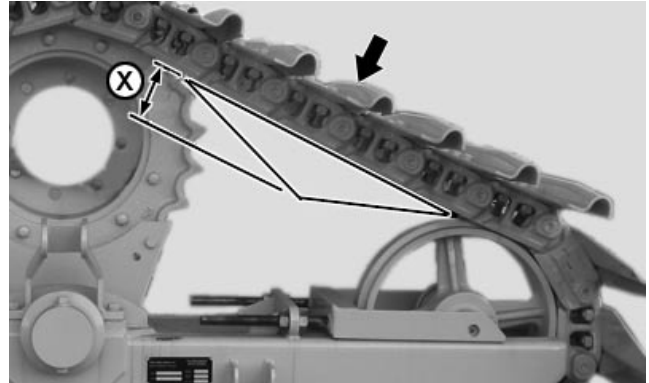
Tensioning Steel Track

To prevent unnecessary wear of chain links as well as guide wheels, drive wheels and bearings, tension the chain correctly on both steel tracks using the following procedure:

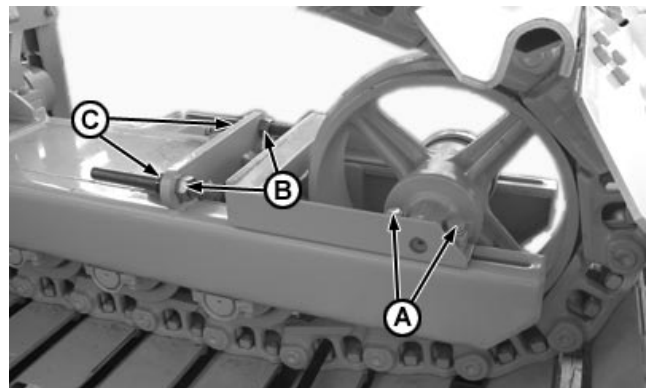
1. On flat and level ground move combine back slightly and then check deflection (X) by pressing chain at position indicated by the arrow.
2. With a ruler, measure deflection (X), which should be between 40 and 50 mm.
3. Tension chain if necessary. To tension the chain loosen bolts (A) on guide wheel bearings and then locknuts (B), tension chain by turning bolts (C) at the same time using the spanner included with steel track. Retighten bolts (A and B).

NOTE: Be careful to move bearings at the same time in order to maintain guide wheel alignment.

IMPORTANT: Never operate the combine with chains too tight, this not only stresses the whole assembly, it also causes excessive chain wear. Operation with a loose chain can also cause excessive wear of lower rollers and drive wheel teeth.



CO248442 -UN-01AUG05

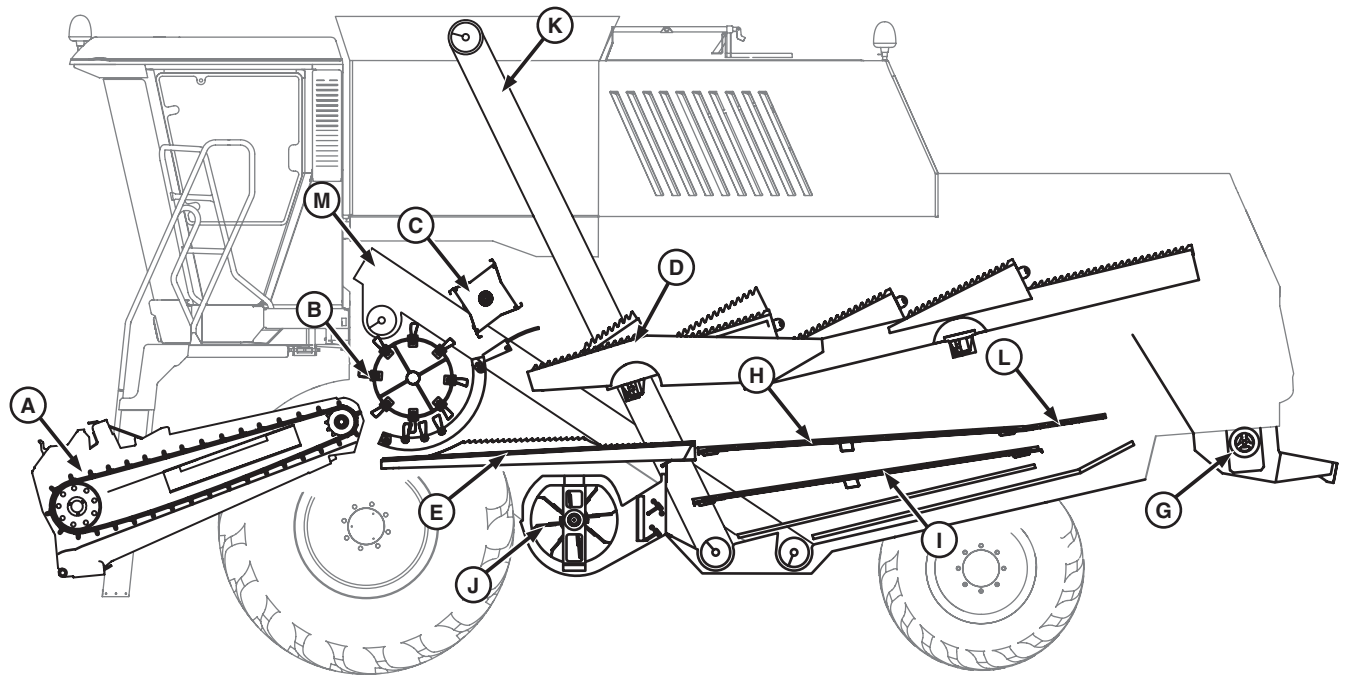


CO248446 -UN-29JUL05

Tensioner system

Setup and Operation

Combine Operation



CQ266370 -UN-02MAR06

Crop cut by header is sent to feeder house (A) that has the function to transport crop into threshing cylinder (B) and concave.

NOTE: Cutting platform operation is described in the platform's Operator's Manual.

For feeder house adjustment, see "Service — Feeder House" section.

Threshed grain, fine straw and some tailings (ear tips or husks) fall through openings in concave onto grain pan (E).

The overshot beater (C) receives straw threshed by threshing cylinder and throws it on straw walkers (D).

The straw walkers separate the remaining grain from the straw. Grain falls into pan (E) and the straw leaves the combine via straw chopper (G) where straw is chopped.

Threshed grain and fines are carried to the cleaner which consists of upper (H) and lower (I) sieves and the fan (J). The fan blows out the fines and the clean grain falls through the sieves.

The clean grain elevator (K) transports the grain to grain tank.

Any tailings (ear tips or husks) fall through the upper screen extension (L) and are carried by the tailings elevator (M) for rethreshing.

ML70882,0000911 -19-21MAR06-1/1

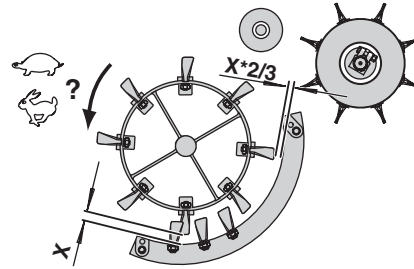
Grain Separating Process

The threshing system is the most important component of the combine.

Adjust threshing cylinder speed and concave spacing according to harvesting and soil conditions.

Fine seeds and normal grain crops	High threshing cylinder speed and narrow concave spacing.
Coarse crop	Low threshing cylinder speed and wide concave spacing.
Front clearance	X
Rear clearance	Approximately $\frac{2}{3}$ of X.

Adjust concave opening as described in “Adjusting Opening between Concave and Threshing Cylinder”.



CQ251670 -UN-21MAR06

ML70882,00008B0 -19-21MAR06-1/1

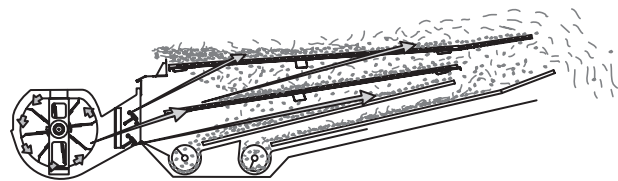
Grain Cleaning Process

The effectiveness of the chaffer and grain sieve separating action is increased by fan blast. Thus the chaff, which is lighter than grain, is blown to the rear.

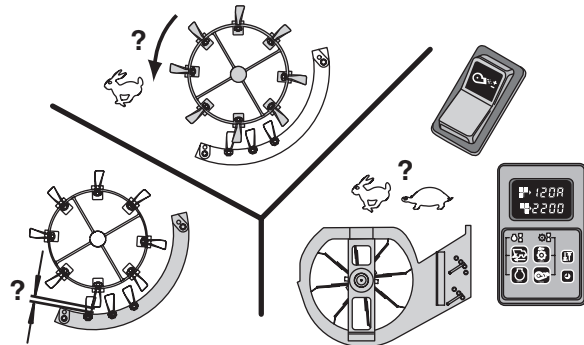
NOTE: Air flow should be as strong as possible and grain loss should be kept to a minimum.

As a result of “overthreshing”, the cleaning unit becomes overloaded, resulting in poor separation of grain from chaff. If there is a considerable amount of grain, it is dragged outside of the combine together with the straw.

- Is there insufficient concave spacing?
- Is there excessive threshing cylinder speed?
- Is intensity of air blast corresponding to sieve load?



CQ251990 -UN-16SEP05



CQ251570 -UN-13SEP05

ML70882,00008B1 -19-19SEP05-1/1

Grain Recovery Process

Clean Grain

Grain passing through the grain screen falls on the grain collector (B).

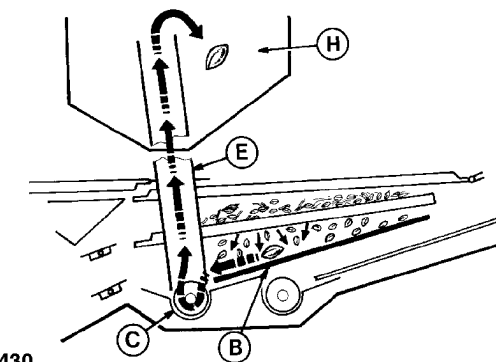
From there it is carried to the lower grain auger (C) which transports it via the grain elevator (E) to the grain tank (H).

Rethreshing

Unthreshed pod, head or ear tips passing via the chaffer extension and carried beyond the end of the grain screen fall on the tailings collector (A). From there they slide to the lower tailings auger (D).

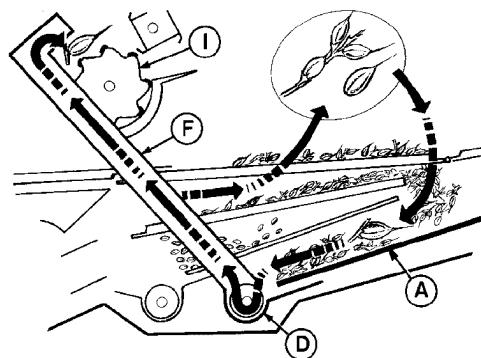
This material is then carried by the tailings elevator (E) to the front of the threshing cylinder (I) where an auger uniformly distributes it in the separator to be threshed.

ZCQD1430



ZCQD1430 -UN-04APR96

ZCQD1440



ZCQD1440 -UN-04APR96

AG.CO03622,1562 -19-17AUG99-1/1

Identifying Problems

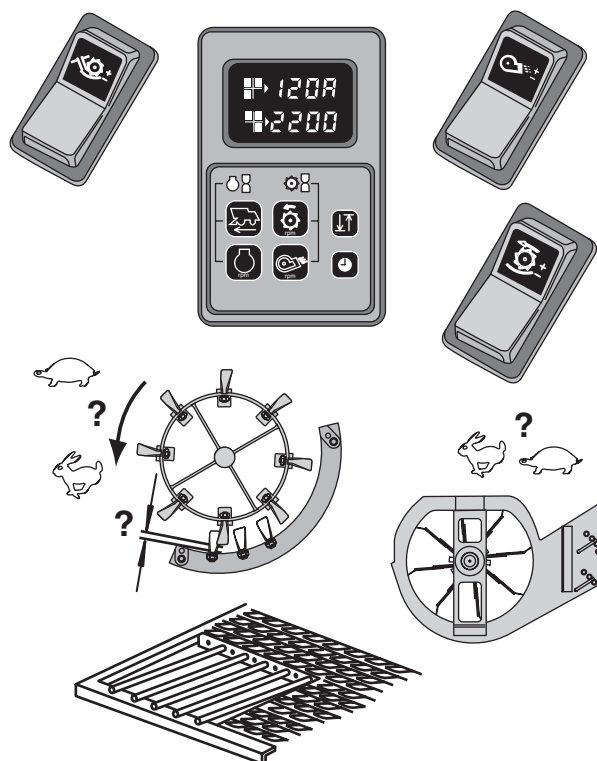
Correct combine operation depends on various factors that should be considered every time you carry out adjustments to combine.

Have a closer look at the following factors:

- Adjusting Threshing Cylinder and Concave
- Adjusting Chaffer
- Adjusting Fan Speed
- Slope Master System

Incorrect adjustments of these and other components of the machine can lead to serious problems and can cause grain damage or loss, for instance.

If threshing is not satisfactory, check if all adjustments are set according to harvesting and soil conditions.



CO252420 -UN-16SEP05

ML70882,00008B2 -19-19SEP05-1/1

Adjusting Threshing Cylinder and Concave

IMPORTANT: Threshing cylinder speed and concave spacing are the two most important factors in obtaining good harvesting results.

Adjust spacing between concave and cylinder in order to obtain **optimum threshing performance**.

Incorrect adjustment:

Threshing cylinder speed too high + Concave spacing at minimum = **Overthreshing**

Insufficient threshing cylinder speed + Maximum concave spacing = **Insufficient threshing**

NOTE: *Overthreshing or insufficient threshing are normally caused by inadequate threshing cylinder speed or concave spacing.*

Start with threshing cylinder speed adjustment. As a rule, reduce/increase speed by only 5%. Check the result of this change before changing any other settings.

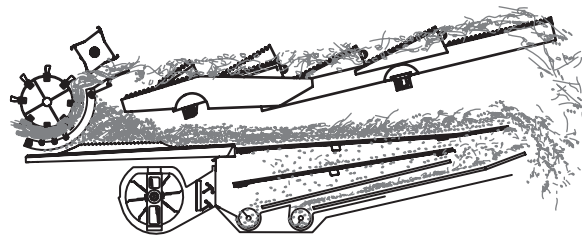
If the problem is not solved by a 10% reduction in threshing cylinder speed, open/close concave spacing slightly. If these steps do not correct improper threshing, try reducing/increasing combine ground speed. **A very high crop volume and very high ground speed can cause underthreshing.**

IMPORTANT: Always check results before attempting further adjustments. Never change any adjustment by more than 5% at a time.

Correct adjustment:

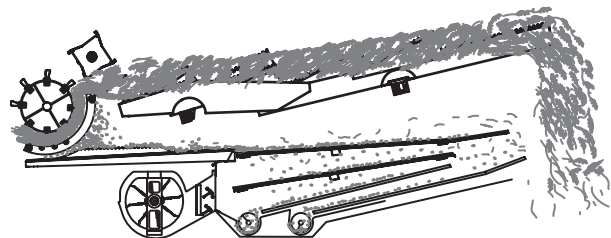
Moist crop: Increase cylinder speed and/or reduce concave spacing.

Dry crop: Reduce cylinder speed and/or increase concave spacing.



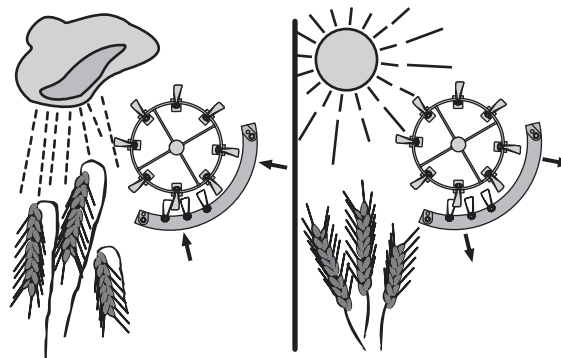
Overthreshing

CQ266380 -UN-21FEB06



Insufficient threshing

CQ266390 -UN-21FEB06



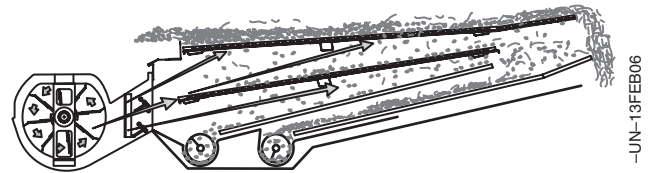
CQ252430 -UN-16SEP05

Adjusting Fan Speed

Before adjusting fan speed, open chaffer and sieve to the maximum recommended openings, as in "Combine Settings" chart). Then start with the lowest fan speed suggested and gradually increase fan speed until the maximum amount of chaff is expelled without blowing grain out of the combine or into the tailings return.

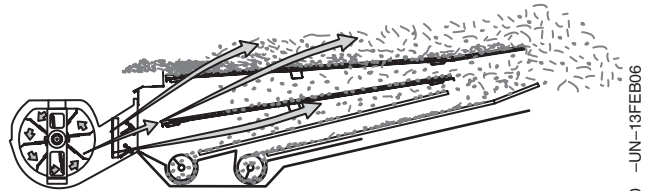
Check the results carefully. After reaching the maximum acceptable fan speed, continue to make minor adjustments to the chaffer (Consult "Adjusting Sieves"). If necessary, change fan speed again, until the best result is achieved.

NOTE: Always check results before attempting further adjustments.



Fan blast too low, insufficient cleaning

—UN—13FEB06
CQ252040



Fan blast too strong, grain is being lost

—UN—13FEB06
CQ252030

ML70882,00008A2 —19—17SEP05—1/1

Adjusting Sieves

Open or close chaffer sufficiently to let grain fall through before it passes the whole length of sieve. If chaffer is excessively open, this may overload grain sieve with chaff. If chaffer is not sufficiently open, some grain can be lost.

Final cleaning is done by the grain sieve. It has to be sufficiently open to allow clean grain fall easily and straw and chaff be retained. If grain sieve is excessively closed, grain will move to tailings. There might be grain damage in tailings procedure. If grain sieve is excessively closed, impurities will be conveyed to grain tank.

Grain losses in the cleaning unit may be caused by:

1. Too little fan blast or too narrow chaffer openings, facilitating plugging.
2. Too much fan blast, blowing grain out of combine.

It is important to know which of the reasons above is causing grain losses to be able to carry out correct adjustment.

IMPORTANT: Always check results before attempting further adjustments.

If caused by overthreshing or insufficient fan blast. Check amount and condition of straw. If straw seems excessively broken or chewed, threshing cylinder and concave should be adjusted to reduce overthreshing.

If straw is not broken or cut, more air is required to lift it slightly. Before attempting further adjustments, check results. If the problem is excessive fan blast, there will be little chaff and straw in chaffer. Reduce fan speed and check results.

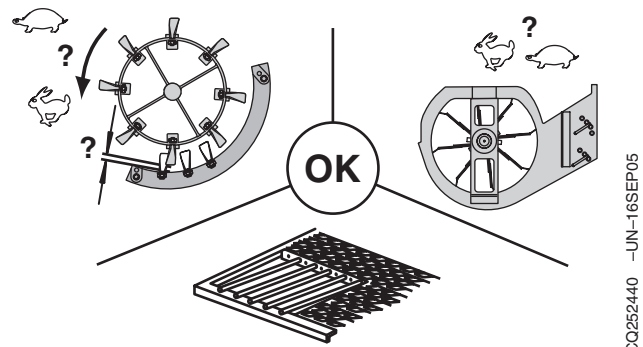
Consult more detailed information under “Cleaning System”, in section “Threshing System, Separation and Cleaning”.

ML70882,00008A3 -19-17SEP05-1/1

Inadequate Tailings

Check the following:

- Is the chaffer extension correctly adjusted?
- Concave spacing is set according to crop being harvested?
- Is the cylinder speed correct?
- Fan speed is set excessively?



ML70882,00008A4 -19-17SEP05-1/1

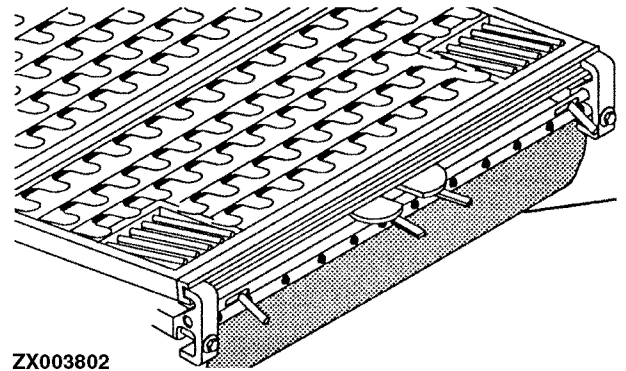
Slope Master System

When operating the combine on a slope, special inserts at the left-hand and right-hand sides of the chaffer extension collect grain rolling across the separator and return it via tailings elevator.

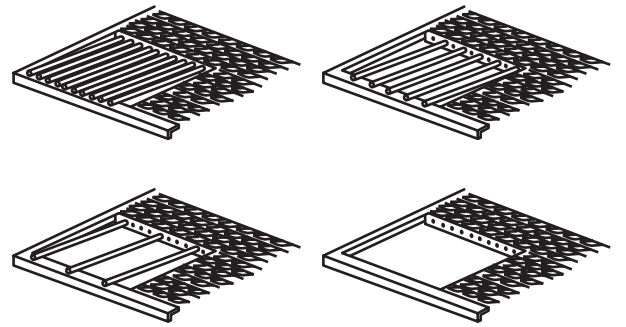
Vary the quantity of tines to suit harvesting conditions, type of crop and combine tilt by adding or removing tines. The combine is delivered from the factory with 11 tines installed on chaffer extension.

Any change in the number of tines primarily affects the amount of tailings; i.e. if no tines or only a few tines are installed, a high percentage of tailings will occur; if all the tines are installed, very little tailings occur.

Consult "Slope Master System for Hilly Terrain" to find out how to remove tines.



ZX003802 -UN-19JUN95



CO252640 -UN-19SEP05

AG,CO03622,1573 -19-19SEP05-1/1

Grain Loss—Explanations and Examples

Acceptable grain loss currently runs at 1—1.5%. How this is calculated depends on the following factors:

- Harvesting conditions;
- Harvesting time;
- Check losses.

What Does Loss of Grain Really Mean?

With a yield of 5000 kg per hectare, a grain loss of 1% is equivalent to 50 kg.

When a combine operates with a grain loss of 6% due to incorrect adjustments, this means that up to 300 kg of grain is lost per hectare.

Correct Adjustment = Greater Yield?

The following example shows that the correct adjustment of the machine leads to good results.

Example:

The combine is working with a 6% loss and the mean yield per hectare is 4000 kg. If the combine is harvesting 2.5 hectares per hour, then in 8 hours it will have harvested 20 hectares.

$$20 \text{ ha} \times 4000 \text{ kg/ha} = 80000 \text{ kg} \times 6\% = 4800 \text{ kg.}$$

Better adjustment reduces grain loss by 1% to 3%. Let us suppose that with certain adjustments we obtain a 2% reduction.

A grain loss value reduced to 4% is still an excessive figure. By reducing combine ground speed losses can be reduced by 1 to 3.5%. If, in our example, we reduce the workload to 2 hectares per hour, then in 8 hours the combine shall harvest 16 hectares and we obtain a reduction of 3%.

Then:

$$16 \text{ ha} \times 4000 \text{ kg/ha} = 64000 \text{ kg} \times 1\% = 640 \text{ kg.}$$

Conclusion:

If you have 100 ha:

Harvesting with a 6% loss will result in a loss of 20,000 kg.

Reducing the grain loss by 5% will result in a saving of 16,000 kg (266 sacks).

The operator, or any other person, must check grain loss three times per day, and carry out any necessary adjustments in order to maintain grain loss at the 1%—1.5% level.

The combine can operate even more economically (especially when several combines are working in one field) if one person is employed specifically to check grain loss on all machines.

ML70882,00004B3 -19-21JUL04-1/1

Causes of Grain Loss

After adjusting the combine to get the best results, any further loss of grain can be categorized according to the area where it occurs.

Grain losses fall into four groups:

1. Header Losses

2. Threshing System Losses
3. Separating System Losses
4. Cleaning System Losses

NOTE: Reduce ground speed if losses can not be reduced.

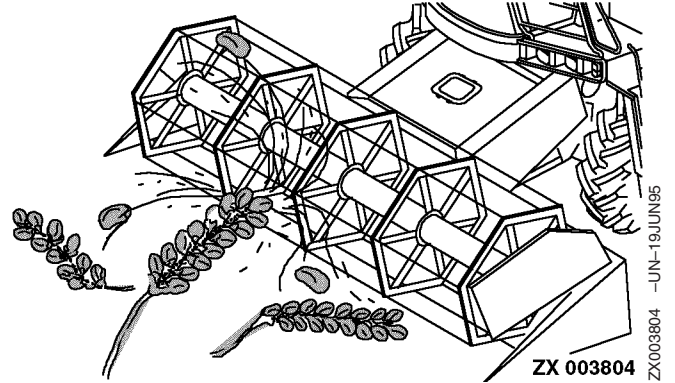
ML70882,00008A5 -19-17SEP05-1/1

Head Losses

Head losses include husks, ears and tips which fail to get picked up or grain shattered by reel impact.

Calculating Loss

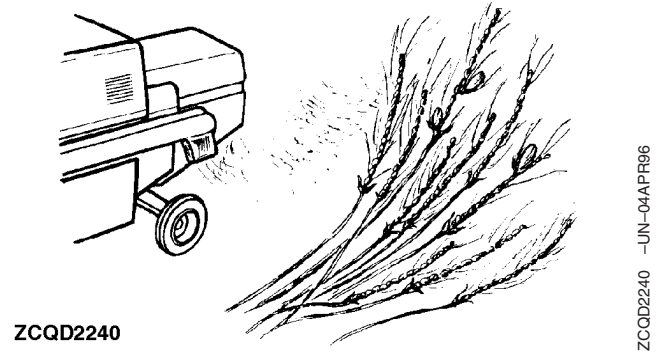
Compare the number of grains in a certain area before and after the head has passed through.



AG,CO03622,1582 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Threshing System Losses

Grain losses are manifest by grain which is lost in threshing cylinder and concave.

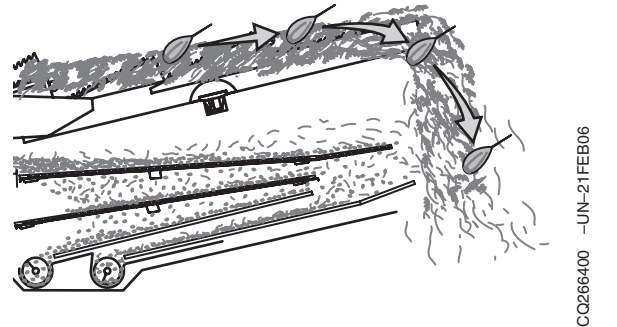


ML70882,00008A6 -19-17SEP05-1/1

Separating System Losses

These are grains that could not be separated by straw walkers and are carried out of the combine.

NOTE: Avoid insufficient threshing that causes system overload.



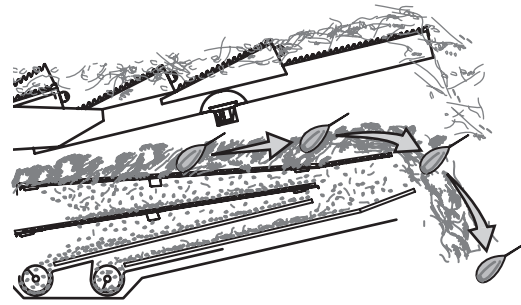
ML70882,0000904 -19-21FEB06-1/1

Cleaning System Losses

Lose grain carried over the sieve and falling onto the ground due to incorrect sieve adjustment. With correct sieve adjustment, losses will be small and remain constant.

Causes of grain loss in the sieves are:

- Incorrect cleaning fan speed.
- Incorrect air direction.
- Sieves incorrectly adjusted.
- Sieves overloaded because of overthreshing.



CQ266410 -JUN-21FEB06

ML70882,0000905 -19-10MAR06-1/1

Prevention of Grain Loss in General

There is no patent remedy when it comes to preventing grain losses. The threshing process is so complex that a certain interaction between “adjustment” and “result” must be found.

IMPORTANT: Grain losses rise with the amount of material passing along the separating system and therefore can be easily remedied by decreasing combine ground speed. However, do not underestimate the effect of other combine adjustments.

Reduce separating system grain losses as follows:

- Keep rotor screens clean.
- Reduce weeds and green material (raise cutting platform).

- Avoid material overload (adjusting threshing cylinder speed and concave spacing).
- Avoid system overload (reduce ground speed).

Reduce sieve losses as follows:

- Increase air blast from cleaning fan if plugging (layers of straw) occurs on sieves.
- Reduce air blast (fan speed) if grain is blown beyond sieves.
- Open sieves.
- Keep sieves clean.
- Add or remove tines to “Slope Master” when working on slopes.
- Reduce amount of chaff on sieves, avoid overthreshing.
- Avoid overloading sieves, reduce amount of grain over sieves (reduce ground speed).

ML70882,00008A9 -19-17SEP05-1/1

Evaluating Grain Quality

It is possible to evaluate grain quality at different points of your combine. Carry out evaluation at those points where the greatest chance of loss occurs and if necessary readjust combine to adapt it to harvesting and ground conditions.

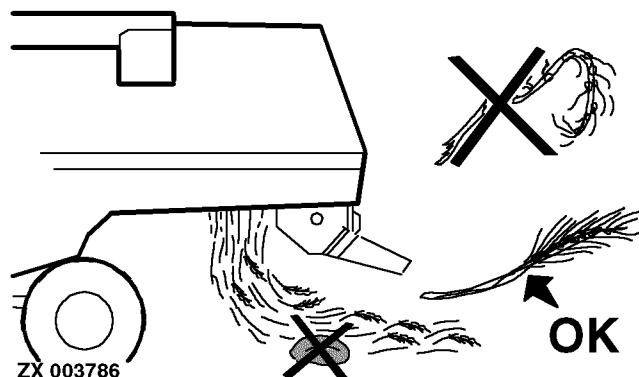


Z113559

ML70882,00008AA -19-17SEP05-1/4

Z113559 -UN-22MAY95

- At rear of combine.
 - Straw should not be broken or chewed.
 - The amount of grain on the ground should be at a minimum.

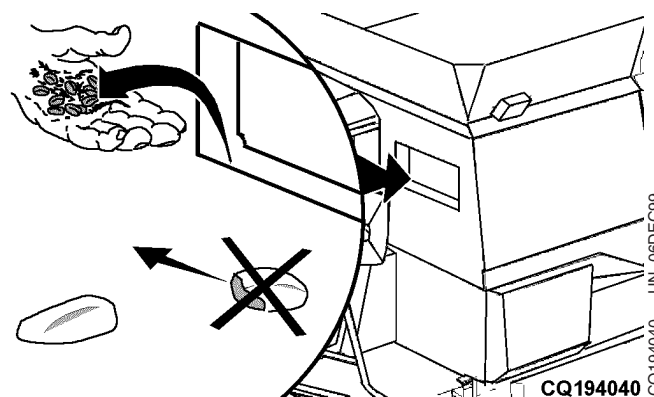


ZX 003786

ML70882,00008AA -19-17SEP05-2/4

ZX003786 -UN-19JUN95

- In grain tank.
 - Open inspection window and extract a sample.
 - Should the grain sample include too many cracked grains, check the following points:
 - a. Excessive tailings?
 - b. Cylinder speed too high?
 - c. Is there insufficient concave spacing?



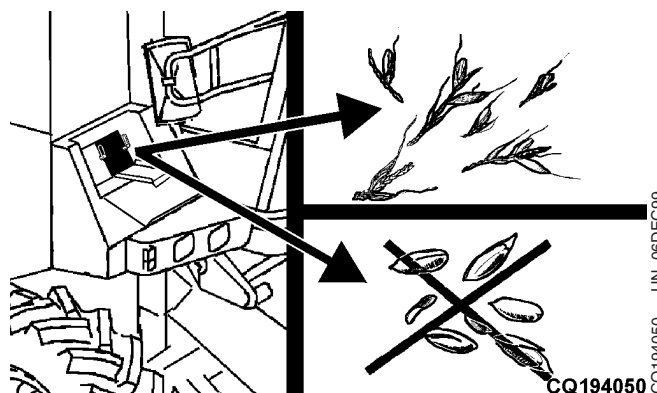
CQ194040

ML70882,00008AA -19-17SEP05-3/4

CQ194040 -UN-06DEC99

- At rethreshing.
 - Normally the tailings will consist of head or ear tips that have not been threshed and very small quantities of loose grains, wet straw and straw residue.
 - The amount of crop contained in two elevator paddles should be less than half a handful.

NOTE: Always close the inspection window after the tailings examination.



CQ194050

ML70882,00008AA -19-17SEP05-4/4

CQ194050 -UN-06DEC99

General Information on Combine Adjustments

IMPORTANT: The combine settings chart applies only for average conditions. Varying field and crop conditions may make it necessary to change the settings. Adjustments to cylinder speed and concave spacing are fundamental. They should be adapted to these variations.

Some threshing cylinder speeds will only be reached if the combine is equipped with threshing cylinder drive reduction gear.

NOTE: Use adequate sieves according to harvesting conditions. Consult section "Threshing System, Separation and Cleaning".

ML70882,00008AB -19-17SEP05-1/1

Basic Combine Adjustments Chart

IMPORTANT: This chart indicates initial values. Different terrain and crop conditions may need subsequent adjustments.

The minimum value displayed on INFOTRAK monitor for concave spacing is 4. See concave threshing cylinder distances at "Concave and Cylinder Clearance Adjustment".

Adjustments of cleaning shoe extension are not indicated, it is recommended that the extension is adjusted to provide spacing 2mm greater than that of the cleaning shoe or according to the amount of tailings.

NOTE: Always adjust cylinder and fan speed with engine at top speed.

Combine adjustments					
Crop	Threshing Cylinder Speed - rpm	Concave Spacing - INFOTRAK indication	Chaffer Opening - mm (in.)	Grain Sieve Opening - mm (in.)	Fan Speed - rpm
Soybeans	400—800	30—51	11—19 (0.43—0.75)	8—12,5 (0.31—0.49)	800—max.
Wheat	800—1000	12—33	11—19 (0.43—0.75)	3—6,5 (0.11—0.25)	700—1100
Rice	600—900	12—33	16—19 (0.63—0.75)	5—9,5 (0.2—0.37)	800—max.
Corn	200—600	30—51	11—16 (0.43—0.63)	8—14 (0.31—0.55)	800—max.
Beans	200—600	30—51	12,5—19(0.49—0.75)	9,5—11,5 (0.37—0.45)	850—max.
Herbage	700—1000	4—16	12,5—16 (0.49—0.63)	3—6,5 (0.11—0.25)	min.—700
Sorghum	600—900	12—33	9,5—16 (0.37—0.63)	6,5—12,5 (0.25—0.49)	700—1000
Oats	600—900	12—33	16—19 (0.63—0.75)	6,5—12,5 (0.25—0.49)	600—900
Sunflowers	200—600	30—51	12,5—19 (0.49—0.75)	11—16 (0.43—0.63)	700—900
Barley	800—1000	12—33	12,5—19 (0.49—0.75)	6—12 (0.23—0.47)	700—1100
Rape	700—800	4—16	5—10 (0.2—0.4)	3—5 (0.11—0.2)	min.—800
Peas	200—600	30—51	11—16 (0.43—0.63)	8—14 (0.31—0.55)	800—1000
Linseed	800—1000	4—16	12,5—16 (0.49—0.63)	3—6,5 (0.11—0.25)	540—700

AG,CO03622,1589 -19-23FEB06-1/1

Adjusting Concave-to-Cylinder Clearance

Before adjusting the concave and cylinder clearance by the electrical system from the cab, fine adjustment is necessary.

The electrical actuator (A) should be completely closed so that the clearance between concave and cylinder is a minimum. The INFOTRAK monitor must display a concave clearance of "4".

By means of the pin (B) adjust the rear part of the concave and with pin (C) adjust the front part of the concave.

Rear clearance:

- **RASP BAR CYLINDER:** Allow 4—5 mm (0.16—0.2 in.) of clearance between the highest cylinder bar (the one that projects the most) and the third concave bar from the rear.
- **SPIKE TOOTH CYLINDER:** Allow for a clearance of 8—10 mm (0.3—0.39 in.).

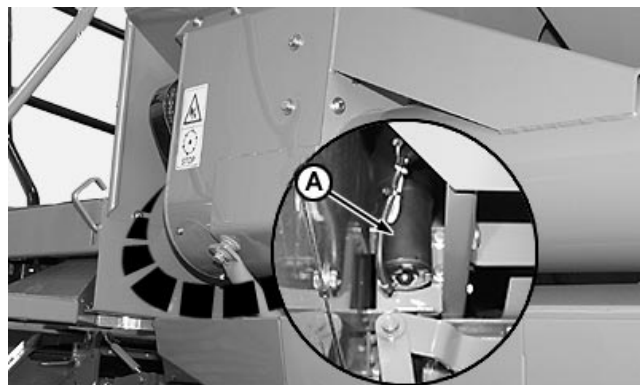
Front clearance:

- **RASP BAR CYLINDER:** Allow 7—8 mm (0.27—0.31 in.) of play between the highest cylinder bar (the one that projects the most) and the second concave bar from the front.
- **SPIKE TOOTH CYLINDER:** Allow for a clearance of 11—13 mm (0.43—0.5 in.).

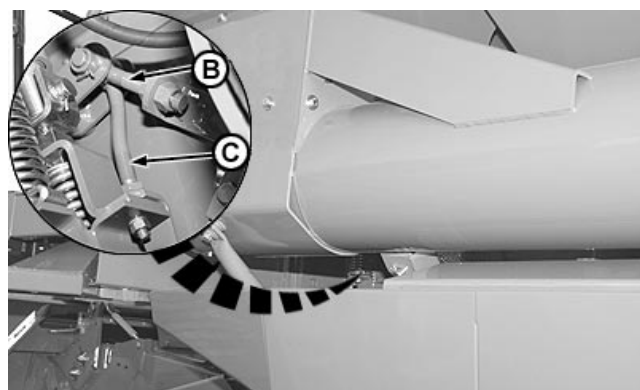
IMPORTANT: Carry out adjustment on both sides of combine.

NOTE: This adjustment should always be done when changing concave.

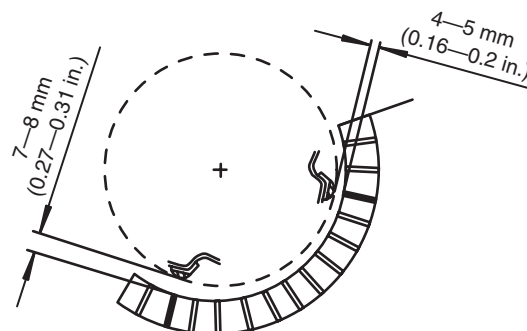
NOTE: All further clearance adjustments must be made via the switch in the cab. See "Concave Clearance Adjustment Switch" for more details.



CO246710 -UN-29JUL05

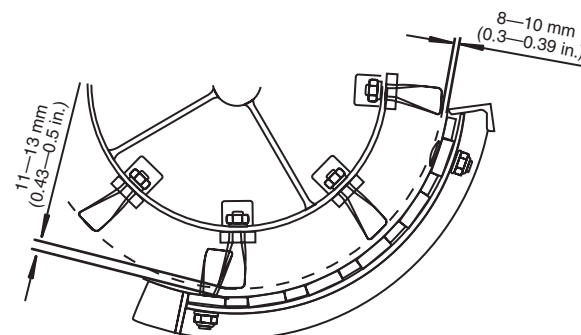


CO246720 -UN-29JUL05



CO247560 -UN-29JUL05

Concave and rasp-bar cylinder clearance adjustment



CO248290 -UN-01AUG05

Concave and spiked-tooth cylinder clearance adjustment

Preparing for Different Crop

Clean and readjust combine for the new crop.

NOTE: Reset the alarm threshold of the INFO-TRAK™ monitor for threshing cylinder and fan speed functions.

IMPORTANT: When changing the header, remember to change required information for area counter and INFO-TRAK monitor according to new header.

INFO-TRAK is a trademark of the Deere & Company

ML70882,00008AD -19-17SEP05-1/1

Preparations for Harvesting Grain Crops

Check the height setting of the bottom feeder conveyor drum.

Install a suitable grain sieve as circumstances require.

Concave: Install a grain-crop concave.

Straw chopper: Install counterknives.

Check straw walker sieves and grids.

Set the combine for grain harvesting according to the values provided by the “Basic Adjustment Chart”.

Install a chaffer and chaffer extension as circumstances require.

AG,CO03622,1591 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Preparations for Harvesting Corn

Change height setting of bottom feeder conveyor drum.

Set the combine for corn harvesting in accordance with the values provided by the “Basic Adjustment Chart” in this section.

Install special kit for corn.

Straw chopper: Remove counterknives.

AG,CO03622,1592 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Preparations for Harvesting Oil Seed Crops

IMPORTANT: When harvesting oil seed crops (e.g.: rape, sunflowers, etc.), clean separator and cleaning unit thoroughly **EVERY DAY**.

AG.CO03622,1593 -19-15NOV02-1/1

Automatic Float Control for 300 and 600— CWS/WTS series Rigid Headers

IMPORTANT: The floating system must be calibrated. See “300 and 600 Series Rigid Header Float Calibration Procedure—CWS/WTS” in the Service — Electrical System section.

Requirements:

- Engine running (high speed) to enable floating.
- Road safety switch in field position.
- Threshing unit and header engaged.
- Move float enable switch (H) to position (I).

NOTE: Do not adjust header floating unless hydraulic oil is at operating temperature.

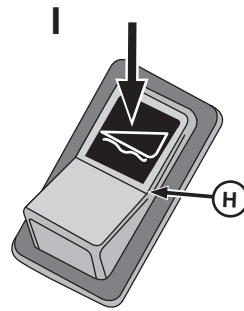
To activate flotation press button (B). Header pressure against the ground is adjusted by potentiometer (A2).

Float Adjustment:

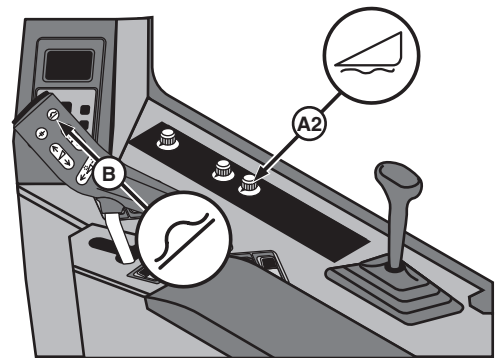
Use potentiometer (A2) to adjust to required header floating.

- Turn clockwise — increases ground pressure (lowers header).
- Turn counterclockwise — Reduce ground pressure (raises header).

NOTE: When header automatic float knob (B) is activated the automatic height control of the header is disabled.



CQ247280 -UN-29JUL05



CQ247270 -UN-29JUL05

A2—Header float potentiometer
B—Header float knob
H—Float enable switch

Continued on next page

MB03730,00002BA -19-01AUG05-1/2

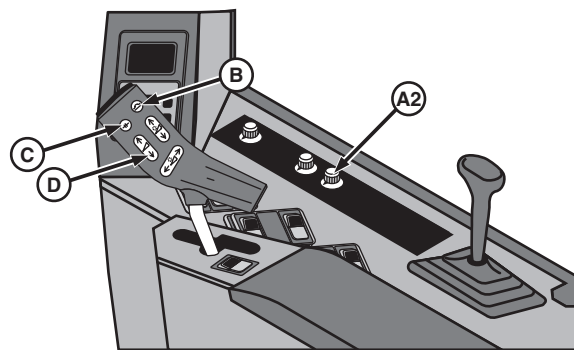
Operation:

Once the system is calibrated, it can be turned "ON" by pushing the resume-to-float button (B) on the multi-function control handle. The system should lower the header to the position where the floating was calibrated, and then open the accumulator shutoff valve to perform lift cylinder pressure control, turning the header raise/lower valves "ON" and "OFF" to maintain the lift cylinder pressure set point. The system can be tested by driving around on uneven ground and observing lift cylinder pressure on pressure gauge (G). With the potentiometer (A2) rotated fully clockwise header ground pressure should be almost zero, and lift cylinder pressure equal to the static weight of the header. With the potentiometer rotated fully counterclockwise, 40% of the header weight should be on the ground and the lift cylinder pressure equal to 60 % of the static header weight. Drive combine over uneven ground and see how the system behaves, in other words, how well the system can maintain constant lift cylinder pressure. The system should be fairly fast in responding but not unstable.

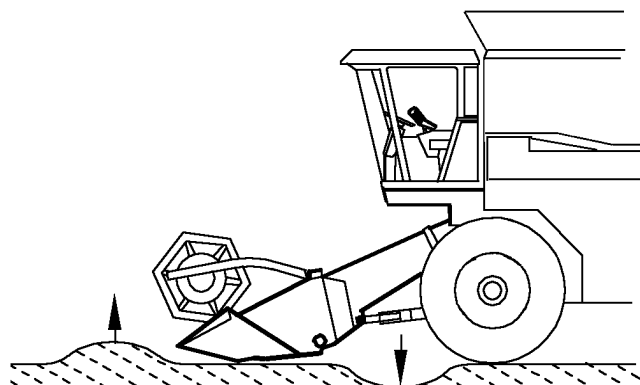
NOTE: The needle (F) moves to the right when header pressure against the ground decreases.

The autofloat control may be deactivated by pressing knob (D) or activating the header automatic height control knob (C).

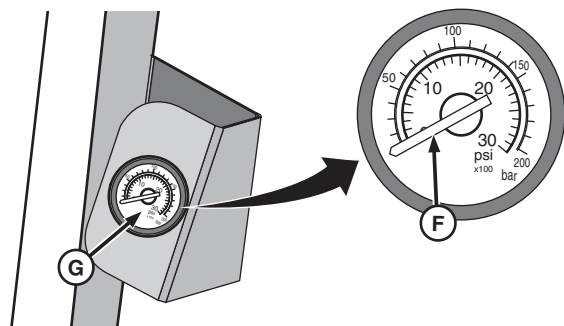
- A2—Header float potentiometer
- B—Header Return-to-float / Break Off Cut Knob
- C—Automatic header control knob
- D—Header raise/lower switch
- F—Needle
- G—Pressure gauge



CQ247290 -UN-29JUL05



CQ247300 -UN-29JUL05



CQ248320 -UN-01AUG05

Return-to-Cut Position for 300 and 600 series Rigid Heads—CWS/WTS

IMPORTANT: For rigid head without AHC rods, controlled by feeder house angle sensor.

Requirements:

- Engine running (high speed).
- Road safety rocker switch in field position.
- Separator and head engaged.

NOTE: Do not adjust the head height control before the oil is heated to avoid differences in head height that may occur as the oil heats up.

Press knob (C) to enable return-to-cut position. The distance between platform and ground is adjusted by the potentiometer (A1).

Return-to-Cut Position:

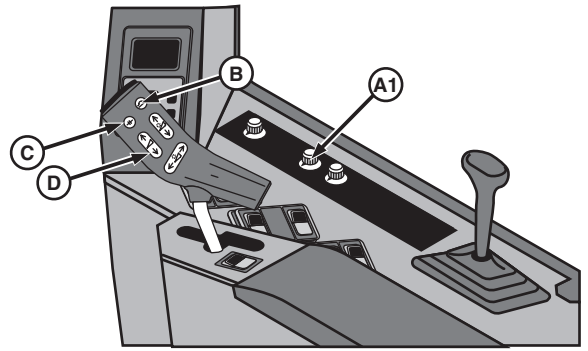
Use potentiometer (A1) to adjust to required head height.

- Turn clockwise — Increase height between head and ground.
- Turn counterclockwise — Reduce height between head and ground.

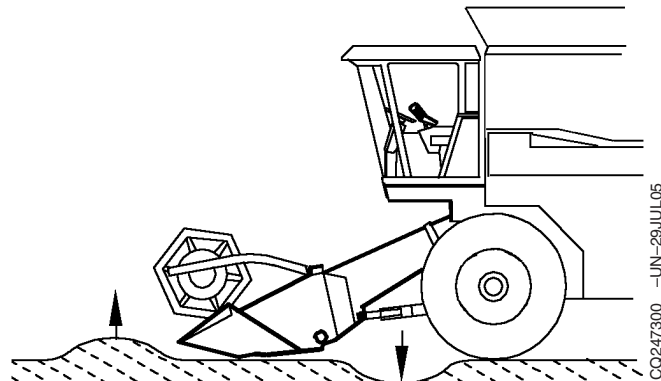
Example:

At the end of the field, raise head by enabling switch (D). After changing direction of combine travel, lower head using switch (D) or knob (C) to return to head automatic height mode.

NOTE: The return-to-cut position of the head can be disabled by pressing knob (B) or (D).



CQ247330 -JUN-01AUG05



CQ247300 -JUN-29JUL05

- A1—Head height potentiometer
- B—Float or Break Off Cut Knob
- C—Return-to-cut knob
- D—Head raise/lower switch

MB03730,00002B9 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Automatic Height Control for 600 Series Rigid Headers—CWS/WTs

IMPORTANT: Only for rigid header with rods controlled by sensors installed on header.

Requirements:

- Engine running (high speed).
- Road safety switch in field position.
- Threshing unit and header engaged.
- To enable header automatic height control and tilt control move switches (E) and (F) to position (I).

NOTE: Do not adjust the header automatic height control before the oil is at working temperature, in order to avoid variations that may occur to header height as the oil heats up.

To activate automatic header height control, press knob (C).

Adjusting cutting height

Use potentiometer (A1) to adjust to desired header height.

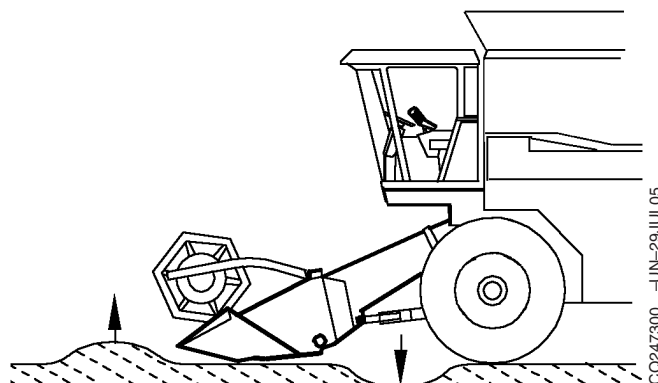
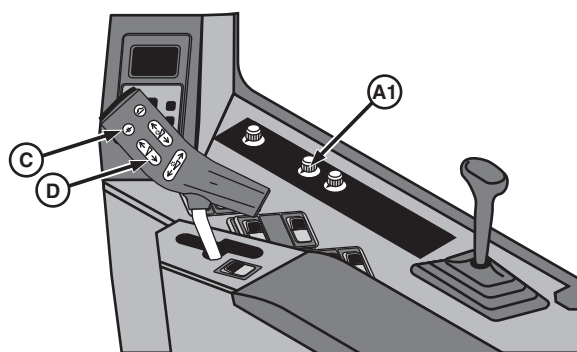
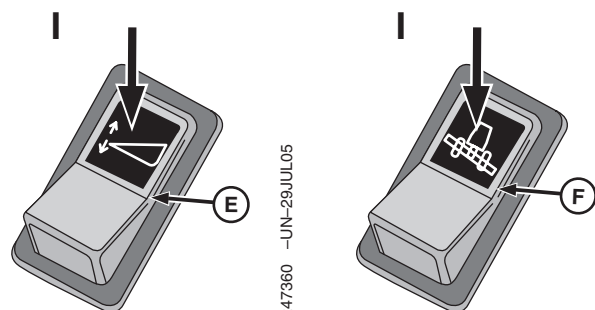
- Turn clockwise — Increase height between header and ground.
- Turn counterclockwise — Reduce height between header and ground.

Calibrating active header control:

Refer to “600 Series Header AHC Calibration Procedure—Step by Step” in “Service—Electrical System” section.

Example:

At the end of the field, raise header by actuating switch (D). After changing direction of combine travel, lower header using switch (D) or button (C) to return to header height mode.



- A1—Header height potentiometer
 C—Return to cut knob
 D—Header raise/lower switch
 E—Header automatic height control switch
 F—Header lateral tilt enable switch

Feeder House

Safety Stop



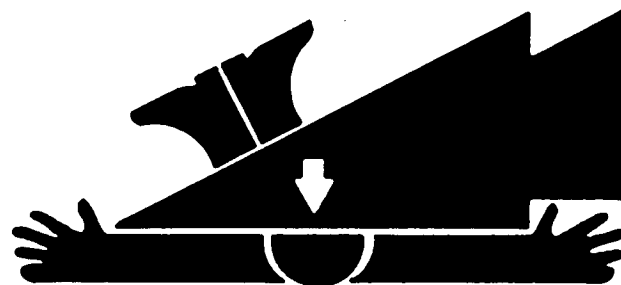
CAUTION: Raise the feeder house and put the safety stop (A) in place before initiating the installation process, in order to avoid serious injury or death. Some assembly stages demand that you work underneath the feeder house.

Without the safety stop (A) in place, the feeder house could fall without warning, causing serious injury by crushing or even death.

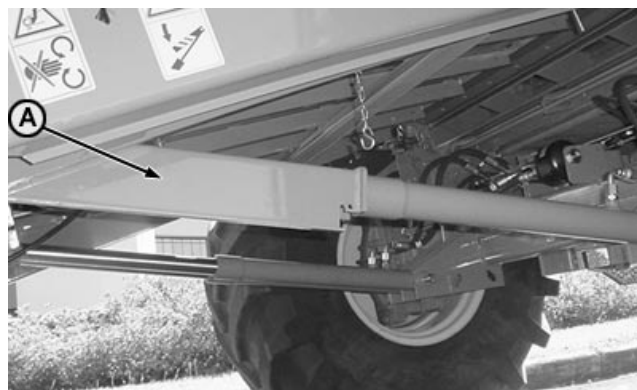
Raise the feeder house and insert the safety stop (A), as illustrated.

Then, shut off engine, remove starter key and apply parking brake.

A—Safety stop



TS696 -UN-21SEP89



CO222760 -UN-17MAR04

OU83340,00004BE -19-17MAR04-1/1

Coupling Header to Feeder House

See more information on coupling up header in Header OM.

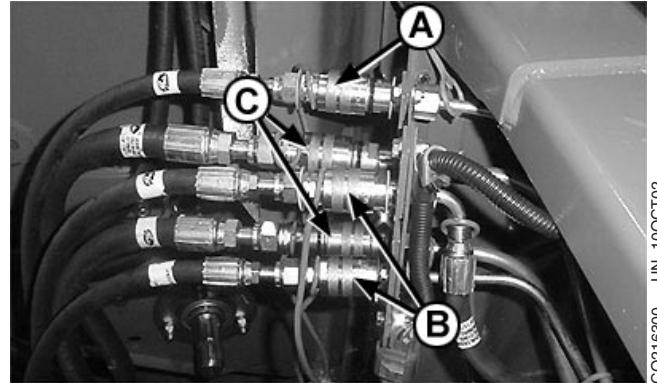
ML70882,0000913 -19-01MAR06-1/1

Hydraulic Connections—600 Series Feeder House

IDENTIFICATION OF HOSES	
Hose function	Identification ring color
A - Reel raising	Green
B - Reel forward position	Dark blue
B - Reel aft position	Light blue
C - Reel hydraulic drive	These hoses do not have identification rings because it is only possible to couple each one in its correct position and in no other

IMPORTANT: After uncoupling the header or installing corn headers, it is recommended that the two reel drive (pressure and return) hoses are united. This allows oil to flow in the event that the switch is accidentally enabled.

NOTE: The hydraulic hoses are marked with different color rings to avoid wrong connections.



CQ216300 -UN-10OCT02

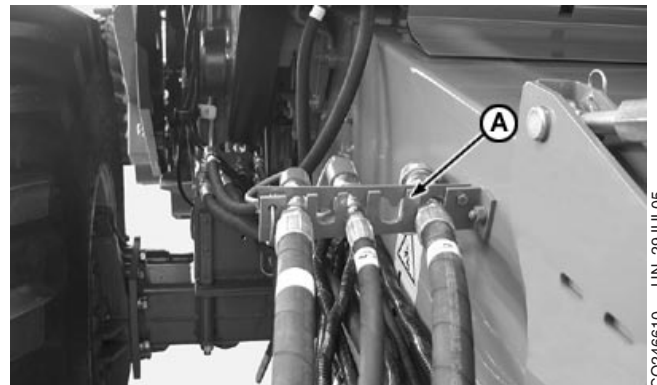
A—Reel raise
B—Reel Fore-And-Aft Adjustment
C—Reel hydraulic drive

AG,CO03622,1630 -19-13MAR06-1/1

Hydraulic Connections—300 Series Feeder House

With header detached, the hydraulic hoses can be stored in the bracket (A) on the right-hand side of the feeder house. This will prevent them from damage and dirt contamination during transport.

IMPORTANT: After uncoupling the header or installing corn headers, it is recommended that the two reel drive (pressure and return) hoses are united. This allows oil to flow in the event that the switch is accidentally enabled.



CQ246610 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2180 -19-13MAR06-1/1

Checking Header Leveling

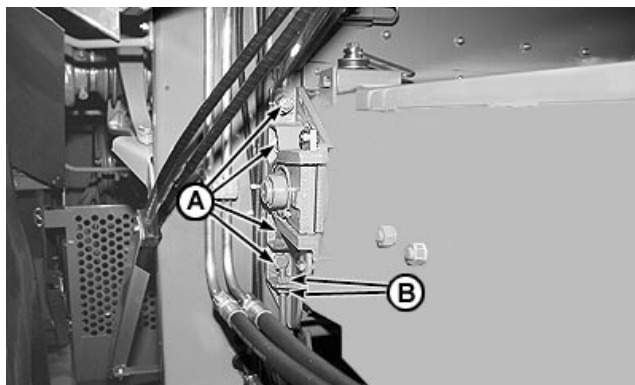
Periodically check header leveling.

1. With combine on level ground raise header to maximum height.
2. Check if front tire pressure is correct (consult "Tire Inflation Pressure").
3. Measure height at both ends. Height should be equal.

Leveling header

NOTE: The adjustment is performed on right-hand side.
For illustration purpose, hydraulic reverser has been removed.

1. Loosen 4 bolts (A).
2. Turn nuts (B) until the header is level.
3. Tighten bolts (A) and nuts (B) firmly.



Hydraulic reverser not illustrated.

CQ246620 -UN-29JUL05

AG.GG05155,285 -19-06SEP05-1/1

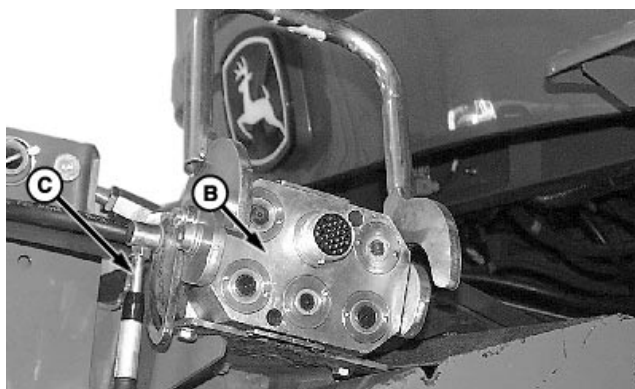
Multiple Connection for 600 Series Feeder House —CWS/WTS (Option)

This mechanism automatically locks the header in place by means of the locking cable (C).

NOTE: If the combine is not equipped with locking cable (C), the locking pins must be locked in place by hand.

Procedure:

1. Remove cover and clean surface of multiple connector (B).



B—Multiple Connection
C—Locking cable

H75410 -UN-13MAR03

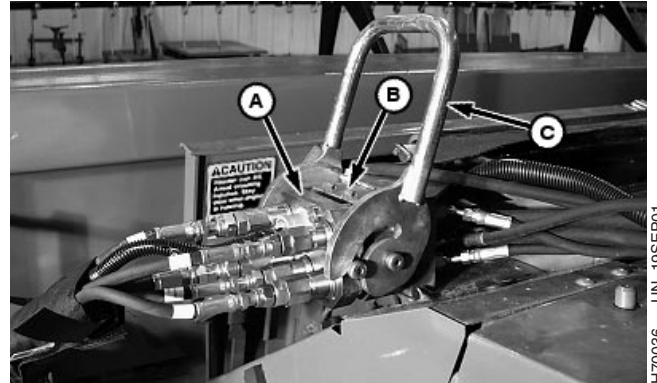
Continued on next page

OU83340,00003FB -19-06JUN05-1/3

NOTE: A shear bolt is attached to the handle in order to avoid damage to the locking cable. Any attempt to move the locking pins with the header on the ground will cause the handle bolts to shear off.

2. Install the multiple connector (A) on housing (B) of the feeder house and close handle (C).

A—Multiple Connection
B—Housing
C—Handle



H70036 -UN-19SEP01

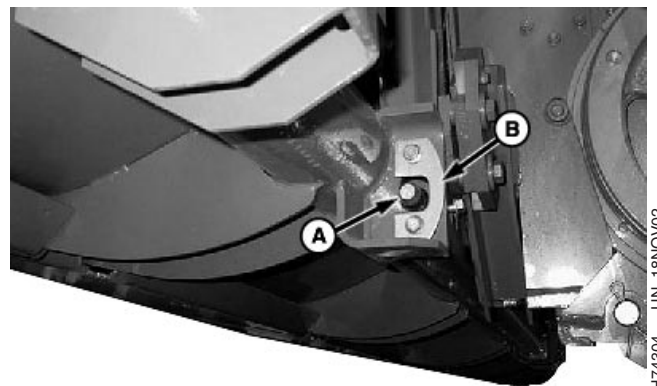
OU83340,00003FB -19-06JUN05-2/3

NOTE: With the header in place, the locking pins should freely slide through the corresponding entry holes on the header. If the locking pins do not move check if header locking plates are correctly adjusted.

3. The locking pins (A) slide through the feeder house locking plates (B) when the multi-coupler is locked in place.
4. Install the multiple connector cover in the header storage position.

NOTE: If the shear bolt breaks, there are another three of them.

IMPORTANT: ONLY use genuine shear bolts because any change in bolt quality may damage the mechanism.



H74304 -UN-18NOV02

A—Pin
B—Locking Plates

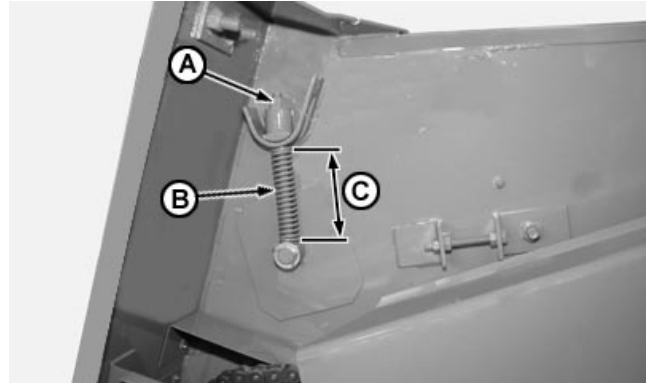
OU83340,00003FB -19-06JUN05-3/3

Adjusting Floating Drum Height—300 Series Feeder House

Adjust spring length (B) with nut (A) on both sides of the feeder house.

Crop	Spring length (C):
For corn	107—113 mm (4.2—4.45 in.)
For other crops	137—143 mm (5.39—5.63 in.)

A—Adjusting Nuts
B—Spring
C—Spring length



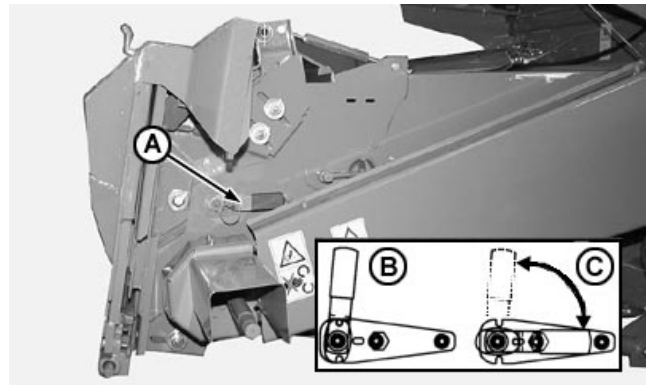
CO246640 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1635 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Adjusting Floating Drum Height—600 Series Feeder House

The position of the lever (A) is what determines drum height.

Crop	Lever position:
For corn	B (vertical)
For other crops	C (horizontal)

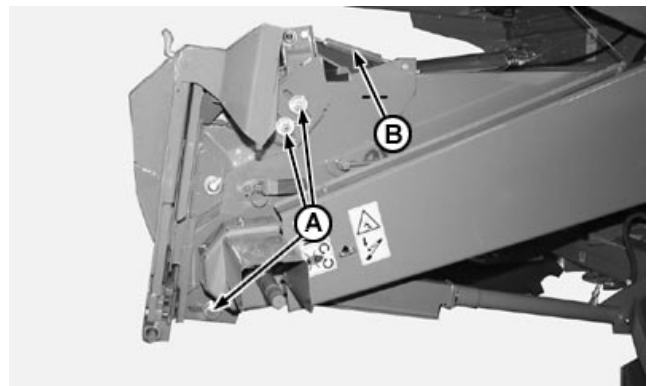


CO246650 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2856 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Adjusting Feeder House Front Face Angle

To adjust feeder house front face angle is necessary loose bolts (A) and make the adjustment with nuts (B) in both sides of feeder house.



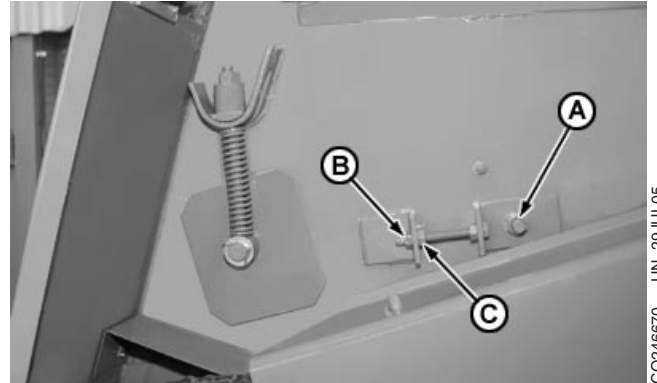
CO246660 -UN-29JUL05

MB03730,000037D -19-17AUG05-1/1

Tension of Conveyor Chains — 300 Series Feeder House

Loosen nut (A) on both sides. Turn nuts (B) and (C) evenly on both sides of the feeder house. Retighten them securely after the adjustment.

IMPORTANT: The chain tension will be ok, when the lowest slat slightly touches the floor of the feeder house.



CO246670 -UN-29JUL05

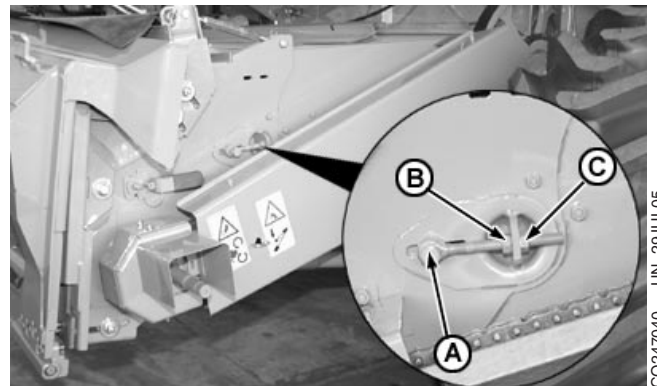
AG,GG05155,156 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Tension of Conveyor Chains — 600 Series Feeder House

Loosen nut (B) and locknut (C) on both sides and move bolt (A) as needed to obtain a good tension of the conveyor chains.

Retighten them securely after the adjustment.

IMPORTANT: The chain tension will be ok, when the lowest slat slightly touches the floor of the feeder house.



CO247040 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2857 -19-17AUG05-1/1

CQ248330 -UN-29JUL05

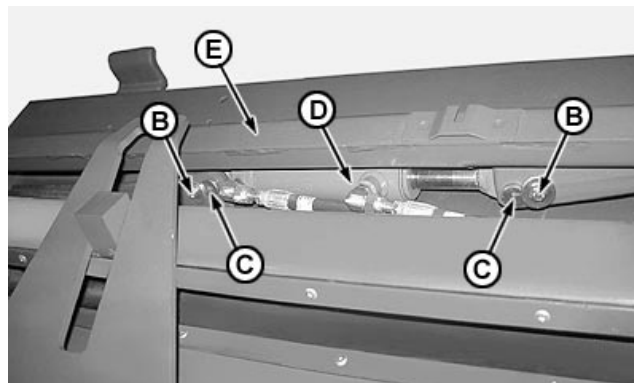
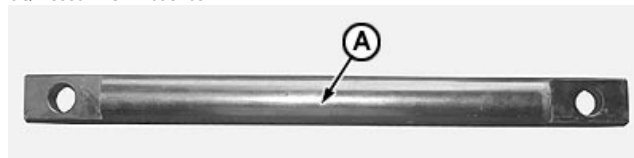
Header Lateral Tilt Locking—Only for Argentina

IMPORTANT: Lock (A) is located in the machine's cabin access platform tool box.

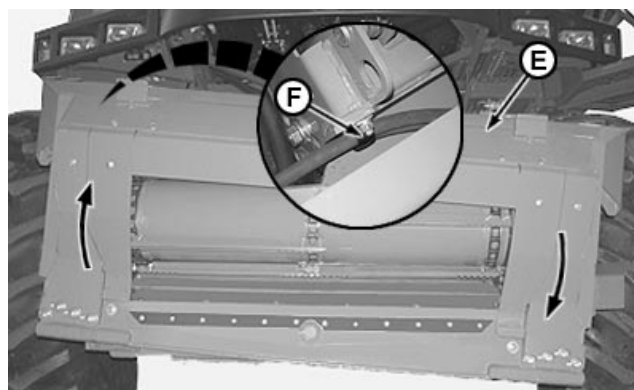
NOTE: To facilitate the installation of lateral tilt locking (A), disengage header in order to move the front face (E) of feeder house.

1. Remove bolts (B) and pins (C).
2. Incline front face (E) to the right.
3. Disengage hydraulic cylinder (D), then incline front face (E) to the left.
4. Remove hose clamp (F) and hydraulic cylinder (D) from right-hand side of machine.

A—Lock
B—Bolts
C—Pins
D—Hydraulic cylinder
E—Front face
F—Hose Clamp



CQ248340 -UN-29JUL05

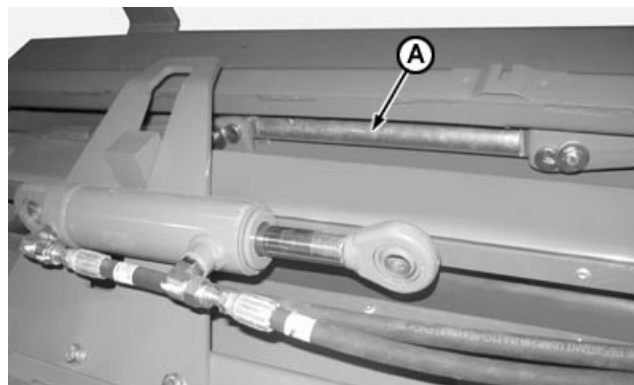


CQ248410 -UN-29JUL05

Front face (E) inclined to the left

MB03730,000001C -19-06SEP05-1/3

5. Install lock (A) in hydraulic cylinder position.

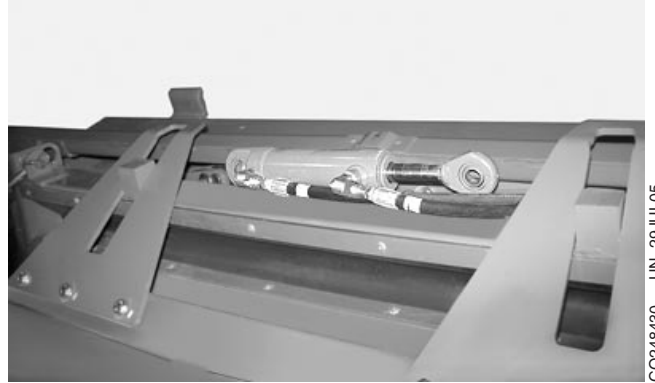


CQ248420 -UN-29JUL05

Continued on next page

MB03730,000001C -19-06SEP05-2/3

6. Place hydraulic cylinder next to the lock.



CO248430 -UN-29JUL05

MB03730,000001C -19-06SEP05-3/3

Threshing System, Separation and Cleaning

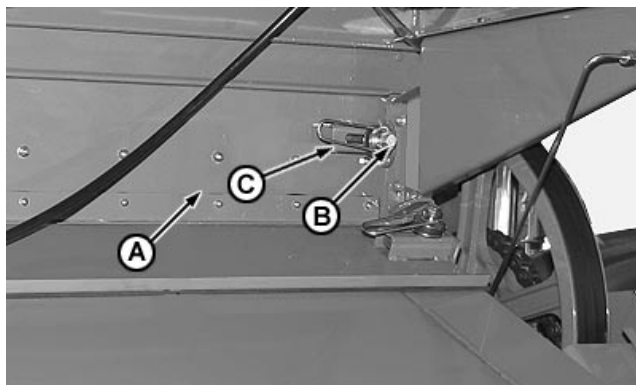
Threshing Cylinder Front Inspection Cover



CAUTION: Always switch off all drives (separator, unloading auger and header) and shut off engine. Wait until all moving parts have come to a complete halt before adjusting the machine or performing service work.

Remove the two nuts (B) and move pins (C) to open this cover (A).

A—Inspection cover
B—Nuts
C—Pins



CO246880 -UN-29JUL05

AG,GG05155,306 -19-17SEP05-1/1

Cylinder Side Inspection Ports

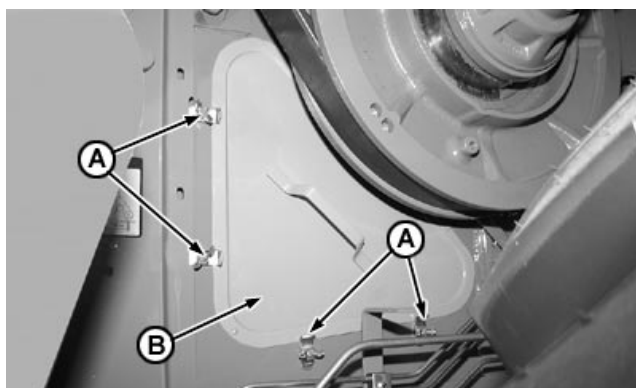


CAUTION: Always switch off all drives (separator, unloading auger and header), shut off the engine and wait until all moving parts have come to a complete halt before adjusting the machine or performing service work.

Open the side inspection ports to work on the cylinder.

Unscrew nuts (A) and pull off cover (B).

A — (1450/1550)—Wing nuts
A — (CWS/WTS)—Nuts
B—Cover



CO246890 -UN-29JUL05

AG,GG05155,307 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Opening Stone Trap



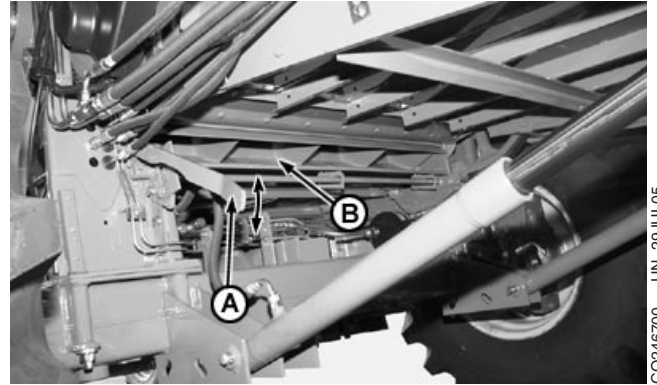
CAUTION: Watch out for falling stones when opening the stone trap.

Periodically clean the stone trap.

When lever (A) is in the “down” position, the stone trap (B) is closed.

— To clean the stone trap, pull lever (A) upwards to swing down bottom plate (B). Stone strap opens downwards.

Pull lever (A) downwards. A spring-loaded bolt holds the lever in this position.



CO246700 –UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1637 –19-01AUG05-1/1

Rasp Bars of Threshing Cylinder

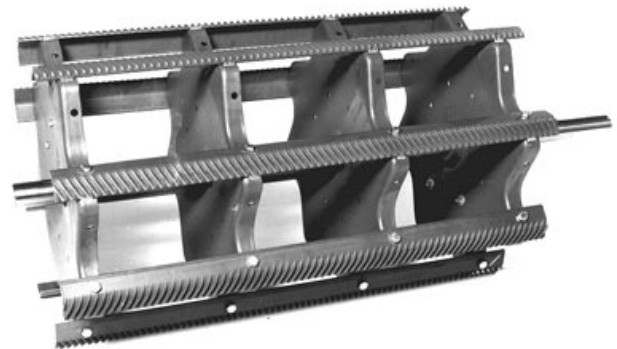
The cylinder has rasp bars with teeth alternately directed to the right and left. If a cylinder bar needs to be replaced the opposite bar will also have to be changed in order to avoid unbalancing the cylinder.

To remove the bars, grind off and re-weld in the same manner.

NOTE: On high inertia cylinders bars are not welded.

Tighten the bar bolts to 78 N•m (57 lb-ft).

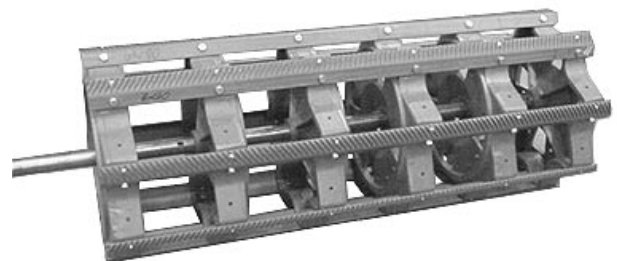
IMPORTANT: After changing bars retighten the mounting bolts after the first five hours of operation and before harvesting.



CQ179740

Threshing cylinder with bars

CO179740 –UN-19FEB99



CQ209020

High inertia threshing cylinder

AG,GG05155,309 –19-20AUG04-1/1

CO209020 –UN-28SEP01

Rotating Cylinder By Hand

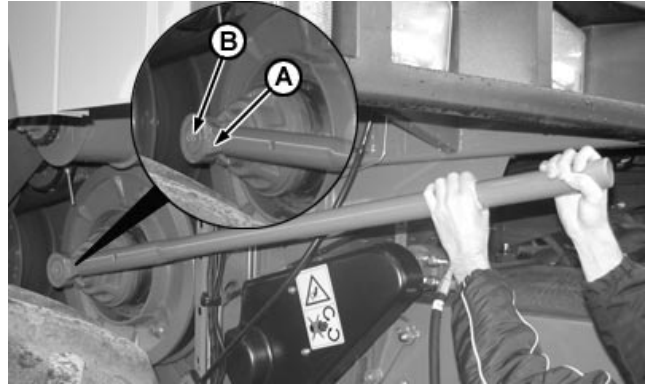


CAUTION: Shut off engine and remove starter key before turning cylinder by hand.

Insert wrench (A) over spline (B) on cylinder shaft.

Turn as required.

NOTE: Wrench is stored in front ladder tool box. Wrench extension is located next to clean grain elevator.



Cylinder drive without reduction gear

CO250480 -UN-02SEP05

ML70882,0000809 -19-17SEP05-1/1

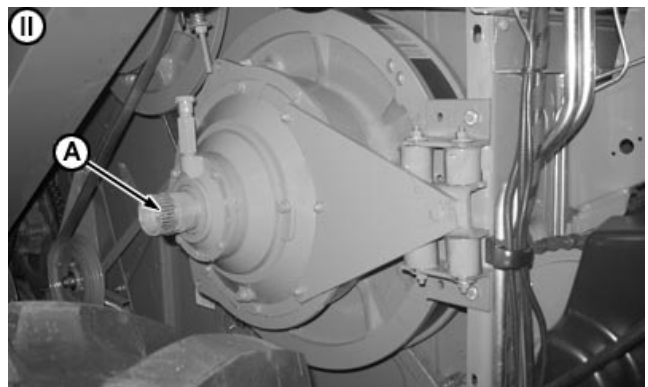
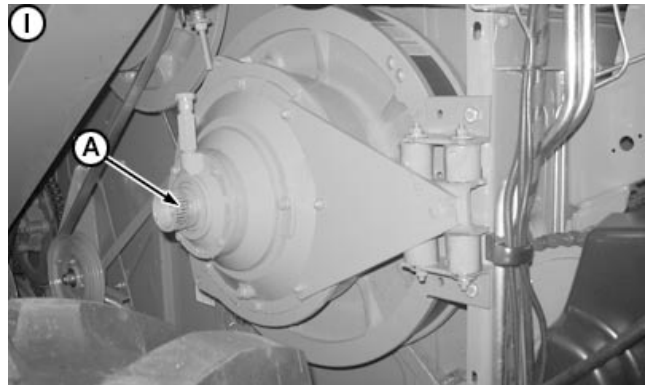
Operating Threshing Cylinder Speed Reduction Gear

IMPORTANT: Adjustments to both sheaves on threshing cylinder and overshot beater variable drive should only be performed by your John Deere dealer. Have the cylinder drive reduction gear serviced every 600 hours or once yearly by your John Deere dealer.

MOBILITH SHC 007 grease recommended. Consult quantity in the "Specifications" section.

Position I — Shifter collar (A) pushed in for speeds of 380 — 1100 rpm.

Position II — Shifter collar (A) pulled out for speeds of 130 — 420 rpm.



CO250520 -UN-02SEP05

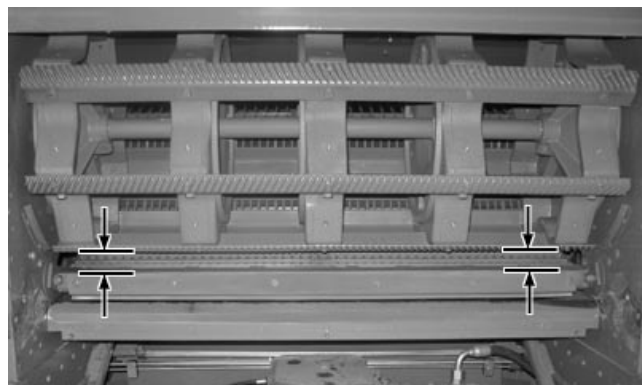
CO250500 -UN-02SEP05

ML70882,000080A -19-01MAR06-1/1

Concave And Cylinder Alignment

At the factory the concave is horizontal and parallel to the cylinder.

Periodically check the concave-to-cylinder alignment so that the threshing unit operates optimally.



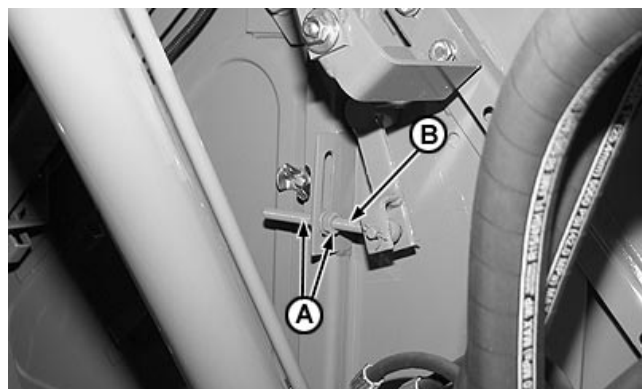
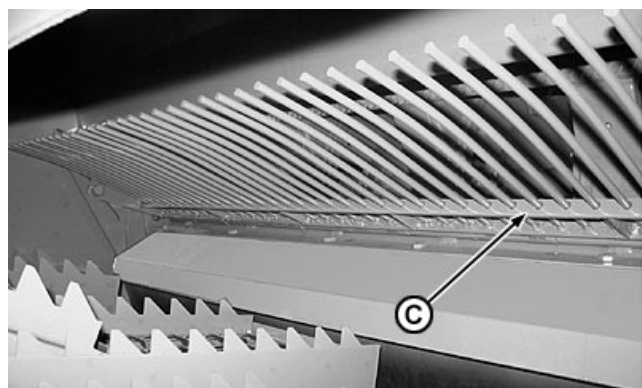
AG,GG05155,315 -19-17AUG05-1/1

CQ247540 -UN-29JUL05

Adjusting Concave Extension

Adjust with bolt (B) using nuts (A) on the left of the combine.

The distance between the beater and the finger rake (C) should be at least 70 mm (2.8 in.) in grain crops.



AG,CO03622,1653 -19-17AUG05-1/1

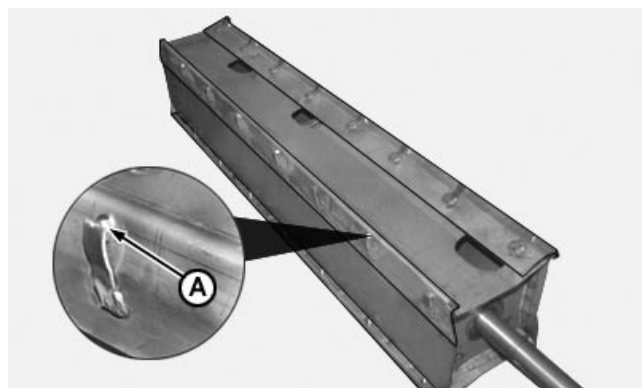
CQ246730 -UN-29JUL05

CQ246740 -UN-29JUL05

Special Beater Wear Plates

Rice combines are fitted with special wear plates in the beater.

IMPORTANT: Periodically check wear of plate and bolts (A) and replace any excessively worn bolts.



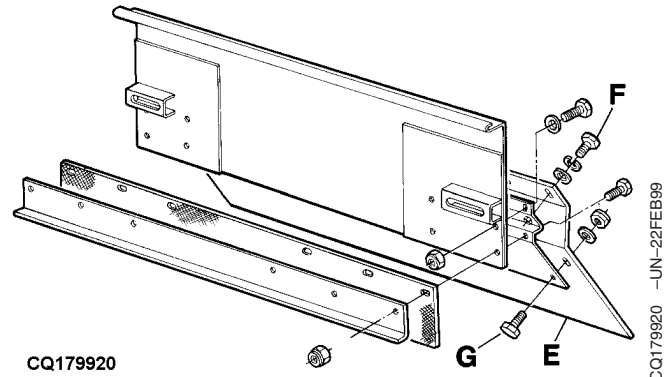
AG,GG05155,318 -19-24SEP05-1/1

CQ252970 -UN-30SEP05

Cylinder Baffle

IMPORTANT: Before harvesting corn, remove the cylinder baffle (E) located inside the inspection port.

Baffle (E) is attached by hex bolts (F) and (G).



Installing Tooth Concave Cover Plates

1450/1550 Combines: The installation of cover plates is recommended for harvesting barley, wheat or peas.

CWS/WTs Combines: The installation of cover plates is recommended for harvesting barley.

The purpose of the cover plates is to increase threshing efficiency.

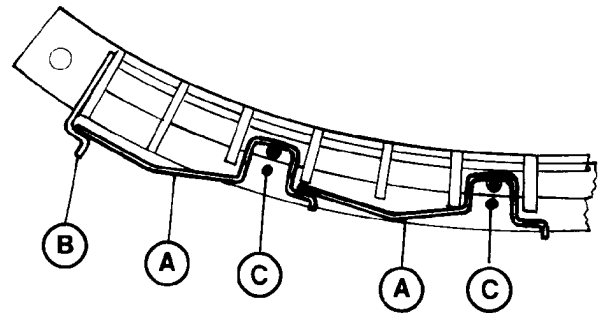
NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the concave to install the plates.

NOTE: Use one plate to begin. Then install the second if needed.

1. Seat the cover plate (A) on support (B).
2. Attach the cover plate with mounting bolts (C).



Model shown -1450/1550 combine



CQ179940

ML70882,000042D -19-06OCT04-1/1

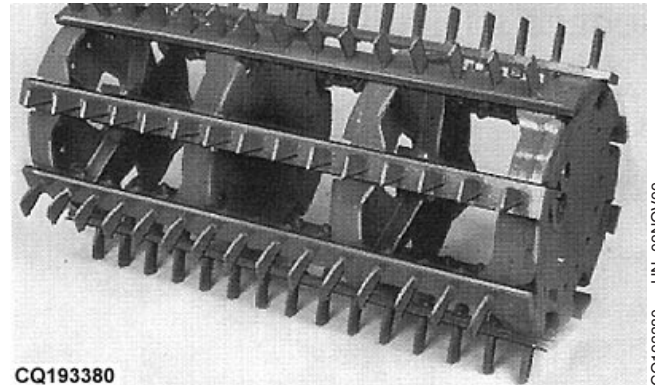
Rice Harvesting Attachment

This attachment consists of rice cylinder and rice concave.

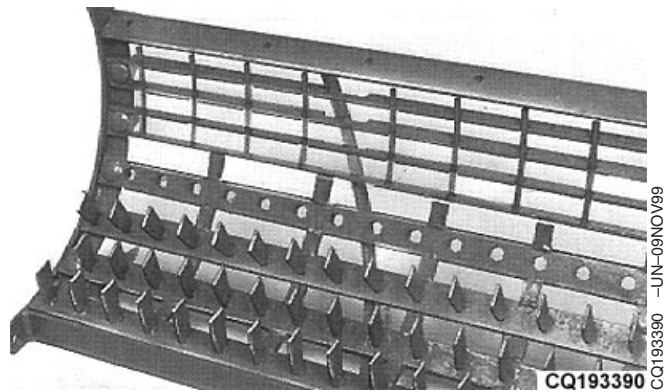
Rice is threshed through friction and by the battering effect of cylinder teeth and spiked concave.

Standard concave is equipped with three bars of spiked teeth. You can add another teeth spiked bar to enhance threshing.

Using a hammer with a piece of hardwood, drive in new teeth. Firmly bolt down teeth. Install teeth with the elongated side to the rear, as seen in direction of rotation.



Spiked-tooth cylinder



Concave with three rows of spiked teeth

ML70882.0000854 -19-17SEP05-1/1

Adjust Lateral Spacing between Threshing Cylinder Teeth and Concave Teeth

The teeth (A) of threshing cylinder must be centered in relation to the concave teeth (B).

If lateral spacing (X) is uneven between teeth (A) and (B) this could cause reduced threshing performance. Crop ears tips could pass through without being threshed on one side and grain crops could be damaged and straw could get very chewed on the other.

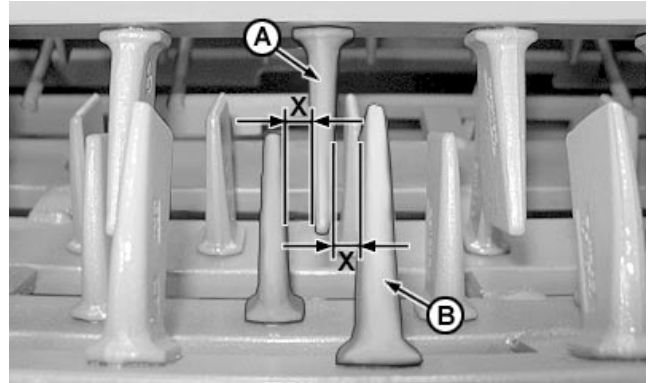
Adjust lateral spacing (X) moving threshing cylinder (C) on its shaft. After adjusting, attach threshing cylinder on shaft, tightening clamp bolts (D) to specification.

Specification

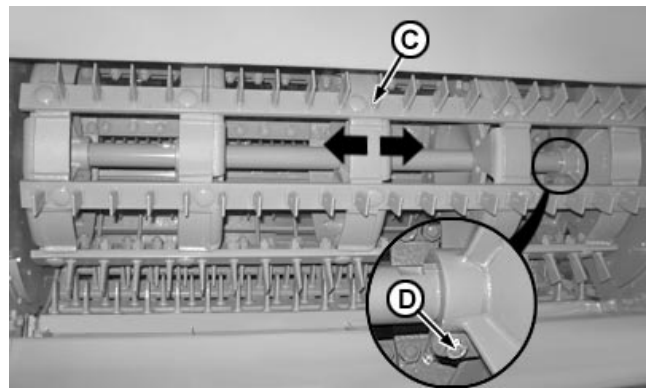
Bolts for attaching brackets of threshing cylinder on shaft—

Torque 78 N•m (56.5 lb-ft)

- A—Teeth
- B—Teeth
- C—Threshing Cylinder
- D—Bolts
- X—Lateral spacing



CQ258260 -UN-30NOV05



CQ258330 -UN-30NOV05

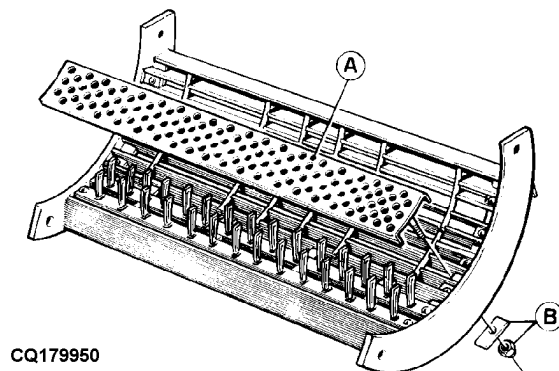
OU64006,0000036 -19-07FEB06-1/1

Tooth Concave Closure Plates

Can be used to harvest soy or other beans.

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the concave to install the plates.

- Attach the closure plate (A) with tabs and nuts (B).
- Begin harvesting with one plate then, if necessary, install a second plate.



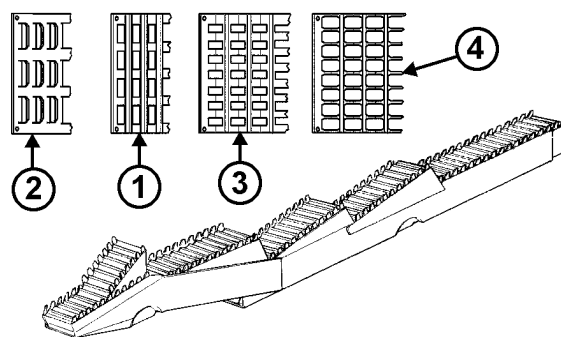
CQ179950

CQ179950 -UN-22FEB99

AG,GG05155,321 -19-24FEB99-1/1

Straw Walker Types

1. Straw walkers possessing grids with transverse rectangular openings are indicated for small grains such as wheat, etc.
2. Straw walkers possessing “frog mouth” type openings on the grid are indicated for large grains such as corn. They are supplied with the standard version combine.
3. Straw walkers possessing grids with longitudinal openings are especially suited for wheat and peas.
4. “European” Straw walkers possessing grids with longitudinal openings are especially suited for wheat with heavy straw content and peas.



CQ194060

CO194060 -UN-06DEC99

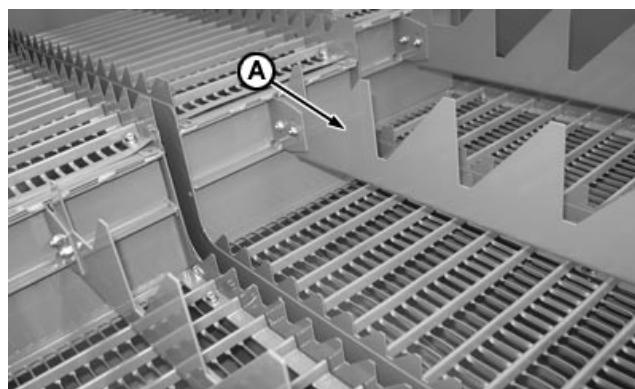
All straw walker grids are replaceable from the front to the rear, to permit rapid conversion to handle various types of crops.

AG,GG05155,162 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Straw Walker Fishbacks

Fishbacks (A) optimize loose grain separation from chaff by reducing the speed at which straw moves over the straw walkers.

NOTE: To avoid loss, more fishbacks can be installed for conditions in which it is difficult to separate the grain from chaff (e.g., weedy soy beans).



AG,GG05155,163 -19-03JUN05-1/1

CQ242720 -UN-03JUN05

Straw Walker Curtain

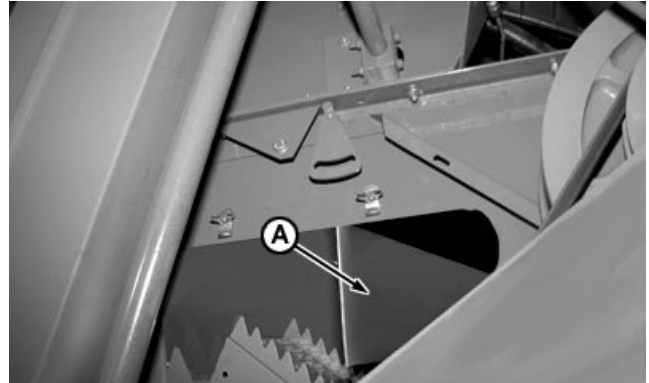
The straw walker curtain (A) helps to slow material flow, providing more time for grain to separate from straw. It also prevents grain from being thrown out of the combine by the beater.

Under normal harvesting conditions, the curtain is free to swing in the slot (I).

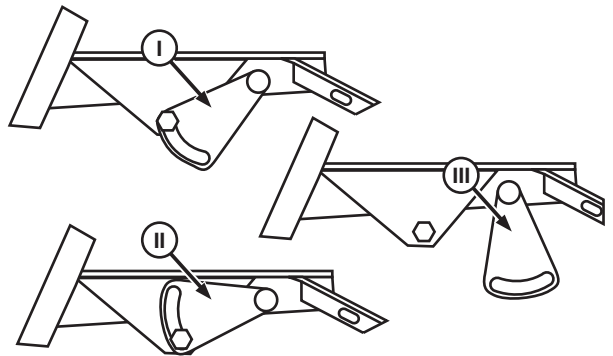
When crops with a heavy straw content are harvested, the recommended position for the curtain is position (II).

IMPORTANT: There are situations in which it is hard to separate grain (for example: corn). In these cases we recommend the use of a second curtain, available as an attachment.

NOTE: There is a third option, which is to let the curtain swing freely (III).



CO247550 -UN-29JUL05



CO247570 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,1654 -19-01AUG05-1/1

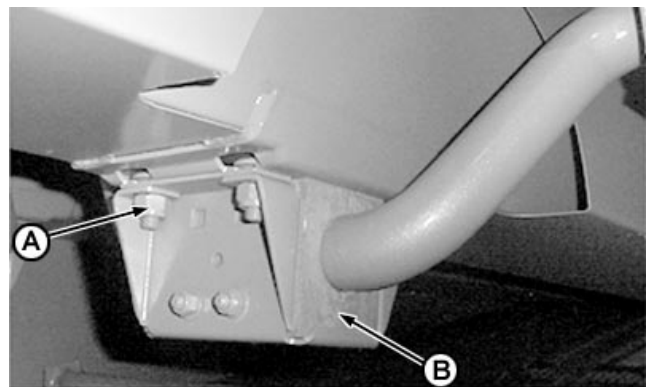
Adjusting Straw Walker Bearings

IMPORTANT: Straw walker bearings may have axial play but they must not have radial play.

After a certain period of time, remove nuts (A) that secure the straw walker guard in place.

Remove the guard and replace the straw walker bearings (B) as necessary.

NOTE: Reinstall the bearings in the same position.



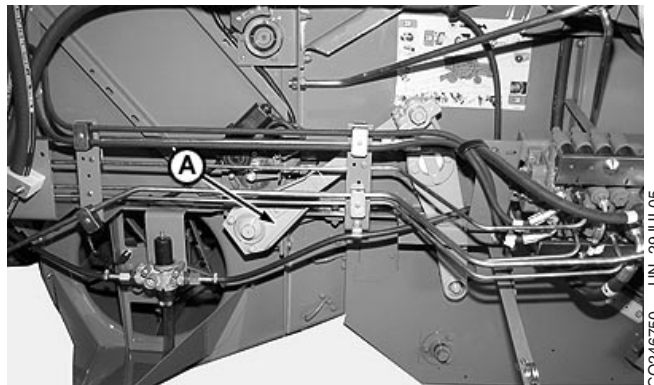
CO165301 -UN-27NOV03

AG,GG05155,324 -19-22JUL04-1/1

Cleaner Arms And Connecting Rods

Whenever a rubber bushing of the arms and connecting rods (A) is replaced, place these in the center to tighten the bearings. Position them using the template. See your John Deere dealer.

IMPORTANT: While checking the combine after each harvest, inspect the arm and connecting rod rubber bushings and replace any damaged ones. Change the bushings every 500 hours.



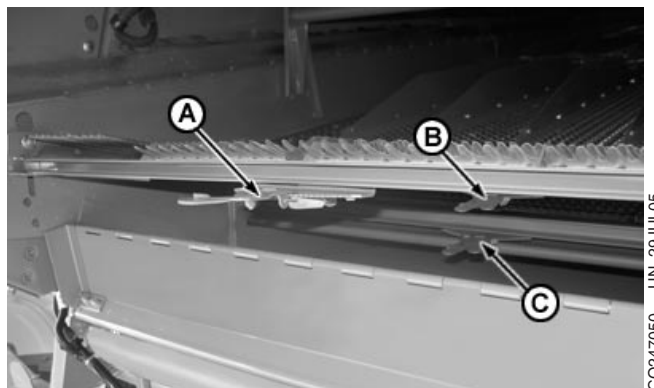
CO246750 -UN-29JUL05

AG,GG05155,325 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Cleaning System

The sieves can be adjusted in the rear of the combine. Adjust combine initially according to the "Combine Settings Chart" and then adapt to harvesting and ground conditions.

- A—Chaffer extension adjustment lever
- B—Chaffer adjustment lever
- C—Grain sieve adjustment lever



CO247050 -UN-29JUL05

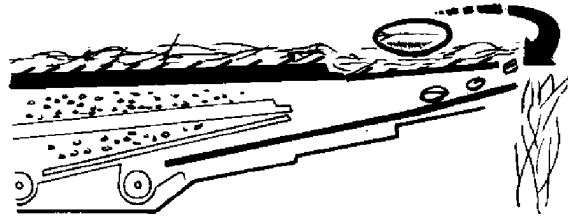
AG,GG05155,164 -19-17SEP05-1/1

Chaffer Extension

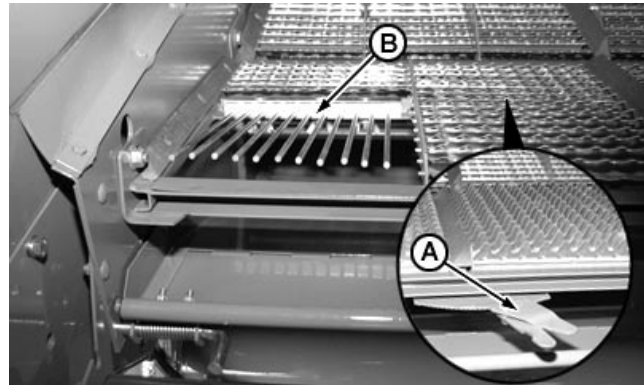
Chaffer extension is used to optimize corn harvesting. Lever (A) is used to adjust fins to minimize plugging caused by cob pieces.

In hilly terrain the opening needs to be larger than normal. Use Slope Master System (B) for this operation. Consult more detailed information in section “Slope Master System”.

NOTE: In extremely hilly terrain a chaffer extension for corn may be used.



CQ249510 -UN-22AUG05



CQ247580 -UN-06SEP05

AG,CO03622,1655 -19-17SEP05-1/1

Adjusting The Chaffer Extension Angle

Loosen nuts (A) on both sides of chaffer extension.

Intermediate height: Dry crops and flat terrain.

High: Products that are difficult to shell (crops with weeds) or on hilly terrain.



CQ246760 -UN-23JUL05

AG,GG05155,165 -19-17SEP05-1/1

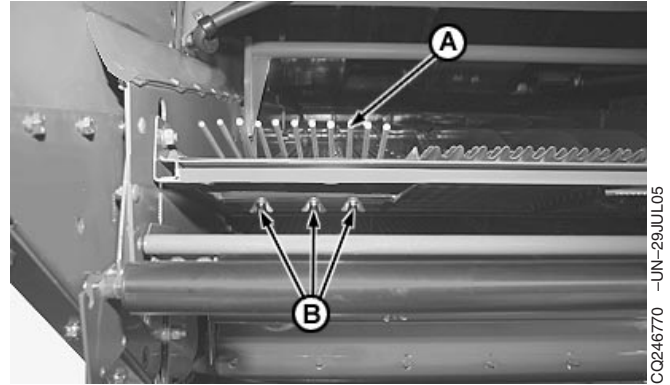
Slope Master System for Hilly Terrain

When operating on hilly terrain a large quantity of material accumulates at the sides of the cleaning shoe and extension. This material exits the combine without being harvested, thereby increasing grain loss.

To avoid loss, openings located on both sides of the rear ends of the cleaning shoe extension collect any material not totally separated.

Depending on the slope and harvesting conditions, regulate openings by adding or removing fingers (A), after loosening winged nuts (B).

NOTE: The combine is delivered from the factory with 11 fingers mounted.



CO246770 -UN-29JUL05

AG,GG05155,166 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Removing Chaffer Extension

- Remove the mounting bolts (A).
- Pull the extension back to remove it.

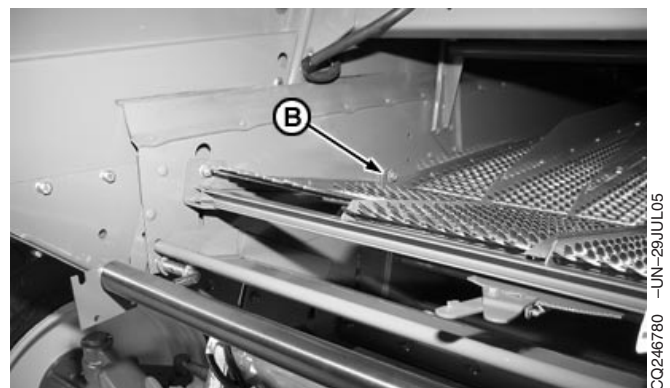


CO246760 -UN-29JUL05

AG,GG05155,326 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Removing Chaffer

- Remove the mounting bolts (B).
- Pull the chaffer back to remove it.



CO246780 -UN-29JUL05

AG,GG05155,327 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Removing Grain Sieve

1. Remove the cleaning shoe extension.
2. Remove retaining bolts (C) on both sides.
3. Pull the grain sieve rearwards to remove it.

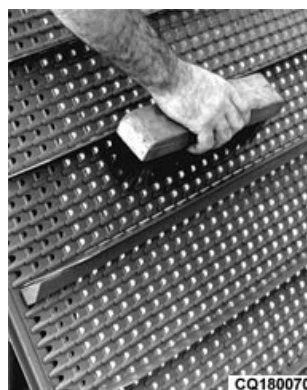


AG,GG05155,328 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Cleaning The Chaffers And Sieves

Use a good steel brush to clean the sieves.

NOTE: Use an oil can to lubricate the fin linkages with medium viscosity oil.



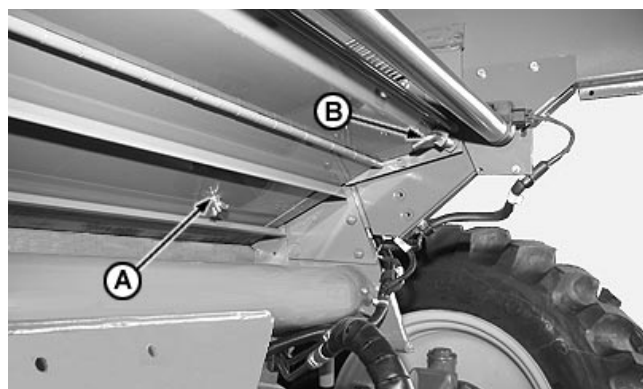
AG,GG05155,329 -19-24FEB99-1/1

Adjusting Grain Retention Plate

Designed to capture head, pod or ear tips that have not been completely threshed and that were not collected by the chaffer extension.

Loosen nuts (A). Release latch (B) on both sides and position as necessary.

- **Forward:** Easily threshed, dry crops; flat terrain.
- **Rearward:** Hard-to-thresh, very moist crops, and hilly terrain.
- **Up:** Collects greater crop quantity.
- **Down:** Collects smaller crop quantity.



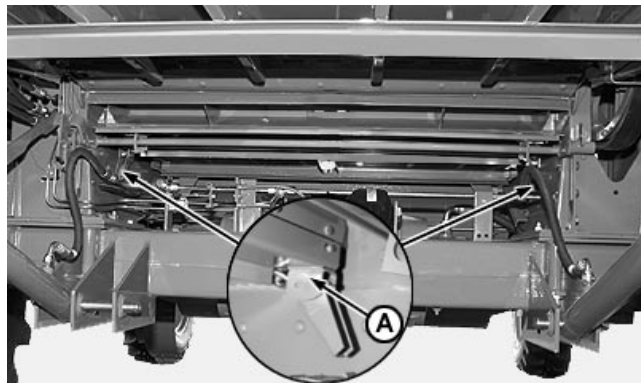
AG,GG05155,168 -19-18FEB06-1/1

Opening The Pan

The front of the pan (under the concave) can be removed for quick and easy cleaning.

NOTE: Clean the pan daily.

- Push latches (A) by hand.
- Pull out the pan to the front and remove it.



AG,GG05155,330 -19-17AUG05-1/1

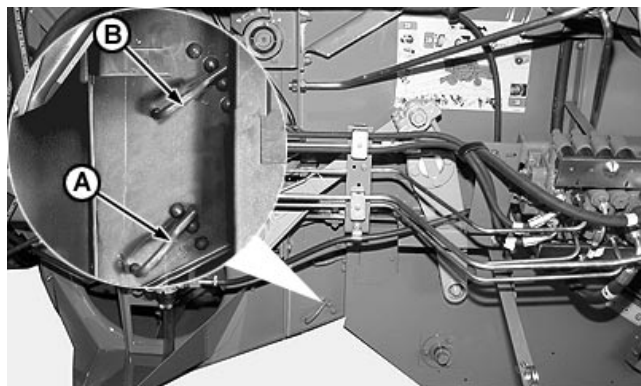
CO246800 -UN-29JUL05

Adjusting Fan Air Flow Direction

IMPORTANT: To facilitate adjustment, first adjust the baffles and then regulate fan speed.

NOTE: For soy beans, wheat and corn start with the lower baffle (A) in the first position (from the top) and the upper baffle (B) in the second position (from the top).

A—Lower Baffle
B—Upper Baffle



AG,GG05155,169 -19-17AUG05-1/1

CO248520 -UN-29JUL05

Special Kit for Corn

This is a set of accessories recommended to optimize combine performance when harvesting corn.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain specific information and recommendations.

AG,CO03622,2022 -19-30MAR06-1/1

Straw Chopper and Chaff Spreader

Straw Chopper (option)



CAUTION: Always switch off all drives (separator, unloading auger and header), shut off the engine and wait until all moving parts have come to a complete halt before adjusting the machine or performing service work. Once the straw chopper has been engaged never approach it from the rear. **RISK OF DEATH!**



TS268 -UN-29AUG88

ML70882,00004BE -19-27JUL04-1/1

Straw Chopper Deflector Sheet

With deflector sheet (A) in position I, the straw falls on the ground and is not chopped.

IMPORTANT: With deflector sheet (A) in position I, the straw chopper must be disengaged (remove belt) to avoid damage to the sheet by straw chopper knives.

With deflector sheet (A) in position II, the straw from the straw walkers passes into the straw chopper and is chopped.

IMPORTANT: With deflector sheet (A) in position II, the straw chopper must be engaged.

1450/1550 Combines:

Proceed as follows to incline:

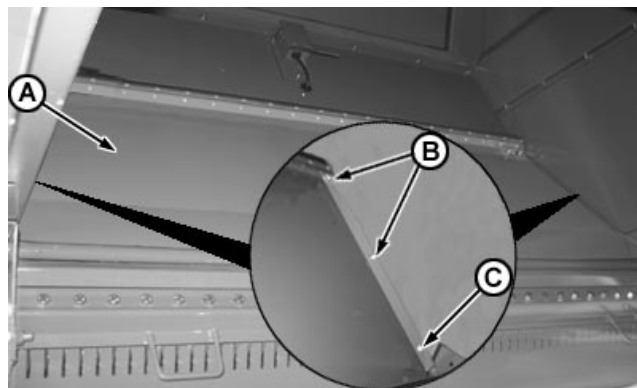
1. Remove cap screws (B) and (C) on both sides of machine.

NOTE: Deflector sheet is heavy. Two persons are required to change inclination.

2. Install deflector sheet in position II or position I as required.
3. Tighten cap screws.

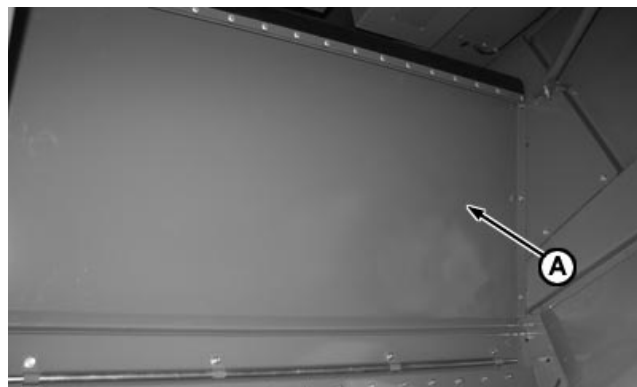
CWS/WTs Combines:

Swinging the deflector sheet from one position to the other is done by means of lever shown.



Deflector sheet in position I

CO247610 -UN-29JUL05



Deflector sheet in position II

CO247620 -UN-29JUL05



Deflector sheet lever (CWS/WTs)

CO247600 -UN-29JUL05

ML70882,00003F7 -19-13MAR06-1/1

Precautions for Engaging Straw Chopper

1. Set the engine at idle speed (low rpm).
2. Put road safety switch (red) in field position.
3. Release safety lock and engage threshing unit switch.
4. Increase engine rpm.

ML70882,00003EC -19-18FEB06-1/1

Disengaging Straw Chopper

IMPORTANT: If you will disengage straw chopper swing deflector sheet into correct position. This will prevent straw build-up on straw chopper. See “Straw Chopper Deflector Sheet” on swinging.

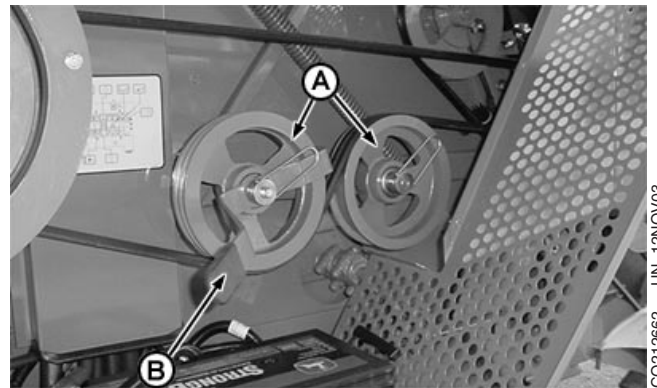
1450/1550 Combines:

With the combine turned off, raise idler pulleys (A) by means of lever (B).

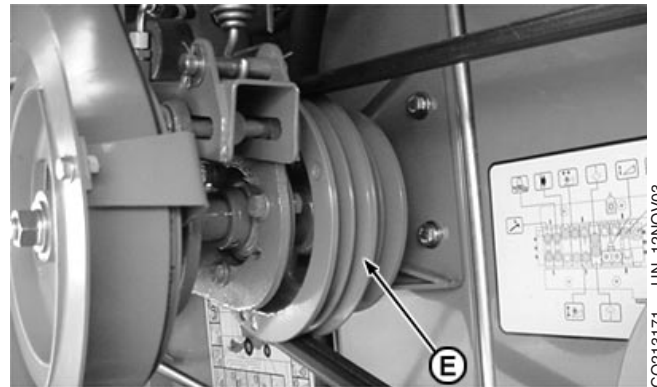
Remove the belt from pulleys (A) and from the intermediate drive pulleys (E).

Secure the belt in such a way that it does not come into contact with the combine's moving parts.

To actuate straw chopper reverse procedure.



CQ212662 -UN-12NOV03



CQ213171 -UN-12NOV03

Continued on next page

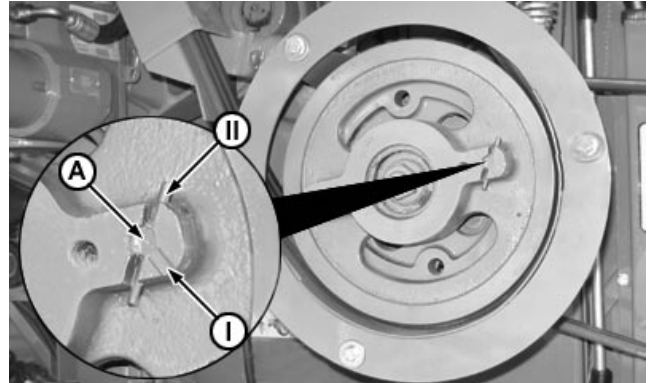
ML70882,00003F5 -19-21MAR06-1/2

CWS/WTS Combines:

With combine shut off, pull out pin (A) and rotate it until it slots into position (I) of the intermediate pulley wheel.

To engage the straw chopper, pull out pin (A) and rotate it to position (II) of the intermediate pulley.

CAUTION: Prevent damage to the combine. Ensure that pin (A) is correctly seated in one of the bores of the drive pulley wheel.



CO288810 -UN-21MAR06

ML70882,00003F5 -19-21MAR06-2/2

Replacement of Straw Chopper Knives

CAUTION: Always jam the impeller to prevent accidents when replacing knives.

IMPORTANT: Note the following to avoid unbalancing the straw chopper:

Excessive vibration may be caused by broken impeller knives. Immediately remove the broken knife and the knife that is directly opposite, and install replacement knives.

Do not sharpen knives. Replace knives only. This ensures that all the knives on the impeller weigh approximately the same.

Only use grade 10.9 bolts with self-locking nuts.

Specification

Bolt—Torque.....50 – 60 N•m (36 – 44 lb – ft)

Mount bolts from left to right (facing the direction of forward travel).



CO247130 -UN-29JUL05

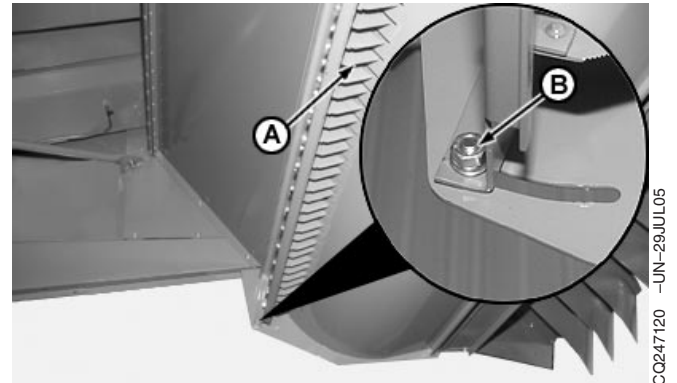
AG,CO03622,2047 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Adjusting Straw Chopper Counterknives

IMPORTANT: Counterknives should only be moved inwards as far as absolutely necessary to prevent wasting engine power.

Positions of counterknives	Utilization in accordance with straw type
Shallow angle	Dry straw
Slightly angled	Wet straw and weeds
Fully angled	Rape and crop straw in general

To adjust the counterknives (A), loosen bolts (B) on both sides.



Fully angled position

ML70882,0000806 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Replacement of Straw Chopper Counterknives

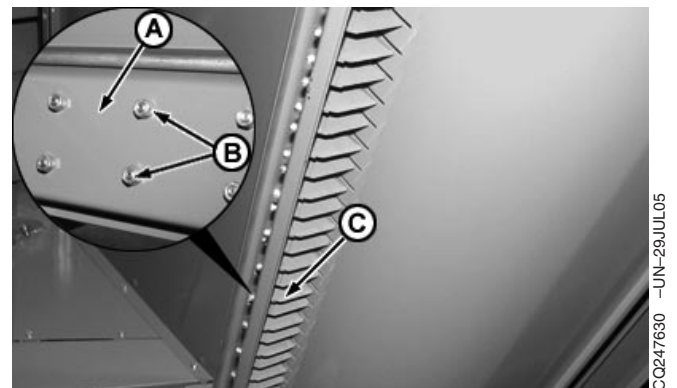
NOTE: The counterknives are located at the front of the straw chopper.

1450/1550 combines:

Remove bolts (B) and withdraw counterknife (C) from its housing (A). Mount new counterknife.

CWS/WTS combines:

Remove bolts (B) and withdraw counterknife (C) from its housing (A). Mount new counterknife.



AG,CO03622,2048 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Reducing Straw Chopper Rotational Speed

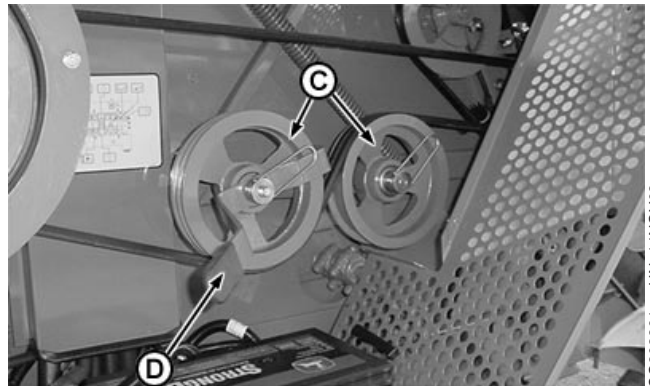
When harvesting corn or sunflowers, impeller speed should be reduced.

1. Open shields (A) and (B). For more details see the "Service—Drives and Shields" section.
2. Loosen and remove pulley belt (C) by means of lever (D). Turn pulley belt (C) inside out, so that the inside is now facing outwards. This permits the correct alignment of the idler pulley wheels with the intermediate pulley wheels and impeller.
3. Insert belt on to intermediate pulley wheel (F). The smaller diameter drive pulley wheel (F) is recommended for corn and sunflowers, while the larger diameter drive pulley wheel (E) is recommended for most other crops
4. Insert belt on to pulley wheel (H). The larger diameter drive pulley wheel (H) is recommended for corn, while the smaller diameter drive pulley wheel (G) is recommended for most other crops.

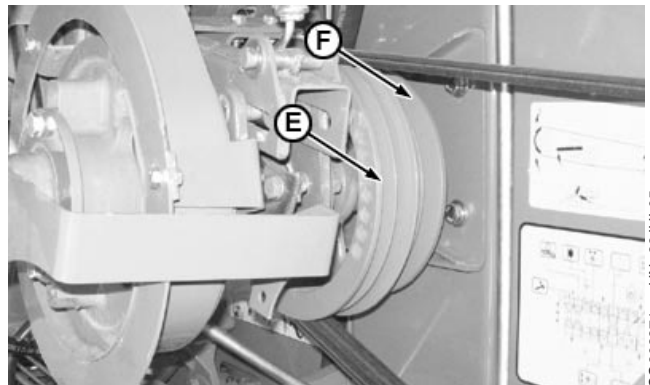
- A—Shield
- B—Shield
- C—Idler pulley wheels
- D—Lever
- E—Greater intermediate pulley wheel
- F—Lesser intermediate pulley wheel
- G—Impeller lesser pulley wheel
- H—Impeller greater pulley wheel



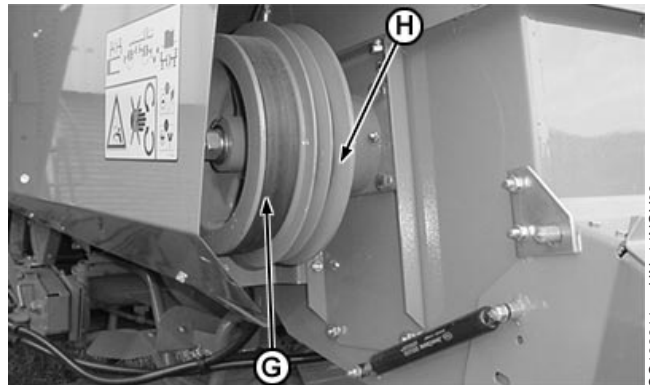
CO247140 -UN-29JUL05



CO203861 -UN-14NOV03

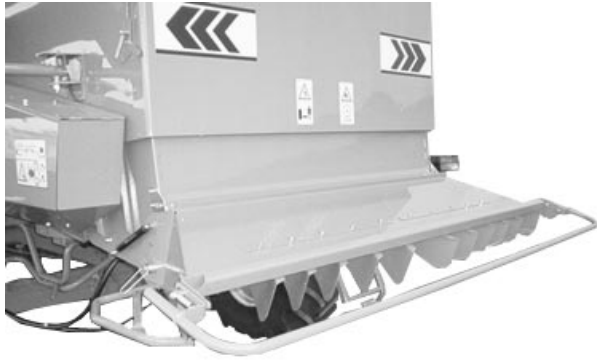


CO203871 -UN-29JUL05



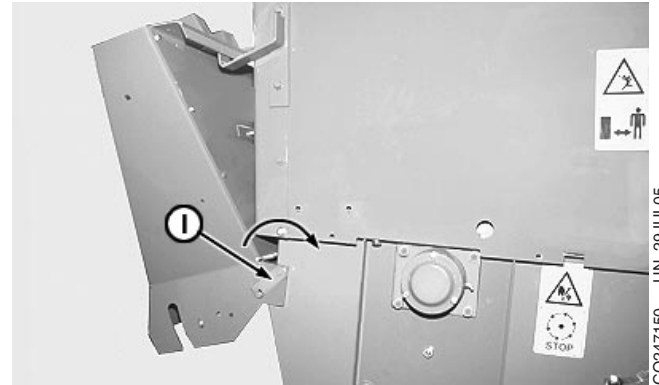
CO192211 -UN-14NOV03

Straw Chopper Field and Transport Position



Field position

CQ219210 -UN-03SEP03



Transport position—1450/1550

CQ247150 -UN-29JUL05

Field Position:

Set the straw distributor as illustrated in the “Field position” figure and lock it in place with nuts (A and B), turning them clockwise on both sides.

Transport Position:

Unfasten nuts (A or B) and raise the straw distributor until it touches on combine rear as shown in the “Transport position” figure.

Lock it with latches (C or D).

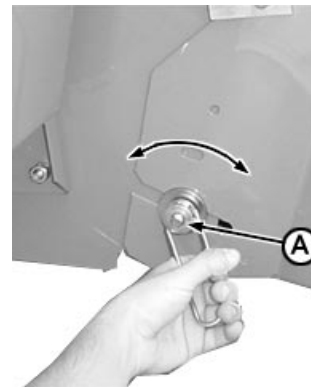
NOTE: For 1450/1550 combines, turn locking latch (I) to alternate between field and transport positions. See “Transport position—1450/1550” illustration.

With CWS/WTS combines, when the straw distributor is in the transport position, position the guard rail in front of baffles. See “Transport position—CWS/WTS” illustration.

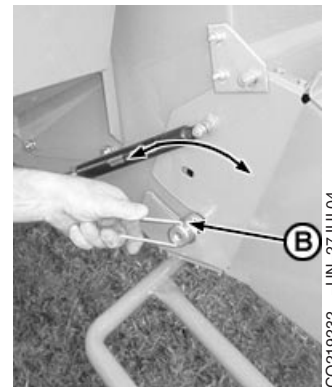


Transport position—CWS/WTS

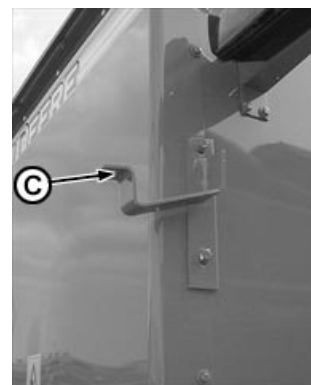
CQ219250 -UN-03SEP03



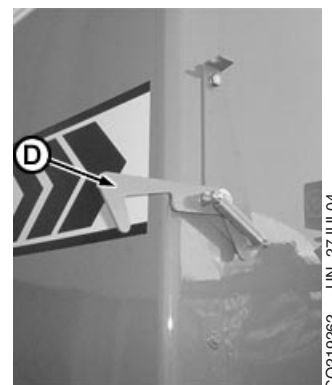
CQ219231 -UN-27JUL04



CQ219232 -UN-27JUL04



CQ219261 -UN-27JUL04



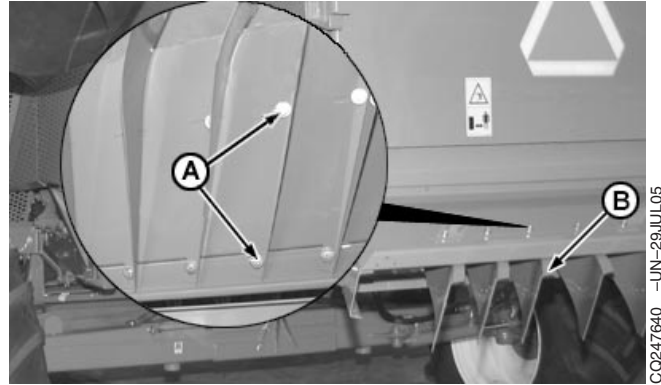
CQ219262 -UN-27JUL04

- A—1450/1550 Straw distributor nut
- B—CWS/WTS Straw distributor nut
- C—1450/1550 Straw distributor locking latch
- D—CWS/WTS Straw distributor locking latch
- I—Locking latch

Adjusting Straw Distributor Baffles

Loosen nuts (A) and adjust baffles (B) according to the required distance for straw to be thrown.

NOTE: The greater the angle of the baffles, wider will be the area of straw spread.

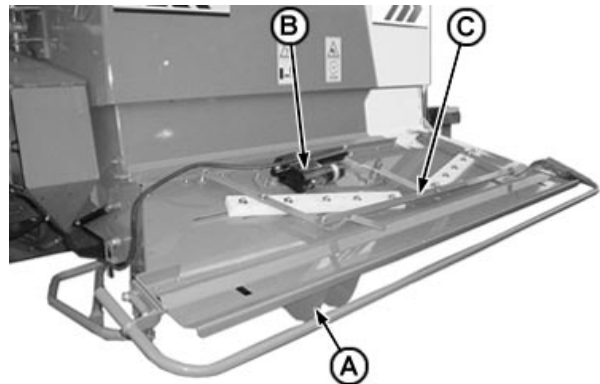


ML70882,0000811 -19-01AUG05-1/1

CCQ247640 -UN-29JUL05

Electrical Adjustment of Straw Distributor Baffles—CWS/WTS (option)

The straw distributor deflectors (A) are adjusted by an electric motor (B) by moving the adjustable bars (C). The adjustment and control of position is performed from the operator's cab.



ML70882,00003EE -19-01AUG05-1/2

CCQ219271 -UN-14NOV03

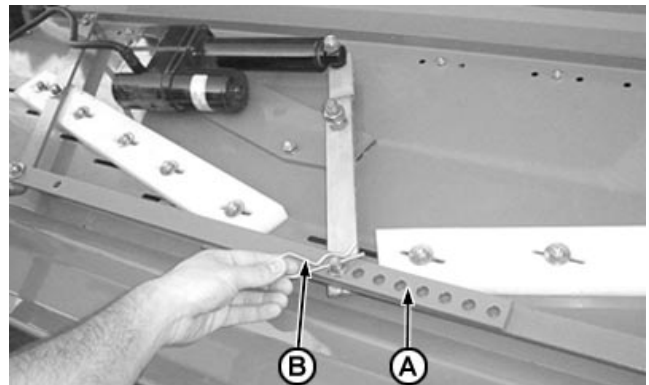
Manual Adjustment of Baffles

Straw spreading width can be adjusted according to straw moisture or if a decrease or increase of the spreading angle to one side is required.

Adjust bars (A) by removing pin (B) as required. The adjustable bars must be aligned.

Select one of the holes according to the spreading width required: Adjust the adjustable bars (A) outwards for a wider spread, or inwards for a narrower spread.

NOTE: Take care with the washer underneath pin (B), which must be assembled.



ML70882,00003EE -19-01AUG05-2/2

CCQ219301 -UN-14NOV03

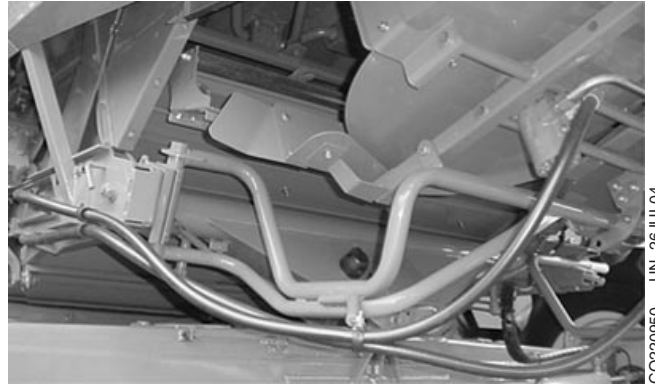
Chaff Spreader Drive



CAUTION: NEVER operate the combine without shields correctly installed.

The chaff spreader is driven by a hydraulic hose on the left-hand side of the combine.

NOTE: The chaff spreader is driven by the hydraulic pump located in the straw walker intermediate drive set.



CQ220950 -UN-26JUL04

ML70882,00004C5 -19-03JUN05-1/1

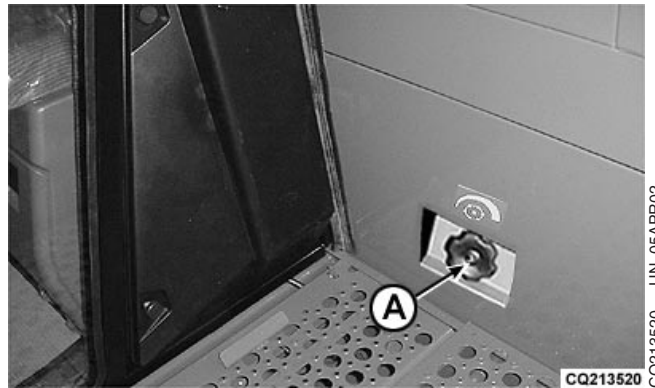
Chaff Spreader Speed Adjustment

Speed adjustment is performed through handle (A) and it depends on the following:

- Moisture of crop
- Amount of chaff
- Desired area of coverage

NOTE: Chaff should be expelled uniformly over rear tires.

It is necessary to reduce chaff spreader speed to avoid excessive dispersion of chaff.



CQ213520 -UN-05APR02

MB03730,0001BB4 -19-03JUN05-1/1

Chaff Spreader Operating Position

Operating position is shown on this photograph.



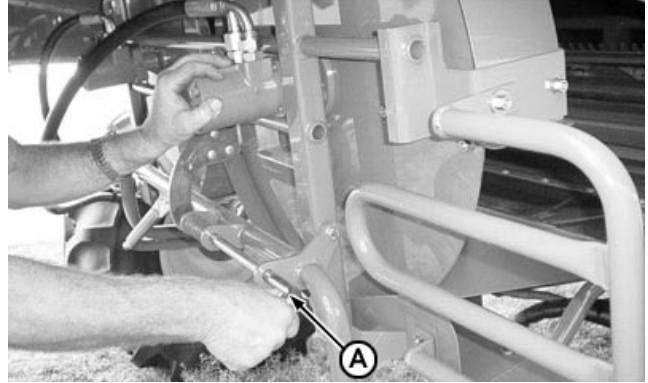
CQ219360 -UN-08SEP03

ML70882,00003FF -19-03JUN05-1/1

Chaff Spreader Transport Position

Use locking pin (A) to change from operating position to transport position and vice versa.

NOTE: In transport position chaff spreader is in a horizontal position.



ML70882,0000400 -19-03JUN05-1/1

CQ219371 -UN-17NOV03

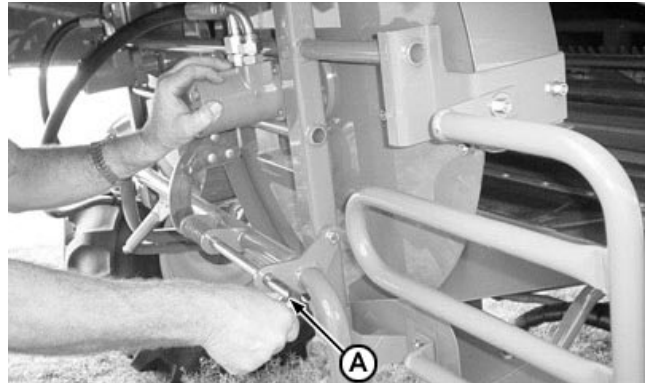
Lateral Swing of Chaff Spreader

Lateral swing allows access to cleaning shoe, making adjustments and service easier.

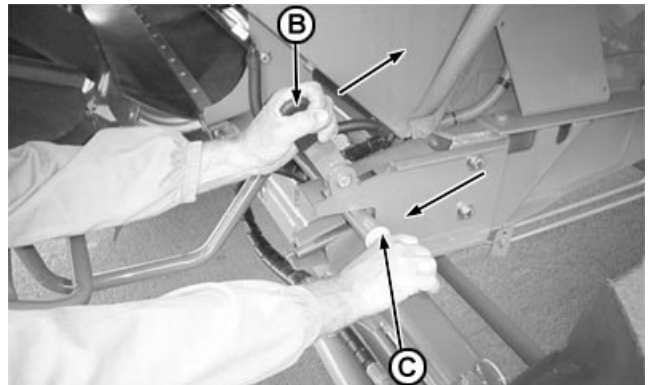
Pull pin (A) so that the chaff spreader may be lowered to its full extent.

Push lever (B) to free arm (C). Pull arm (C) to swing chaff spreader in direction of arrow.

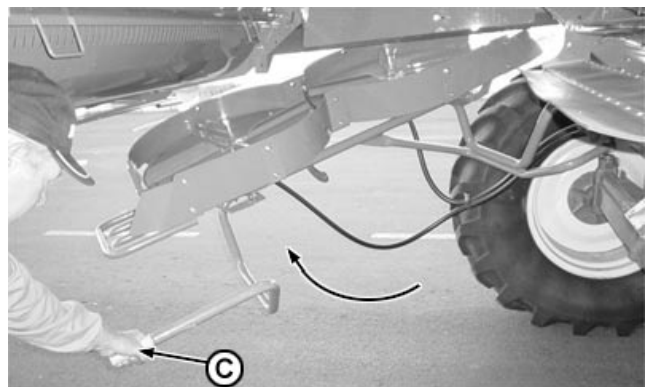
NOTE: At the end of adjustment or service return spreader to operating position, making sure that it is locked in place.



CQ219371 -UN-17NOV03



CQ219341 -UN-17NOV03



CQ219331 -UN-17NOV03

ML70882,0000423 -19-03JUN05-1/1

Chaff Spreader Spread Angle Adjustment

Lateral plate (D) determines the spread angle for the chaff. The plate's spread angle may be adjusted.

I - Increased spread angle:

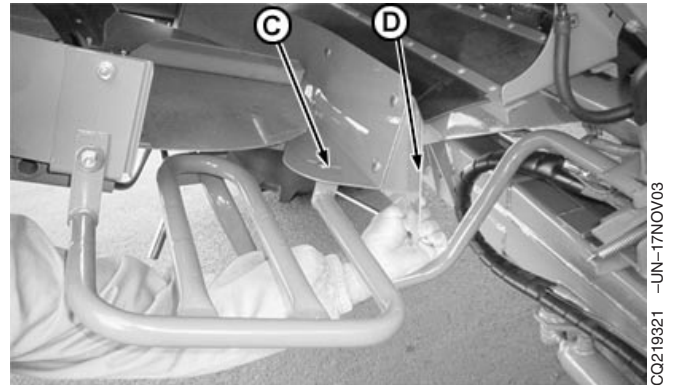
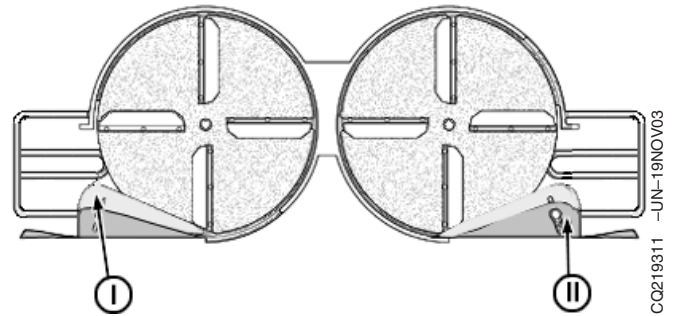
Used for large chaff (e.g. corn straw), or chaff with excessive moisture, or when a combine is using a larger header.

II - Reduced spread angle:

Used for small chaff (e.g. wheat), or chaff with low moisture content, or when a combine is using a smaller header.

Adjustment procedure:

1. Shut down machine.
2. On a flat surface, use correct tool to loosen bolt (C).
3. Adjust spread angle of lateral plate (D).



ML70882.000041B -19-03JUN05-1/1

Grain Tank Loading and Unloading

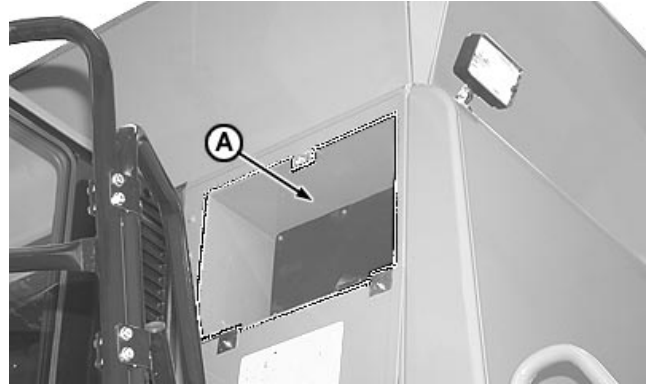
Grain Tank Inspection Hatch

In the grain tank wall there is a hatch (A) to inspect the clean grain and remove samples, located immediately below the main electrical box.

Between the grain tank wall and the main electrical box, there is a space where a hand can be inserted to extract a clean grain sample.

NOTE: *There is also a hatch behind the seat in the operator's cab through which grain in the grain tank can be inspected.*

A—Inspection hatch



AG,CO03622,2027 -19-01AUG05-1/1

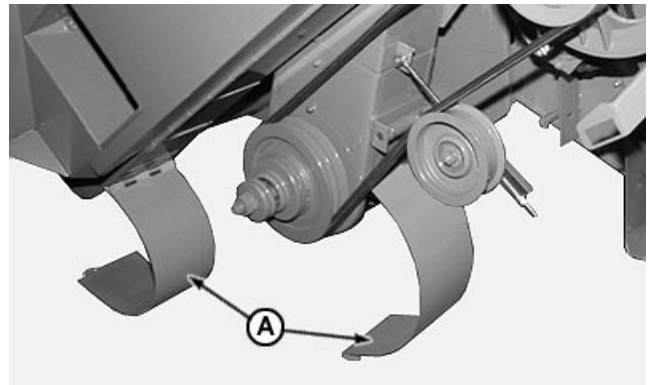
Tailings Elevator and Clean Grain Elevator

Open the elevator doors (A) at the end of each working day and run the elevators to clean them out. Clean them also before harvesting a different crop.

Leave the hatches open when not harvesting.

NOTE: *When closing the lower inspection hatches make sure that they seal perfectly to avoid grain loss.*

Check elevator chain tensioning after the first few hours of operation.

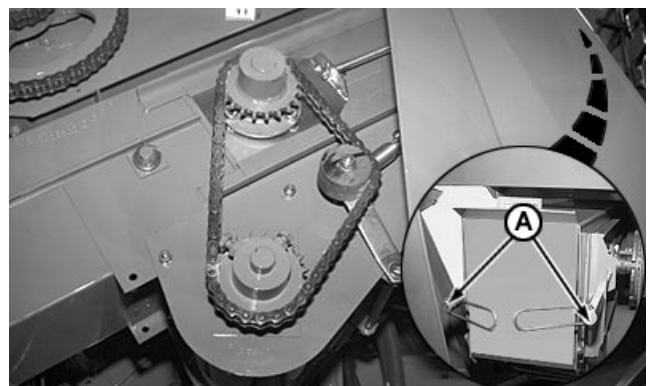


AG,CO03622,2049 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Tailings Elevator Conveyor Chain Tension

The tailings elevator conveyor chain should be tightened so that the first chain link behind the sprocket can be moved 6 to 10 mm (0.2 to 0.4 in.).

To adjust tension, turn both handles (A) at elevator head.

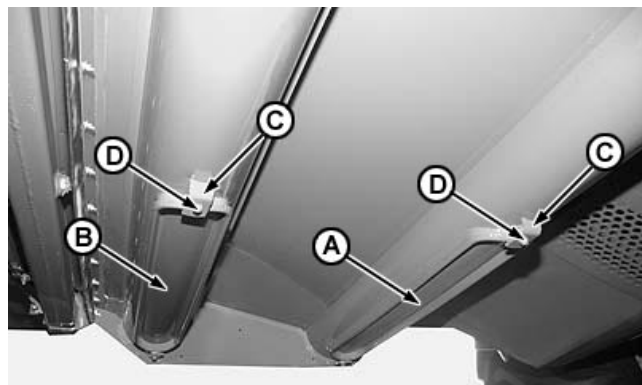


ML70882,0000810 -19-22MAR06-1/1

Elevator Augers

IMPORTANT: Thoroughly clean these areas when harvesting a different crop for seeds and at the end of the harvesting period.

Remove nuts (D) and clamps (C). Remove covers (A) and (B).

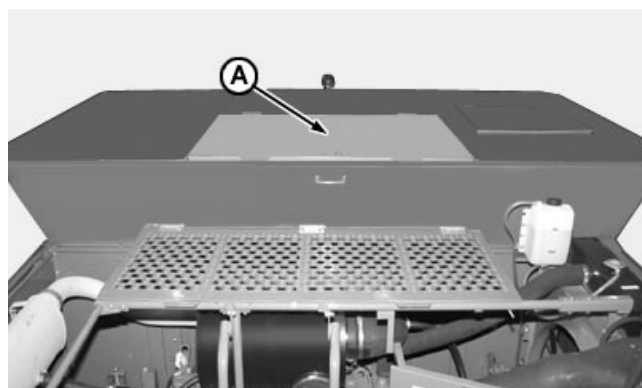


AG,GG05155,335 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Grain Tank Cover

The grain tank has a cover. Access to the interior is via hatch (A).

CAUTION: Avoid accidents! Stop the engine before entering the tank for any reason.



AG,CO03622,2051 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Grain Tank Extension—CWS/WTs

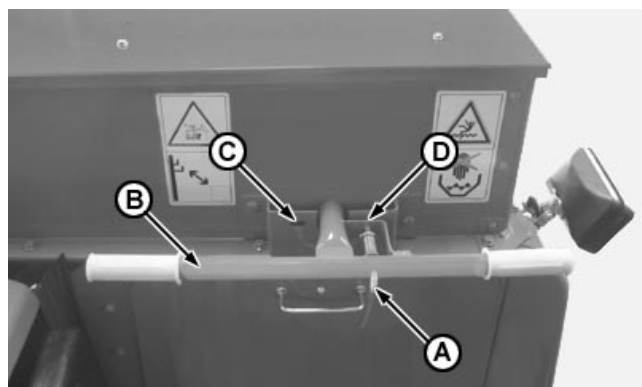
CAUTION: The grain tank extension must be in transport position when the combine is transported on roads, due to the height limit on public roads.

Operating position:

Pull locking lever (A) and turn lever (B) 180° clockwise until locking lever slots into hole (C).

Transport position:

Pull locking lever (A) and turn lever (B) 180° counterclockwise until locking lever slots into hole (D).



Transport position

MB03730,0000021 -19-03MAR06-1/1

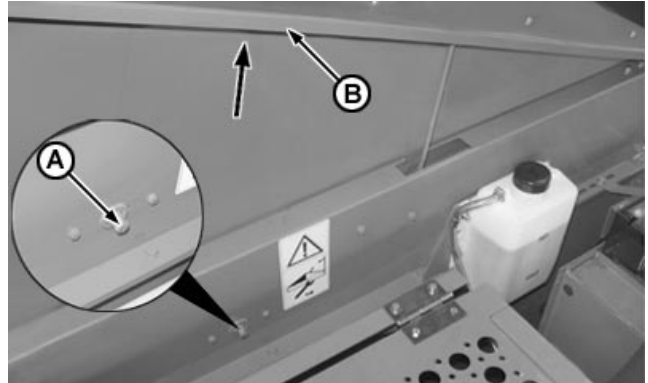
Access to Grain Tank with Extension—CWS/WTs

IMPORTANT: Grain tank extension should be in field position. See “Grain Tank Extension—CWS/WTs”.

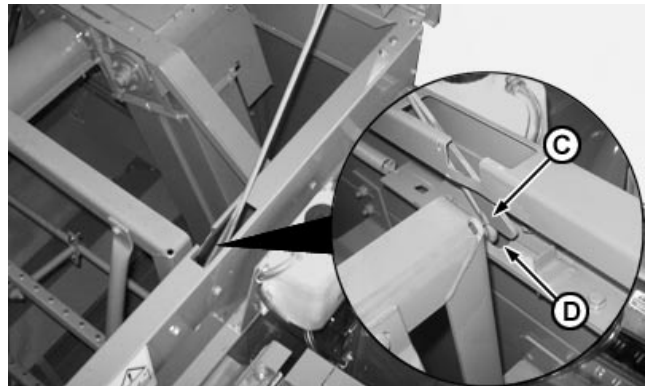
1. With an open end wrench, turn pin (A) counterclockwise until cover (B) can be raised.
2. Cover (B) should be raised until bar (C) goes through hole (D) to lock the cover in open position.

Closing the cover:

1. Turn pin (A) counterclockwise this time, closing the cover until bar (C) is released.



CO286740 -UN-02MAR06



CO286730 -UN-02MAR06

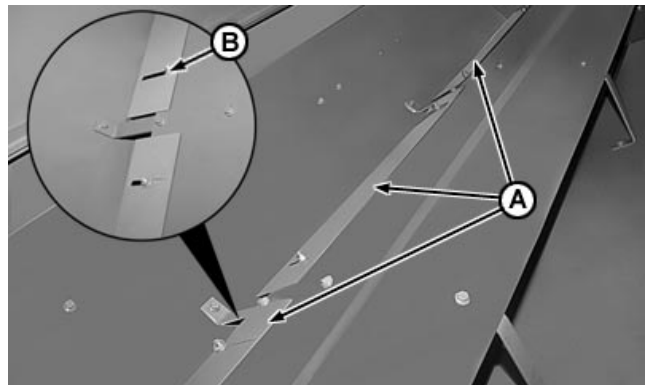
MB03730,0000022 -19-03MAR06-1/1

Grain Tank Lower Auger Cover Plates

The cover plates (A) can be adjusted as required. Loosen nuts (B) to adjust.

NOTE: It is recommend that the covers are kept in a more closed position for wet conditions and more open for dry conditions.

The covers should be more closed on the right side (the clean grain elevator side).

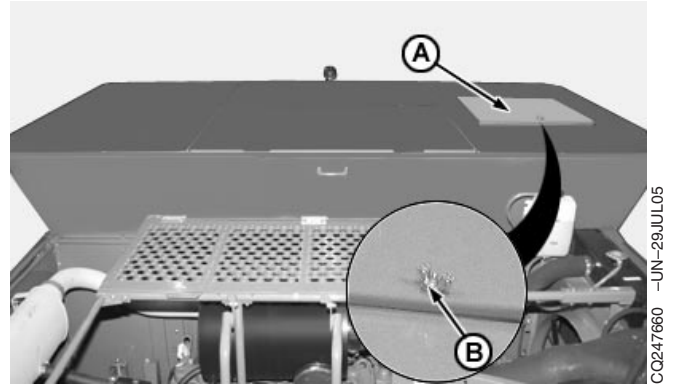


CO247180 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2052 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Clean Grain Elevator Upper Cover

Remove nut (B) to open upper cover (A).



AG,CO03622,2050 -19-17AUG05-1/1

CQ247660 -UN-29JUL05

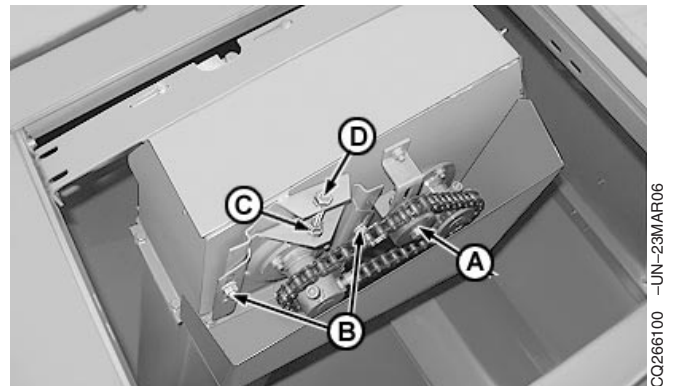
Adjusting Clean Grain Elevator Conveyor Chain Tension

1. Loosen chain tension through idler (A).
2. Loosen nuts (B).
3. Loosen nuts (C).
4. Adjust conveyor chain tension through adjustment screws (D).

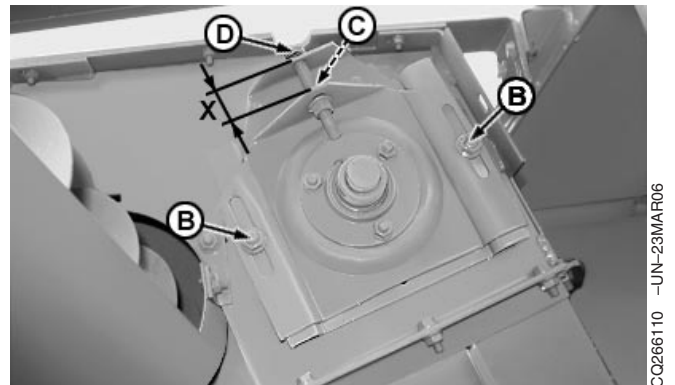
NOTE: Adjust maintaining the same distance (X) on both sides of elevator.

5. Retighten nuts (B) and (C).
6. Adjust tension of upper auger drive chain of grain tank. See "Adjusting Grain Tank Upper Auger Drive Chain".

A—Tensioner
B—Nuts
C—Nuts
D—Adjusting screws
X—Distance



Right-hand side



Left-hand side

AG,CO03622,2055 -19-24MAR06-1/1

CQ266100 -UN-23MAR06

CQ266110 -UN-23MAR06

Fuel, Lubricants and Coolant

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.



TS202 -UN-23AUG88

DX,FIRE1 -19-03MAR93-1/1

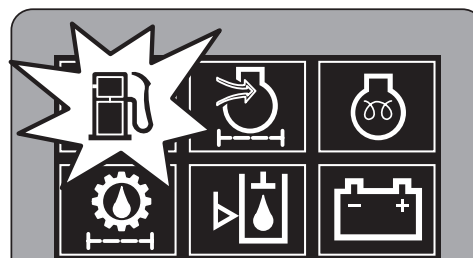
Filling Fuel Tank



CAUTION: Be careful when handling fuel. Stop the engine and, above all, do not smoke!

Fill the fuel tank at the end of each day of operation to avoid moisture condensation. Consult capacity in the "Specifications" section.

Warning light comes on if fuel level in tank has reached reserve (approximately 50 L remaining) (13.2 U.S. gal).



CQ247240 -UN-23JUL05

AG,CO03622,2056 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Diesel Fuel

Consult your local fuel distributor for properties of the diesel fuel available in your area.

In general, diesel fuels are blended to satisfy the low temperature requirements of the geographical area in which they are marketed.

Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.

Required fuel properties

In all cases, the fuel shall meet the following properties:

Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20°C (-4°F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).

Cold Filter Plugging Point (CFPP) below the expected low temperature OR **Cloud Point** at least 5°C (9°F) below the expected low temperature.

Fuel lubricity should pass a minimum level of 3100 grams as measured by ASTM D6078 or maximum

scar diameter of 0.45 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1.

Sulfur content:

- Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 0.10% (1000 ppm) is **STRONGLY** recommended.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 0.10% (1000 ppm to 0.50% (5000 ppm) may result in **REDUCED** oil and filter change intervals.
- **BEFORE** using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.50% (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.
- **DO NOT** use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.

IMPORTANT: Do not mix used diesel engine oil or any other type of lubricating oil with diesel fuel.

IMPORTANT: Improper fuel additive usage may cause damage on fuel injection equipment of diesel engines.

DX,FUEL1 -19-17NOV05-1/1

Bio-Diesel Fuel

Consult your local fuel distributor for properties of the bio-diesel fuel available in your area.

Bio-diesel fuels may be used **ONLY** if the bio-diesel fuel properties meet the latest edition of ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification.

It is recommended to purchase bio-diesel fuel blended with B100 from a BQ-9000 Accredited Producer or a BQ-9000 Certified Marketer as recommended by the National Bio-diesel Board.

The maximum allowable bio-diesel concentration is a 5% blend (also known as B5) in petroleum diesel fuel. It has been found that bio-diesel fuels may improve lubricity in concentrations up to this 5% blend.

When using a blend of bio-diesel fuel, the engine oil level must be checked daily when the air temperature is -10°C (14°F) or lower. If oil becomes diluted with fuel, shorten oil change intervals accordingly.

IMPORTANT: Raw pressed vegetable oils are NOT acceptable for use as fuel in any concentration in John Deere engines.

These oils do not burn completely, and will cause engine failure by

leaving deposits on injectors and in the combustion chamber.

A major environmental benefit of bio-diesel fuel is its ability to biodegrade. This makes proper storage and handling of bio-diesel fuel especially important. Areas of concern include:

- Quality of new fuel
- Water content of the fuel
- Problems due to aging of the fuel

Potential problems resulting from deficiencies in the above areas when using bio-diesel fuel in concentrations above 5% may lead to the following symptoms:

- Power loss and deterioration of performance
- Fuel leakage
- Corrosion of fuel injection equipment
- Coked and/or blocked injector nozzles, resulting in engine misfire
- Filter plugging
- Lacquering and/or seizure of internal components
- Sludge and sediments
- Reduced service life of engine components

Consult your fuel supplier for additives to improve storage and performance of bio-diesel fuels.

DX,FUEL7 -19-14NOV05-1/1

Diesel Engine Coolant

The engine cooling system is filled to provide year-round protection against corrosion and cylinder liner pitting, and winter freeze protection to -37°C (-34°F). If protection at lower temperatures is required, consult your John Deere dealer for recommendations.

John Deere COOL-GARD™ Prediluted Coolant is preferred for service.

John Deere COOL-GARD Prediluted Coolant is available in a concentration of either 50% ethylene glycol or 55% propylene glycol.

Additional recommended coolants

The following engine coolant is also recommended:

- John Deere COOL-GARD Coolant Concentrate in a 40% to 60% mixture of concentrate with quality water.

John Deere COOL-GARD coolants do not require use of supplemental coolant additives, except for periodic replenishment of additives during the drain interval.

Other fully formulated coolants

Other fully formulated low silicate ethylene or propylene glycol base coolants for heavy-duty engines may be used if they meet one of the following specifications:

- ASTM D6210 prediluted (50%) coolant
- ASTM D6210 coolant concentrate in a 40% to 60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

Coolants meeting ASTM D6210 do not require use of supplemental coolant additives, except for periodic replenishment of additives during the drain interval.

Coolants requiring supplemental coolant additives

Other low silicate ethylene glycol base coolants for heavy-duty engines may also be used if they meet one of the following specifications:

- ASTM D4985 ethylene glycol base prediluted (50%) coolant
- ASTM D4985 ethylene glycol base coolant concentrate in a 40% to 60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

Coolants meeting ASTM D4985 require an initial charge of supplemental coolant additives, formulated for protection of heavy duty diesel engines against corrosion and cylinder liner erosion and pitting. They also require periodic replenishment of additives during the drain interval.

Other coolants

It is possible that neither John Deere COOL-GARD nor coolants meeting one of the coolant standards listed above is available in the geographical area where service is performed. If these coolants are unavailable, use a coolant concentrate or prediluted coolant with a quality additive package that provides cylinder liner cavitation protection and protects the cooling system metals (cast iron, aluminum alloys, and copper alloys such as brass) from corrosion.

The additive package must be part of one of the following coolant mixtures:

- ethylene glycol or propylene glycol base prediluted (40% to 60%) coolant
- ethylene glycol or propylene glycol base coolant concentrate in a 40% to 60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

Water quality

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Distilled, deionized, or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

IMPORTANT: Do not use cooling system sealing additives or antifreeze that contains sealing additives.

IMPORTANT: Do not mix ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base coolants.

DX,COOL3 -19-27OCT05-2/2

Diesel Engine Break-In Oil

New engines are filled at the factory with John Deere ENGINE BREAK-IN OIL. During the break-in period, add John Deere ENGINE BREAK-IN OIL as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Change the oil and filter after the first 100 hours of operation of a new or rebuilt engine.

After engine overhaul, fill the engine with John Deere ENGINE BREAK-IN OIL.

If John Deere ENGINE BREAK-IN OIL is not available, use a diesel engine oil meeting one of the following during the first 100 hours of operation:

- API Service Classification CE
- API Service Classification CD
- API Service Classification CC
- ACEA Oil Sequence E2

- ACEA Oil Sequence E1

After the break-in period, use John Deere PLUS-50™ or other diesel engine oil as recommended in this manual.

IMPORTANT: Do not use PLUS-50 oil or engine oils meeting any of the following during the first 100 hours of operation of a new or rebuilt engine:

API CI-4 PLUS	API CF
API CI-4	ACEA E7
API CH-4	ACEA E6
API CG-4	ACEA E5
API CF-4	ACEA E4
API CF-2	ACEA E3

These oils will not allow the engine to break-in properly.

PLUS-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company.

DX,ENOIL4 -19-19DEC05-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

John Deere PLUS-50™ oil is preferred

Oils meeting one of the following specifications are also recommended:

- ACEA Oil Sequence E7
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6
- ACEA Oil Sequence E5
- ACEA Oil Sequence E4

Extended service intervals may apply when John Deere PLUS-50, ACEA E7, ACEA E6, ACEA E5, or ACEA E4 engine oils are used. Consult your John Deere dealer for more information.

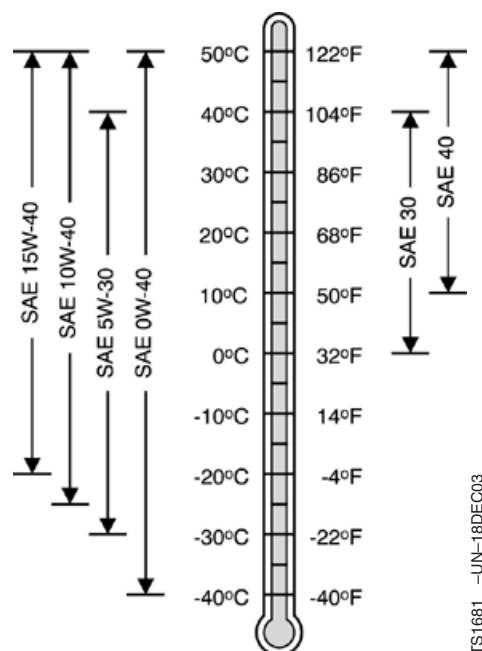
Other oils may be used if they meet one or more of the following:

- John Deere TORQ-GARD SUPREME™
- API Service Category CI-4 PLUS
- API Service Category CI-4
- API Service Category CH-4
- API Service Category CG-4
- API Service Category CF-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E3
- ACEA Oil Sequence E2

If oils meeting API CG-4, API CF-4, or ACEA E2 are used, reduce the service interval by 50%.

Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates. If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.50% (5000 ppm) is used, reduce the service interval by 50%. DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.00% (10 000 ppm).



TS1681 -UN-18DEC03

Testing Diesel Fuel

DIESELSCAN™ is a John Deere fuel analysis program that can be used to monitor the quality of your fuel. The DIESELSCAN analysis verifies fuel type, cleanliness, water content, suitability for cold weather operation, and whether the fuel meets specifications.

Check with your John Deere dealer for availability of DIESELSCAN kits.

DIESELSCAN is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,FUEL6 -19-14NOV05-1/1

Lubricity of Diesel Fuel

Most diesel fuels manufactured in the United States, Canada, and the European Union have adequate lubricity to ensure proper operation and durability of fuel injection system components. However, diesel fuels manufactured in some areas of the world may lack the necessary lubricity.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the diesel fuel used in your machine demonstrates good lubricity characteristics.

Fuel lubricity should pass a minimum load level of 3100 grams as measured by ASTM D6078 or a maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1.

If fuel of low or unknown lubricity is used, add John Deere PREMIUM DIESEL FUEL CONDITIONER (or equivalent) at the specified concentration.

DX,FUEL5 -19-27OCT05-1/1

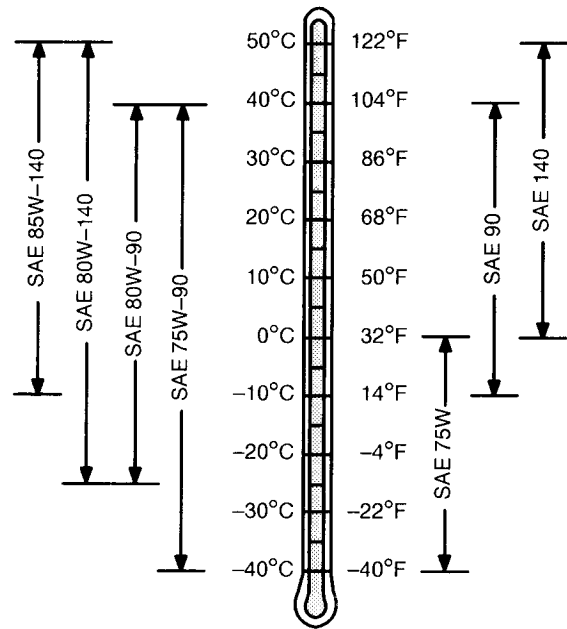
Gear Oil

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere GL-5 GEAR LUBRICANT
- John Deere EXTREME-GARD™

Other oils may be used if they meet API Service Classification GL-5.



TS1653 -UN-14MAR96

EXTREME-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company.

DX.GEOIL -19-07JUL99-1/1

Hydraulic System Oil

Use an oil viscosity suitable for the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere HY-GARD®
- John Deere Low Viscosity HY-GARD®

The following oils are also recommended:

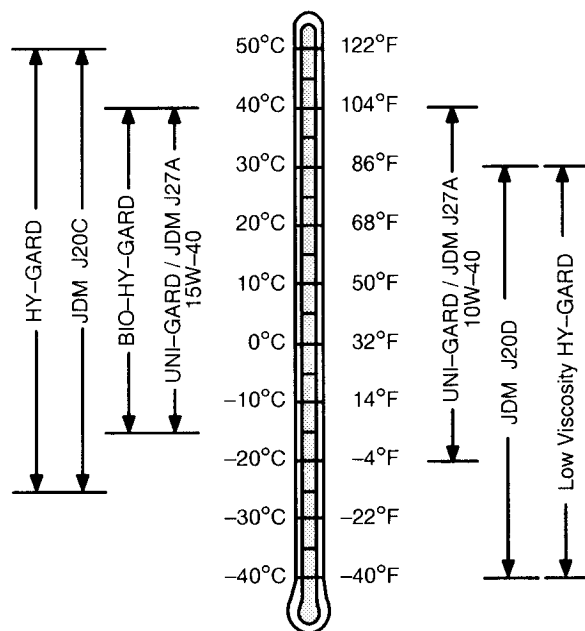
- John Deere UNI-GARD™
- John Deere BIO-HY-GARD™¹

Other oils may be used if they comply with one or more of the following standards:

- John Deere JDM J20C standard
- John Deere JDM J20D standard
- John Deere JDM J27A standard

IMPORTANT: Do not use engine oil in the hydraulic system.

Arctic oils (such as Military Specification MIL-L-46167B) may be used at temperatures below -30°C (-22°F).



TS1650 -UN-14MAR96

HY-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company
 UNI-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company
 BIO-HY-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

¹ BIO-HY-GARD achieves or exceeds a minimum biodegradability of 80% in 21 days, according to the CEC L-32-T-82 test method. BIO-HY-GARD should not be mixed with mineral oils, because this reduces the biodegradability and makes proper oil recycling impossible.

CQ, OLEOHIDR -19-26SEP03-1/1

Grease

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

John Deere SD POLYUREA GREASE is preferred.

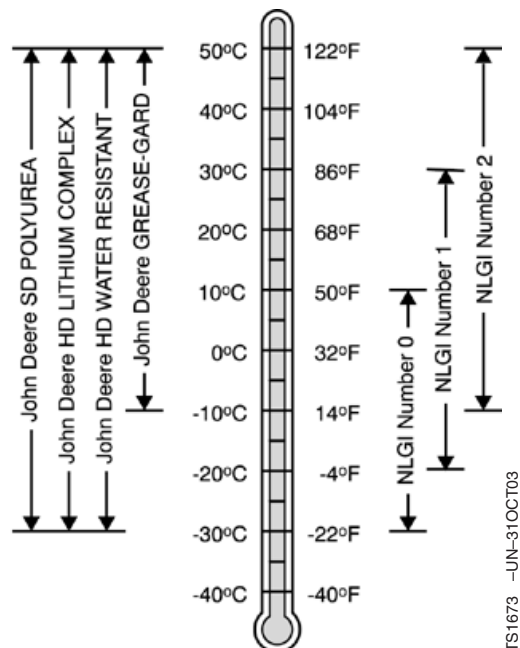
The following greases are also recommended

- John Deere HD LITHIUM COMPLEX GREASE
- John Deere HD WATER RESISTANT GREASE
- John Deere GREASE-GARD™

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB

IMPORTANT: Some types of grease thickeners are not compatible with others. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease



TS1673 -UN-31OCT03

GREASE-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,GREA1 -19-07NOV03-1/1

Lubricant Storage

Your equipment can operate at top efficiency only when clean lubricants are used.

Use clean containers to handle all lubricants.

Whenever possible, store lubricants and containers in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contamination. Store containers on their side to avoid water and dirt accumulation.

Make certain that all containers are properly marked to identify their contents.

Properly dispose of all old containers and any residual lubricant they may contain.

DX,LUBST -19-18MAR96-1/1

Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants

Conditions in certain geographical areas may require lubricant recommendations different from those printed in this manual.

Some John Deere brand coolants and lubricants may not be available in your location.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain information and recommendations.

Synthetic lubricants may be used if they meet the performance requirements as shown in this manual.

The temperature limits and service intervals shown in this manual apply to both conventional and synthetic oils.

Re-refined base stock products may be used if the finished lubricant meets the performance requirements.

DX,ALTER -19-15JUN00-1/1

Use Genuine John Deere Parts

Genuine John Deere parts have been specifically designed for John Deere machines.

Other parts are neither examined nor marketed by John Deere. Installation and use of such products could have negative effects upon the design characteristics of the machine and thereby affect its safety.

Avoid this risk by using only genuine John Deere parts.

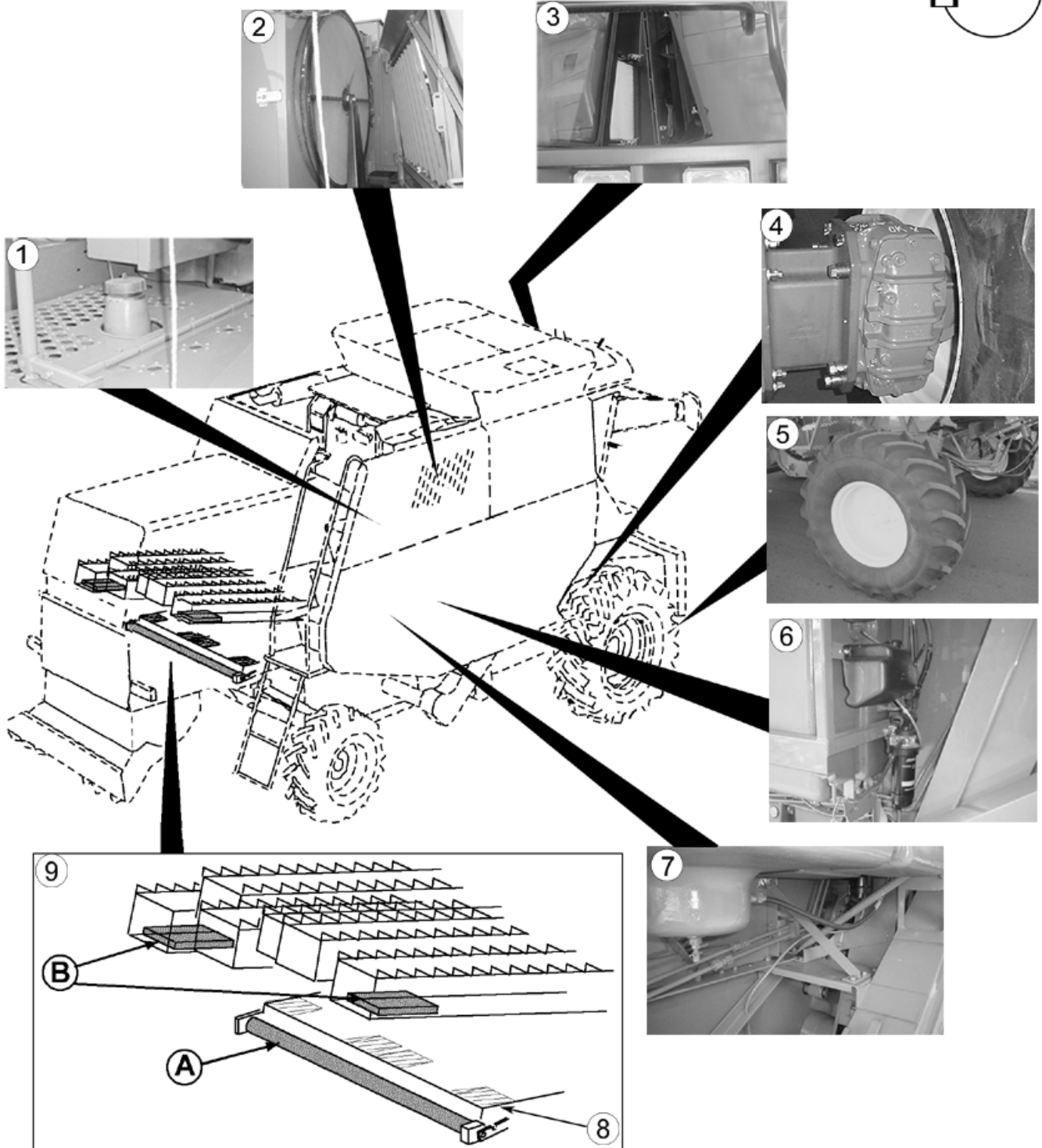
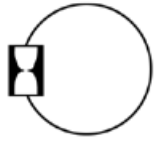


CQ203420
-UN-22MAR01

CQ,PCORIGIN -19-02SEP99-1/1

Lubrication and Periodic Service

Service Points—Daily



Continued on next page

OU83340,00003ED -19-03JUN05-1/2

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Fully refill the fuel tank at the end of each day of operation to avoid the condensation of water inside the tank, which could clog the fuel injection nozzles.

 **CAUTION: Never fill tank when engine is running. During filling of tank, smoking or switching on any electrical equipment is strictly prohibited!**

The quality and cleanliness of the fuel is an important factor in obtaining dependable performance and satisfactory engine life. Use commercial diesel fuel which must comply with the EN590 standard.

2. Check the condition and cleanliness of the rotary screen daily.

 **CAUTION: Shut off engine and remove starter key before cleaning rotary screen.**

3. Check the condition and cleanliness of the cab air conditioning and fan filter. This filter is located on the right-hand side of the cab access door. **Filters must be cleaned every 50 hours.**
4. Check the vent plugs of the front axle final drives. Clean them, if necessary.

5. Check condition and inflation of tires.

NOTE: When the combine is not being used, checks can be made weekly.

6. Bleed off water accumulated in the fuel filter water trap.
7. Remove sediment deposited in the fuel tank water trap by loosening the wing nut enough to allow the sediment to bleed out.

 **CAUTION: Never perform any kind of work on the fuel tank when the engine is running. During the procedure it is extremely hazardous to smoke or switch on any electrical equipment!**

8. Check the cleaning shoe daily and clean, if necessary.

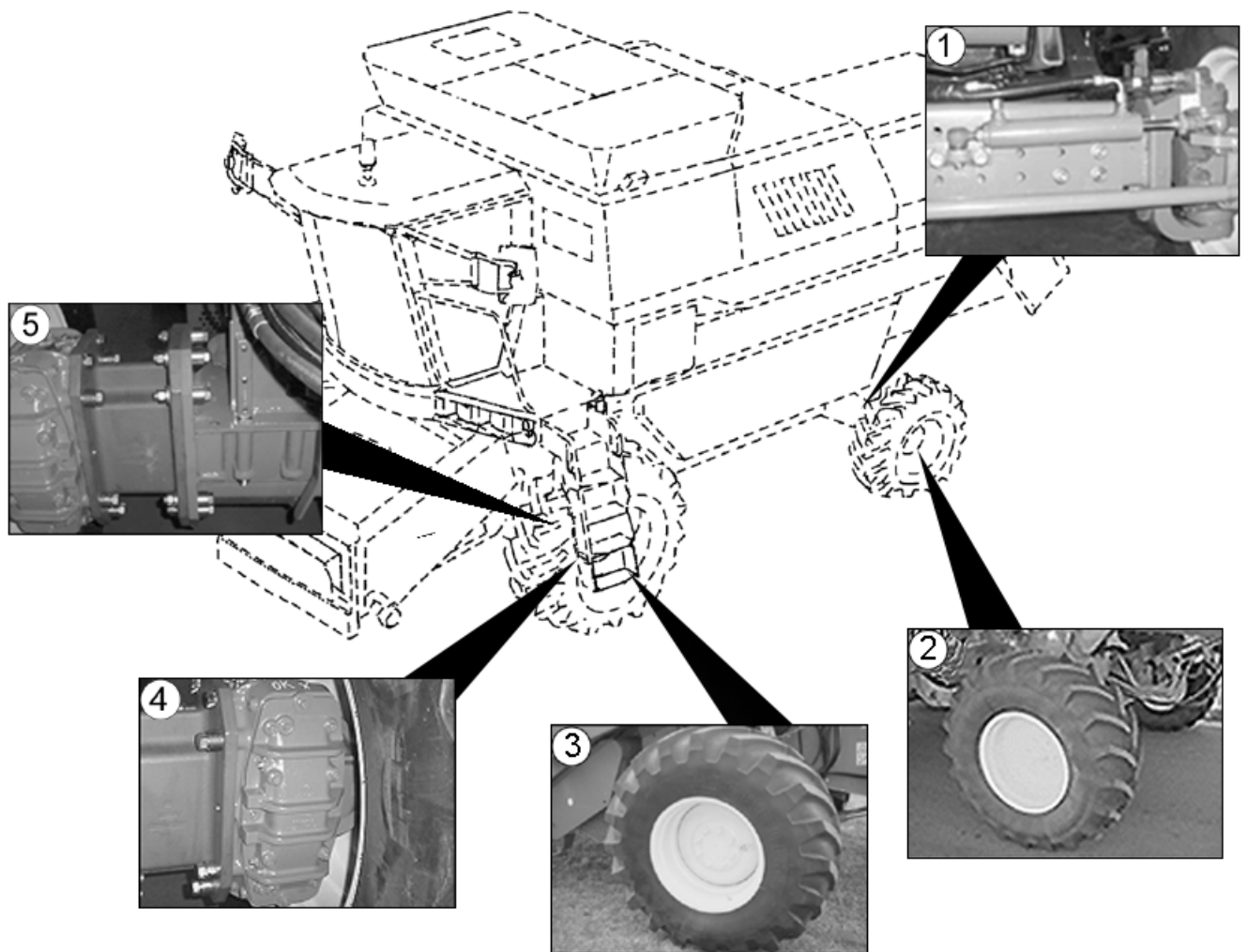
NOTE: Depending on the crop being harvested, it may be necessary to check the cleaning shoe during harvesting.

9. Check that the alarm activated by the straw walker (B) and cleaning shoe (A) sensors functions correctly. See the "Warning Lights and Monitors" section.

OU83340,00003ED -19-03JUN05-2/2

Service Points—First 10 hours

10



Continued on next page

ML70882,00007AC -19-01AUG05-1/2

CQ242240 -UN-13AUG05

IMPORTANT: Service times refer to average conditions. Service more often if combine is operated in extreme conditions.

1. Carry out first retightening of the retaining bolts between the hydraulic steering cylinder and rear axle to 240 N.m (174 lb-ft).
2. Perform first retightening of all rear wheel bolts to a torque of 180 N.m (130 lb-ft). **Thereafter, repeat this procedure every 200 hours.**

NOTE: Four wheel drive: retighten wheel nuts to 200 N•m (145 lb-ft).

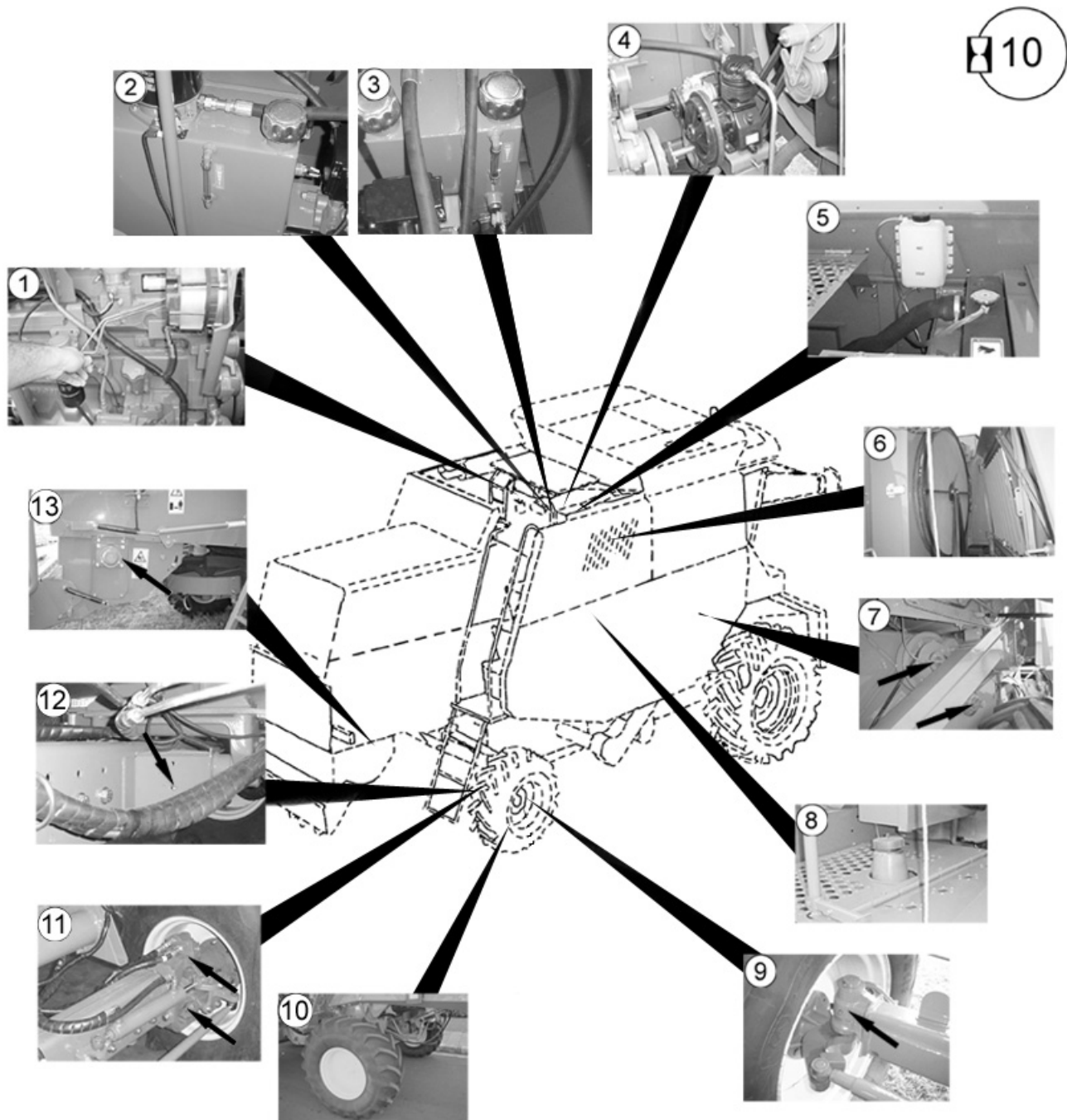
3. Perform first retightening of front wheel nuts to 550 N•m (400 lb-ft). **Thereafter, repeat this procedure every 200 hours.**

NOTE: Refer to "Mounting Front Wheels" for further details.

4. Carry out the first retightening of final drive retaining bolts to 450 N.m (332 lb-ft). **Thereafter, repeat this procedure every 50 hours.**
5. If equipped: Carry out the first retightening of front axle retaining bolts to 450 N.m (332 lb-ft). **Thereafter, repeat this procedure every 50 hours.**

ML70882,00007AC -19-01AUG05-2/2

Service points—Every 10 hours



Continued on next page

OU83340,00003E9 -19-01AUG05-1/2

IMPORTANT: Service times refer to average conditions. Service more often if combine is operated in extreme conditions.

1. Check engine oil level by means of dipstick.

NOTE: Only check oil level after engine has been shut off for at least 30 minutes. See "Checking Engine Oil Level" for more details.

2. Check hydraulic system oil level. Check with head on ground. The oil level must be around the sight glass centre point. Add John Deere recommended oil if necessary.
3. Check hydrostatic drive oil level. The oil level must be around the sight glass centre point. Add oil of the same manufacturer if necessary.

4. Check the air compressor oil level by means of the oil level plug. Add oil as needed.

NOTE: During the first 50 hours of operation the air compressor will have a higher oil consumption, therefore it is very important to check the oil level daily and refill, if necessary. After the first oil change oil consumption is reduced.

IMPORTANT: In the event that the air compressor continues to consume a very large quantity of oil after 50 hours have expired, check for leaks in the connections and lines.

5. Check the condition and coolant level in the cooling system. Add water and additives according to the proportions specified in the "Fuel, Lubricants and Coolant" section.

IMPORTANT: Only refill the cooling system with the engine shut off and at ambient temperature.

NOTE: Replace coolant every 500 hours.

6. Check the condition of engine and air conditioning (if installed) air filters. Clean if necessary.
7. Lubrication points: two points. One in front of the beater pulley wheel and the other point in front of the variable speed drive pulley wheel of the threshing cylinder without reduction gears.

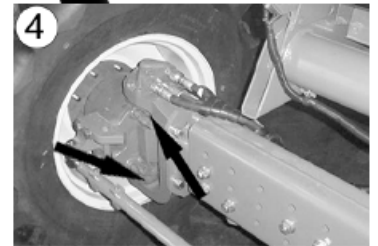
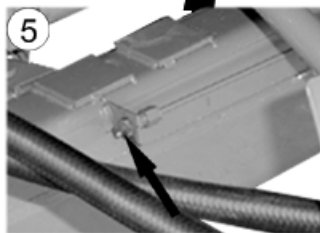
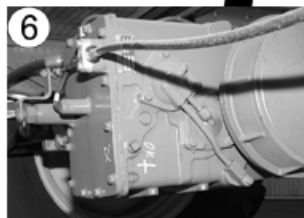
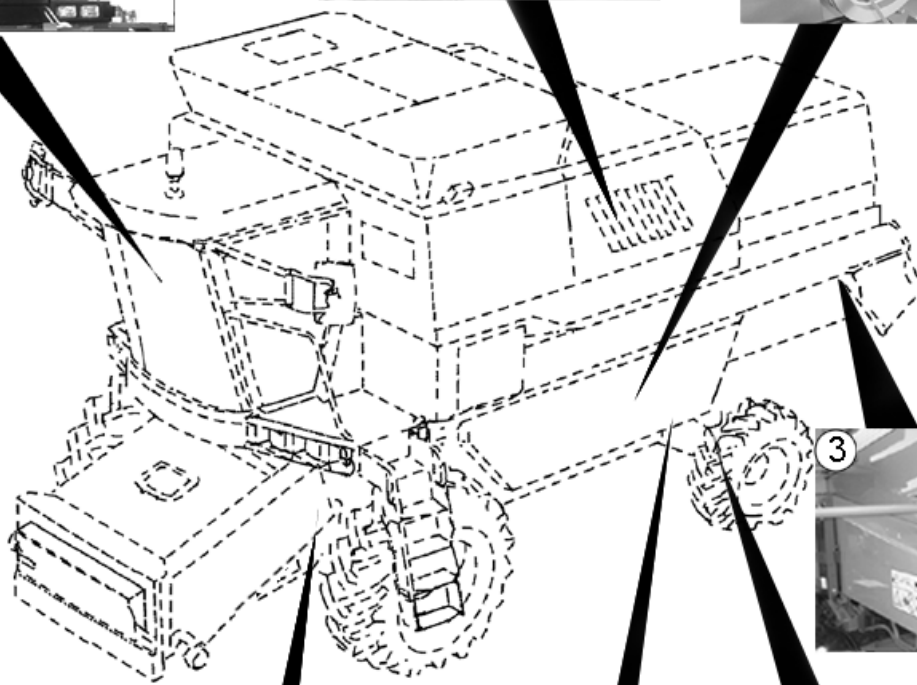
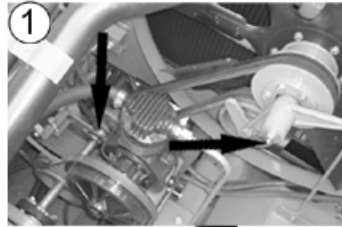
IMPORTANT: These points must be lubricated with the pulley wheels closed. USE grease to lubricate the threshing cylinder variable speed drive without reduction gears.

8. Check condition of fuel tank filler filter.
9. Lubrication point: two points (on both sides), on the rear wheel steering system.
10. Check condition and inflation of all tires. See "Tire Inflation Pressure" table in the "Wheels, Axles and Counterweights" section.
11. Lubrication point: two points on four wheel drive linkages.
12. Lubrication point: one point on rear axle pivot fitting.
13. Lubrication point: two points (one on each side of machine) on straw chopper bearings.

OU83340,00003E9 -19-01AUG05-2/2

Service points—Every 10 hours

10



Continued on next page

OU83340,00003EA -19-17AUG05-1/2

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Lubrication point: two points - one on engine fan bearing and the other on the air compressor and air-conditioning drive shaft bearing.
2. Lubrication point: three points. One on each idler pulley of the straw chopper belt and one point on the idler arm.
3. Lubrication point: one point on the straw chopper drive pulley bearing.

4. Lubrication point: two points on rear-wheel drive linkages.

5. Lubrication point: one point on rear axle linkage.

6. Check shift lock solenoid operating function (CWS/WTS).

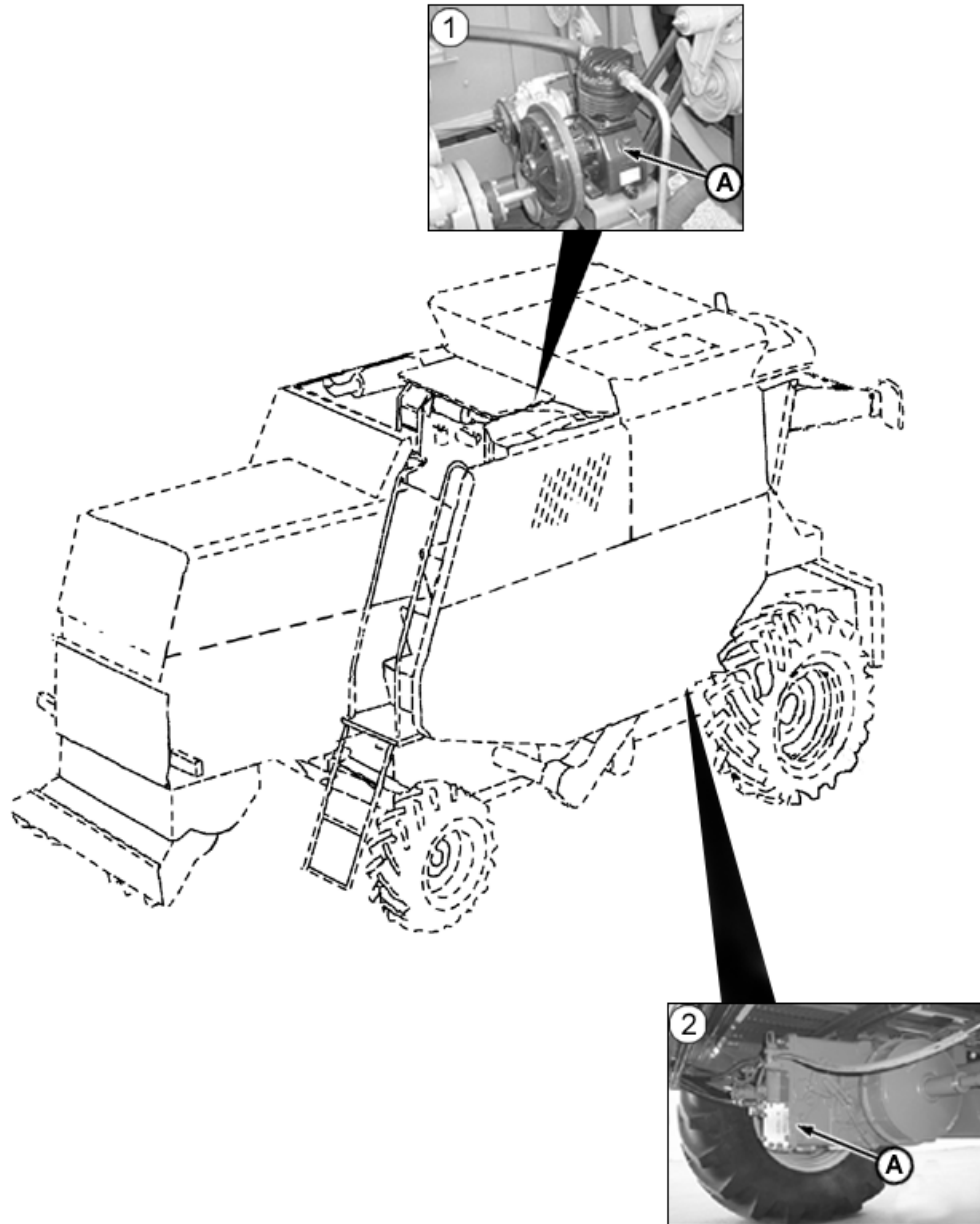
7. Check cleanliness and service condition of all of the machine's lights.

NOTE: After roughly cleaning the lamp lenses, wipe with a cloth moistened in household alcohol for better lamp performance.

OU83340,00003EA -19-17AUG05-2/2

Service Points—First 50 hours

 50



Continued on next page

ML70882,00007AE -19-20MAY05-1/2

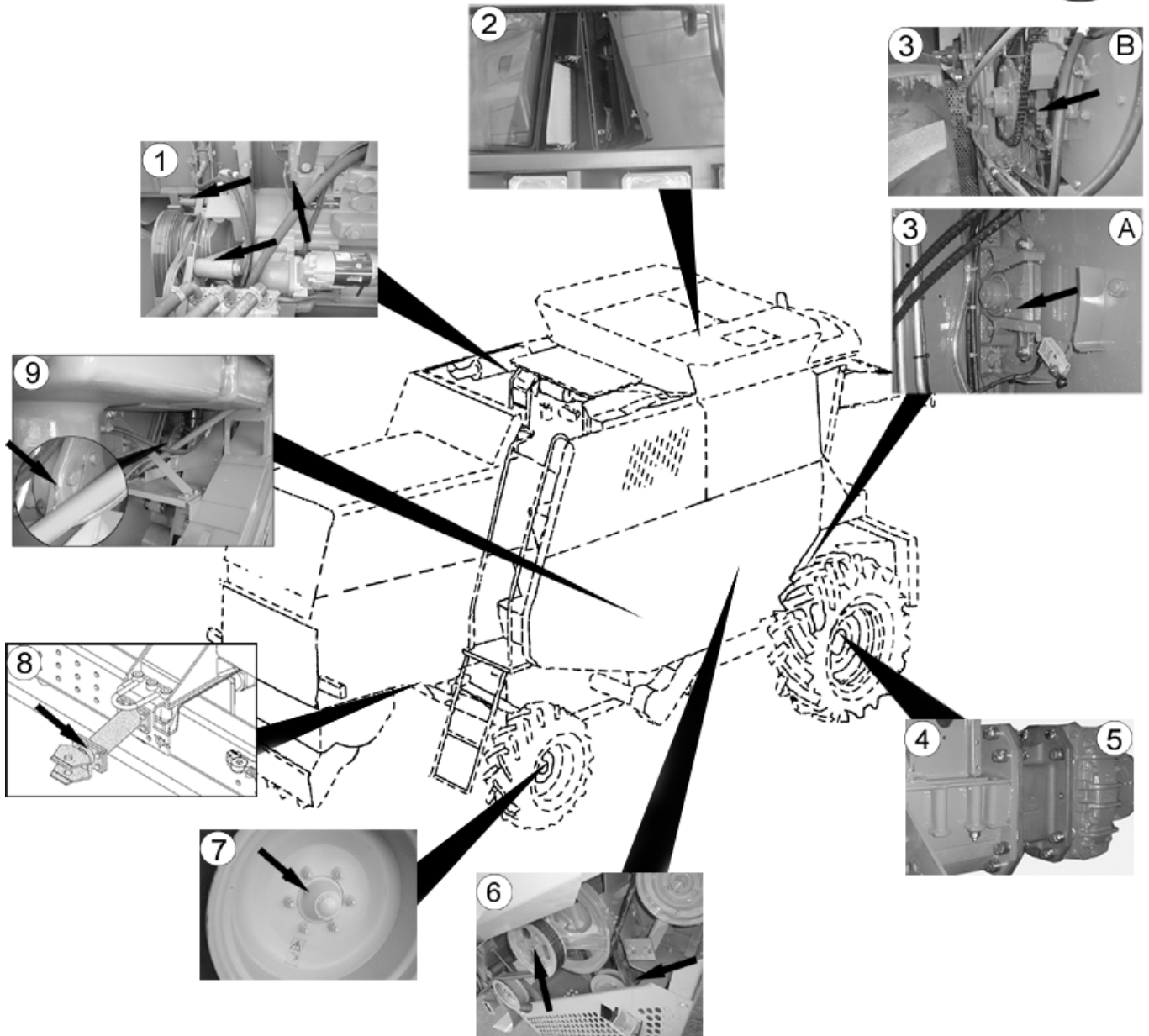
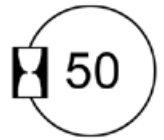
IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Change air compressor oil for the first time, draining off spent oil through drain plug (A). **Later, change oil every 200 hours.**

2. Carry out the first oil change of the transmission box, removing the spent oil by means of the drain plug (A). **Later, change transmission oil every 500 hours.**

ML70882,00007AE -19-20MAY05-2/2

Service points—Every 50 hours



Continued on next page

OU83340,00003EB -19-03JUN05-1/2

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Lubrication point: three points on the bearings of the drive belt idlers located next to the engine power takeoff.
2. Clean cab air filters with hand brush furnished with the machine.



CAUTION: When cleaning or changing air filter, shut down engine and remove starter key.

IMPORTANT: Clean these elements whenever air flow is noticeably reduced. The recirculating filter may not require as frequent cleaning as the fresh air (main) filter.

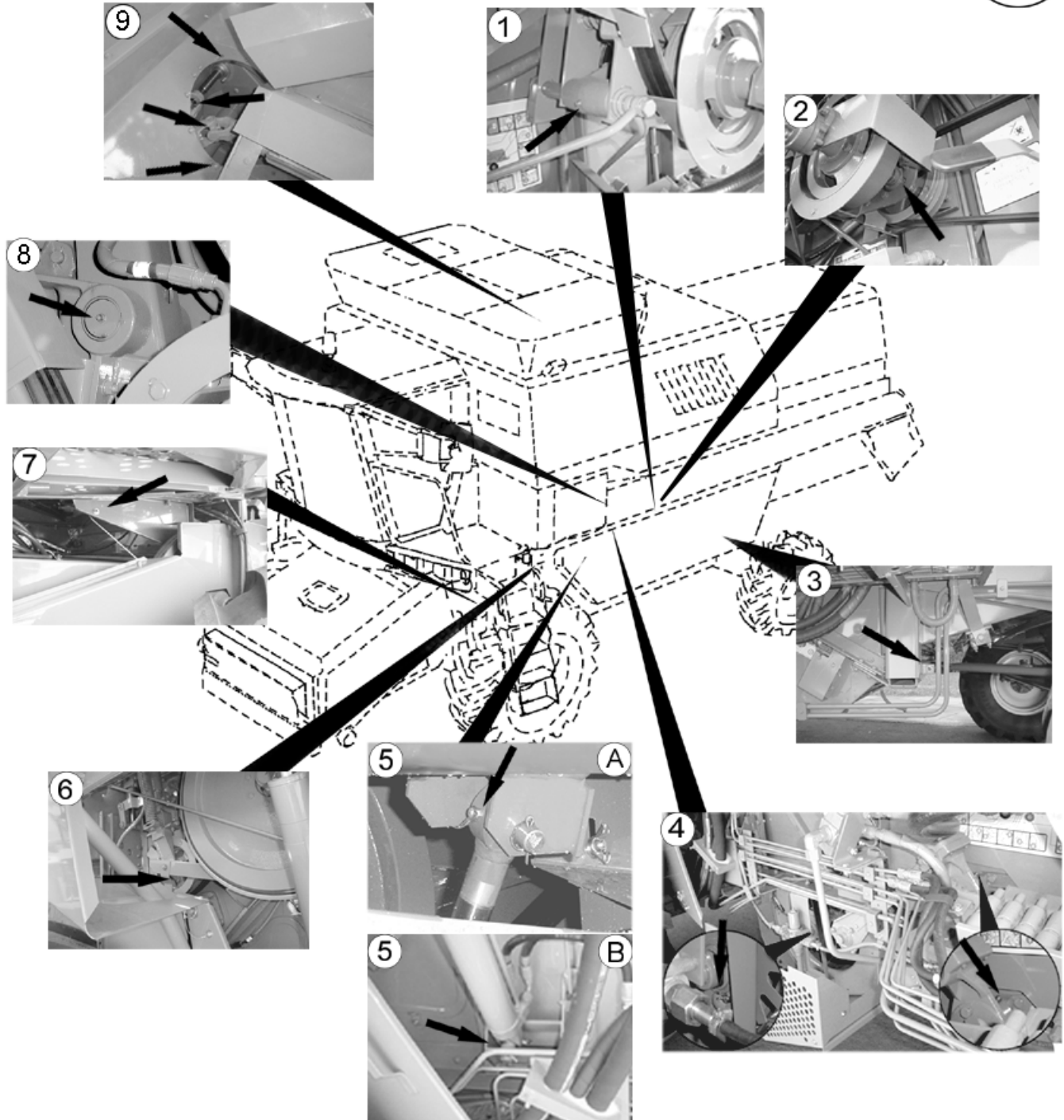
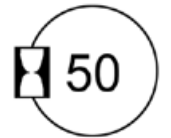
3. Lubrication point: one point on the feeder house linkage bearing.

NOTE: The 300 (A) and 600 (B) series feeder house bearings are identical. However, on the 600 series the plastic shield must be removed in order to access the bearing.

4. If equipped: Retighten front axle retaining bolts to 450 N.m (332 lb-ft).
5. Retighten final drive retaining bolts to 450 N.m (332 lb-ft).
6. Lubrication point: two points - one on the drive pulley of the tailings elevator, fan and straw walker and the other one on the fan bearing.
7. Lubrication point: one point on each wheel hub.
8. Lubrication point: one point on the hitch.
9. Lubrication point: one point on drive arm of the right-hand cleaning shoe.

OU83340,00003EB -19-03JUN05-2/2

Service points—Every 50 hours



Continued on next page

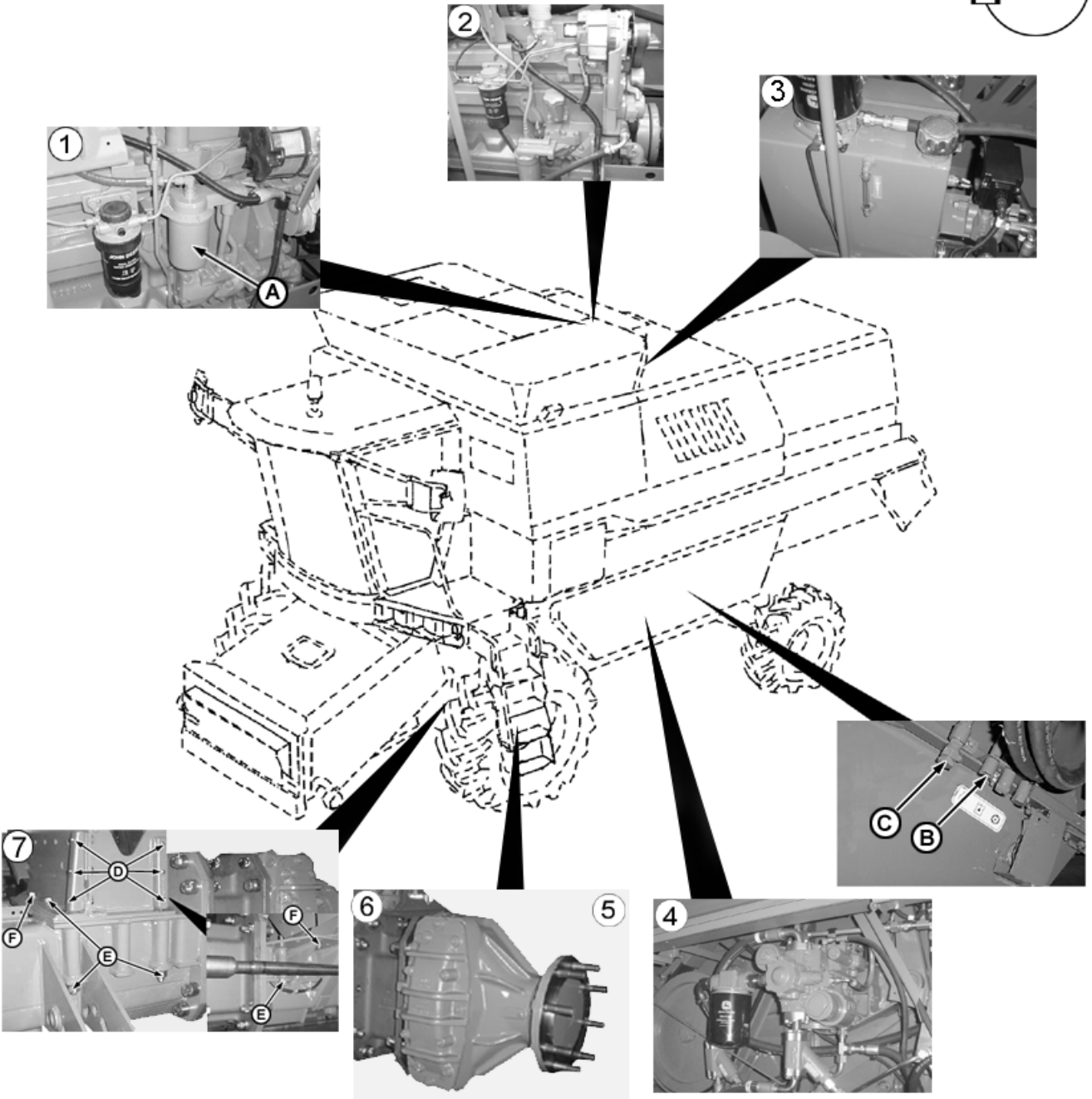
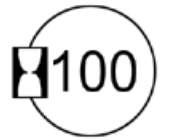
OU83340,00003EC -19-03JUN05-1/2

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Lubrication point: one point on the linkage of the transmission drive sheave of the straw chopper.
2. Lubrication point: two points. One point on each bearing of the transmission drive sheave of the straw chopper.
3. Lubrication point: one point on rear axle linkage.
4. Lubrication point: two points - one point on the fan bearings and the other on the drive arm of the left-hand side cleaning shoe.
5. Lubrication point: two points. One on the upper part (A) and one on the lower part (B), on the bearings of the swing cylinder of the unloading auger.
6. Lubrication point: one point on the header drive pulley.
7. Lubrication point: one point on the feeder house linkage bearing.
8. Lubrication point: one on the bearings of the drive belt idler of the hydrostatic pump.
9. Lubrication point: four points on the unloading auger. Two points on the shaft and two on the auger linkage. To access these points the grain tank must be empty, and the end of the shield raised.

OU83340,00003EC -19-03JUN05-2/2

Service Points—First 100 hours



Continued on next page

ML70882,00007AF -19-20MAY05-1/2

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Change filter (A) and the engine oil for the first time. Before changing oil set the engine running for around 5 minutes in order to heat up oil. **Later on, oil and filter changes must be carried out every 250 hours.**

IMPORTANT: Ensure that your hands and the engine are perfectly clean when installing replacement filter elements or changing the oil.

NOTE: Engine oil is bled off via the drain plug (B). On 1550 combine engine oil is drained off via drain plug (C).

2. Check the entire fuel system.
 - a. Carry out first replacement of fuel system water trap filter element. **Further replacements are due every 500 hours.**
 - b. Carry out first replacement of final fuel filter. **Further replacements must be carried out every 250 hours.**
3. Carry out first replacement of hydraulic system oil filter. **Further replacements must be carried out every 500 hours.**

4. Carry out first replacement of hydrostatic system filter. **Further replacements must be carried out every 500 hours.**

Change hydrostatic system oil (only if John Deere **Hy-Gard®** is not used) by means of drain plug (E).

5. Change the oil of final drives for the first time. **Further oil changes must be carried out every 1000 hours.**

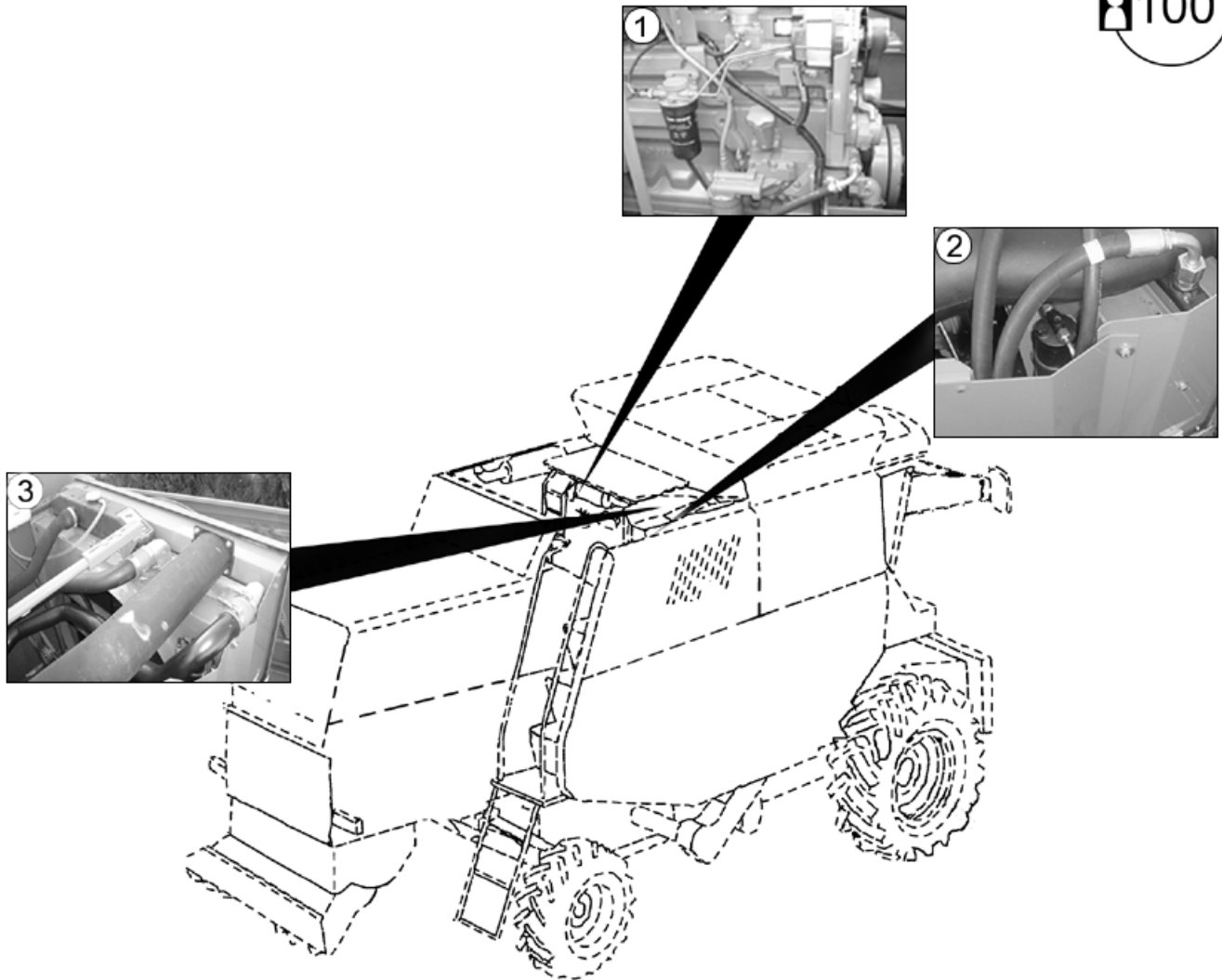
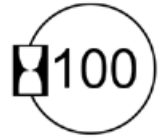
NOTE: Clean vent plug of the final drive.

6. Carry out first check of play of final drive flanged axle bearings only on steel tracked rice combines. Adjust, if necessary. **Further checks must be carried out every 500 hours and at the end of every season.**

NOTE: See "Adjusting Play of Final Drive Flanged Axle Bearings" in the "Service—Hydrostatic Variable Speed Drive and Brakes" section.

7. Carry out first tightening of front axle retaining bolts. **Thereafter, repeat this procedure every 500 hours.**
 - a. Tighten bolts (D) to 95 N•m (70 lb-ft).
 - b. Tighten bolts (E) to 300 N•m (221 lb-ft).
 - c. Tighten bolts (F) to 240 N•m (177 lb-ft).

Service points—Every 100 hours



Continued on next page

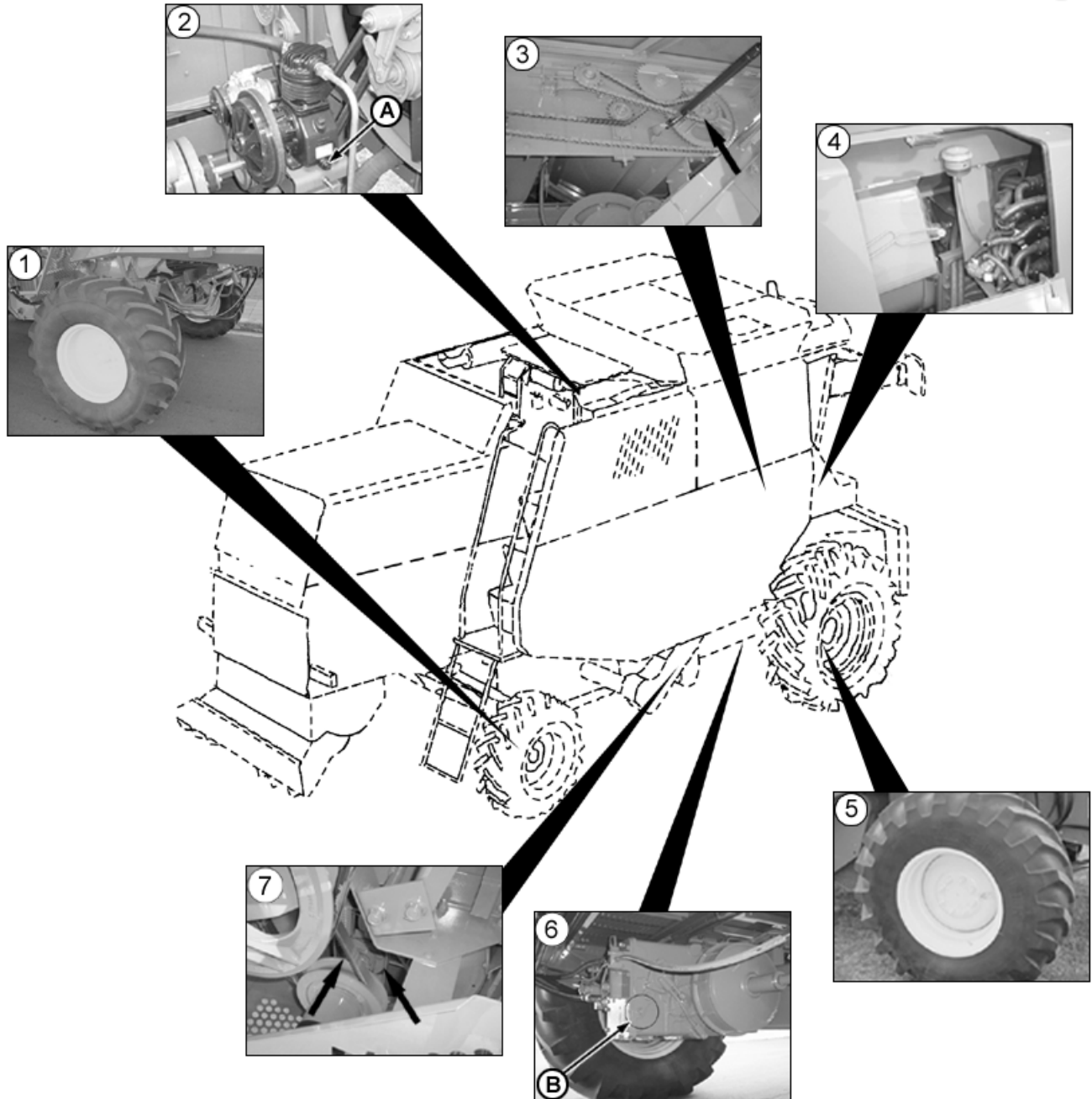
OU83340,00003F5 -19-03JUN05-1/2

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Check connections on fuel injection lines. Retighten, if necessary.
2. Replace drier filter if the system becomes contaminated with air or every 100 hours.
3. Check the tightness of hose clamps and connections. Retighten, if necessary.

OU83340,00003F5 -19-03JUN05-2/2

Service points—Every 200 hours



Continued on next page

OU83340,00003F6 -19-01AUG05-1/2

IMPORTANT: Service times refer to average conditions. Service more often if combine is operated in extreme conditions.

1. Retighten rear wheel nuts to 180 N•m (130 lb-ft).

NOTE: Four wheel drive: retighten wheel nuts to 200 N•m (145 lb-ft).

2. Change the air compressor oil by bleeding off the spent oil through the drain plug (A).
3. Check level of brake fluid. Pull back cover to gain access. Fill up, if necessary.

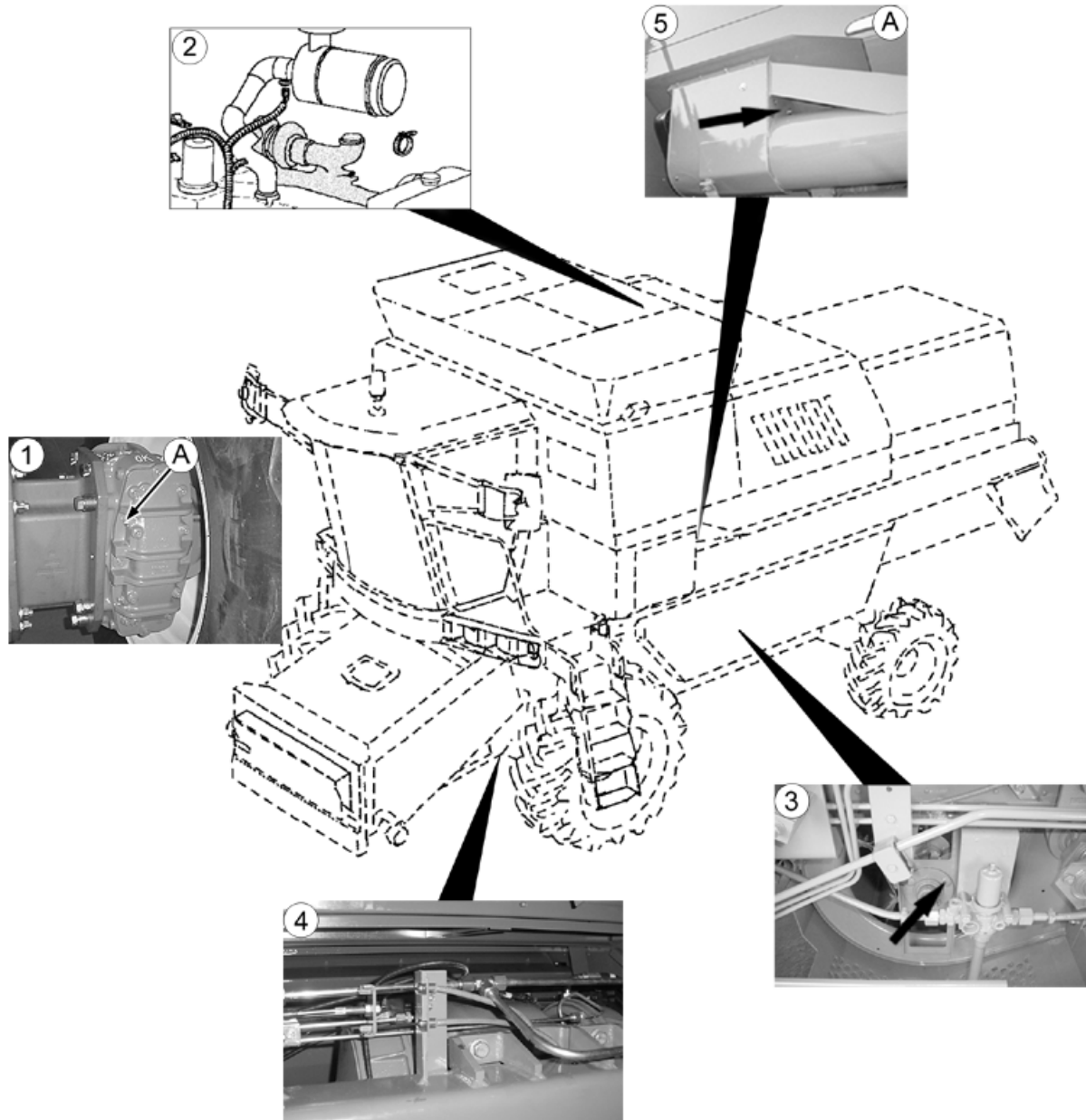
4. Retighten front wheel nuts to 550 N•m (400 lb-ft).

NOTE: Refer to "Mounting Front Wheels" for further details.

5. Lubrication point: one point on the unloading auger drive gear.
6. Check the oil level in the transmission box through oil level check plug (B). Fill up, if necessary.
7. Lubrication point: two points. One point on the pulley wheel and the other on the bearing of the separator fan.

OU83340,00003F6 -19-01AUG05-2/2

Service points—Every 200 hours



Continued on next page

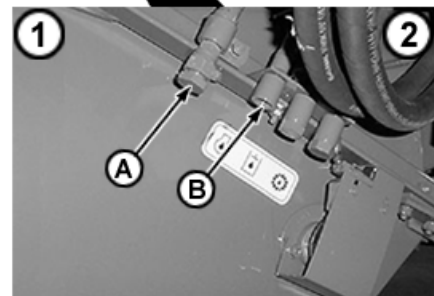
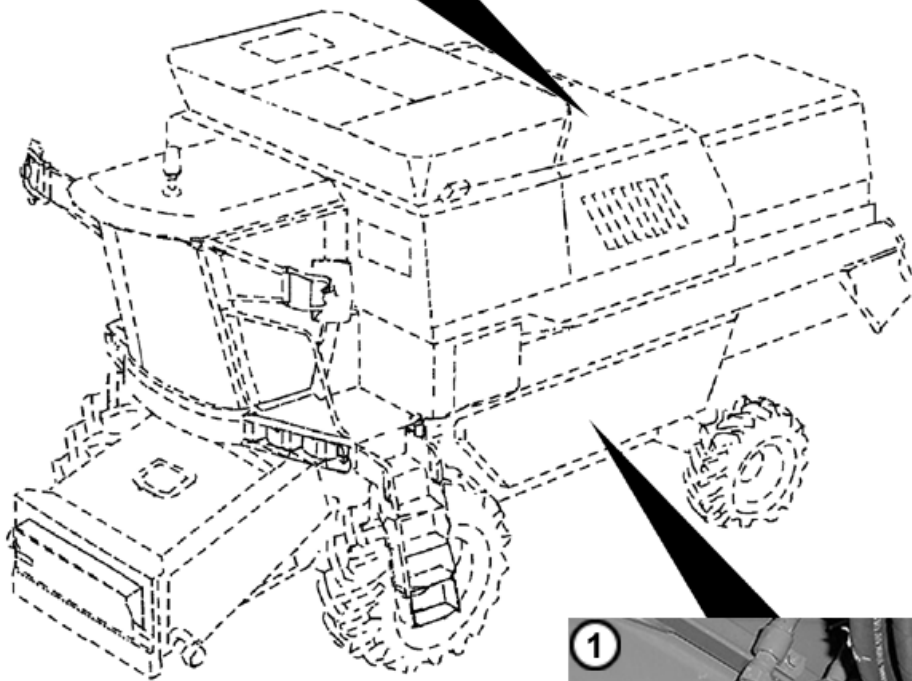
OU83340,00003F7 -19-03JUN05-1/2

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Check the oil level of the final drives through oil level check plug (A). Fill up, if necessary.
2. Check clamps and hoses of the turbocharger feeder system. Retighten, if necessary.
3. Lubrication point: one point on the separator fan bearing.
4. Check the parking brake cable and readjust, if necessary.
5. Lubrication point: one point on the external side of the unloading auger (A).

OU83340,00003F7 -19-03JUN05-2/2

Service points—Every 250 hours



Continued on next page

OU83340.00003F8 -19-03JUN05-1/2

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. **1450/1550:** bleed off the engine oil and replace with new oil. Replace the engine oil filter. (Engines not using John Deere PLUS-50 or oil meeting ACEA E5 specifications).

This interval can be extended to **375 hours** for engines using John Deere PLUS-50 or oil meeting ACEA E5 specifications.

NOTE: 1550 Combine: equipped with oil drain plug (A). Drain plug (B) has no function on this model.

2. **CWS/WTS:** bleed off the engine oil and replace with new oil. Replace the engine oil filter. (Engines not using John Deere PLUS-50 or oil meeting ACEA E5 specifications).

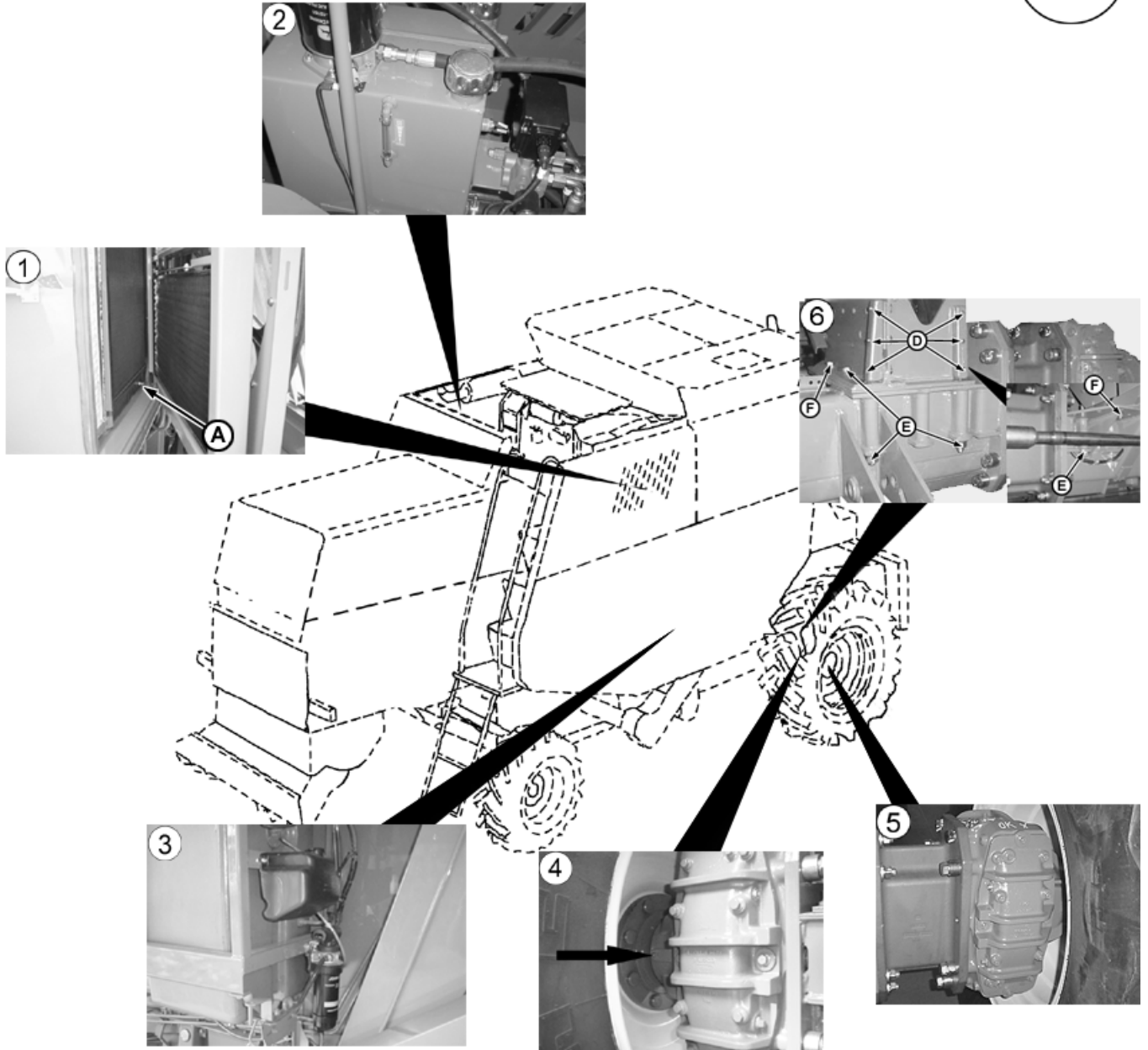
This interval can be extended to **500 hours** for engines using John Deere PLUS-50 or oil meeting ACEA E5 specifications.

NOTE: The interval for replacement can be extended to 500 hours because CWS/WTS combines are equipped with a long-life filter element.

3. Replace final fuel filter.

OU83340,00003F8 -19-03JUN05-2/2

Service points—Every 500 hours



Continued on next page

OU83340,00003F9 -19-03JUN05-1/2

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Bleed liquid by drain tap (A) and clean the inside and outside of radiator.

IMPORTANT: Always add additive to the radiator water, according to the specified proportion, after each replacement of radiator liquid.

2. Replace hydraulic system filter.
3. Replace filter element of fuel system water trap.

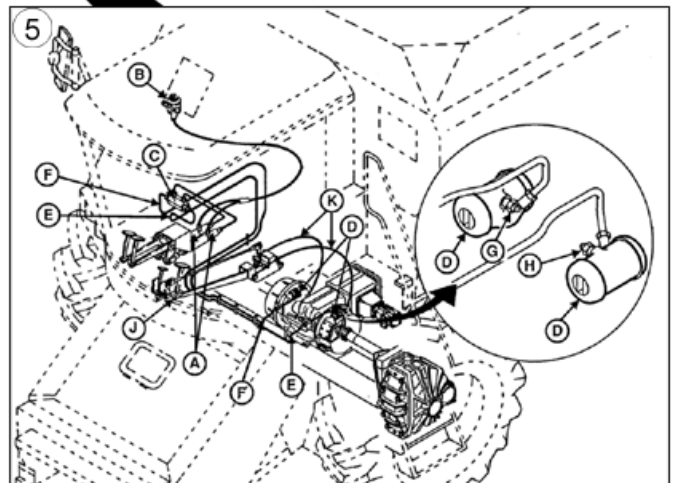
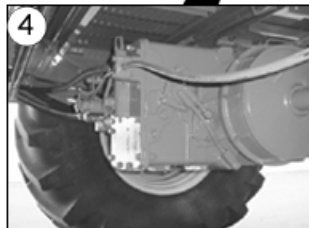
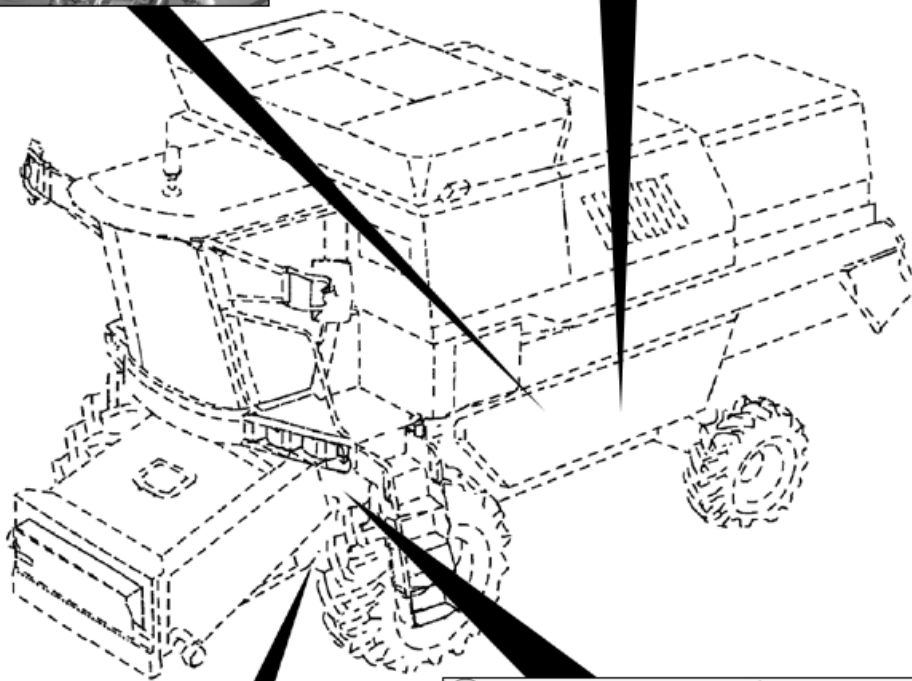
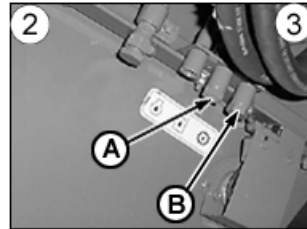
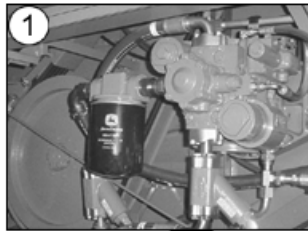
4. Lubrication point: one point on all wheel hubs.
5. Check play of final drive flanged axle bearings on all combines. Adjust, if necessary.

NOTE: See "Adjusting Play of Final Drive Flanged Axle Bearings" in the "Service—Hydrostatic Variable Speed Drive and Brakes" section.

6. Tightening front axle retaining bolts.
 - a. Tighten bolts (D) to 95 N•m (70 lb-ft).
 - b. Tighten bolts (E) to 300 N•m (221 lb-ft).
 - c. Tighten bolts (F) to 240 N•m (177 lb-ft).

OU83340,00003F9 -19-03JUN05-2/2

Service points—Every 500 hours



Continued on next page

OU83340,00003FA -19-03JUN05-1/2

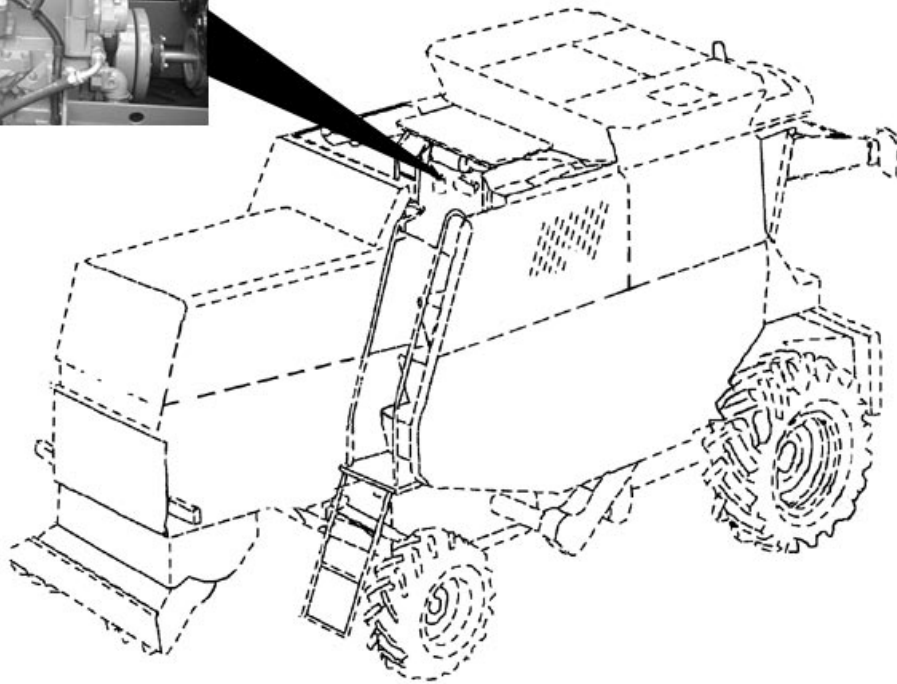
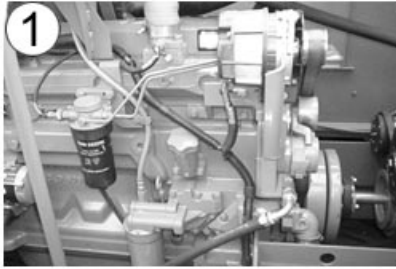
IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Replace hydrostatic system filter.
2. Change the oil of the hydraulic system (only if John Deere **Hy-Gard**® is not used) by means of drain plug (A).
3. Change the oil of the hydrostatic drive system (only if John Deere **Hy-Gard**® is not used) by means of drain plug (B).
4. Change transmission oil.
5. Check condition of brake system. In case of any fault, see your John Deere dealer.

HY-GARD is a registered trademark of the Deere & Company

OU83340,00003FA -19-03JUN05-2/2

Service Points—First 750 hours



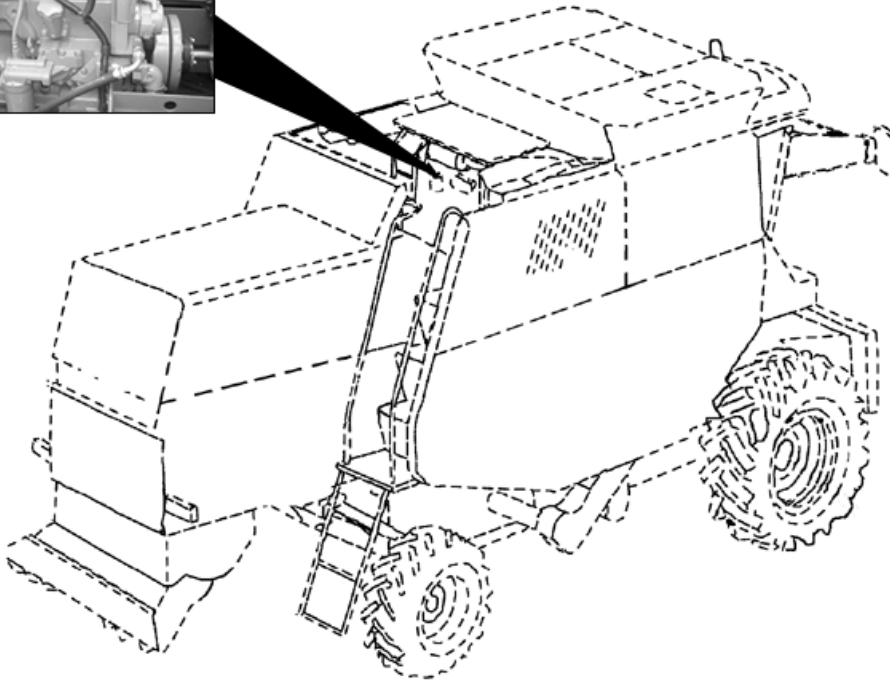
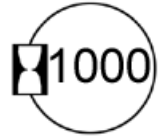
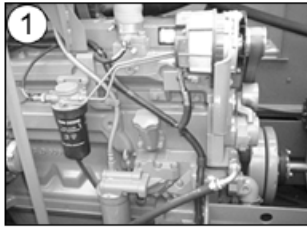
IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. **1550:** Carry out first adjustment of engine valves. See your John Deere dealer for this adjustment. Afterwards, repeat every 2000 hours.

CQ219830 -UN-03JUN05

OU83340,00003FB -19-03JUN05-1/1

Service Points—First 1000 hours



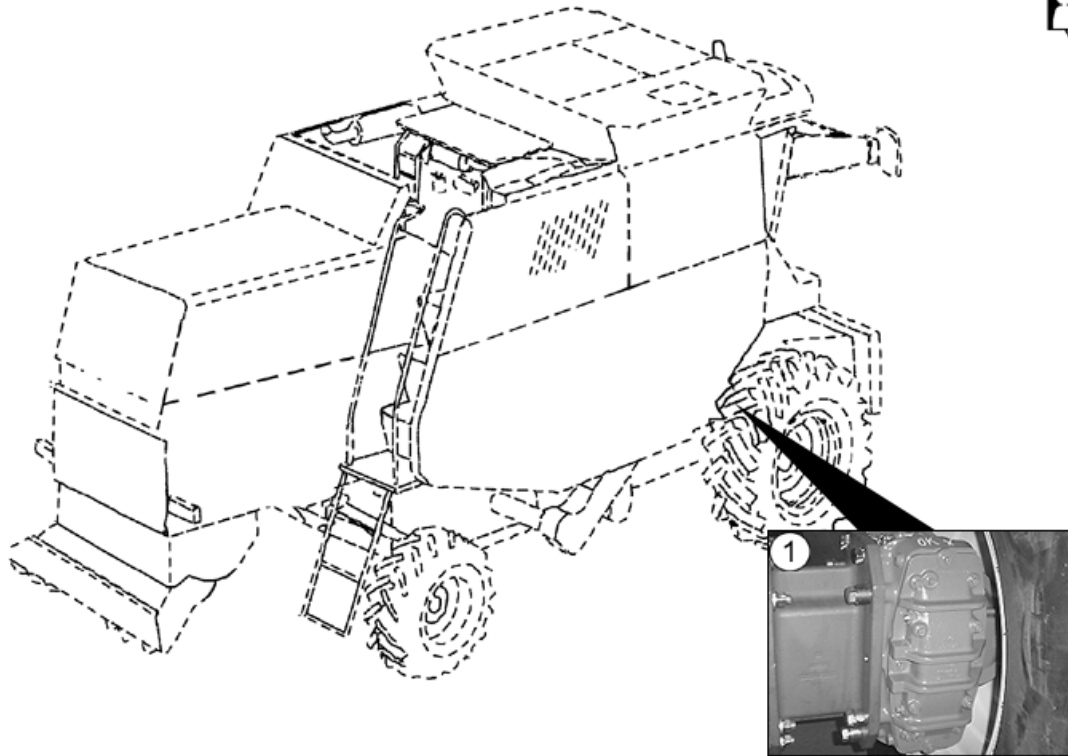
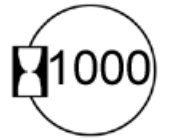
IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. **1450 and CWS/WTS:** Carry out first adjustment of engine valves. See your John Deere dealer for this adjustment. **Afterwards, repeat every 2000 hours.**

CQ242700 -UN-13AUG05

OU83340,00003FC -19-03JUN05-1/1

Service points—Every 1000 hours

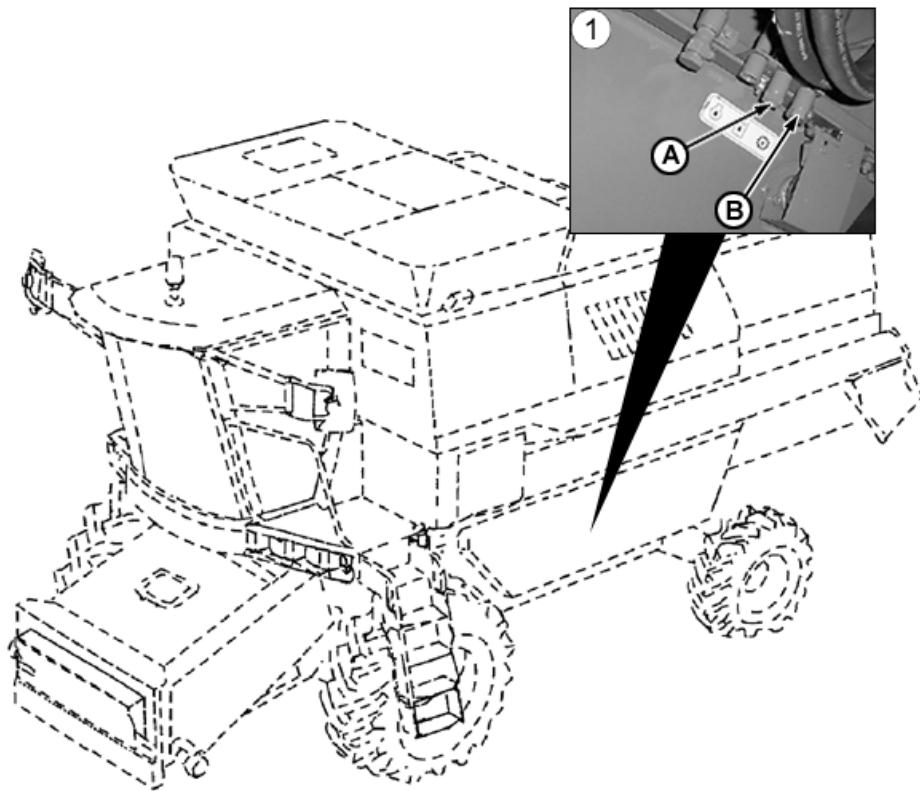


1. Change oil of final drives.

ML70882.00007B7 -19-02JUN05-1/1

CQ219844 -UN-13AUG05

Service points—Every 1500 hours



1500

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

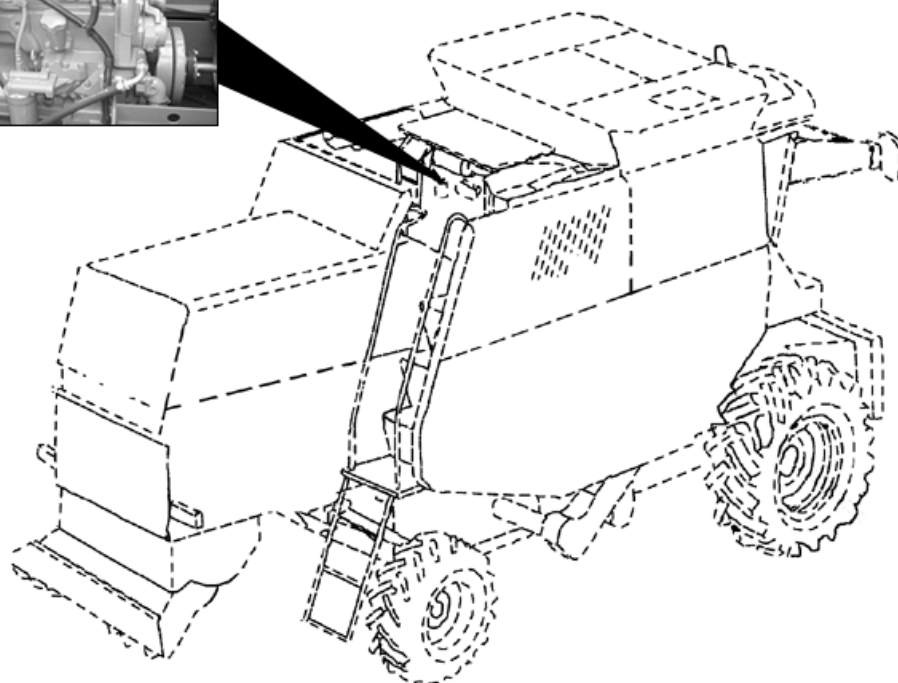
1. Change the oil of the hydraulic system by means of drain plug (A) and of the hydrostatic system by means of drain plug (B) (if John Deere **Hy-Gard**® is being used).

CQ219850 -UN-13AUG05

HY-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

OU83340,00003FD -19-19SEP03-1/1

Service points—Every 2000 hours



IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if combine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Carry out adjustment of engine valves. See your John Deere dealer for this adjustment.

CQ219860 -JUN-13AUG05

OU83340,00003FE -19-03JUN05-1/1

After Each Harvesting Season

Combine

- ☐ Store the combine in a dry, sheltered area.
- ☐ Carefully wash and clean the interior and exterior of the combine. Powder and chaff fragments attract moisture, causing rust. To facilitate cleaning, run the combine for a few minutes with all inspection openings and doors open and the fan at maximum speed.
- ☐ Clean with water, compressed air or industrial-strength vacuum cleaner.
- ☐ Clean the augers and elevators and leave the elevator inspection doors open.
- ☐ Thoroughly clean grain tank and unloading auger.
- ☐ Clean the bottom of the feeder house and coat it with grease or oil to prevent rust.
- ☐ Lubricate the combine according to the instructions in this section.
- ☐ Lubricate all linkages and bearings that do not have zerks. Grease threads of adjusting screws.
- ☐ Loosen all belts to avoid stress points.
- ☐ Clean and lubricate chains with oil or grease to prevent rust.
- ☐ Clean the cleaning shoe and grain pan with a good steel brush.
- ☐ Lubricate the fin linkages with an oil can.
- ☐ Uncouple the head and set on wooden blocks.
- ☐ Fully retract all hydraulic cylinders.
- ☐ Inflate the tires and place the combine on jackstands to remove the weight from the tires.
- ☐ Retouch any painted surfaces needing attention.
- ☐ Make a note of all repair and service work needed before the start of the next season.

- ☐ To ensure work is done quickly and safely during the off season have these services carried out by your John Deere dealer long before the season starts.

Engine



CAUTION: Do not use petroleum spirits to clean the engine.

- ☐ Clean the outside of the engine with a good solvent.
- ☐ Clean the outside of the radiator with a brush or with a jet of water or compressed air.
- ☐ Change the engine oil and filter.
- ☐ Bleed the oil when the engine is hot.
- ☐ Run the engine for a few minutes.
- ☐ Drain the fuel tank and rinse it with clean fuel.
- ☐ Then fill completely.
- ☐ Check the fuel filters and clean or replace them as needed.
- ☐ Clean the engine air intake and replace the primary air cleaner and safety elements.
- ☐ Check the battery electrolyte level and, if necessary, top up with distilled water (non-sealed batteries).
- ☐ Coat the battery cable terminals with petroleum jelly.
- ☐ Periodically run the engine at half throttle for about 30 minutes.

AG,GG05155,215 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Belts



CAUTION: Never install belts with the engine running.

When installing a belt, loosen the idler pulleys. Never force the belt over the outside lip of the pulley as this could cause one or more strands to break and weaken the belt.

New belts stretch. For this reason check the tension of new belts several times during the initial days of use. Belts can be damaged by being fitted too loose as well as too tight.

Never use a harsh product to clean belts. Never use turpentine or similar solvents. Clean belts with a rag

soaked in a solution of liquid ammonia or soap and water.

The service life of a belt also depends on pulley condition. A damaged pulley can also damage the belt.

Slight fraying of the outer belt layer does not mean a damaged belt. These frayed areas can be cut off.

IMPORTANT: After the end of harvesting, remove the belts and store them in a cool, dry area.

AG,GG05155,216 -19-16FEB99-1/1

Chains



CAUTION: Do not work on chains when the engine is running.

A chain drive will work longer without problems if correctly installed and serviced. The following information is important for keeping the machine in good condition and reducing repair costs.

Check the chains frequently, primarily during the initial hours of operation. Adjust the idlers so that they maintain proper chain tension. The total deflection range of a chain should be approximately 2% of the distance between the shafts of the drive sprocket and idler sprocket.

For example:

If the distance between the shafts of the drive sprocket and idler sprocket is 250 mm (9.84 in.), the chain should not hang by more than 5 mm (0.20 in.). This distance is measured in the center of the chain span

on the side opposite the idler sprocket. Make sure that there is no chain deflection on the idler sprocket side before measuring the chain deflection on the opposite side.

A chain with excessive deflection will result in rapid and excessive wear of the chain rollers, sprocket teeth and chain-driven components.

A chain that is too tight can damage the bearings and shafts. It can also cause the chain itself to wear faster.

Proper chain lubrication is important. Lubrication primarily reduces friction, aids cooling and lessens the effect of minor impacts. The lubricant should penetrate between the plates in order to reach the remaining components (pins, caps and rollers).

A graphite lubricant, such as Mobil chain oil (produced by Mobiloil) or similar, or medium-viscosity pure mineral oil is recommended.

AG,GG05155,217 -19-15NOV02-1/1

Track Maintenance and Precautions

- Check the fixing elements daily (bolts, nuts) for tightness.
- For the first 100 hours, check the tensioning every 20 working hours. After the first 100 hours, make a check every 50 hours.
- Check alignment every 100 hours.
- Retighten shoes every 100 hours.
- Every 300 hours check wear of support axle and its bushes.
- In case of shoe reassembly or replacement, note the correct side for mounting the shoe fixing nut. The flat face of the nut must make contact with the link.
- The chain, guide and drive wheels do not require lubrication.
- Making curves always to the same side will cause more wear on one steel track than the other. In the event that such a practice cannot be avoided, the steel tracks must be replaced when they are worn down to about 50%. For such, invert the position of the drive wheel and the support axle.
- Tensioning must be performed whenever the deflection is outside specifications. With abrasive materials and soils that cause deflection to build up, check tensioning more frequently.
- Do not slip with steel tracks. This will increase wear on shoes much more than on any other component.
- Use only original components. The use of non-original components will cause the steel track system to be unbalanced and will increase component wear.
- Visually inspect the equipment daily.
- Always use the narrowest possible shoe that provides adequate floating.
- Reverse operation increases wear on bushes and drive wheel. If this happens at high speed, wear will be increased.

AG,AV04449,1204 -19-06JUN05-1/1

Service—Engine

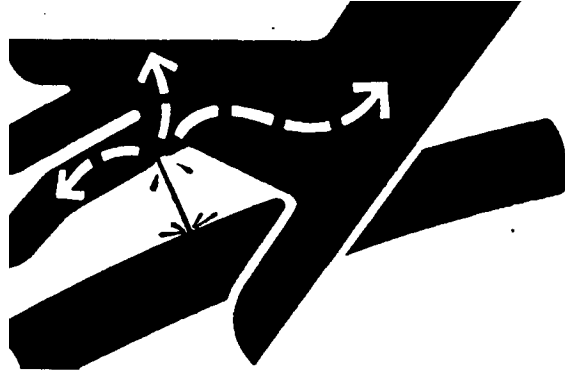
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A.



X9811 -UN-23AUG88

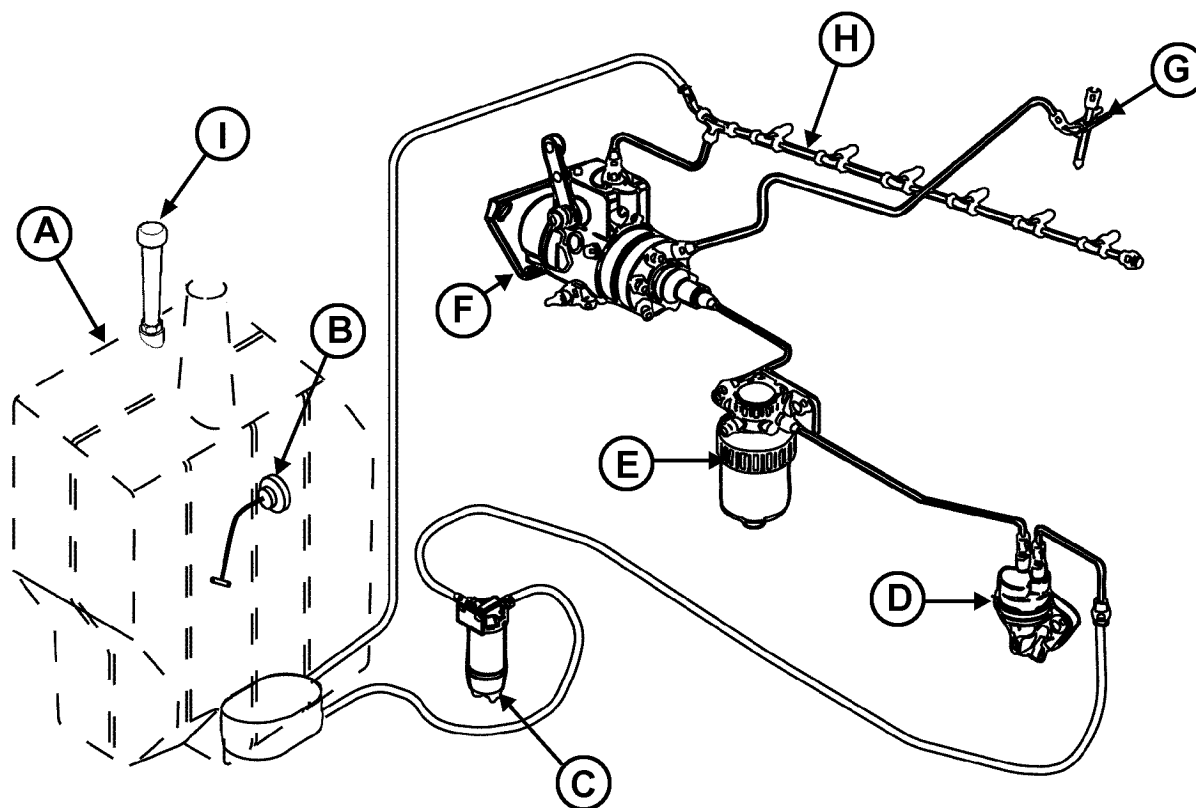
DX,FLUID -19-03MAR93-1/1

Do Not Modify Fuel System

IMPORTANT: Any modification or alteration of the fuel system, injection pump, injection pump timing or fuel injectors in a manner not recommended by the manufacturer will terminate the manufacturer's warranty obligations to the purchaser. See warranty information inside front cover. Do not attempt to service injection pump or fuel injectors yourself. Special training and special tools are required. Consult your John Deere dealer. Never attempt to clean injection pumps while they are hot, as this may damage pump parts.

AG,GG05155,222 -19-15NOV02-1/1

Fuel System in 6.8 L Engines—1450



6.8 L engine—1450

A—Fuel tank
B—Level sensor
C—Water trap

D—Fuel transfer pump
E—Fuel filter

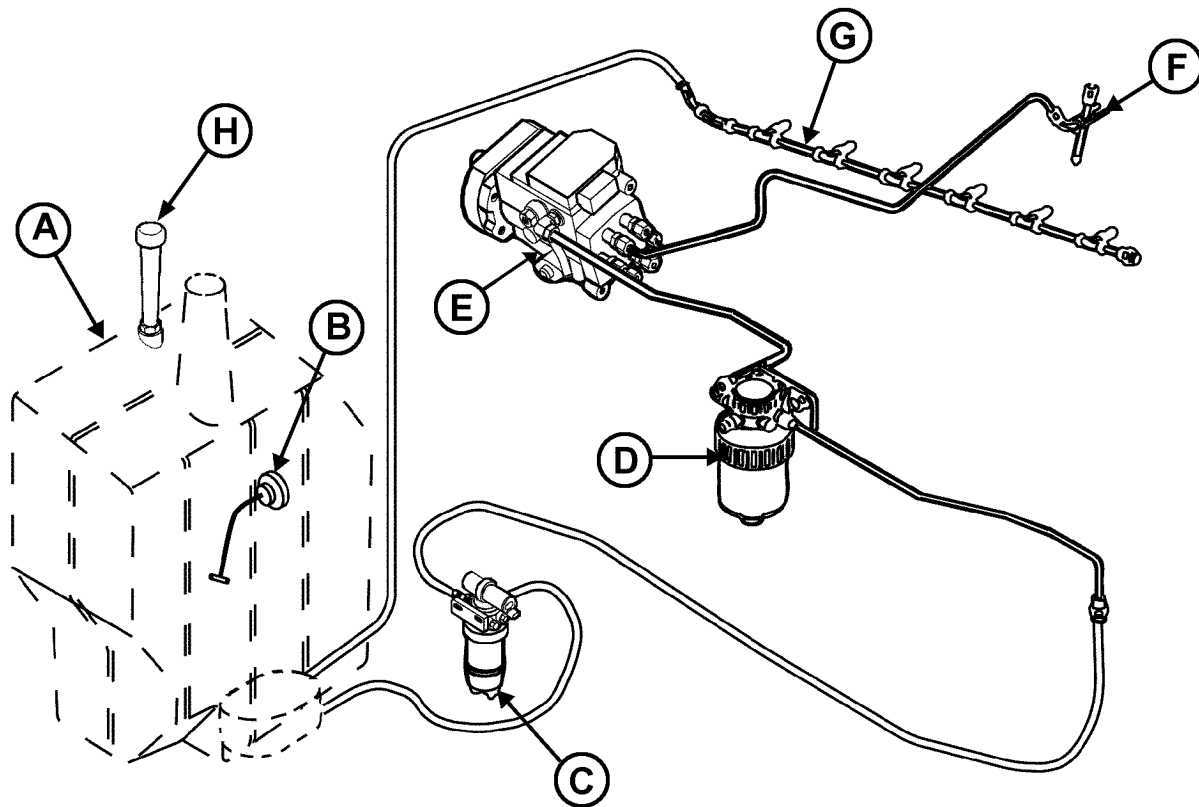
F—Injection pump
G—Injection nozzle

H—Return line
I—Fuel tank breather

AG.CO03622,2080 -19-11AUG04-1/1

CQ194112 -UN-11OCT02

Fuel System in 6.8 L Engines—CWS/WTs



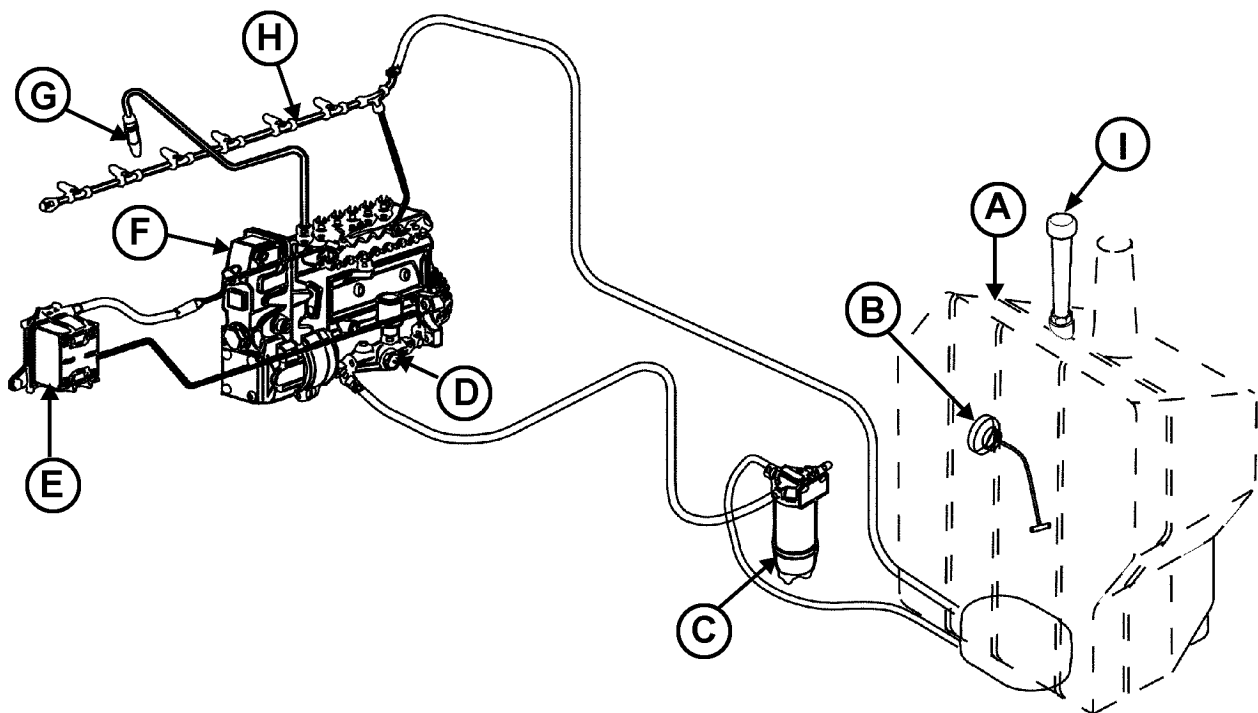
6.8 L engine—CWS/WTs

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| A—Fuel tank | D—Fuel filter | F—Injection nozzle | H—Fuel tank breather |
| B—Level sensor | E—Injection pump | G—Return line | |
| C—Water trap with fuel transfer pump | | | |

CQ203861 -UN-11OCT02

OU83340,00003F5 -19-11AUG04-1/1

Fuel System in 8.1 L Engines—1550



8.1 L engine—1550

A—Fuel tank
B—Level sensor
C—Water trap

D—Fuel transfer pump
E—Fuel filter

F—Injection pump
G—Injection nozzle

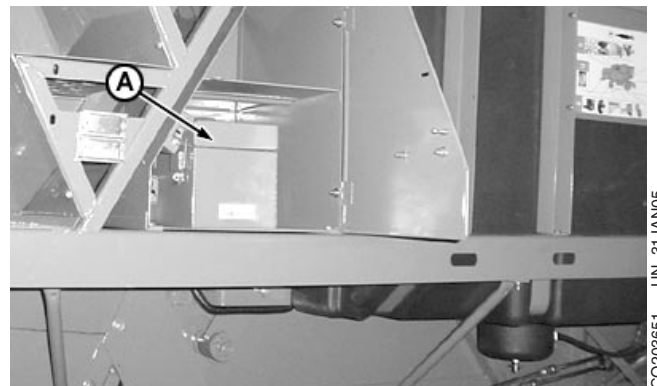
H—Return line
I—Fuel tank breather

AG,CO03622,2081 -19-11AUG04-1/1

CQ194121 -UN-11OCT02

Tool Box

To perform basic maintenance services and some adjustments, a tool box (A), located in the compartment under the rear right service platform access ladder, is supplied with the combine.



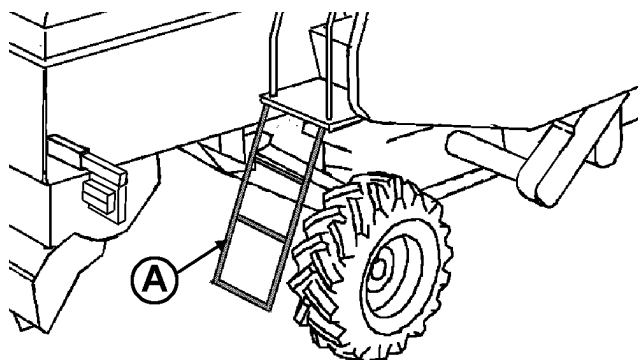
CO03622,0000068 -19-01FEB05-1/1

CQ203651 -UN-31JAN05

Access to Engine

Access to the engine is via the rear service deck. Use ladder (A).

NOTE: For more details see “Access Points Via Rear Ladder”.



CQ192510

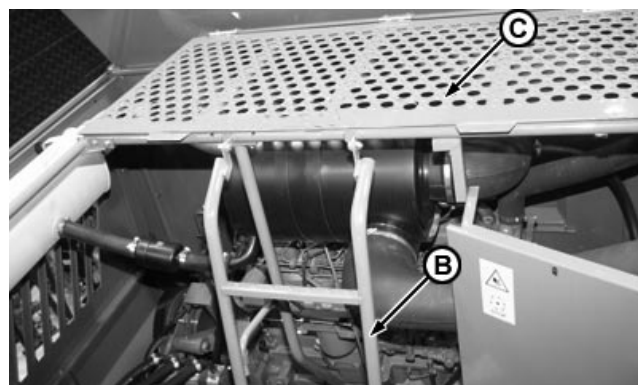
AG,CO03622,2074 -19-01AUG05-1/2

UN-01NOV99

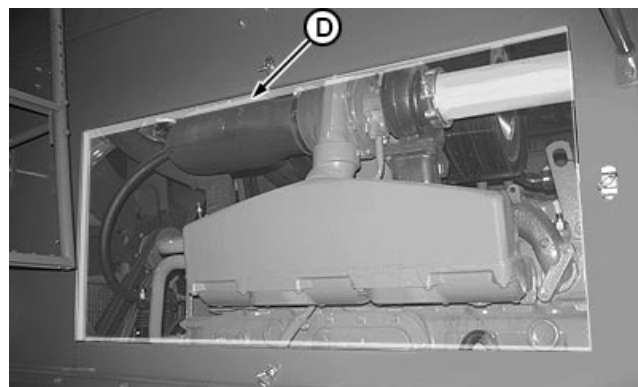
The engine compartment can be reached by raising ladder (B).

Climb to deck (C) and then access interior of grain tank. Open inspection hatch (D) to access the other side of the engine.

CAUTION: If it is really necessary to go inside the grain tank, shut off engine and remove starter key.



CQ247670 -UN-29JUL05



CQ247680 -UN-06SEP05

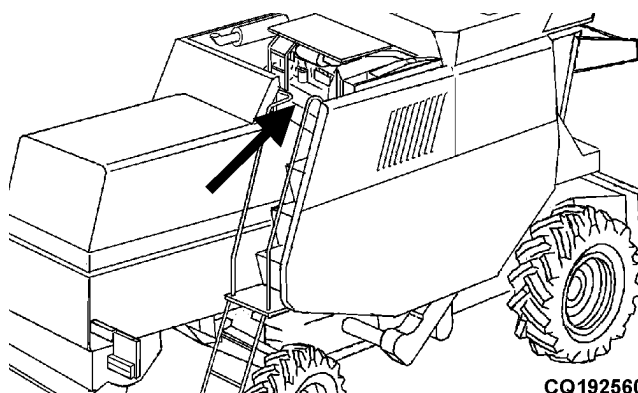
AG,CO03622,2074 -19-01AUG05-2/2

Engine Compartment

CAUTION: A combination of dirt, oil and chaff in the engine compartment represents a fire hazard.

Keep engine and engine compartment clean at all times.

If necessary, clean engine compartment by blowing out dirt with compressed air. Wipe clean any soil deposits.



CQ192560

AG,CO03622,2075 -19-14MAR02-1/1

UN-01NOV99

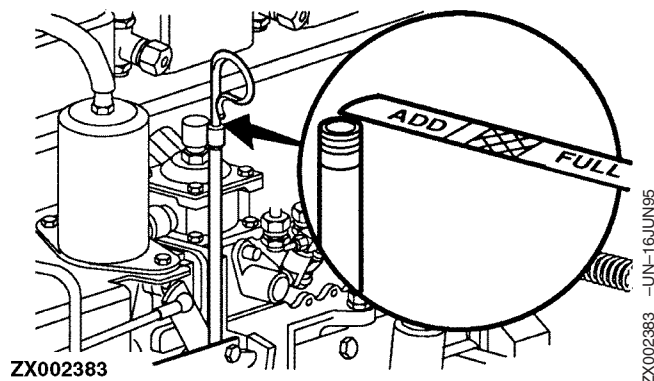
Checking Engine Oil Level

To prevent interruption of the circulation of lubrication oil when the combine is in an inclined position, never allow oil to drop below the minimum level.

IMPORTANT: It is vital to maintain the engine oil at the correct level to ensure a longer engine service life. Check the engine oil level when the engine is cool and the combine is parked on a flat surface.

Before removing dipstick, clean surrounding area thoroughly.

The oil level should be between the upper and lower marks on the dipstick.



AG.CO03622,2078 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Changing Oil and Filter

IMPORTANT: Ensure that your hands and the engine are perfectly clean when installing replacement filter elements or changing the oil.

Run the engine for approx. 5 minutes to heat up oil.

Then shut down engine.

Bleed oil while it is still warm.

Open oil drain plug (A) or (B) and bleed off oil from crankcase.

Remove engine oil filter (see arrow).

Throw away sealing ring and clean mounting surface where sealing ring is fitted. Smear the new sealing ring with a thin layer of oil and mount it with the new filter. As soon as the sealing ring comes into contact with the end of the filter housing tighten it by hand, applying just 1/2 to 3/4 of a turn more. **DO NOT** overtighten filter.

Close oil drain plug (A) or (B) again.

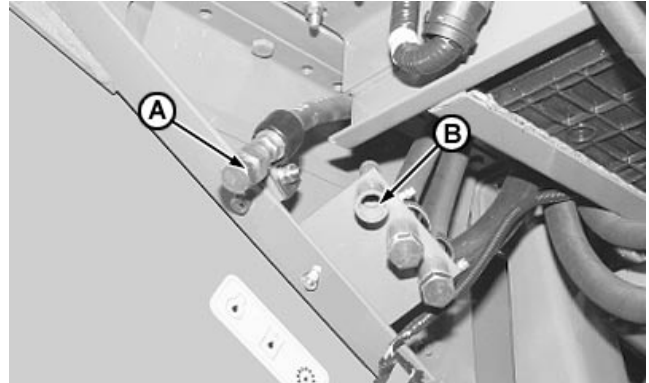
Fill engine with oil complying with the specified viscosity and quality. (Refer to "Specifications" section).

NOTE: The actual capacity may vary slightly from the figure stated above. Do not overfill.

IMPORTANT: Directly after completing an oil change and/or filter change, crank the engine for 30 seconds. This ensures that all the engine components are thoroughly lubricated when the engine is started.

Start the engine and check for leaks.

Shut off engine and wait 10 minutes before checking the oil level. The oil should be between the maximum and minimum marks on the dipstick.

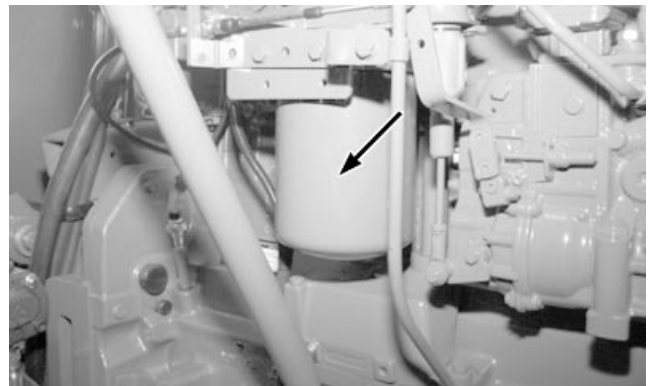


CO247220 -UN-29JUL05



CO247930 -UN-29JUL05

Filter — 6.8 L engine



CO247950 -UN-29JUL05

Filter — 8.1 L engine

A—Bleeding oil - 1550

B—Bleeding oil - 1450 and CWS/WTs

Cleaning Fuel Filter Water Trap—1450/1550

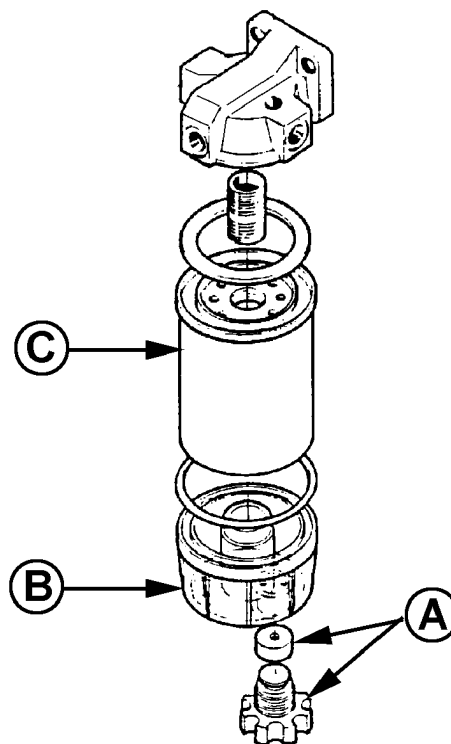
If water and sediment is visible through sight-glass (B), open up drain cock (A) with the engine shut off. Collect the contaminated fuel bleeding out in a suitable container. Then close drain cock (A). To clean the filter follow the procedure outlined below:

Unfasten sight-glass (B).

Remove filter insert (C) and carefully wash it with clean fuel. When the insert has been washed 5 to 10 times, replace the complete water separator for a new one.

Once the filter has been cleaned, re-assemble it, reversing the removal procedure.

A—Drain cock
B—Sight-glass
C—Filter insert



Fuel Filter Water Trap—1450/1550

CQ192580

CQ192580 -UN-01NOV99

AG.CO03622,2085 -19-11AUG04-1/1

Cleaning Fuel Filter Water Trap—CWS/WTS

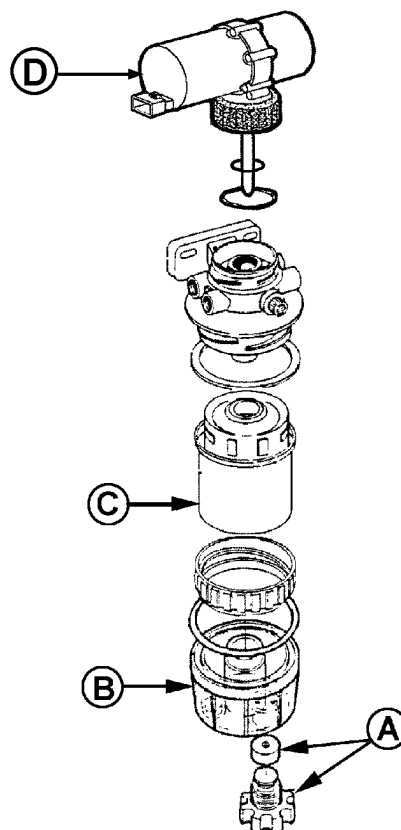
If water and sediment is visible through sight-glass (B), open up drain cock (A) with the engine shut off. Collect the contaminated fuel bleeding out in a suitable container. Then close drain cock (A). To clean the filter follow the procedure outlined below:

Unfasten sight-glass (B).

Remove filter insert (C) and carefully wash it with clean fuel. When the insert has been washed 5 to 10 times, replace the complete water separator for a new one.

Once the filter has been cleaned, re-assemble it, reversing the removal procedure.

- A—Drain cock
- B—Sight-glass
- C—Filter insert
- D—Fuel Pump



Fuel Filter Water Trap—CWS/WTS

CQ203670

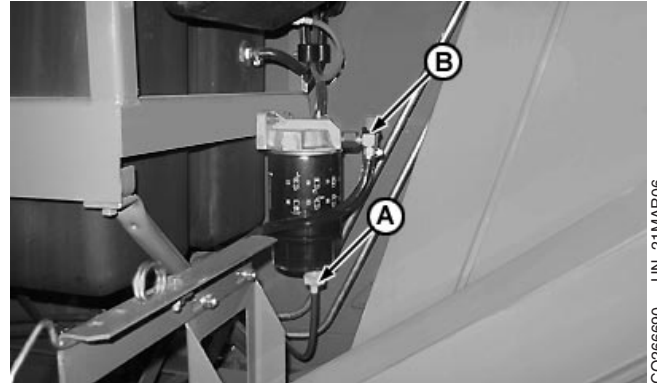
—UN-04APR01
CQ203670

CO03622,000006A -19-20AUG04-1/1

Bleeding off Water from Primary Fuel Filter

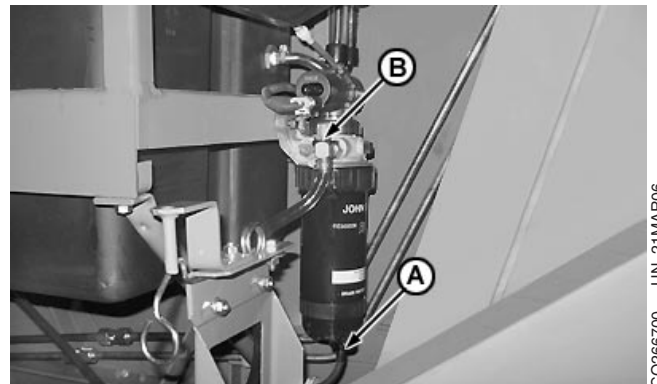
NOTE: Ensure fuel shut-off valve (B) is in position "ON".

1. Loosen drain screw (A).
2. Drain water from primary filter and retighten drain screw as soon as clean fuel is observed.



1450/1550

CQ266690 -UN-21MAR06



CWS/WTs

ML70882,0000914 -19-20MAR06-1/1

CQ266700 -UN-21MAR06

Replacing Primary Fuel Filter

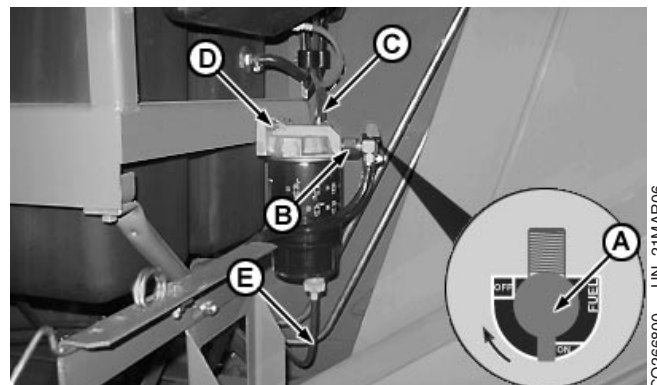


CAUTION: Always remove ignition key before performing maintenance work on primary fuel filter. Avoid fire hazards!

1. Close fuel shut-off valve (A) (OFF position).
2. Remove fitting (B), suction hose fitting (C) and drain hose (E).
3. Remove bolts (D) and primary filter.
4. Clean or replace as required.
5. Install parts following reverse procedure.

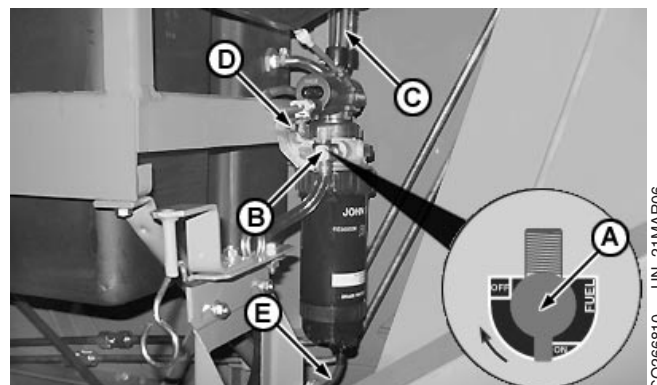
NOTE: Make sure you open fuel shut-off valve (ON position).

6. Bleed fuel system. See "Bleeding the Fuel System" for more information.



1450/1550

CQ266800 -UN-21MAR06



CWS/WTs

ML70882,0000915 -19-14MAR06-1/1

CQ266810 -UN-21MAR06

Replacing Fuel Filter in 6.8 L Engines—1450 and CWS/WTS



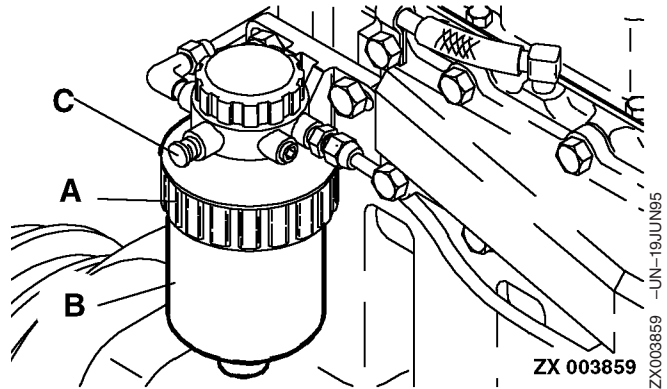
CAUTION: Always remove starter key before performing service work on fuel filter. Avoid fire hazards!

Unfasten ring (A) and remove filter (B).

Install new filter, aligning keys on filter element with slots in filter housing.

Tighten until the retaining ring (A) slots into the lock position.

Loosen bleed screw (C) (see “Bleeding Fuel System”). Hand tighten the bleed screw.



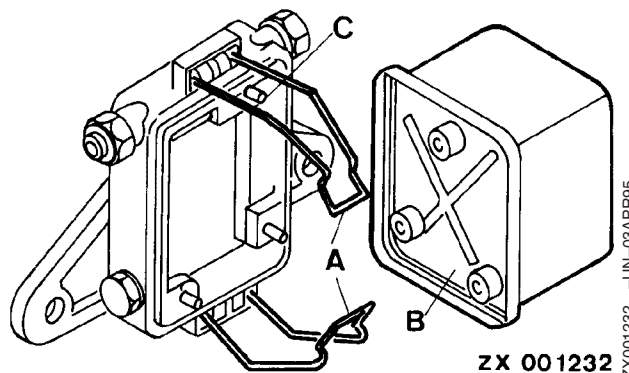
AG,CO03622,2088 -19-02AUG04-1/1

Replacing Fuel Filter in 8.1 L Engines—1550



CAUTION: Always remove starter key before performing service work on fuel filter. Avoid fire hazards!

IMPORTANT: Impurities trapped in the groove or in the cavity of spring pin (C) might be flushed into the injection system where they could seriously damage the pump or injection nozzles.



Replace filters after every 200 hours of operation or at the end of every harvesting season.

To empty filter insert, loosen bleed screw and remove drain plug.

Release retaining springs (A). Remove filter (B) and replace with a new filter.

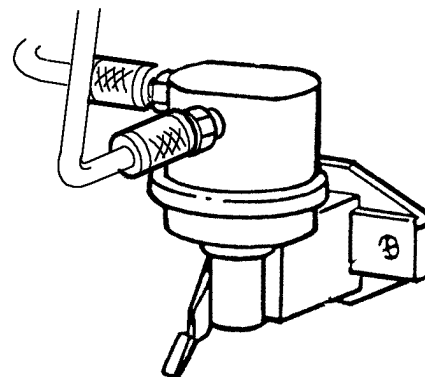
Bleed air from filter every time the filter is changed and whenever the fuel system has run dry as a result of fuel shortage.

AG.CO03622,2090 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Mechanical Fuel Transfer Pump in 6.8 L Engines—1450

This pump is maintenance-free.

If a defect occurs, consult your John Deere dealer.



ZX009249

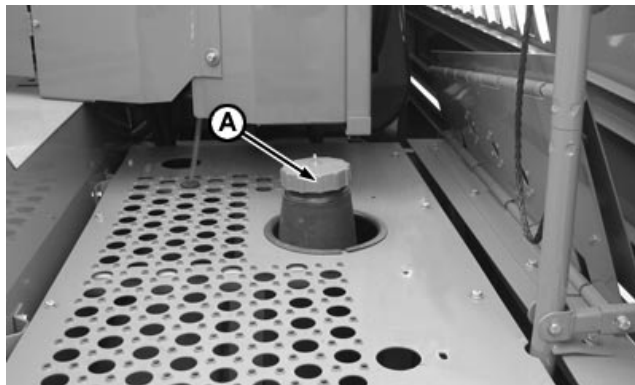
AG.CO03622,2086 -19-11AUG04-1/1

Fuel Tank Cap

The fuel tank filler neck is closed with a tank cap (A).

The fuel tank cap is sealed. To vent the tank there is a special vent.

Clean dust and chaff from the surrounding area before removing tank cap.



AG,CO03622,2082 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Checking Injection Nozzles

IMPORTANT: Never attempt to remove injection nozzles. Special tools are required to perform this task.

Check injection nozzles every 1500 hours.

If the engine is running rough, this indicates that the injection nozzles are clogged or not operating correctly. Consult your John Deere dealer.

AG,CO03622,2091 -19-01FEB05-1/1

Bleeding the Fuel System

Bleed the fuel system:

- After every filter change.
- Whenever the fuel tank has run dry.
- After repair work on the fuel system.

- If the engine has not been run for a while.

IMPORTANT: First bleed fuel in fuel filter. Turn on engine, in case engine does not start bleed fuel in injection nozzles.

ML70882,000090B -19-17FEB06-1/1

Bleeding the Fuel System on Engines without ECU

Bleeding Fuel in Fuel Filter

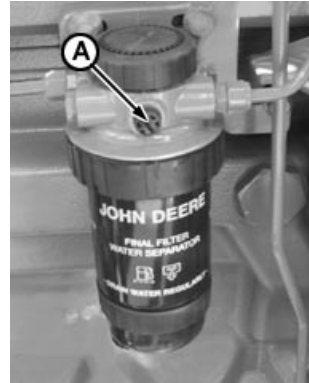
1. Loosen bleed bolt (A).
2. Pump fuel by means of lever (B) at fuel transfer pump (C).

IMPORTANT: If no resistance is felt when moving lever (B) (of pump), crank engine through starter motor to change position of primer pump cam.

NOTE: Pump until fuel is free of air bubbles.

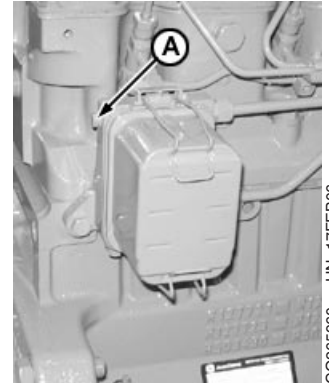
3. Retighten bleed screw (A).

A—Bleed screw
B—Lever
C—Fuel transfer pump



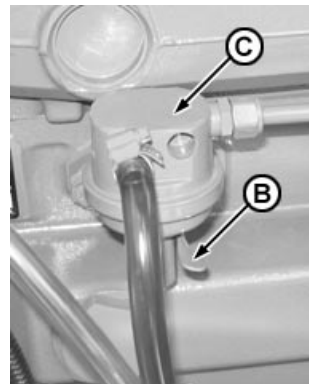
1450

CQ265950 -UN-21MAR06



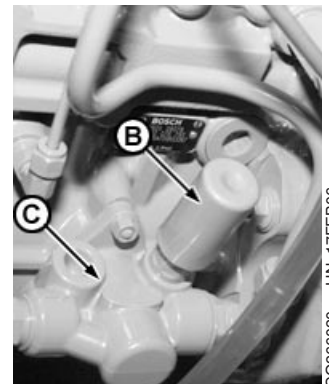
1550

CQ265960 -UN-17FEB06



1450

CQ266010 -UN-21MAR06



1550

CQ266020 -UN-17FEB06

Continued on next page

ML70882,000090C -19-17FEB06-1/2

Bleeding Fuel System at the Fuel Injection Nozzles

IMPORTANT: Always use a backup wrench when loosening or tightening fuel lines at injection nozzles and/or at the injection pump in order to avoid damaging the connectors.

1. Using two wrenches loosen the connections (A) of the two pressure lines at the injection nozzles.
2. Pump fuel by means of lever (B) at fuel transfer pump (C).

IMPORTANT: If no resistance is felt when moving lever (of pump), crank engine with starter motor to change position of primer pump cam.

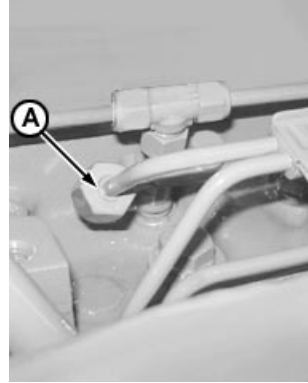
NOTE: Pump until fuel is free of air bubbles.

3. Retighten connections according to specifications.

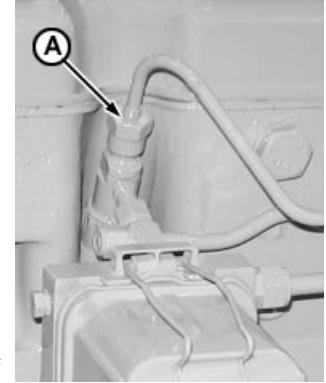
Specification

Connections of fuel injection
nozzle pressure line—Torque27 N.m (20 lb-ft)

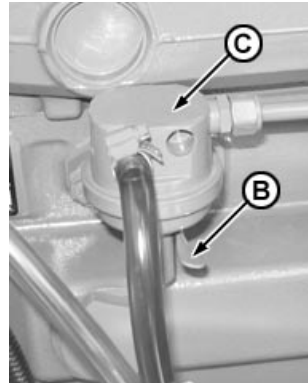
4. Repeat procedure for remaining injection nozzles (if necessary) until all air has been removed from fuel system.



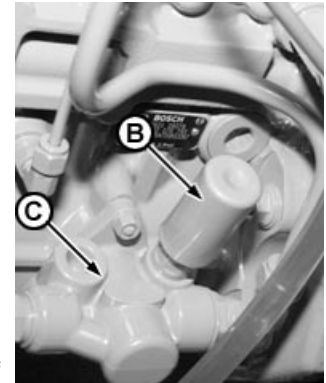
1450



1550



1450



1550

A—Fitting
B—Lever
C—Fuel transfer pump

ML70882,000090C -19-17FEB06-2/2

Bleeding the Fuel System on Engines with ECU

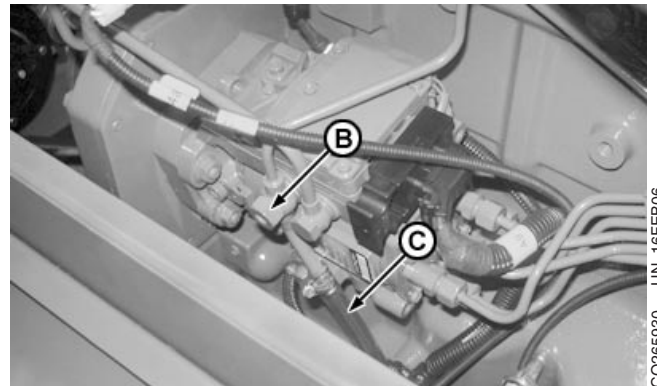
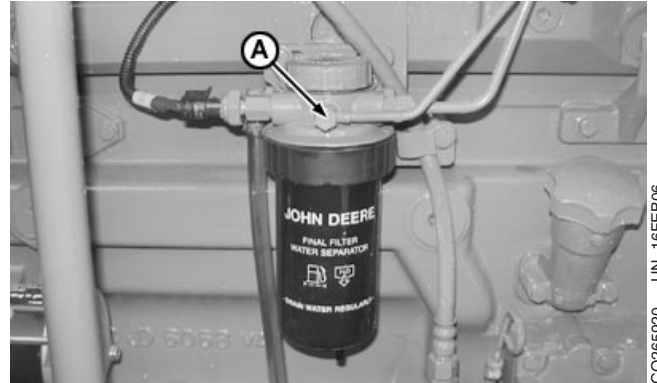
NOTE: This fuel system can only be bled by the electric transfer pump or at the injection nozzles. Bleeding should not be performed at any location on the Bosch VP44 injection pump.

Bleeding Fuel System using the Electric Transfer Pump

Bleeding is automatically performed by a bleed screw (A) on the side of the filter base connected to the overflow valve (B) on injection pump. This system allows air to escape continually through the fuel return line (C) when ignition is ON.

1. Turn starter key to ON position.
2. Allow 40 seconds for electric transfer pump to complete priming of circuit.
3. If additional system bleeding is required, bleed the circuit by loosening fuel line connections at injection nozzles.

A—Bleed screw
B—Overflow valve
C—Return line



Injection pump (VP44)

Continued on next page

ML70882,000090D -19-21MAR06-1/2

Bleeding Fuel System at the Fuel Injection Nozzles

1. Set throttle switch to medium speed.

NOTE: On engines equipped with an electric fuel shut-off solenoid, energize solenoid by turning starter key to the ON position.

IMPORTANT: Always use a backup wrench when loosening or tightening fuel lines at injection nozzles and/or at the injection pump in order to avoid damaging the connectors.



Fuel Injection Nozzle Pressure Line

2. Using two wrenches disconnect two fuel lines at the injection nozzles.
3. Crank engine through starter motor for 15 seconds (but do not start engine) until fuel free of bubbles flows out of loosened connection. Retighten connections according to specifications.

Specification

Connections of fuel injection
nozzle pressure line—Torque27 N•m (20 lb-ft)

4. Repeat procedure for remaining injection nozzles (if necessary) until all air has been removed from fuel system.

ML70882,000090D -19-21MAR06-2/2

Cooling System—Flushing Sequence

Drain and flush the cooling system at least once every two years.

Having drained off all coolant, close drain tap or replace plug. Fill system with clean water.

Start engine and run until operating temperature is reached.

Turn cab heater on and leave on until cleaning of cooling system is finished. Stop engine and drain system immediately before rust and sediments settle.

Close drain tap or replace plug. Clean system with commercial cooling system cleaner, following the manufacturer's instructions.

Drain off the cleaning product and fill the system with clean water. Shut off engine when water reaches operating temperature and drain system again.

Refill system with the specified coolant.

IMPORTANT: The cooling system must always be filled with the indicated John Deere coolant. See “Engine Coolant”.

AG.CO03622,2114 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Engine Coolant Level



CAUTION: Danger of scalding! Do not loosen or remove the radiator filler cap when coolant temperature is near or above boiling point. Always loosen the cap slightly to relieve pressure before removing cap completely.

When the engine is cool, the coolant level (in the expansion tank) should be at the “COLD” mark.

IMPORTANT: Regardless of the season, use only John Deere COOL-GARD coolant.

Check condition of coolant mixture before the winter season. Coolant should protect engine against temperatures below -36°C (-35°F).

Check the level and, if needed, add clean mineral water and coolant concentrate in the proportions indicated in the “Fuel, Lubricants, Coolant” section.

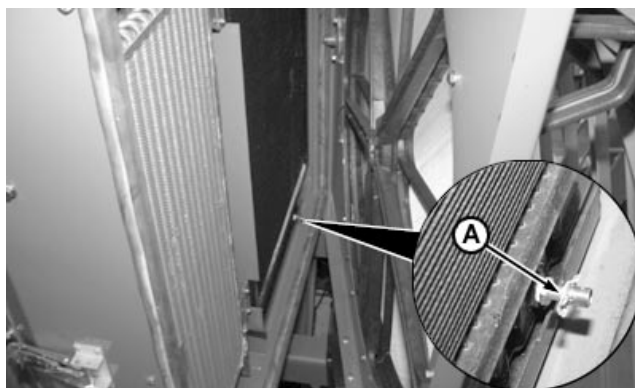
IMPORTANT: Only top up the coolant system when the engine is shut off and cool.

Drain coolant via the drain plug (A).

Never use any cooling system additives.



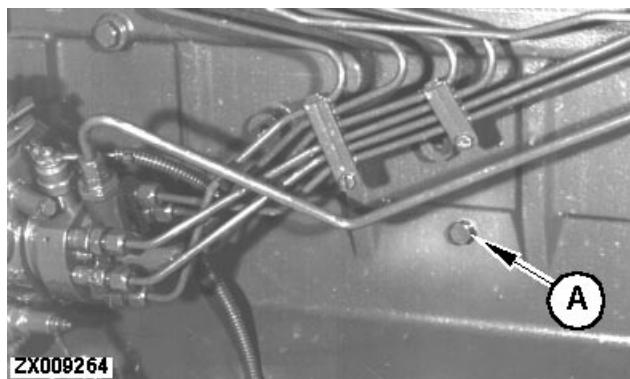
CO246570 -UN-29JUL05



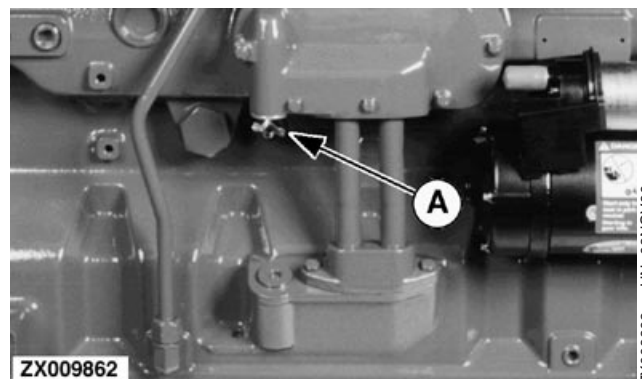
CO247720 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2097 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Drain Plug For Engine Coolant

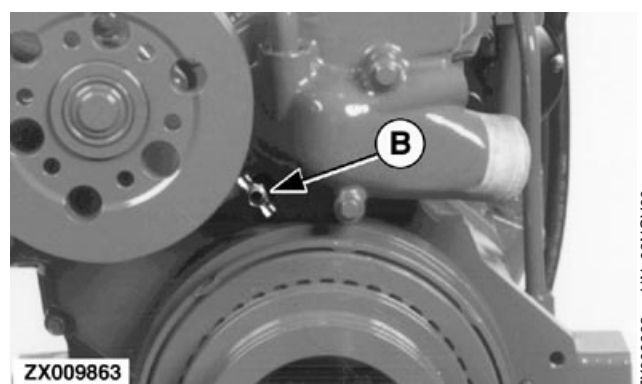


6.8 L engine —1450 and CWS/WTS



8.1 L engine—1550

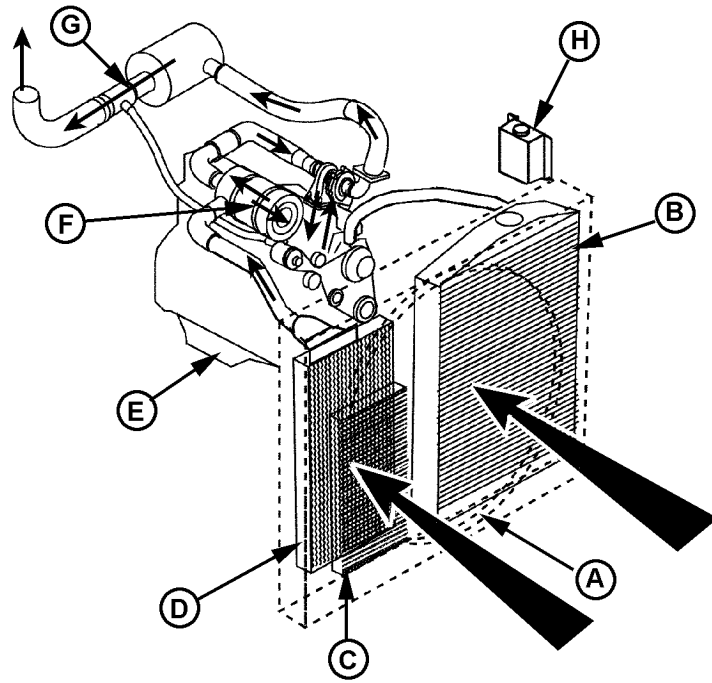
A—At engine block
B—At coolant pump



8.1 L engine—1550

AG.CO03622,2195 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Cooling, Air Intake and Exhaust System—1450



CQ197150

CQ197150 -UN-17JUL00

A—Rotary screen
B—Radiator
C—Condenser (air conditioning system)

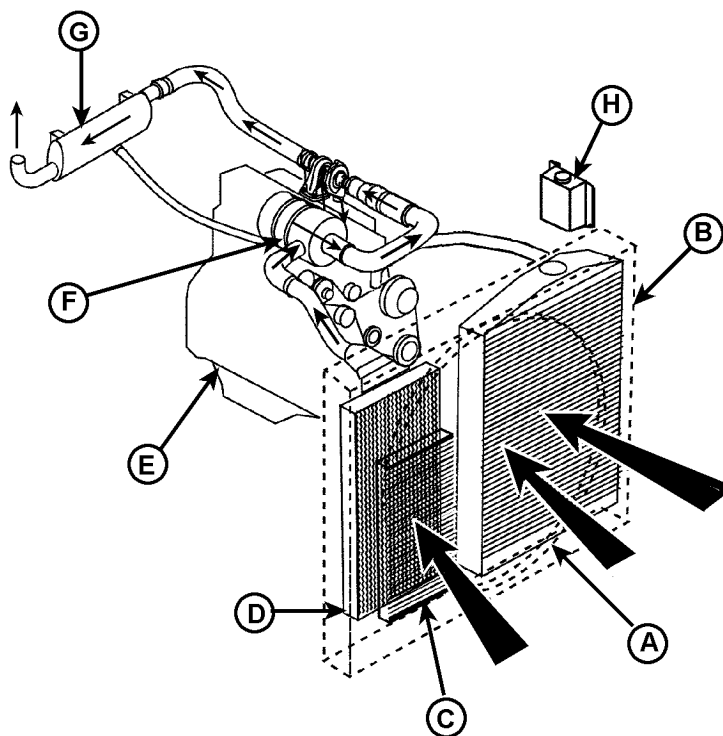
D—Hydrostatic oil cooler
E—Engine

F—Air filter
G—Muffler

H—Expansion tank (coolant)

AG,CO03622,2100 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Cooling, Air Intake and Exhaust System—1550



A—Rotary screen
B—Radiator
C—Condenser (air conditioning system)

D—Hydrostatic oil cooler
E—Engine

F—Air filter
G—Muffler

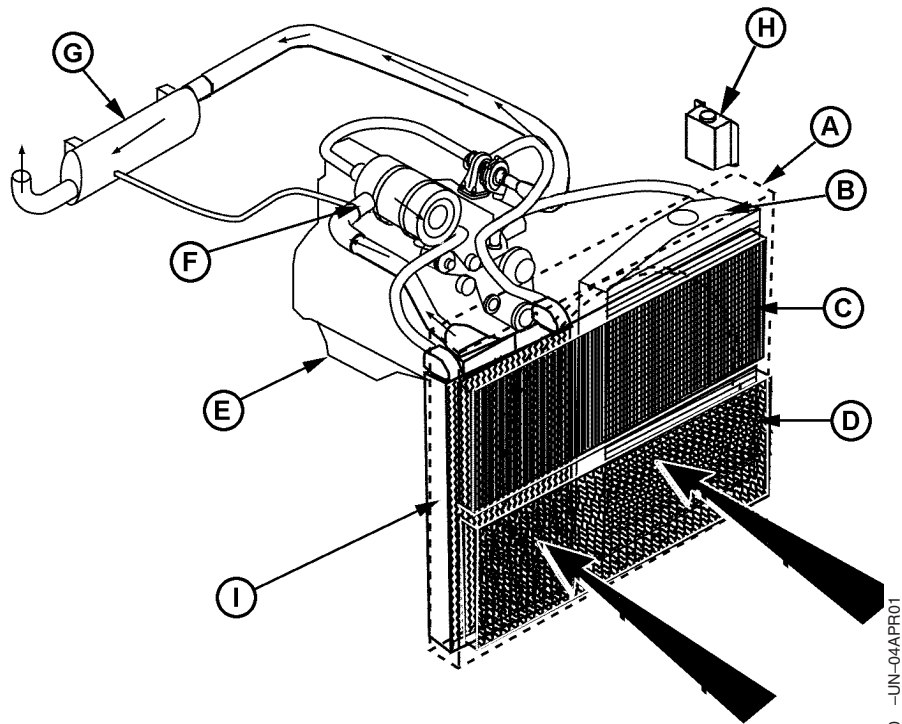
H—Expansion tank (coolant)

CQ197160

CQ197160 -UN-17JUL00

AG.CO03622,2263 -19-27AUG04-1/1

Cooling, Air Intake and Exhaust System—CWS/WTs



CQ203690

CQ203690
-UN-04APR01

A—Rotary screen
B—Radiator
C—Condenser (air conditioning system)

D—Hydrostatic oil cooler
E—Engine

F—Air filter
G—Muffler

H—Expansion tank (coolant)
I—Radiator (aftercooler)

CO03622,000006B -19-20AUG04-1/1

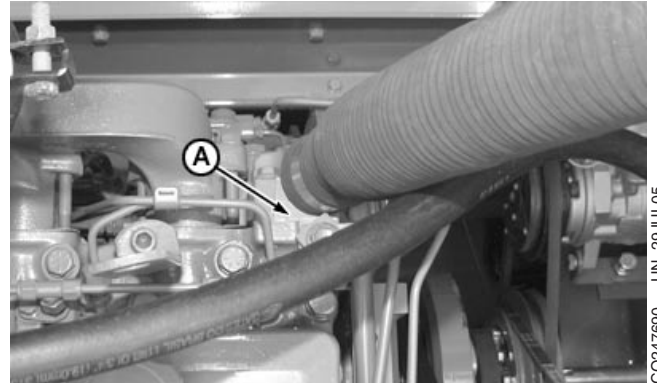
Replacing Thermostat



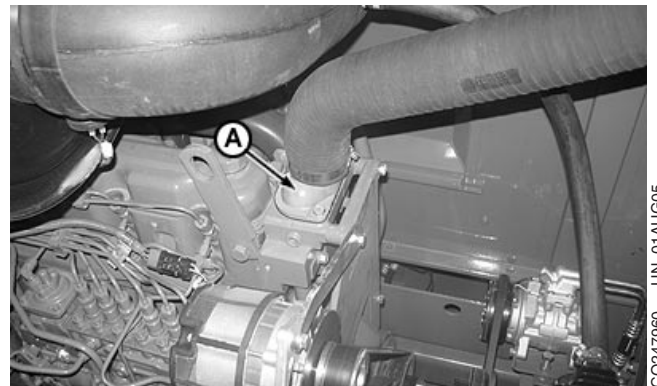
CAUTION: Danger of scalding! Before replacing the thermostat, release system pressure by turning the expansion tank cap to first stop.

IMPORTANT: See your John Deere dealer to execute this job.

When the thermostat (A) is replaced it is also necessary to replace the coolant.



6.8 L engine — 1450 and CWS/WTS



8.1 L engine—1550

AG.CO03622,2197 -19-17AUG05-1/1

CO247890 -UN-29JUL05

CO247960 -UN-01AUG05

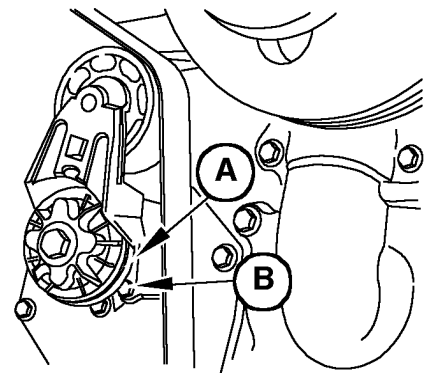
Checking Tension of Alternator V-Belt Tensioner Spring and Belt Wear

Belt drive systems equipped with automatic (spring) belt tensioners cannot be adjusted or repaired. The automatic belt tensioner is designed to maintain proper belt tension over the service life of the belt. If tensioner spring tension is not within specification, replace tensioner assembly.

Checking Belt Wear

The belt tensioner is designed to operate within the limit of arm movement checked by the cast stops (A and B) when a belt with the correct length and geometry is used.

1. Visually inspect cast stops (A and B) on belt tensioner assembly. If the tensioner stop on swing arm (A) is hitting the fixed stop (B), check mounting brackets (alternator, belt tensioner, idler pulley, etc.) and the belt length. Replace belt as needed.



ZX009274

ZX009274 -UN-10JUN96

AG.CO03622,2199 -19-15MAR02-1/1

Checking Tensioner Spring Tension

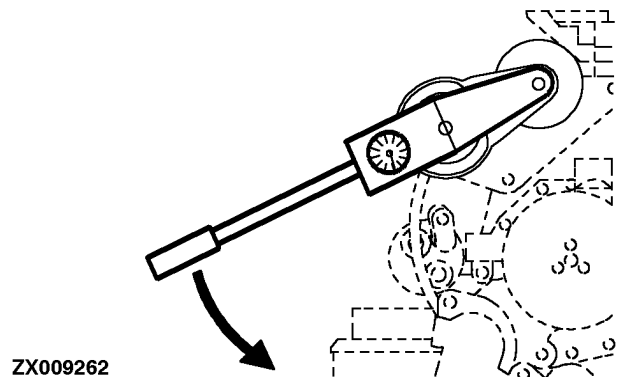
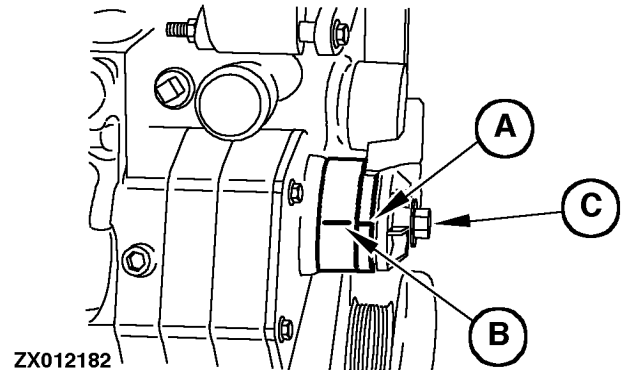
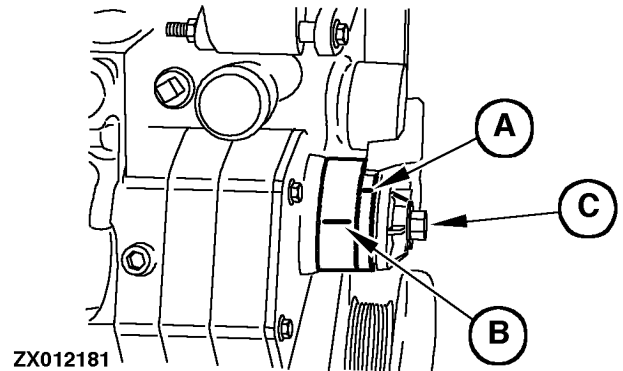
A belt tension gauge will not give an accurate measurement of the belt tension if an automatic spring tensioner is used. Measure tensioner spring tension using a torque wrench and procedure outlined below:

1. Release tension on belt using a long-bar and adequate wrench applied on cap screw (C) provided with left-hand thread. Remove belt from pulleys.
2. Release tension on cap screw (C), then remove bar and wrench.
3. Put a mark (A) on swing arm of tensioner as shown.
4. Measure 20 mm (0.79 in.) from (A) and put a mark (B) on tensioner mounting base.
5. Rotate the swing arm using a torque wrench applied on cap screw (C) until marks (A and B) are aligned.

NOTE: Before rotating, the torque wrench must be aligned with the tensioner fastening cap screw.

6. Record torque wrench measurement and compare with specification below. Replace tensioner assembly as required.

Spring Tension Specification - 20 N•m (14.8 lb-ft)



AG,CO03622,2200 -19-15MAR02-1/1

Replacing Fan/Alternator V-Belt

Refer to "Checking Tension of Alternator V-Belt Tensioner Spring" to determine if V-belt needs replacing.

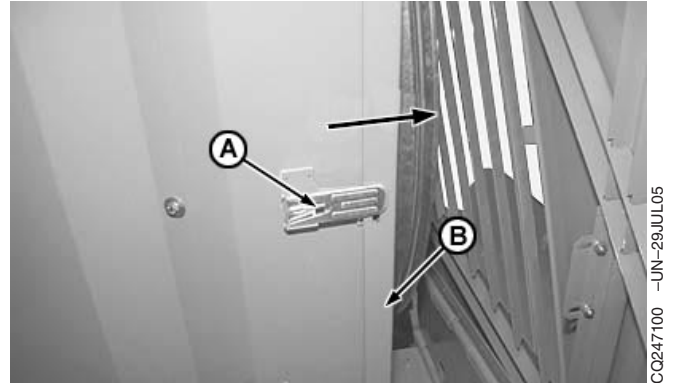
1. Relieve tension from V-belt.
2. Remove V-belt from pulleys.
3. Install a new V-belt and ensure that it is correctly seated in all pulley slots.
4. Apply tension to V-belt with tensioner.
5. Start engine and check V-belt alignment.

AG,CO03622,2201 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Cleaning Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser and Radiator

CAUTION: Shut off engine and remove starter key before cleaning rotary screen.

Undo latch (A) and open rotary screen door (B).



AG.CO03622,2101 -19-17AUG05-1/2

Check the rotary screen daily to ensure that it turns freely, unobstructed.

Clean the rotary screen with a brush and compressed air when dirt and chaff build up on or behind the screen.

Remove oil cooler and condenser (A).

Clean oil cooler, condenser and radiator.

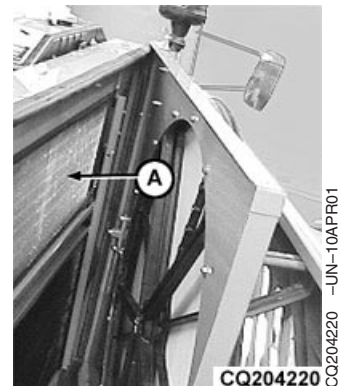
To clean with compressed air, blow from the inside outwards.

Clean dirt from lower vacuum ducts (B) and (C).

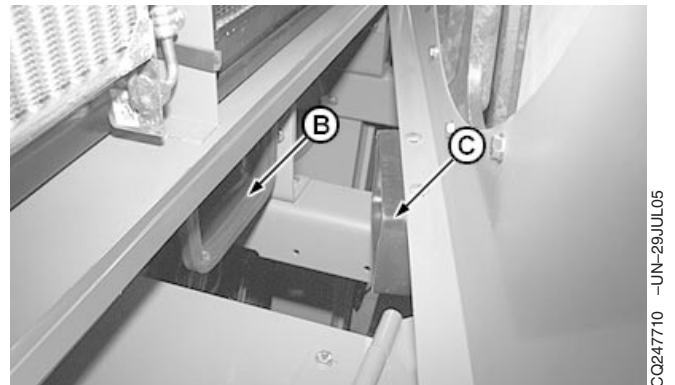
IMPORTANT: When using high pressure air or water, be careful not to damage the cooler's fins. Straighten bent fins. Bent or crushed fins will decrease cooler performance.



1450/1550



CWS/WTS



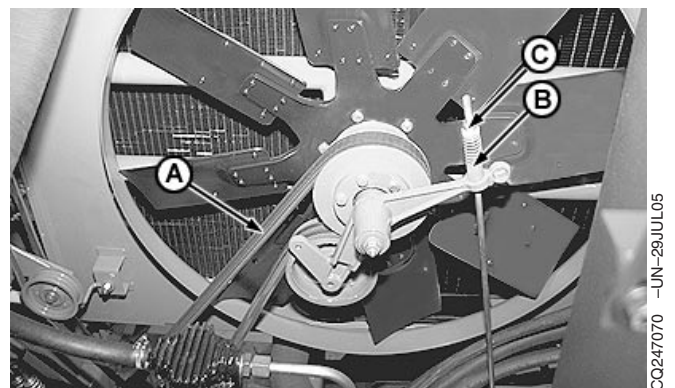
AG.CO03622,2101 -19-17AUG05-2/2

Replacing (Engine) Cooling Fan Belt

CAUTION: Shut off engine and remove key.

To remove belt (A), it is necessary to release spring (B) tension by loosening jam nut (C).

Remove pulley.



AG.CO03622,2202 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Replacing Rotary Screen Drive Belt

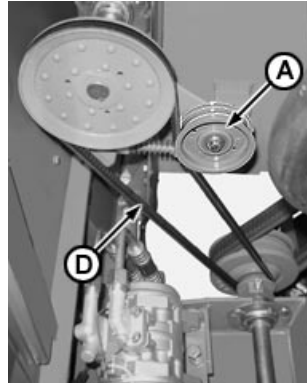


CAUTION: Shut off engine and remove key.

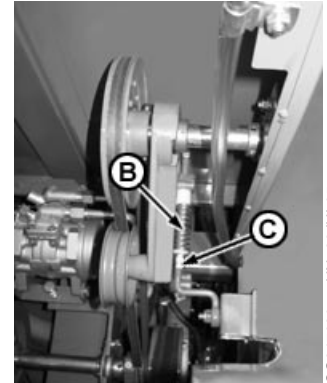
Pull up on spring loaded idler (A) loosening spring (B) through nut (C) to remove rotary screen drive belt (D).

NOTE: To start this procedure the fan belt should be removed in advance.

A—Idler Pulley
B—Spring
C—Nut
D—Drive Belt



CQ247080 -UN-29JUL05

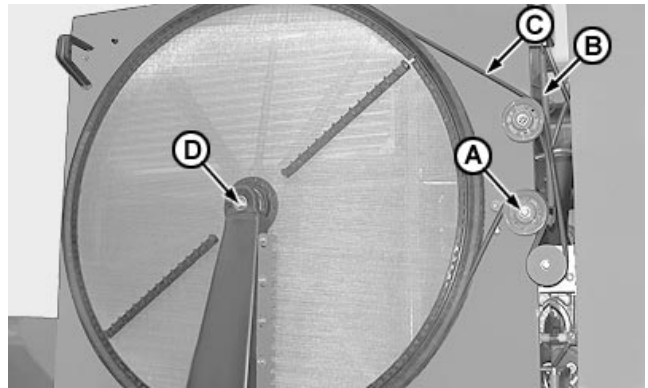


CQ247090 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2204 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Replacing Rotary Screen Drive Belt

1. Loosen idler pulley (A) releasing spring (B).
2. Remove bolt (D) and belt (C).

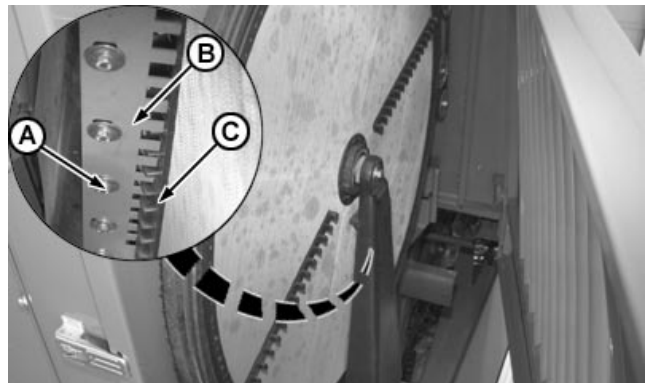


CQ266310 -UN-02MAR06

ML70882,0000916 -19-06MAR06-1/1

Adjusting Rotary Screen Rake Bar

Loosen bolts (A) and position rotary screen knife comb (C) so that rake bar (B) passes through comb unobstructed.



CQ248000 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2103 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Adjust Rotary Screen Knife Comb

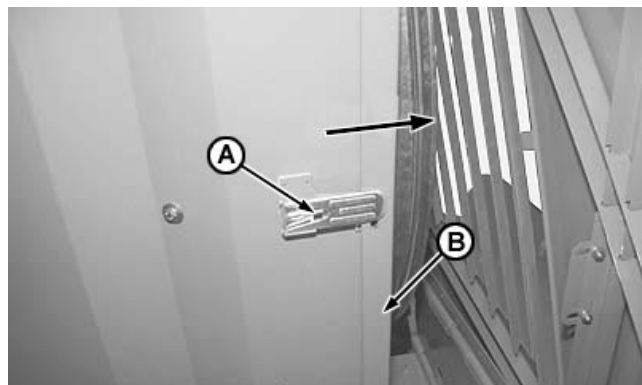


CAUTION: Shut off engine and remove starter key.

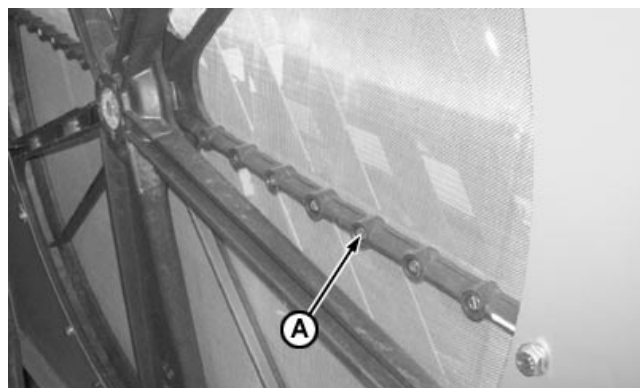
Undo latch (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

Remove bolts (A).

Remove knife comb.



CO247100 -UN-29JUL05



CO248510 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,2104 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Removing Engine Air Filter

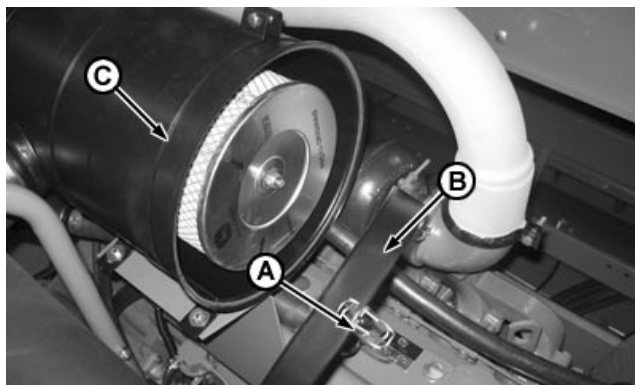
Perform service on the air filter in combines only when the air filter indicator light remains permanently alight. The air filter has two filter inserts: filter insert and internal insert.

IMPORTANT: When cleaning or changing air filter, shut down engine and remove starter key.

Removing Filter Insert:

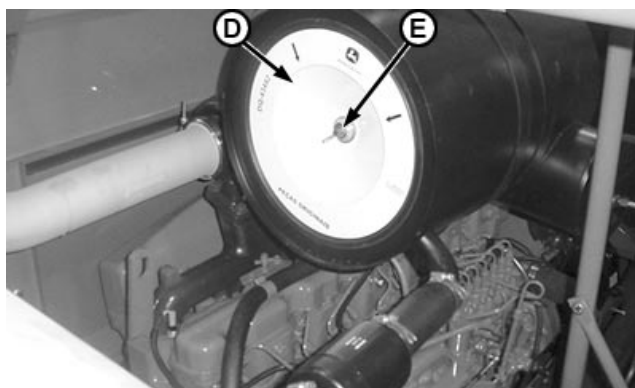
1. Remove cover (B) from air filter housing (C) by releasing latches (A) (1450 and 1450 CWS/WTS combines only).
2. To free the filter insert (D) remove nut (E) by turning it counterclockwise, remove also the backing washer.
3. Grip the sides of the filter insert (D) and pull it out with hands.
4. Clean the inside of the housing with a dry rag followed by a rag moistened in water. Also clean gasket around filter insert lip.

A—Latches
B—Cover
C—Housing
D—Filter insert
E—Nut



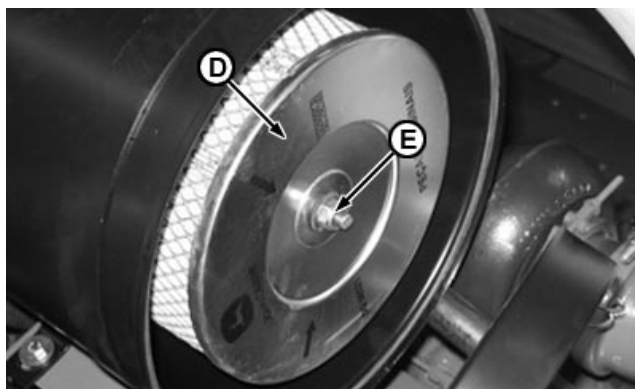
1450 and 1450 CWS/WTS

CQ220740 -UN-06JUN05



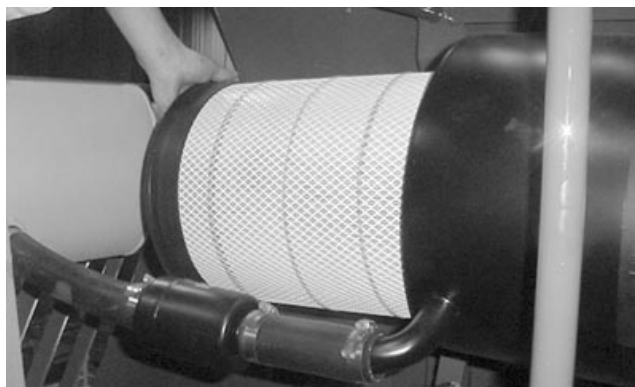
1550 and 1550 CWS/WTS

CQ219421 -UN-10NOV03



1450 and 1450 CWS/WTS

CQ220750 -UN-06JUN05



1550 and 1550 CWS/WTS

CQ219430 -UN-09SEP03

Continued on next page

ML70882,00003E9 -19-01AUG05-1/2

Removing Internal Insert:

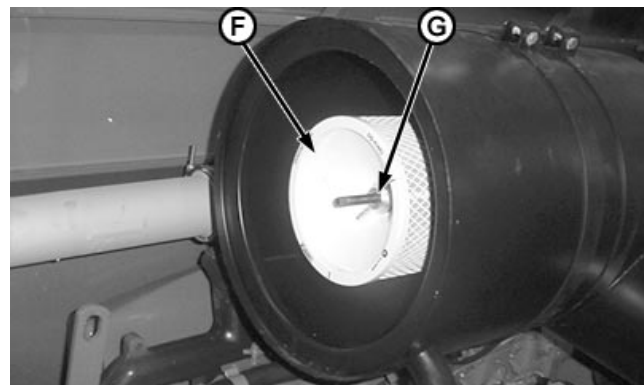
NOTE: Remove internal insert (F) only when filter insert has been cleaned for the third time.

NEVER clean the internal insert. Always replace it if removed.

1. Unfasten nut (G) by turning it counterclockwise.
2. To remove internal insert (F), grip it by the sides with your hands and pull it out.
3. Clean the inside of the housing with a dry rag followed by a rag moistened in water.
4. Install a new, genuine internal insert.

IMPORTANT: NEVER run the engine without the filters installed.

Use only genuine John Deere parts.



Removing internal insert

F—Internal insert
G—Nut

ML70882,00003E9 -19-01AUG05-2/2

Cleaning and Checking the Filtering Element

Cleaning Procedure:



CAUTION: NEVER use water directly onto the filtering and inner elements.

1. Shake the filtering element carefully to release the dirt from the outer part.

IMPORTANT: NEVER hit the filtering element against hard surfaces (tires, shielding, etc).

2. Blow dry, compressed air as shown in the figure. The air nozzle must be parallel to the inner surface of the filtering element. Pressure should not exceed 5 kg/cm² (70 lb/in², 70 psi).
3. Clean the outer screen of the filtering element with a damp cloth .

IMPORTANT: This cleaning procedure should only be performed on the filtering element and three times at most.



Cleaning the filtering element

CO219460 -UN-09SEP03

Continued on next page

ML70882,00003FB -19-28NOV03-1/2

Inspection Procedure:

1. Insert a light into the filtering element as shown in the figure and carefully look for holes or tears on the element.

IMPORTANT: Change the filtering element when it shows any hole or tearing.

2. Check if the outer screen of the filtering element is smashed.

NOTE: In case the outer screen is smashed, within a short time the vibration may make a hole in the element.

3. Check if the rubber seal is in good condition.

IMPORTANT: If the seal is damaged replace the filtering element.

4. Mark on the top part of the element the number of times it has been cleaned.

NOTE: The filtering element can be cleaned three times the most, the fourth time round it must be replaced with a new, original filtering element.



Inspecting the filtering element

CO219450 -UN-09SEP03

ML70882,00003FB -19-28NOV03-2/2

Air Filter Assembly—Components

1. Install the filter and internal insert, ensuring that the nuts are well tightened.

NOTE: The nuts are sufficiently tight when both the filter insert and the internal insert do not move when pressure is applied by hand.

2. Close housing (1450 and 1450 CWS/WTS combines).



Installing filter insert

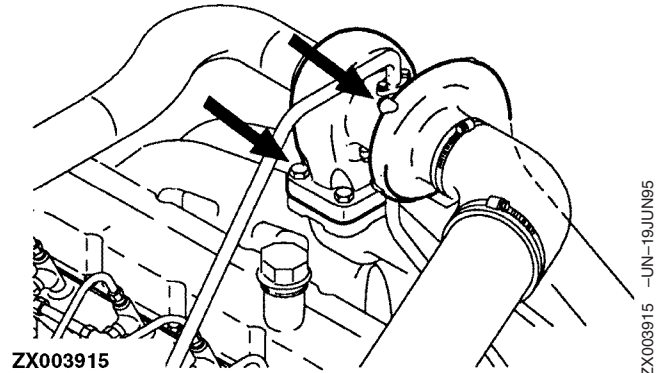
CO220770 -UN-05NOV03

ML70882,00003EB -19-10NOV03-1/1

Turbocharger

All engine types are equipped with a turbocharger.

Carefully check all connections and attaching points of the turbocharger every 250 hours. Any lube oil leaks at the turbocharger or its lube oil feed line must be rectified at once.

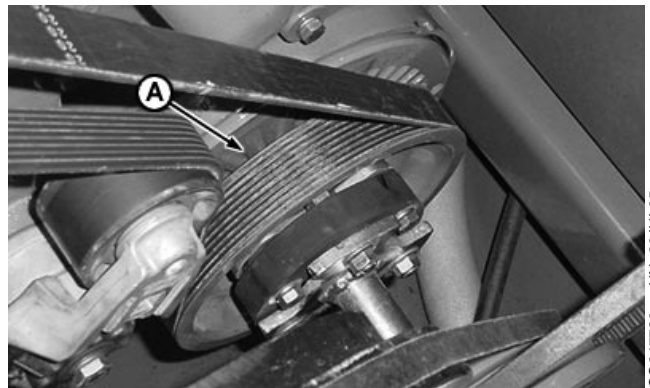


AG,CO03622,2122 -19-17APR02-1/1

Crankshaft Damper Inspection

IMPORTANT: The engine crankshaft damper cannot be repaired. It must be replaced after 4500 hours or 5 years, whichever occurs first.

See your John Deere dealer about replacement.



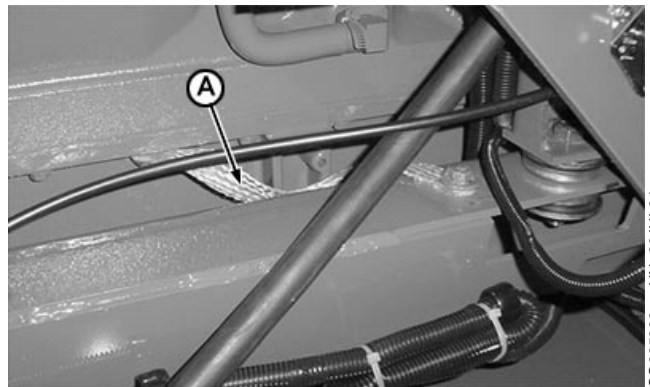
MB03730,00001E3 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Engine Grounding

IMPORTANT: Periodically inspect the condition of the engine ground cable (A) and check the tightness of the attaching nuts.

John Deere engines are seated on rubber dampers inside the machinery. These dampers, as well as reducing noise levels, also electrically insulate the engine. Nevertheless, it is necessary that the engine has a good ground connection, for which reason the ground cable (A) exists.

If this cable is not in perfect working order then the flow of excess current produced by the alternator may be redirected to the engine bearings, causing severe damage to the engine.



Engine Grounding

ML70882,00004C0 -19-28JUL04-1/1

Service—Compressed Air System

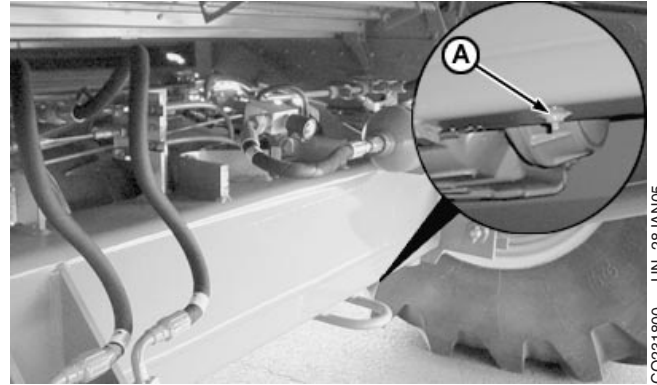
Compressed Air System Reservoir

The reservoir is located inside the front axle.

Maximum pressure: 570 kPa; 5.7 bar; 82.7 psi.

Drain off contaminants periodically.

With the engine off, drain accumulated water by turning the drain valve (A) located on the lower left side of the front axle.



CO231800 -UN-28JAN05

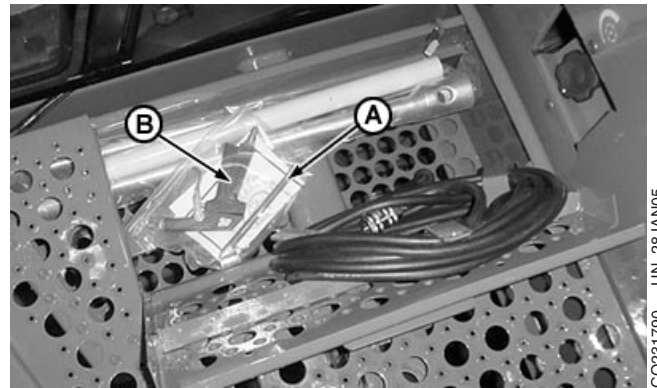
AG,CO03622,2120 -19-01FEB05-1/1

Compressed Air Hose and Using Compressed Air

The compressed air hose is wound up inside the tool box cover, located in the operator's station.

To inflate the tires, connect valve (A) to the hose quick-coupler.

To use compressed air for cleaning, connect nozzle (B) to the hose quick-coupler.

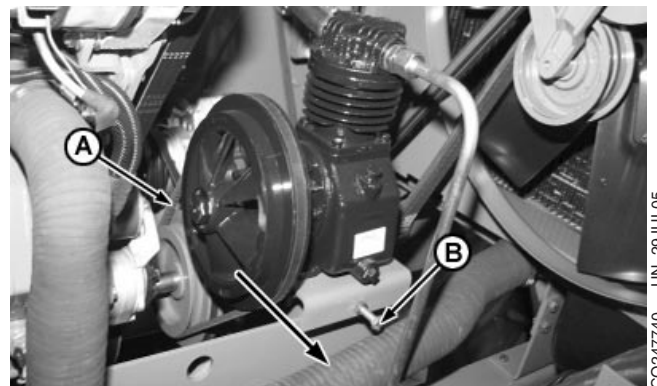


CO231790 -UN-28JAN05

AG,CO03622,2124 -19-01FEB05-1/1

Adjusting Compressor Drive Belt Tension

Belt tension (A) can be adjusted by tightening bolt (B) and shifting compressor in the direction of arrow (see illustration).



CO247740 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2126 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Air Compressor Oil Change

Open the filler neck and oil level (A) and drain plug (B), and bleed off the oil into a suitable recipient.

Mount and tighten drain plug (B).

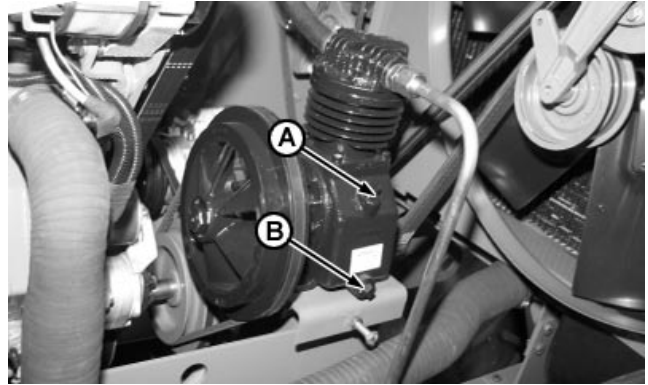
Fill with recommended oil. See “Fuel, Lubricants, Coolant and Capacities” section.

Consult capacity in the “Specifications” section.

Check the oil level with dipstick.

The oil level should be between the upper and lower marks on the dipstick.

NOTE: *During the first 50 hours of operation the air compressor has a very high oil consumption, because of this it is very important to check the oil level daily and refill it, if necessary. After the first oil change consumption reduces to a minimum.*



A—Filler neck and oil level
B—Drain plug

CO247230 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2190 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Service—Drives and Shields

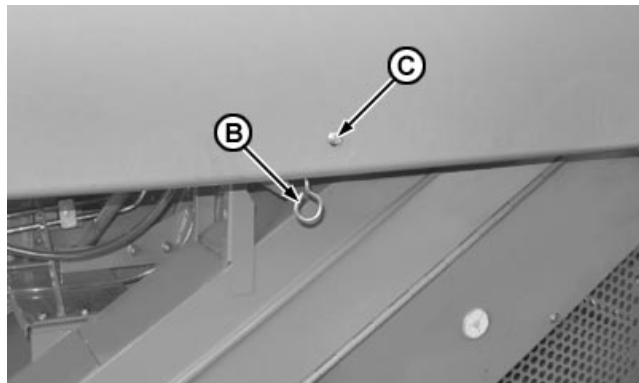
Opening Right-Hand Side Shield

1. Release clamp (B) by pulling it downward.

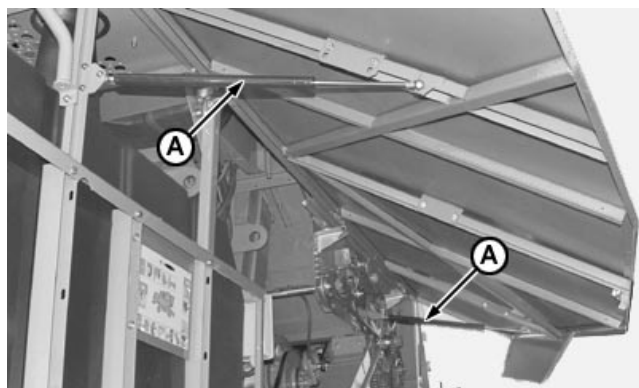
NOTE: Turn lock (C) clockwise (CWS/WTS).

2. Gas cylinders (A) will support shield once it is released from the spring latch. Shield will open enough to allow safe service on this side of combine.
3. Close shield by lowering it until it locks in clamp (B) or lock (C).

A—Gas spring
B—Clamp
C—Lock (CWS/WTS)



CO266280 -UN-21FEB06



CO266290 -UN-24FEB06

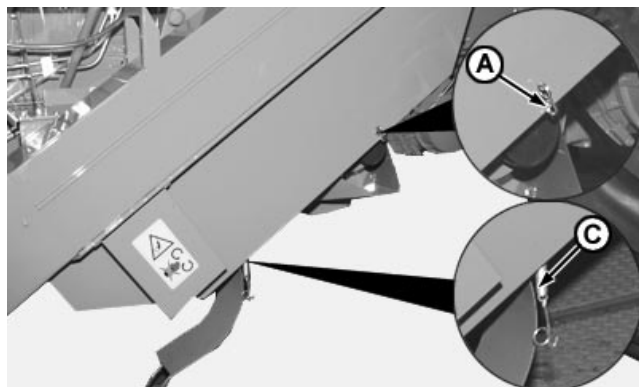
ML70882,00004B0 -19-20FEB06-1/1

Opening the Fan Shield

Turn catch (A) and raise shield.

Secure the shield by means of spring (C).

A—Catch
C—Spring

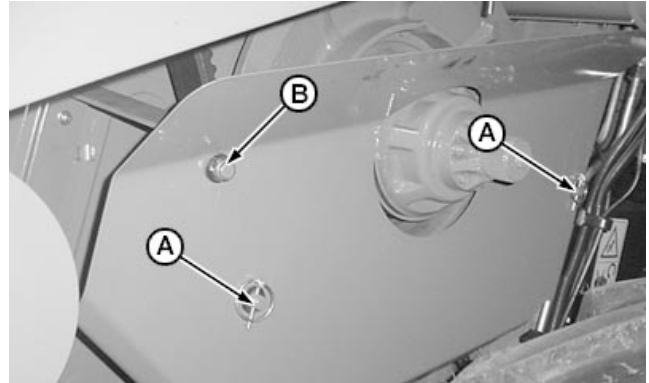


CO209591 -UN-16JUN05

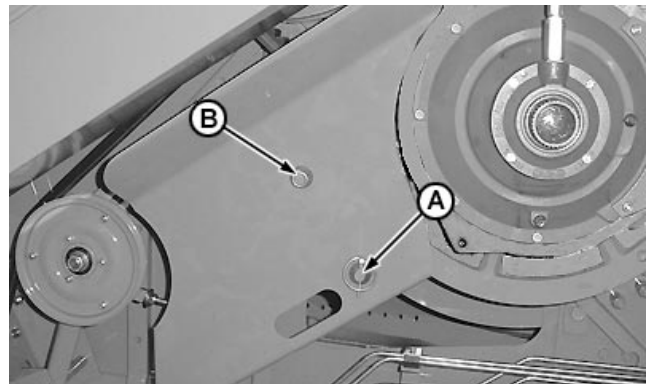
AG,CO03622,2208 -19-16JUN05-1/1

Opening Shield of Lower Threshing Cylinder Pulley—CWS/WTs

1. Remove pin(s) (A).
2. Remove nut (B) and shield.



Combines without reduction gear



Combines with reduction gear

MB03730,0000205 -19-26JAN06-1/1

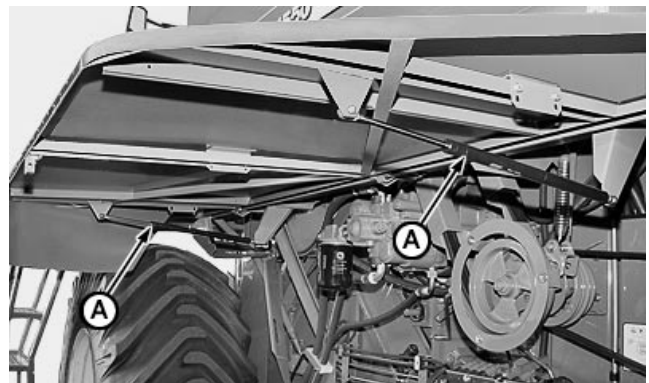
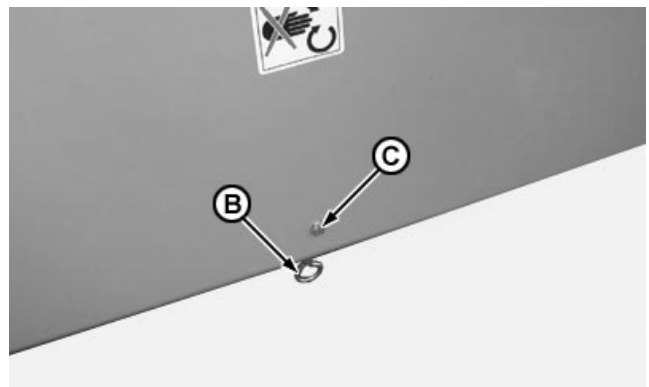
Opening the Left-Hand Side Shield

1. Release clamp (B) by pulling it downward.

NOTE: Turn lock (C) clockwise (CWS/WTs).

2. Gas cylinders (A) will support shield once it is released from the spring latch. Shield will open enough to allow safe service on this side of combine.
3. Close shield by lowering it until it locks in clamp (B) or lock (C).

A—Gas spring
B—Clamp
C—Lock (CWS/WTs)

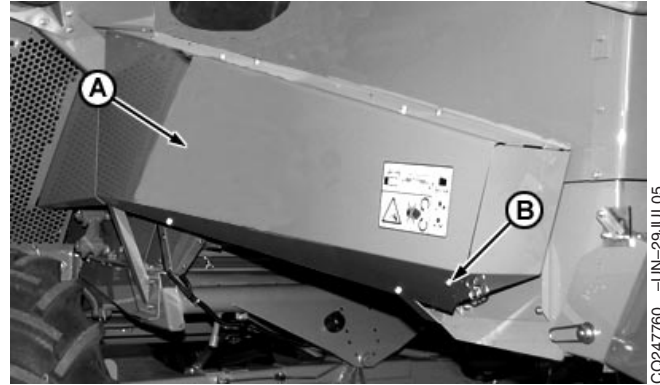


ML70882,00004B1 -19-13MAR06-1/1

Opening the Straw Chopper and Chaff Spreader Idler Pulley Shield

To remove shield (A), remove all bolts (B).

To remount shield, perform the reverse procedure.



AG,CO03622,2211 -19-01AUG05-1/1

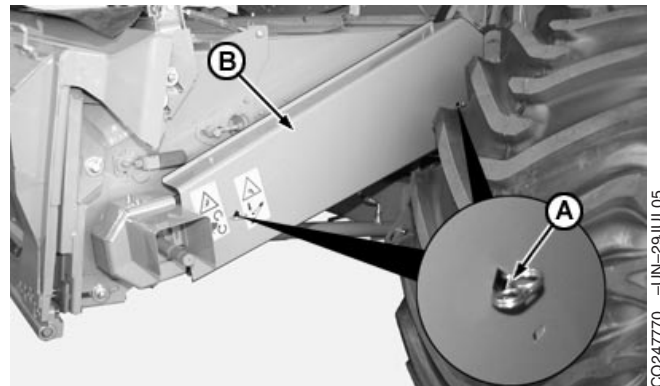
CO247760 -UN-29JUL05

Opening the Head Drive Shield

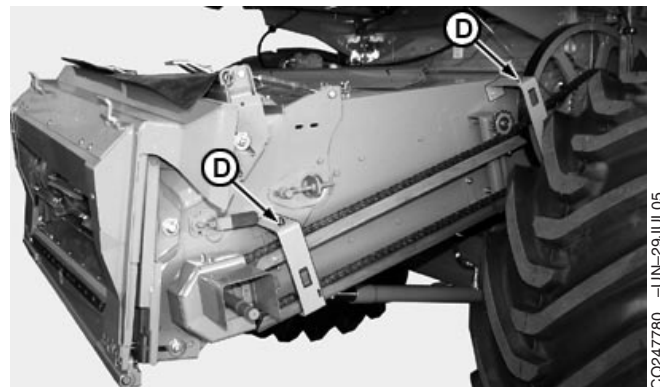
Undo locking clips (A) and remove shield (B).

To remount shield, slot into place on the alignment pins (D) and secure with clips (A).

- A—Locking clips
- B—Shield
- D—Alignment pins



CO247770 -UN-29JUL05



CO247780 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2129 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Drive Chains Tension

During the first few hours of operation, check that the tension on the chains is correct.

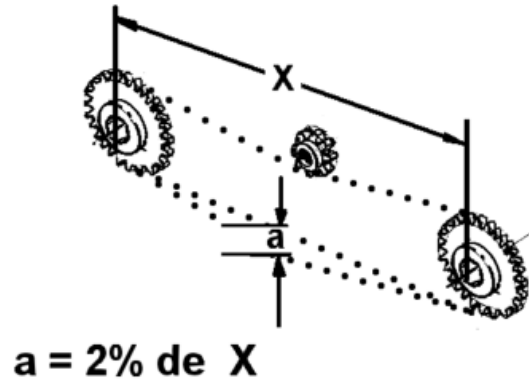
The flex on a chain should be about 2% of the distance between the shafts of the drive sprocket and idler sprocket, flexion being measured on a section of chain opposite the tensioner.

The chain must not flex on the tensioner side.

Example: If the distance between the shafts of the drive sprocket and idler sprocket is 250 mm (10 in.), the chain should not hang more than 5 mm (0.2 in.).

Loose chains cause premature and excessive wear on the roller elements of the chain links, the sprocket teeth and possibly the drive components of the machine.

Chains that are too tight cause excessive pressure on the sprockets, the bearings and the shafts.



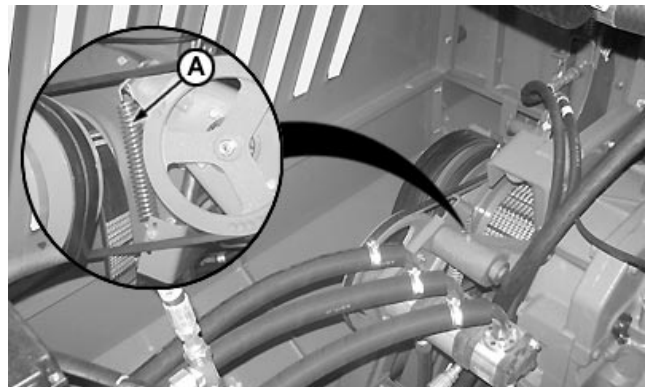
CQ188760

—UN—19AUG99

AG,GG05155,603 —19—04MAR02—1/1

Adjusting Hydraulic Pump Belt Tension

Spring (A) maintains belt tension.



AG,CO03622,2131 —19—17AUG05—1/1

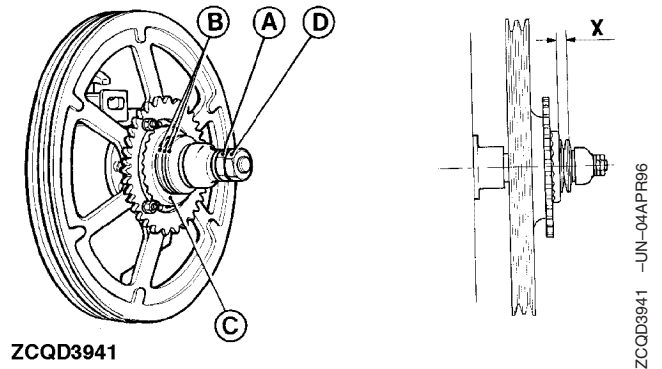
—UN—29JUL05

Adjusting Feeder House Slip Clutch

The slip clutch is adjusted by means of the pressure applied by hex nut (A) on the three disk springs (B), which then act on the clutch (C).

First loosen locknut (D) and hex nut (A). Then tighten nut (A) until distance (X) is 17.2 mm (0.68 in.). Tighten locknut (D) to 140-160 N•m (102.2 to 116.8 lb-ft).

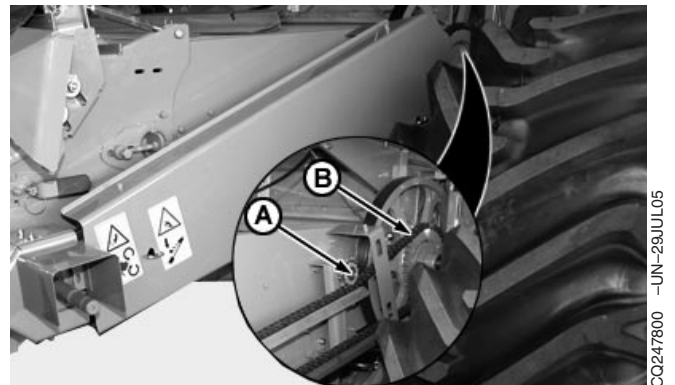
- A—Hex nut
- B—Disk spring
- C—Clutch
- D—Locknut
- X—17.2 mm (17.27 mm)



AG.CO03622,2133 —19-01AUG05-1/1

Feeder House Drive to Head

Move sprocket (A) to tighten chain (B).



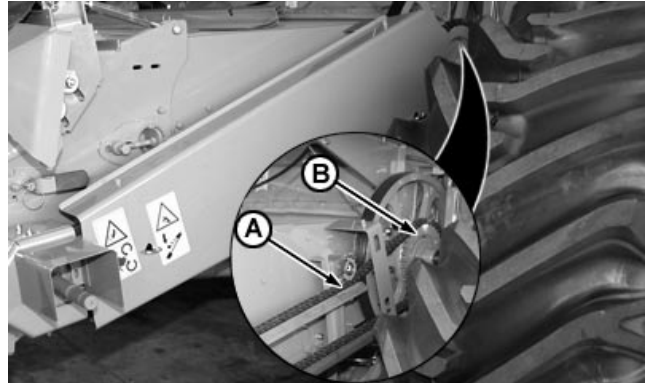
AG.CO03622,2134 —19-01AUG05-1/1

Replacing Feeder House Drive Belt

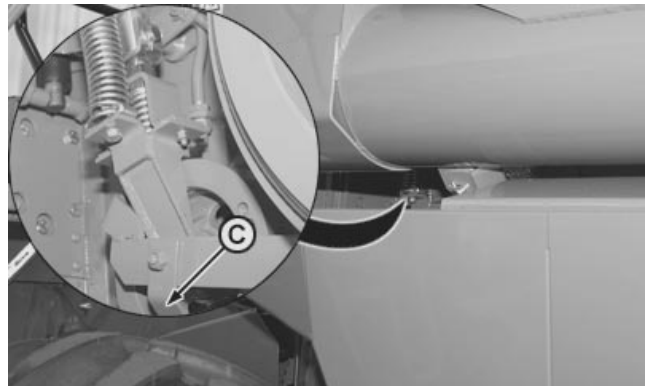
Remove feeder house chain shield. After loosening head drive chain (A), remove sprocket (B) from feeder house upper shaft.

Remove guide (C).

- A—Head Drive Chain
- B—Sprocket
- C—Guide



CO247810 -UN-29JUL05

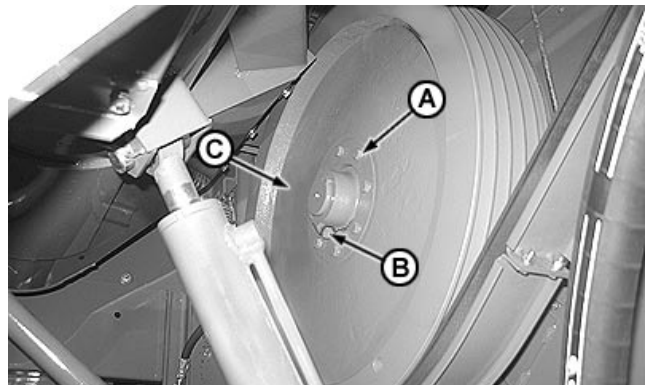


CO247820 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2135 -19-01AUG05-1/2

Remove retaining bolts (A), locking bolt (B) and beater pulley wheel (C). Replace belt.

CAUTION: Warning! This pulley wheel is heavy (approx. 40 kg [88 lb]) and difficult to handle.

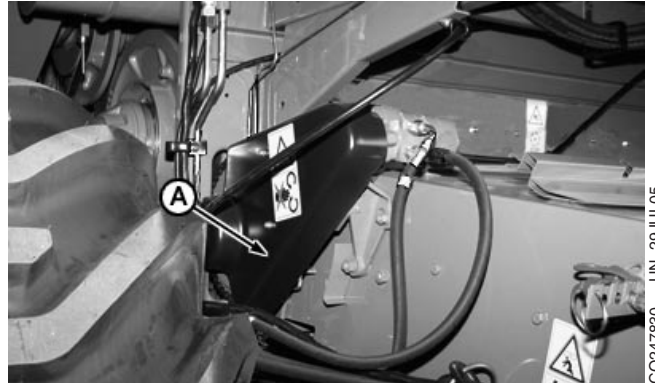


CO248560 -UN-29JUL05

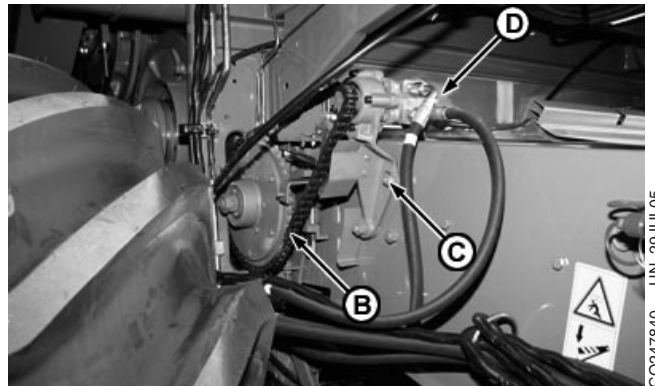
AG,CO03622,2135 -19-01AUG05-2/2

Adjusting Feeder House Hydraulic Reverser Chain Tension

1. Remove shield (A).
2. Loosen the three nuts (C) of bracket.
3. Swing hydraulic motor (D) forwards and adjust chain tension as described in “Chain Tensions” in this section.
4. Retighten nuts (C).
5. Remount shield (A).



CO247830 -UN-29JUL05



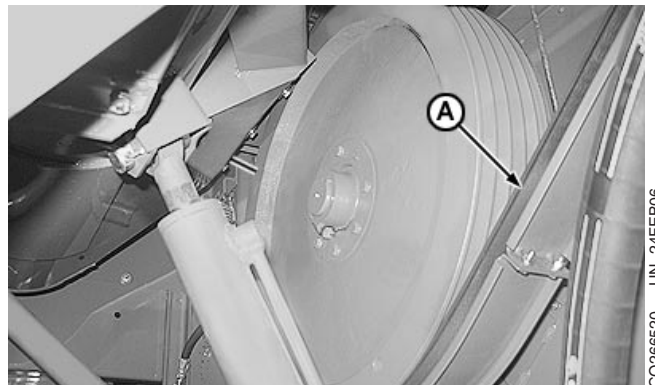
CO247840 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2136 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Replacing Threshing Unit Drive Belt

NEVER replace belt (A) of threshing unit drive. Consult your John Deere dealer to perform this replacement.

A—Belt



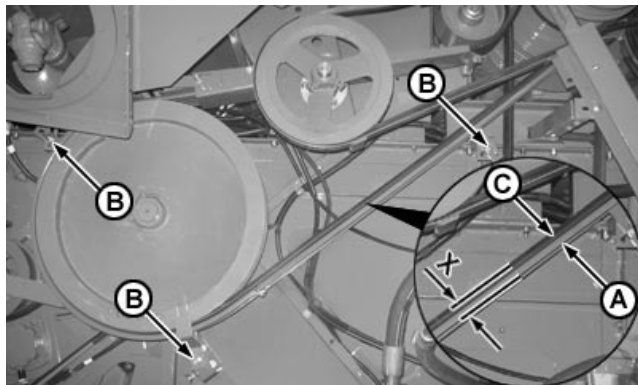
CO266520 -UN-24FEB06

AG,GG05155,313 -19-24FEB06-1/1

Adjusting Threshing Unit Drive Belt Guide

NOTE: To prevent accidents shut off engine before adjusting belt guide.

1. Start engine and engage threshing unit.
2. Turn off engine (with threshing unit engaged) and remove starter key.
3. Adjust play (X) between belt guide (A) and belt (C). Adjust through bolts of supports (B).



CO266590 -UN-15MAR06

Specification

Play between belt guide and threshing unit drive belt—

Distance..... 2—5 mm (0.08—0.2 in.)

AG,CO03622,2137 -19-21MAR06-1/1

Adjusting Hydraulic Variable Speed Drive

IMPORTANT: When required, see your John Deere dealer for adjustment of the drive pulley halves on the cylinder and beater shaft.



CO247850 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2138 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Preparing for Replacement of Cylinder Variable Speed Drive Belt

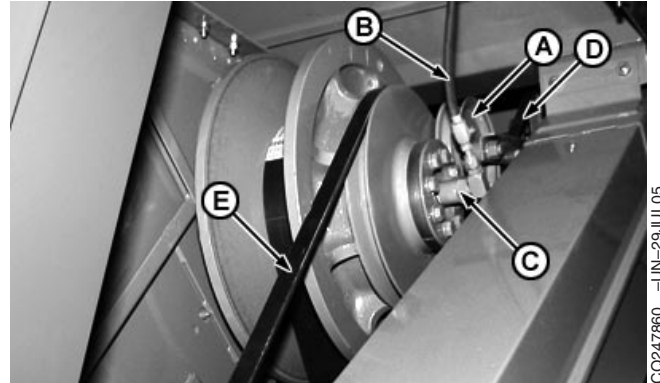
With the engine at top speed and the threshing unit engaged, use the cylinder speed control switch to fully open the beater shaft pulley (lowest cylinder speed). Disengage the threshing unit and stop the engine.



CAUTION: Do not adjust belt while the engine is running.

IMPORTANT: Before any disassembly, thoroughly clean the area around the connector (C) and hydraulic hose (B).

1. Remove hydraulic hose (B) and connector (C). Loosen and remove the clean grain elevator drive belt (D) and the separator and cleaner drive belt (E).
2. Remove the idler (A). Move support and bolt down and secure in this position.



A—Idler Pulley Wheel
B—Hydraulic hose
C—Connector
D—Clean grain elevator drive belt
E—Separator and cleaning unit drive belt

ML70882.0000867 -19-03SEP05-1/1

Removing Cylinder Variable Speed Drive Belt on Combines without Reduction Gear

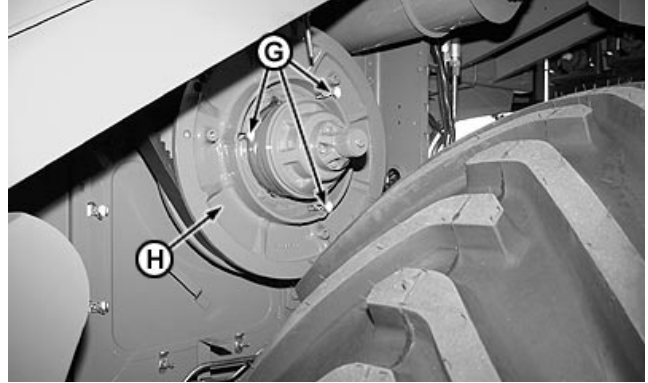
1. On the beater's variable pulley, push the inner half pulley inward as far as possible.
2. There are three M12 x 150 bolts (G) in the tool box. Insert these into the threaded holes in the outer half pulley (H) of the cylinder shaft. When the bolt ends touch the inner half pulley wheel, evenly tighten them and the two halves will begin to separate and stay in that position.
3. Pull the belt with your hand over the outer half pulley wheel of the beater shaft pulley (do not force on belt).

NOTE: Before removing the belt, check that the belt is fully seated at the bottom of the cylinder shaft pulley wheel rim.

4. Pull the belt off over the cylinder shaft pulley. Dislocate the outer half pulley wheel of the cylinder shaft inward approximately 50 mm by unfastening the three bolts (G).

IMPORTANT: After changing the belt, remove the three bolts and store them in the tool box.

5. To install a new belt, follow this procedure in reverse order.



CO248480 -UN-29JUL05

ML70882,0000868 -19-03SEP05-1/1

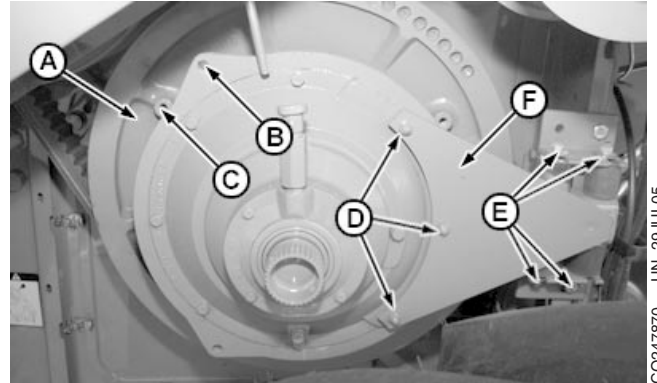
Removing Cylinder Variable Speed Drive Belt on Combines with Reduction Gear

1. Rotate half pulley (A) until hole (B) of reduction gear are aligned with threaded hole (C) of outer half pulley.
2. Remove nuts (D), (E) and support (F).
3. There are three M12 x 150 bolts (G) with nuts and washers in the tool box. Fully insert these bolts into the threaded bores in the outer half pulley (A) of the cylinder shaft. Evenly tighten the three nuts (H) to fully separate the two halves.

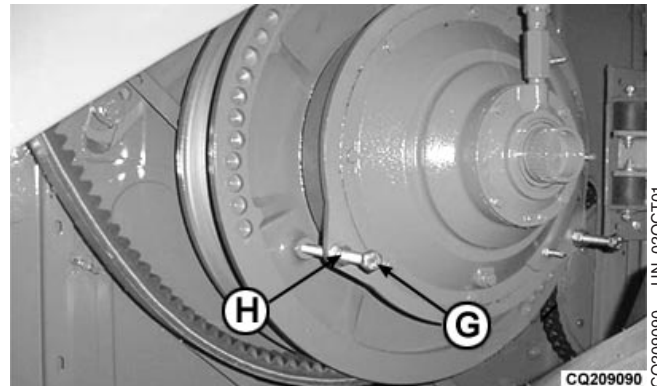
NOTE: Before removing the belt, check that the belt is fully seated at the bottom of the cylinder shaft pulley wheel rim.

4. Pull the belt with your hand over the outer half pulley wheel of the beater shaft pulley (do not force on belt).
5. Pull the belt off over the cylinder shaft pulley.
6. To install a new belt, follow this procedure in reverse order.

IMPORTANT: After changing the belt, remove the three bolts and store them in the tool box.



CO247870 -UN-29JUL05



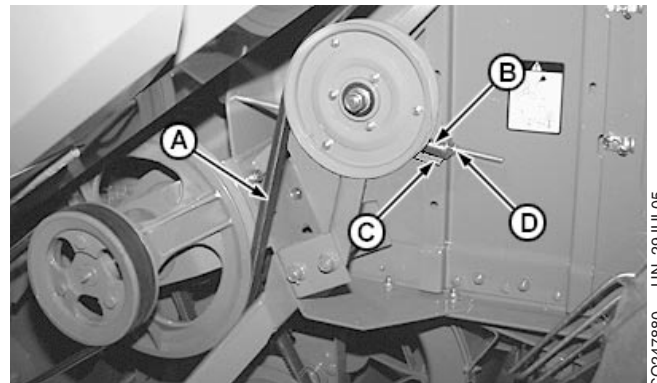
CO209090 -UN-02OCT01

ML70882,0000869 -19-03SEP05-1/1

Adjusting Straw Walker Belt Tension

Belt tension (A) is correct when the length of spring (B) is equal to the length of tab (C). Effect adjustment by means of nut (D).

- A—Belt
- B—Spring
- C—Indicator Tab
- D—Nut



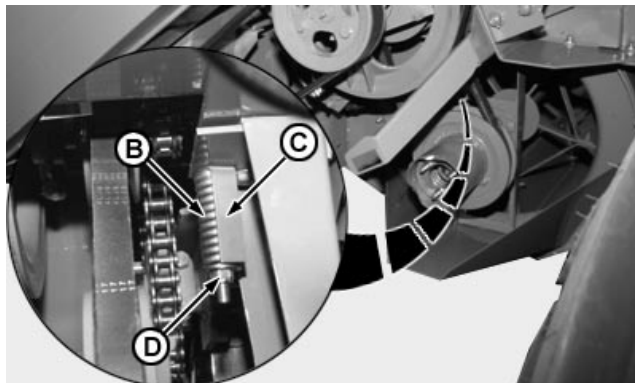
CO247880 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2139 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Adjusting Straw Walker Drive Belt Tension

Belt tension is correct when the length of spring (B) is equal to the length of tab (C). Effect adjustment by means of nut (D).

B—Spring
C—Indicator Tab
D—Nut



CQ247890 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2140 -19-01AUG05-1/1

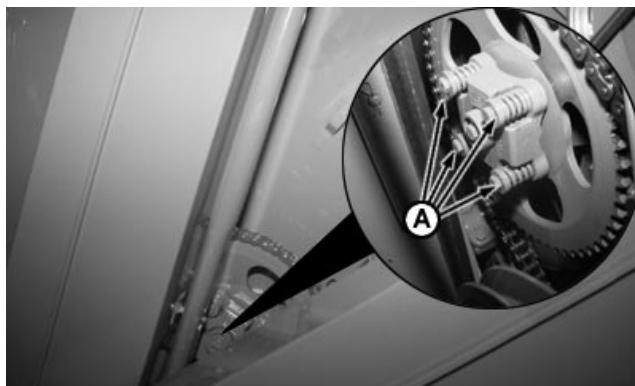
Adjusting Straw Walker Slip Clutch

The straw walkers are protected by a slip clutch.

Adjust by tightening four nuts (A).

Specification

Nuts (A)—Torque 40 N•m (29 lb-ft)



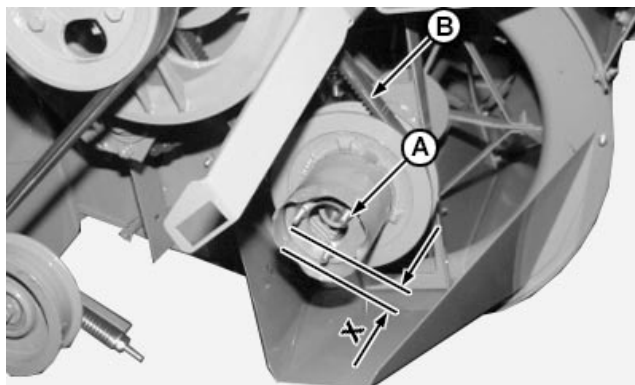
CQ247900 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2141 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Adjusting Fan Variable Speed Drive Belt

The fan drive belt (B) is correctly adjusted when the distance (X), as measured from the outer edge of the spring box to the spring retaining washer, is 20 to 30 mm (0.79 to 1.18 in.).

Use nuts (A) to adjust.



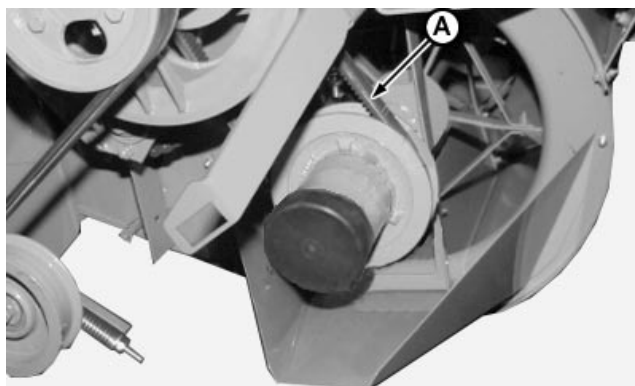
CQ247910 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2142 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Replacing Fan Variable Speed Drive Belt

NEVER replace belt (A) of fan. Consult your John Deere dealer to perform this replacement.

A—Belt



CQ266540 -UN-02MAR06

AG,CO03622,2143 -19-02MAR06-1/1

Adjusting Tailings Elevator Drive Belt

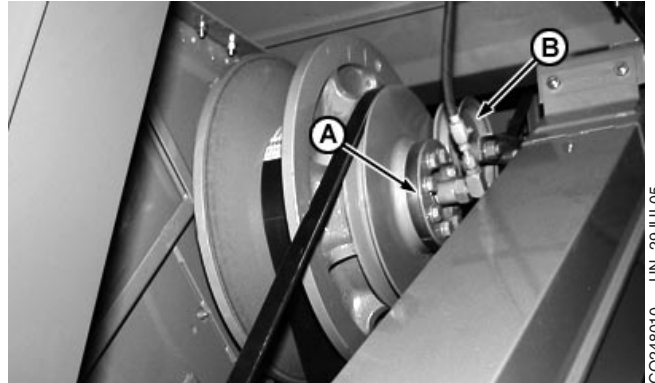
The tailings elevator is driven by the beater pulley via the elevator slip clutch.

Belt (A) is automatically tensioned by the idler pulley wheel (B).

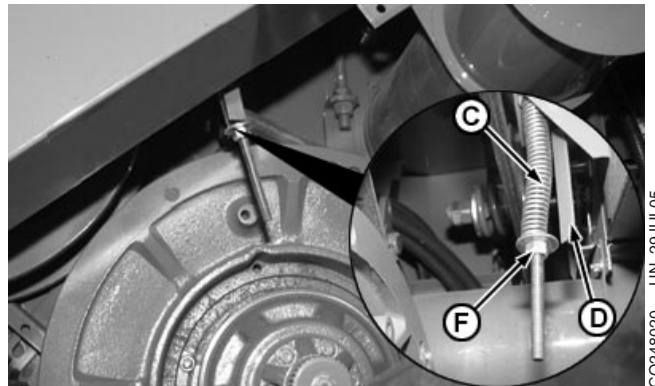
To obtain the appropriate tension, the spring backing washer (C) should be level with the indicator tab (D).

Effect adjustment with nut (F).

- A—Belt
- B—Idler pulley wheel
- C—Spring
- D—Indicator Tab
- F—Nut



CO248010 -UN-29JUL05



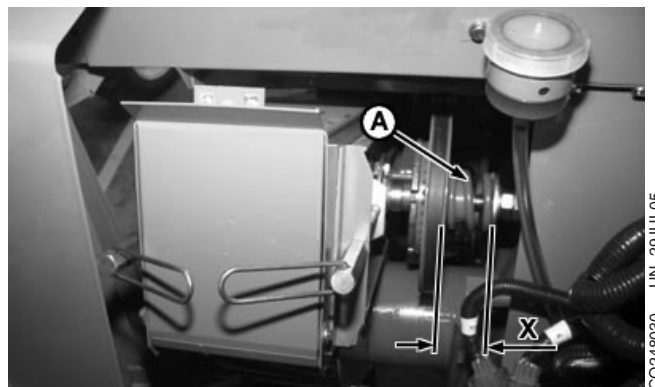
CO248020 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,2144 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Adjusting Tailings Elevator Clutch

The slip clutch is correctly adjusted when the length (X) of spring (A) measures 60 mm (2,36 in.).

NOTE: Do not lubricate the slip clutch.

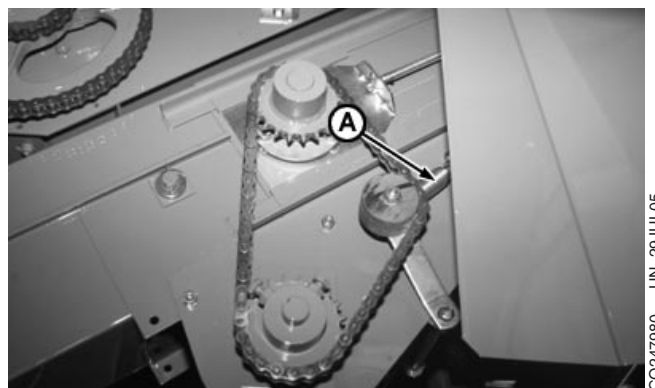


CO248030 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,2145 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Adjusting Tailings Auger Drive

The chain is automatically tightened by spring (A).



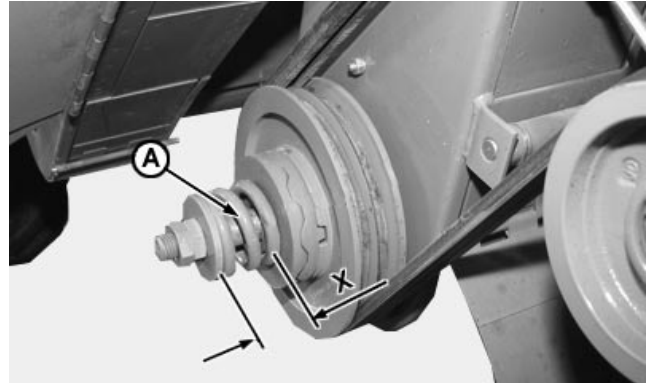
CO247980 -UN-29JUL05

AG.CO03622,2146 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Adjusting Clean Grain Elevator Slip Clutch

The slip clutch is correctly adjusted when the length (X) of spring (A) measures 59 mm (2,3 in.).

NOTE: Do not lubricate the slip clutch.



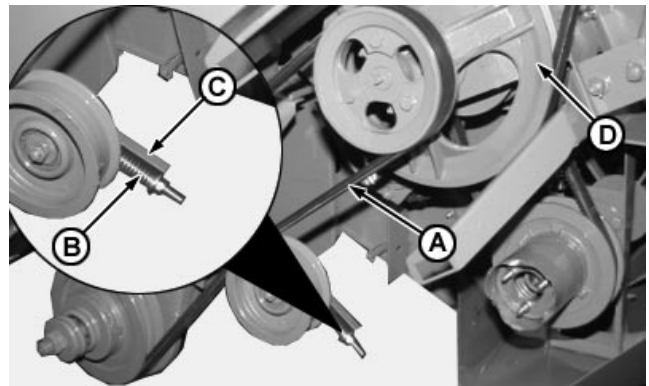
AG,CO03622,2147 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Clean Grain Elevator Drive Belt

The clean grain elevator is driven by belt (A) from the straw walker drive (D).

The belt tension is correct when spring (B) is as long as indicator tab (C).

- A—Belt
- B—Spring
- C—Indicator Tab
- D—Straw Walker Drive



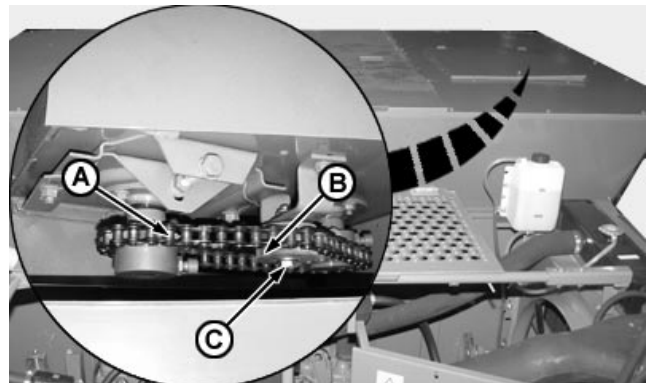
AG,CO03622,2148 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Adjusting Grain Tank Upper Auger Drive Chain

Remove wing nut and open the cover.

Use idler (B) to adjust chain tension (A). Loosen nut of bolt (C) and move idler (B) as required.

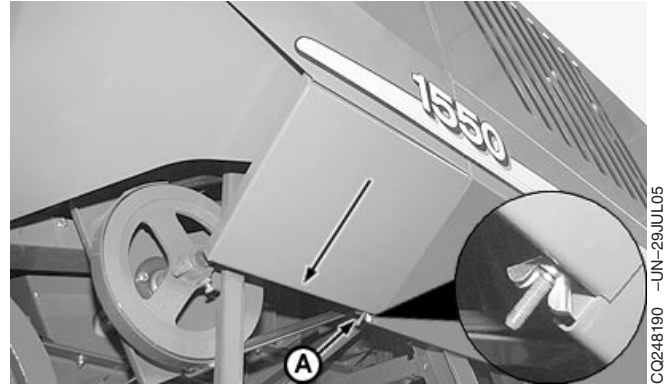
- A—Chain
- B—Idler
- C—Bolt



AG,CO03622,2150 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Opening Grain Tank Unloading Auger Drive Shield

Remove butterfly nut (A) and remove shield as illustrated.



ML70882,000080F -19-27JUL05-1/1

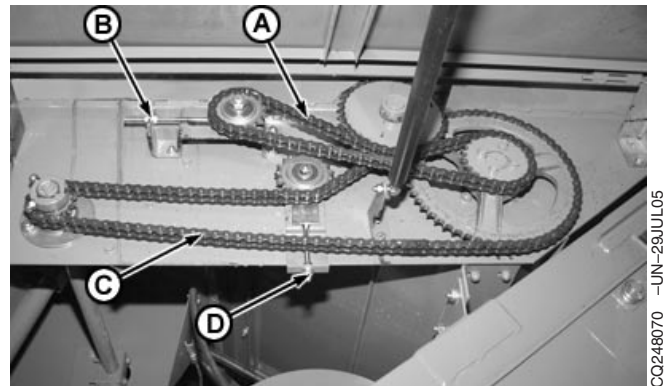
CO248190 -UN-29JUL05

Adjusting Grain Tank Unloading Auger and Feeder Auger Chain Tension

The drive of the unloading auger feeder is powered by chain (A). Adjustment is made by means of nut (B).

The drive of the unloading auger is powered by chain (C). Adjustment is made by means of nut (D).

Adjust the chains as described in "Chain Tensions".

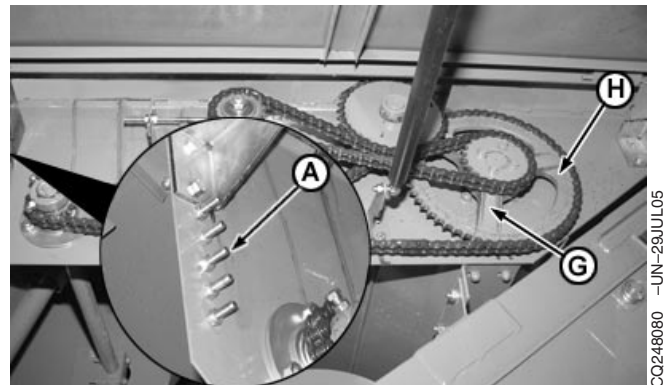


AG,CO03622,2151 -19-21MAR06-1/2

CO248070 -UN-29JUL05

IMPORTANT: Bolt (G) is a safety (shear) bolt which will break on overload in order to protect the drive system. Always replace with original JOHN DEERE part. Tighten it enough to bring the drag arm smoothly in contact with sprocket (H).

NOTE: The combine holds spare shear bolts (A).



AG,CO03622,2151 -19-21MAR06-2/2

CO248080 -UN-29JUL05

Adjusting Belt Guide of Unloading Auger Drive

CAUTION: To prevent accidents shut off engine before adjusting belt guide.

Start engine and engage unloading auger transmission. Turn off engine (with transmission engaged) and remove starter key.

Adjust belt guide (A) through its supports to obtain uniform spacing of 3 to 5 mm (0.1 to 0.2 in.) between belt and guide.



CO286470 -UN-24FEB06

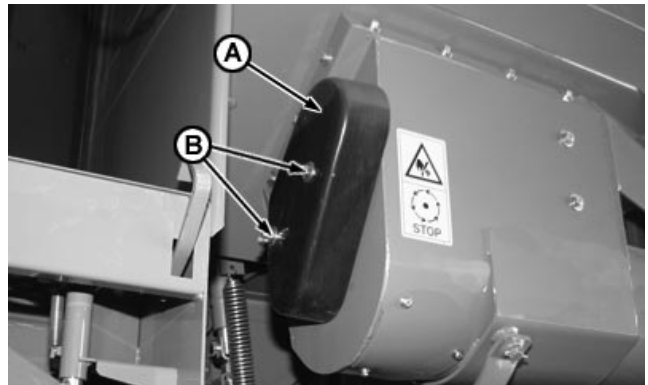
ML70882,0000912 -19-21MAR06-1/1

Adjusting Unloading Auger Drive Chain

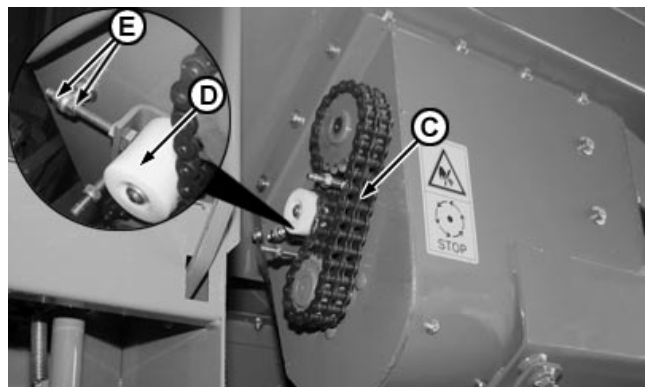
Remove drive shield (A) by taking out wing nuts (B).

The grain unloading auger is driven by means of chain (C). Adjust tension of chain (C) by means of idler sprocket (D) through nuts (E). Put drive shield back in its place.

- A—Drive Shield
- B—Wing nut
- C—Chain
- D—Idler sprocket
- E—Nuts



CO248100 -UN-29JUL05



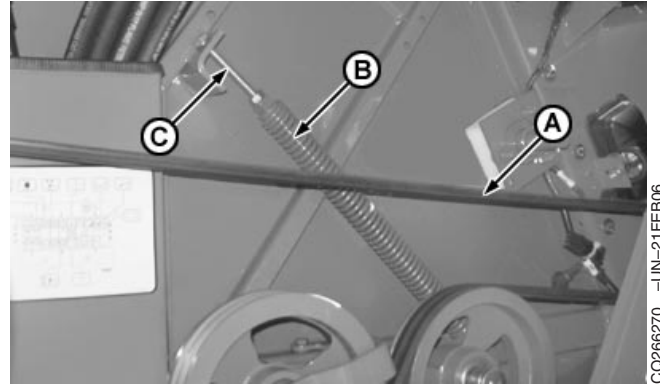
CO248110 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2153 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Tensioning Straw Chopper Intermediate Drive Belt

The correct tension of belt (A) is obtained by means of spring (B). Use bolt (C) for adjustment.

A—Belt
B—Spring
C—Bolt



AG,CO03622,2212 -19-20FEB06-1/1

CO266270 -UN-21FEB06

Service —Electrical System

Prevent Battery Explosions

Keep sparks, lighted matches, and open flame away from the top of battery. Battery gas can explode.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a volt-meter or hydrometer.

Do not charge a frozen battery; it may explode. Warm battery to 16°C (60°F).



TS204 -UN-23AUG88

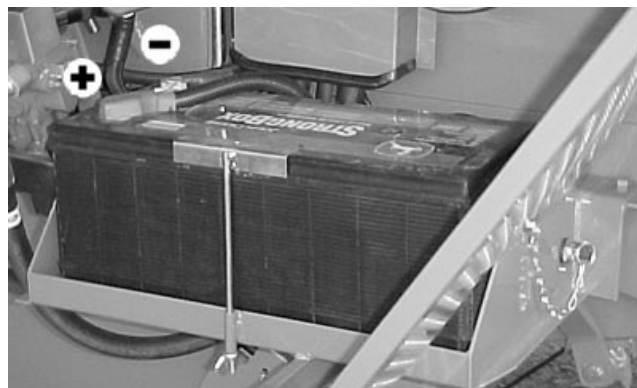
DX,SPARKS -19-03MAR93-1/1

Removing Battery

CAUTION: When servicing the electrical system **ALWAYS** disengage the battery switch.

CAUTION: When removing the battery, first disconnect the negative (-) cable followed by the positive cable (+).

NOTE: When reconnecting the battery cables, first connect the positive (+) cable and then the negative (-).



CQ194821 -UN-01DEC03

ML70882,0000813 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Cleaning the Battery

— Clean the battery daily. Remove straw build-up.

— Use a brush to remove any corrosion from the terminals.

— Smear the battery terminals and cables with grease or petroleum jelly.



CQ194821 -UN-01DEC03

ML70882,00003EE -19-23MAR06-1/1

Battery Charging

Check battery charge weekly.

- Green:** battery voltage is OK.
- Dark:** battery voltage is not OK. Charge battery until test indicator turns to green.
- Light:** low level of electrolyte. Replace battery and check combine electrical system.



CO194841 -UN-01DEC03

ML70882,0000751 -19-13MAR06-1/1

Storing and Handling Battery

At the end of the harvesting season store the battery in a cool, dry place.

Inspect the battery every 30 days.

If necessary, recharge the battery.

AG,CO03622,441 -19-26SEP03-1/1

Battery Switch

Turn switch clockwise to turn on and counterclockwise to turn off.

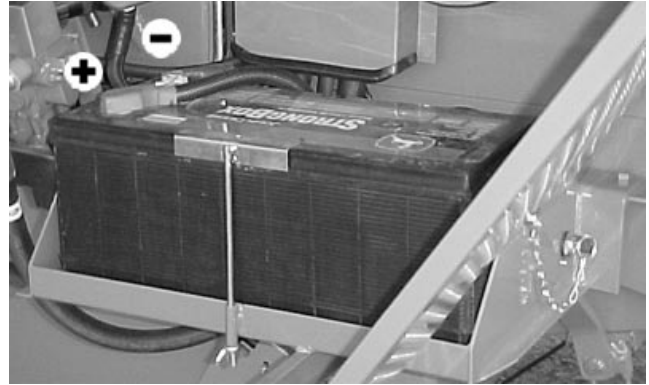


CO216341 -UN-01DEC03

ML70882,00003EC -19-10NOV03-1/1

Installing and Connecting the Battery

IMPORTANT: Check that battery is connected to correct poles. The positive cable (from starting motor) to the positive (+) pole, the negative cable (from ground) to the negative (-) pole. Inverted polarity may cause permanent damage to the electrical system.



ML70882,00003F1 -19-10NOV03-1/1

CQ194821 -UN-01DEC03

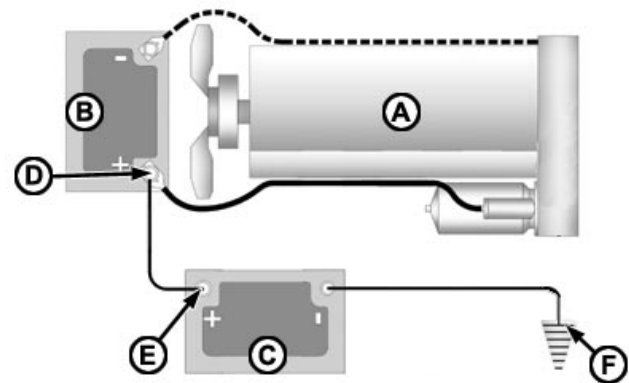
Using a Booster Battery

IMPORTANT: If this is necessary, do not directly connect the booster battery cables (C) to the terminals of the weak battery (B). This may damage the batteries or even cause an explosion.

Use cables terminated in “crocodile” clips, and with sufficient current carrying capacity.

Procedure

1. Connect one cable between the (+) terminals (D and E) of the batteries (B and C).
2. Connect the other cable to the (-) terminal of the booster battery (C) and attach the other end to a ground connection (F) e.g.: engine housing, chassis.
3. Start up engine.



A—Engine
B—Weak battery
C—Booster battery
D—Positive terminal of weak battery
E—Positive terminal of booster battery
F—Ground connection

CQ221020 -UN-21NOV03

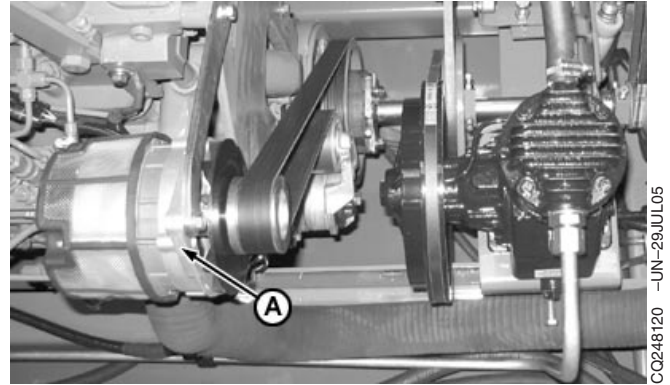
ML70882,0000814 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Alternator

IMPORTANT: When working on the electrical system, always disconnect the ground cable. This prevents damage from occurring.

NOTE: Tensioning of the drive belt is described in the "Service — Engine" section.

Have the alternator (A) serviced by a specialist workshop once every year.



AG.CO03622,2214 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Starting Motor

IMPORTANT: Before carrying out service of any kind on the electrical system, always disconnect the ground cable, since this prevents damage from occurring.

If the starting motor does not function or operates only sluggishly, the fault may lie not in the starting motor but in one of the causes suggested below.

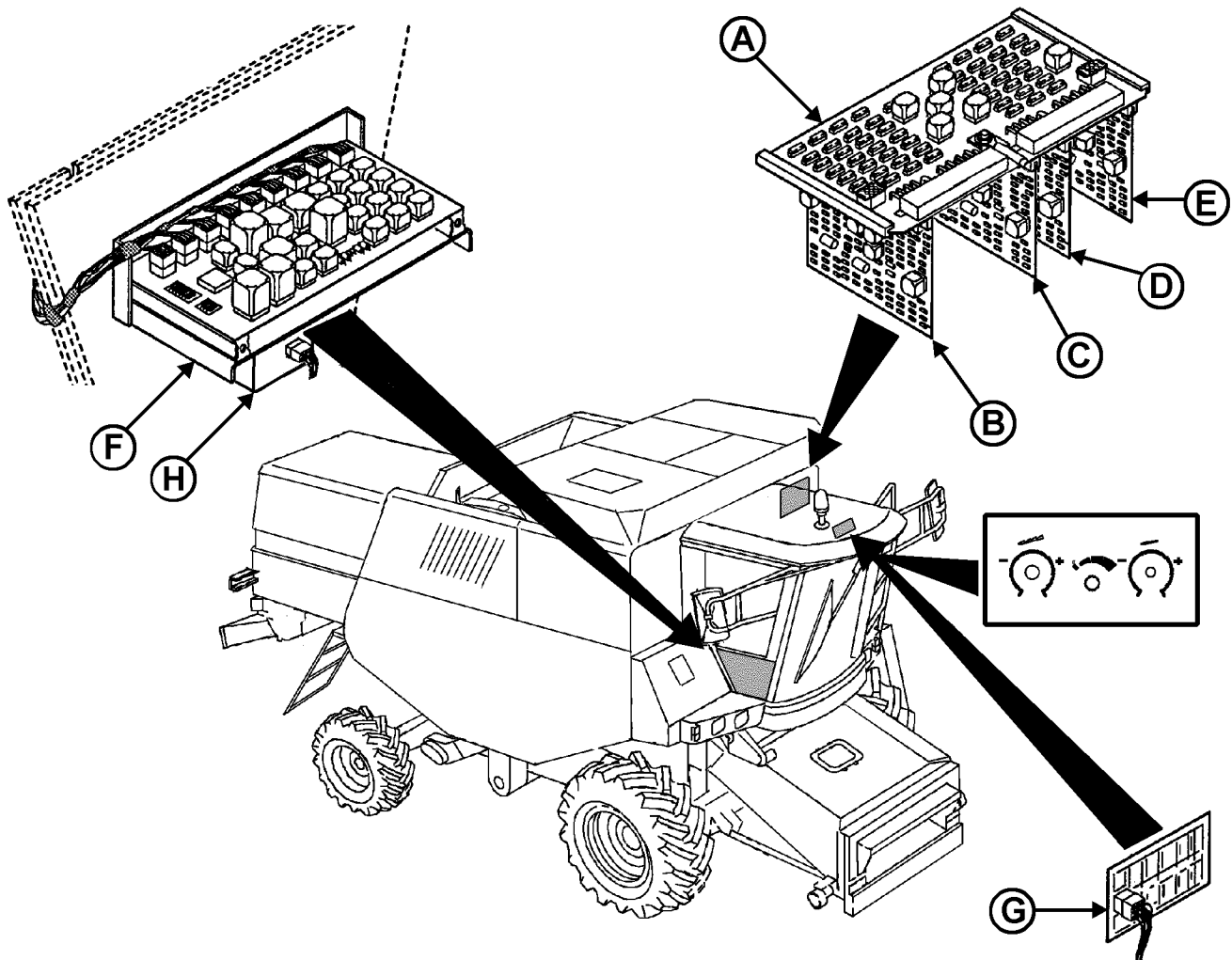
- ☐ **Loose, dirty or corroded connections:** Clean and tighten all connections.
- ☐ **Low battery output:** Check electrolyte level and specific gravity of battery. If necessary, recharge battery. See "Battery Electrolyte Level".
- ☐ **Run down battery:** Recharge battery.

- ☐ **Engine oil with incorrect viscosity:** Use oil with specified viscosity.
- ☐ **Low environmental temperature (Europe and United States):** An intake heating system is automatically engaged by the ECU to increase intake manifold air temperature to improve cold starting. An indicator light goes out when it is possible to turn starter key.
- ☐ **Defective starting motor safety relay:** Replace relay.

If the suggested remedies fail to improve starting motor operation, see your local John Deere dealer. Have starting motor inspected by a specialist workshop once every year.

AG.CO03622,2215 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Electronic Circuit Boards



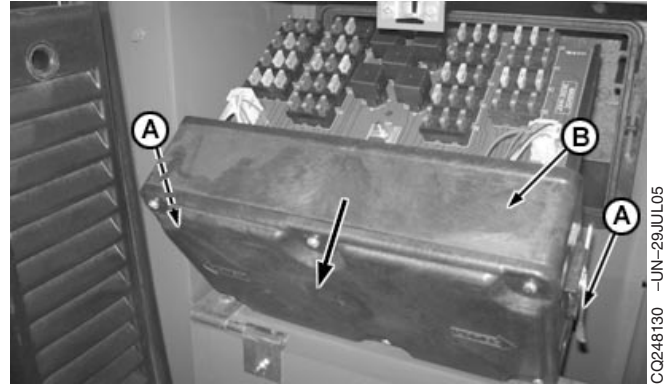
- | | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| A—Fuse circuit board | D—Auxiliary relay circuit board | F—Relay and diode circuit board | H—Separator relay circuit board |
| B—Speed and warning signal monitoring circuit board | E—Head control circuit board | G—Harvest performance monitor circuit board | |
| C—Reel speed adjustment circuit board | | | |

CO193052 -JUN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2216 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Removing Main Electrical Box

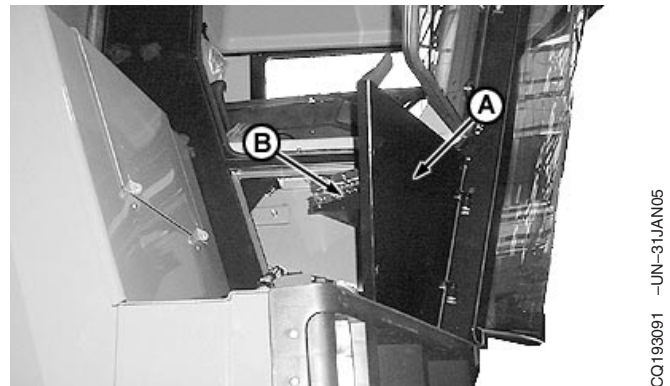
- Remove access cover of main electrical box (not illustrated).
- Loosen latches (A) on both sides of box.
- Slowly and carefully pull out the main electrical box (B) as illustrated.



AG.CO03622,2217 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Access to the Relay and Diode Board

- Remove cover (A).
- The relay and diode board (B) is integrated into the inner side of the cover (A).



AG.CO03622,2218 -19-01FEB05-1/1

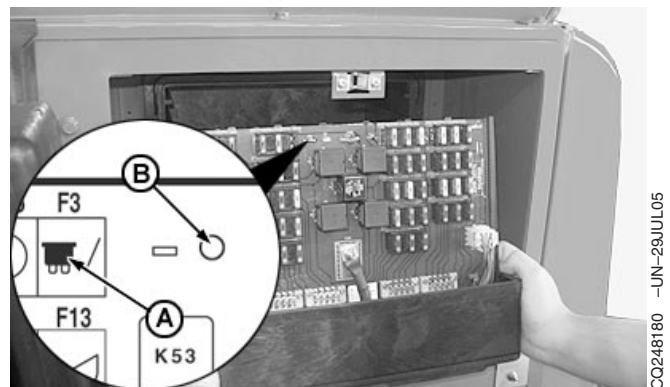
Fuse Tester

To test fuses a tester was placed on the fuse circuit board proper, permitting a fuse's working order to be checked.

Remove any fuse that is believed to be defective and insert it in the "slot" (A). If the led (B) lights up the fuse is functioning perfectly.

IMPORTANT: Never use fuses with a higher current carrying capacity than the specified value. If fuses keep blowing in one circuit, have the combine electrical system inspected by your John Deere dealer.

NOTE: It is not necessary to engage the starter key to carry out the test, just ensure that the battery switch is ON.



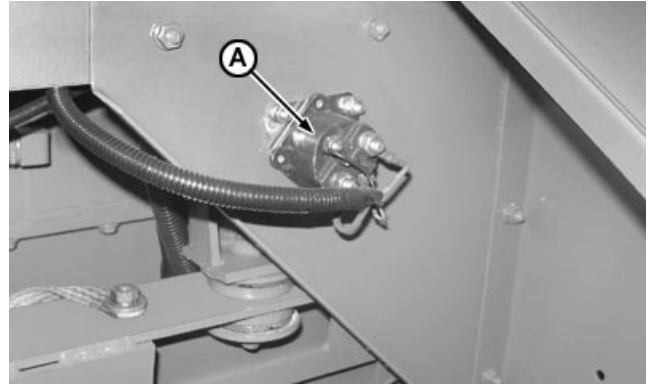
A—Fuse Tester
B—LED

CO03622,000006D -19-01AUG05-1/1

Starting Motor Relay—1450/1550

Solenoid of starter motor is powered via relay (A). The relay is attached to the left-hand rear grain tank support.

Access is possible via an opening in the grain tank bottom.

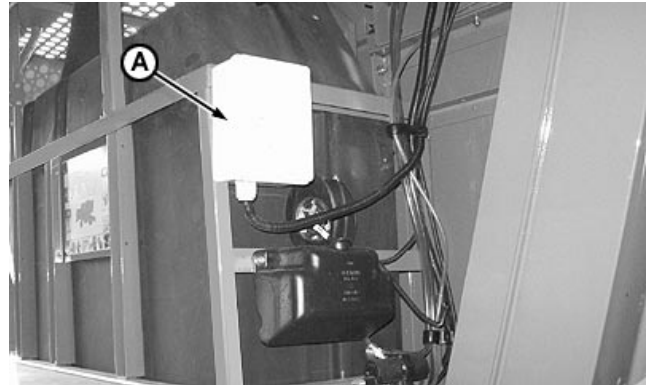


CQ266260 -UN-21FEB06

WH,CO03622,2223 -19-21MAR06-1/1

Starting Motor Relay—CWS/WTS

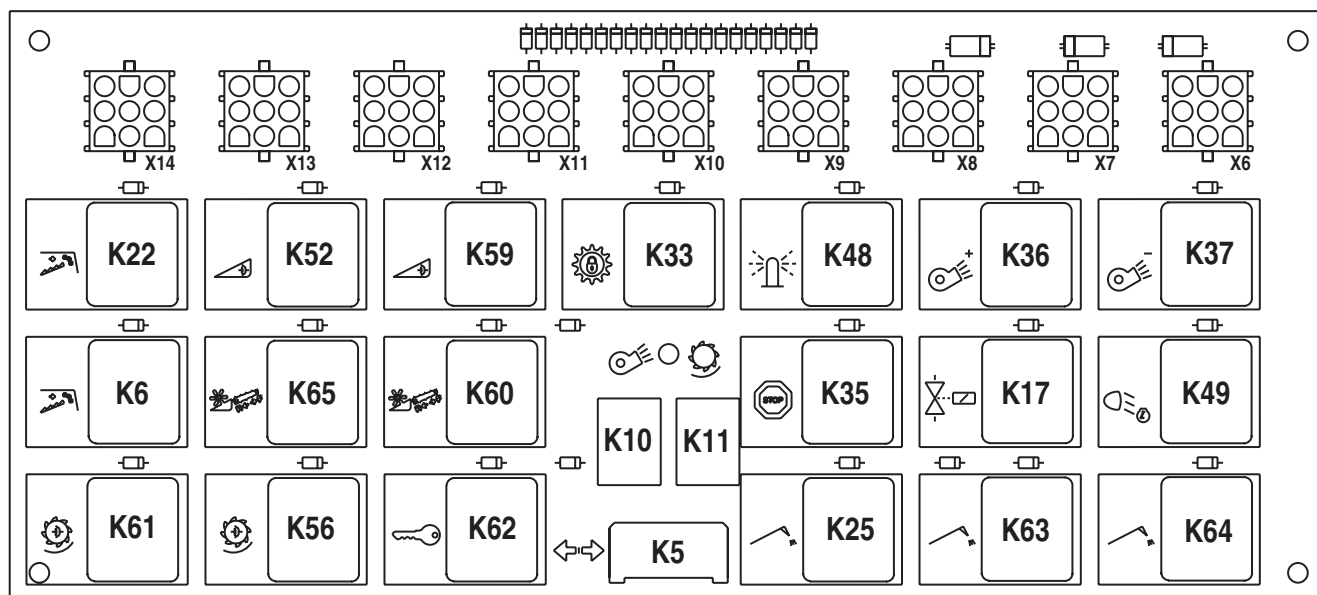
The solenoid switch of the starting motor is supplied with power via the K1 relay. This relay is located in the electrical box (A) near the fuel tank.



CQ248500 -UN-29JUL05

AG,CO03622,2223 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Relay and Diode Circuit Board



CO216550 -UN-12JAN05

K05—Turn signal relay
 K06—Horn relay number 2
 K10—Fan speed alarm relay
 K11—Cylinder speed alarm relay
 K17—Splitter relay
 K22—Horn relay number 1
 K25—Unloading auger relay

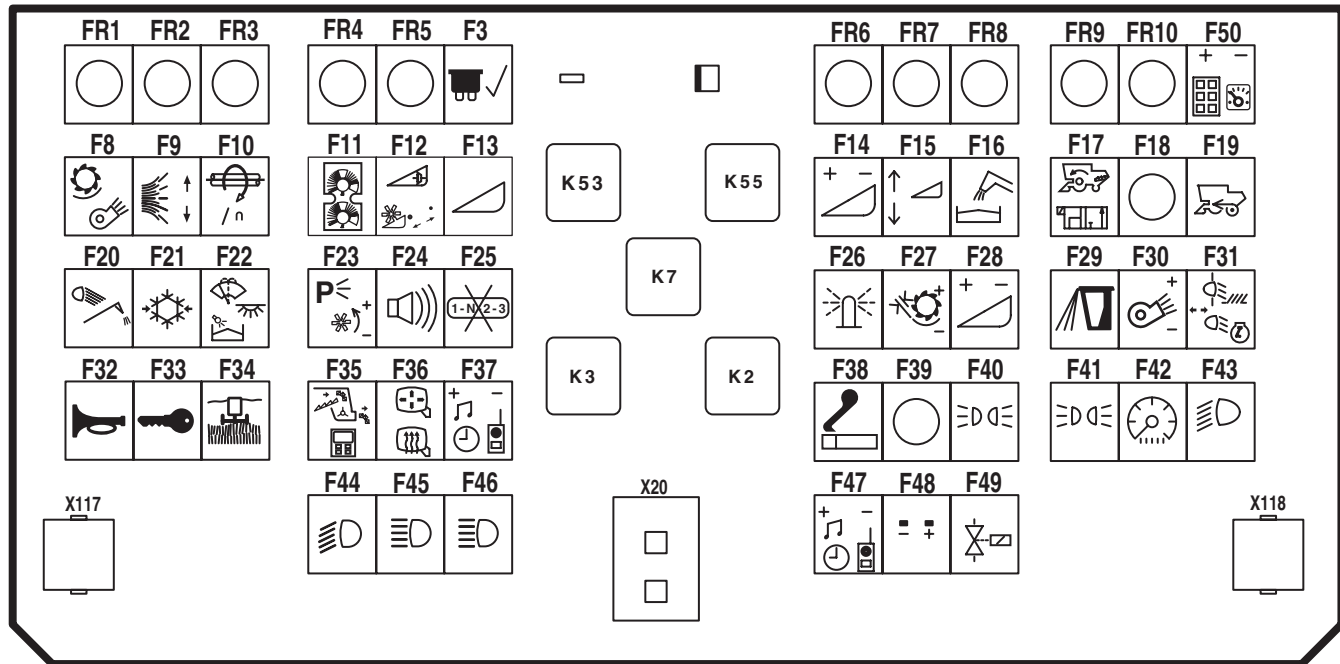
K33—Gearshift lock auxiliary relay (CWS/WTS)
 K35—Emergency stop relay
 K36—Relay, increasing fan speed
 K37—Relay, reducing fan speed
 K48—Intermittent indicator lights relay

K49—Rear light relay
 K52—Head drive retain relay
 K56—Separator drive relay
 K59—Head drive engage relay
 K60—Reverser relay
 K61—Separator drive self retain relay

K62—Start lock relay
 K63—Unloading auger drive self retain relay
 K64—Unloading auger drive relay
 K65—Reverser self retain relay

AG,CO03622,2221 -19-01AUG05-1/1

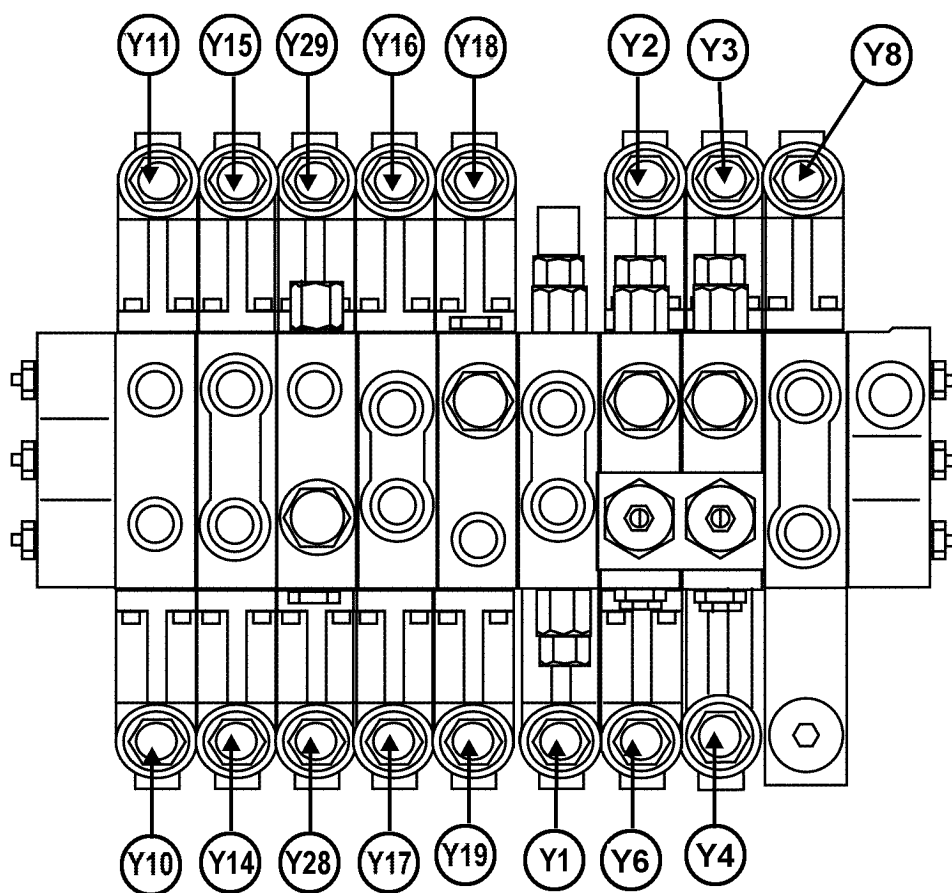
Fuse and Relay Circuit Board



CQ246170 -UN-29JUL05

- | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| F3—Fuse Tester | F21—30 A fuse - Air conditioning system | F34—15 A fuse - Road safety switch | F46—7.5 A fuse - Right-hand high beam |
| F8—7.5 A fuse - Fan and threshing cylinder speed adjustment | F22—15 A fuse - Windshield wipers, grain tank light and cab dome light | F35—7.5 A fuse - Straw walker and straw chopper plugging warning device | F47—7.5 A fuse - Radio, CB and clock |
| F9—15 A fuse - Straw distributor adjustment—CWS/WTS (option) | F23—15 A fuse - Brake lights, reel speed adjustment | F36—7.5 A fuse - Electrically adjustable outside mirrors—CWS/WTS (option) | F48—7.5 A fuse - D+ alternator |
| F10—7.5 A fuse - Low shaft speed monitor system | F24—7.5 A fuse - Reverse travel warning siren | F37—15 A fuse - Radio, CB and clock | F49—7.5 A fuse - Injector pump solenoid (1450/1550) |
| F11—7.5 A fuse - Harvest performance monitor | F25—30 A fuse - Gearshift lock (CWS/WTS) | F38—15 A fuse - Cigarette lighter socket | F50—7.5 A fuse - Indicator lights, temperature gauge |
| F12—15 A fuse - Head and reverser drive | F26—15 A fuse - Intermittent indicator lights | F39—Not used | FR1—7.5 A fuse - Spare |
| F13—7.5 A fuse - Head controls | F27—30 A fuse - Concave adjustment | F40—7.5 A fuse - Left parking light | FR2—7.5 A fuse - Spare |
| F14—7.5 A fuse - Power feed to head control circuit board | F28—7.5 A fuse - Power feed to head control board | F41—7.5 A fuse - Right parking light | FR3—7.5 A fuse - Spare |
| F15—7.5 A fuse - Head raise/lower | F29—30 A fuse - Work lights on cab roof | F42—7.5 A fuse - Dash panel lighting | FR4—7.5 A fuse - Spare |
| F16—7.5 A fuse - Grain tank unloading system | F30—30 A fuse - Fan adjustment | F43—7.5 A fuse - Right-hand low beam | FR5—15 A fuse - Spare |
| F17—7.5 A fuse - Main power feed to separator and splitter relays | F31—15 A fuse - Turn signal lights, cleaning shoe and engine compartment lighting | F44—7.5 A fuse - Left-hand low beam | FR6—15 A fuse - Spare |
| F18—Not used | F32—15 A fuse - Horn | F45—7.5 A fuse - Left-hand high beam | FR7—15 A fuse - Spare |
| F19—Not used | F33—30 A fuse - Starter key switch | | FR8—30 A fuse - Spare |
| F20—7.5 A fuse - Unloading auger light | | | FR9—30 A fuse - Spare |
| | | | FR10—30 A fuse - Spare |
| | | | K02—Power supply relay |
| | | | K03—Power supply relay |
| | | | K07—Work lights relay |
| | | | K53—Separator relay |
| | | | K55—Road safety switch relay |

Solenoid Valves (Main Hydraulic Block)



CQ222860 -UN-23MAR04

Y1—Splitter

Y2—Fast raise of header

Y3—Slow raise of header

Y4—Slow lowering of header

Y6—Fast lowering of header

Y8—Hydraulic reverser

Y10—Swinging in unloading
auger

Y11—Unloading auger
swinging

Y14—Header tilt to right

Y15—Header tilt to left

Y16—Reel aft position

Y17—Reel forward position

Y18—Reel lowering

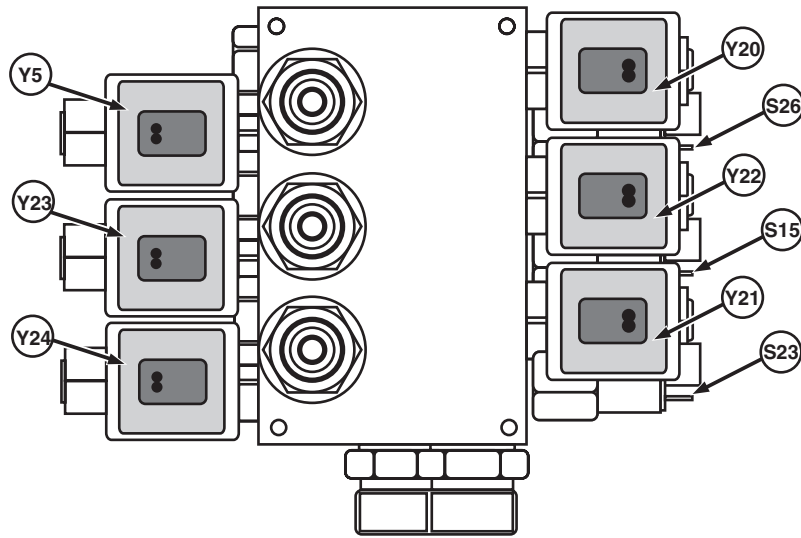
Y19—Reel raising

Y28—Reduce threshing
cylinder speed

Y29—Increase threshing
cylinder speed

ML70882,00004AD -19-20JUL04-1/1

Solenoid Valves (Secondary Hydraulic Block)



- | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| S15—Pressure Switch (35 bar) | Y5—Disengaging unloading
auger | Y21—Header drive | Y23—Disengaging separator |
| S26—Pressure Switch (12 bar) | Y20—Engaging unloading
auger | Y22—Engaging separator | Y24—Engaging header |
| S23—Pressure Switch (12 bar) | | | |

CQ248230 -UN-01AUG05

ML70882.00004B5 -19-17AUG05-1/1

INFO-TRAK™ Monitor Error Codes

Whenever the INFO-TRAK™ monitor displays a three-digit number followed by an “E”, a malfunction or operator error has occurred. The cause of a machine malfunction may be a broken wire etc.

IMPORTANT: If the solution cannot be found or the malfunction solved, see your John Deere dealer.

Error Codes	Problem	Solution
101E	The engine operating hours counter of the INFO-TRAK™ monitor is defective.	
102E	The engine operating hours counter of the INFO-TRAK™ monitor is not functioning	
122E	Concave cannot be adjusted, sensor signals not in correct area (too low)	Check fuse (F27)
123E	Concave cannot be adjusted, sensor signals not in correct area (too high)	Check fuse (F27)
128E	No response from INFO-TRAK™ monitor	
129E		
130E	Adjustment motor cannot reduce fan speed to required rpm	Check fuses (F8, F30)
131E	Variator cannot reduce cylinder speed to required rpm	Check fuse (F8)
132E	Adjustment motor cannot reduce concave clearance to required gap	Check fuse (F27)
135E	Adjustment motor cannot increase fan speed to required rpm	Check fuses (F8, F30)
136E	Variator cannot increase cylinder speed to required rpm	Check fuse (F8)
137E	Adjustment motor cannot increase concave clearance to required value	Check fuse (F27)
139E	With versions 7 or 9 of EPROM	Engine speed at “automatic machine adjustment” is less than 2000 rpm, or the separator is switched off

AG.CO03622,2225 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Automatic Header Control System Error Codes

IMPORTANT: The solution number for the error message is the number (step) of the header test procedure.

Error Codes	Error Message	Solution
200	System not calibrated	
201	Header height not calibrated	
202	Header float not calibrated	
203	Header height sensors not available	28
209	Slow raise valve driver circuit fault	25
210	Slow lower valve driver circuit fault	25
211	Fast raise valve driver circuit fault	25
212	Fast lower valve driver circuit fault	25
213	Tilt left valve driver circuit fault	26
214	Tilt right valve driver circuit fault	26
215	Flex pressure diverter valve circuit fault	24
216	Accumulator shutoff valve circuit fault	24
218	Sensor power fault	6
220	Height control setting fault	10
221	Float control setting fault	11
224	Feeder house angle sensor fault	13
225	Header height sensor (left) fault	14
226	Header height sensor (right) fault	15
227	Cylinder pressure sensor fault	16
232	Header raise/lower switch fault	8
233	Manual tilt switch fault	8
234	Flex pressure switch fault.	9
235	Reel raise/lower switch fault	8
236	Reel forward switch fault	8
240	Header height sensor fault	21
241	Reel raise/lower position sensor fault (not available)	19
242	Reel forward position sensor fault (not available)	20
243	Reel fast raise valve driver circuit fault	26
244	Reel fast lower valve driver circuit fault	26
245	Reel forward position circuit fault	26
246	Reel aft position circuit fault	26
247	Reel raise/lower setpoint position not reached (not available)	
248	Reel fore/aft setpoint position not reached (not available)	

Header Test Procedures

Display Addresses	Circuit Description	Display / Description	RELATED FAULT CODE
1	Recover codes / Delete codes	Mode 3 to mode 23 numbers	all
2	Global intermittent circuit mode (bip)	Mode 3 to mode 23 numbers	none
3	Battery voltage for logic circuit and valves (F28)	12.3 — 13.5 Volts (normal)	none
4	Battery voltage for valves (F15)	12.3 — 13.5 Volts (normal)	none
5	Battery voltage for valves (F14)	12.3 — 13.5 Volts (normal)	none
6	Sensor power	4.8 — 5.2 Volts	218
7	Voltage of height sensor number 5 contact (Flex 300 Series)	0.0 — 5.0 Volts	none
8	Status of Reel Manual Control two position switch, Tilt and Raise/Lower	Code: xxx0 - Left/Right Switch "OFF" xxx1 - Slow Raise xxx2 - Slow Lower xxx3 - Fast Raise xxx4 - Fast Lower xxx5 - Raise/Lower Switch Error xx0x - Tilt Switch "OFF" xx1x - Left Tilt xx2x - Right Tilt xx5x - Tilt Switch Error x0xx - Right/Left Reel "OFF" x1xx - Raising Reel x2xx - Lowering Reel x5xx - Right/Left Reel Error 0xxx - Reel Fore/Aft Position "OFF" 1xxx - Reel Forward Position 2xxx - Reel Aft Position 5xxx - Reel Fore/Aft Position Error	232, 233, 235, 236
9	Status of manual flex pressure raise/lower switch (Flex 600 Series)	0000 - Pressure "OFF" 0001 - Pressure Increase 0002 - Pressure Decrease 0005 - Switch Error	234
10	Height control setting (Rigid)	0.50 — 4.50 Volts	220
11	Float control setting (Rigid)	0.50 — 4.50 Volts	221
12	Voltage of height sensor number 6 contact (Flex 300 Series)	0.0 — 5.0 Volts	none
13	Feeder house angle sensor (Rigid)	0.25 — 4.75 Volts	224
14	Left-hand header tilt sensor (Flex 600 Series)	0.25 — 4.75 Volts	225

Continued on next page

MB03730,000035A -19-26JUL04-1/4

Display Addresses	Circuit Description	Display / Description	RELATED FAULT CODE
14	Right-hand header tilt sensor (Flex 300 Series)	0.0 — 5.0 Volts	none
15	Right-hand header tilt sensor (Flex 600 Series)	0.25 — 4.75 Volts	226
15	Left-hand header tilt sensor (Flex 300 Series)	0.0 — 5.0 Volts	none
16	Lift cylinder pressure sensor (Rigid)	0.24 — 4.76 Volts	227
17	Voltage of height sensor number 2 contact (Flex 300 Series)	0.0 — 5.0 Volts	none
18	Voltage of height sensor number 3 contact (Flex 300 Series)	0.0 — 5.0 Volts	none
19	Reel raise/lower position sensor (Flex 600 Series)	0.25 — 4.75 Volts	241
20	Reel fore/aft position sensor (Flex 600 Series)	0.25 — 4.75 Volts	242
21	Flex header height sensor (Flex 600 Series)	0.25 — 4.75 Volts	240
21	Voltage of height sensor number 1 contact (Flex 300 Series)	0.0 — 5.0 Volts	none
22	Resume switch positions	Code: 0000 - Switches "OFF" 0xx1 - Resume Float 0x1x - Return to cut 01xx - Auto Enable	none
23	Reel, float, tilt and height enable switch positions	Code: 0000 - Switches "OFF" xxx1 - Float "ON" xx1x - Height "ON" x1xx - Tilt "ON" 1xxx - Reel "ON"	none
23	Height switch positions (Flex 300 Series)	xx1x - Pos 1 xx2x - Pos 2 xx3x - Pos 3	none
24	Status of flex pressure divert valve and accumulator shut-off safety valve	Code: 00x0 - Accumulator valve "OFF" 00x1 - Accumulator valve "ON" 000x - Divert Valve "OFF" 001x - Divert Valve "ON"	215, 216
25	Height valve control block	Code: 0000 - Valve "OFF" 0001 - Slow Raise Command 0002 - Slow Lower Command 0003 - Fast Raise Command 0004 - Fast Lower Command - - - - Disabled Valve	209, 210, 211, 212

Display Addresses	Circuit Description	Display / Description	RELATED FAULT CODE
26	Overflow valve, tilt and reel control blocks	Code: 0000 - All "OFF" xxx1 - Overflow Valve "ON" xx1x - Left Tilt xx2x - Right Tilt x1xx - Raising Reel x2xx - Lowering Reel 1xxx - Reel Forward Position 2xxx - Reel aft position	213, 214, 243, 244, 245, 246
27	Flex pressure, tilt and height operating modes	Code: 0xxx - 5xxx Pressure Modes x0xx - x6xx Tilt Modes xx00 - xx17 Height Modes	none
28	Header sensors, reel operating modes	Code: 1xxx - Mean Height Sensor x1xx - Mechanical Height Sensors xx0x - xx7x Reel Fore/Aft Position Modes xxx0 - xxx7 Reel Raise/Lower Position Modes	none
29	Error cancel modes	Code: 0 — 2048	none
30	Header calibration mode (Corn Header and 600 Series)		none
31	Float calibration mode (Rigid)		none
32	Header type	0 - 300 Series Flex Headers 1 - 600 Series Flex Headers 2 - 300 and 600 Series Rigid Header 3 - Corn Header	none
33	Synchronized raise valve	0 — 5 seconds (3 second standard)	none
34	Height set point (Corn Header and 600 Series Flex Header)	0 — 250 (standard: 35)	none
35	Height system deadband (Corn Header and 600 Series Header)	50 — 250 (standard: 105)	none
36	Tilt system deadband (Corn Header and 600 Series Header)	50 — 250 (standard: 150)	none
37	Fast Raise of Flex Header (Flex 300 Series)	0 — 1	none
38	TEST ONLY - no display AHC calibration fault codes (600 Series)		none
39	TEST ONLY - no display Calibration memory fault		200
40	TEST ONLY - no display Header height calibration fault		201
41	TEST ONLY - no display Header float calibration fault		202

Display Addresses	Circuit Description	Display / Description	RELATED FAULT CODE
42	TEST ONLY - no display Header sensors not responding		203
73	Header height position		none
75	Header tilt position		none
87	Software version	xxxx - (example: 0006)	none

MB03730,000035A -19-26JUL04-4/4

Preliminary Head AHC Calibration Procedures

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the head operating position and rods are parallel to the ground before starting the calibration procedure. Head angle adjustment depends on tire size and is described in the “Feeder House” section.

The head height sensors are calibrated by the AHC (Automatic Height Control) in the head calibration procedure.

All other components of the automatic head control system are calibrated in the combine calibration procedure.

The head calibration procedure must only be performed when a head is initially installed or when head height sensors are replaced.

Definition of head type:

The types of heads supported are:

- 0 — 300 Series Flex Head
- 1 — 600 Series Flex Head
- 2 — Rigid Head
- 3 — Corn Head

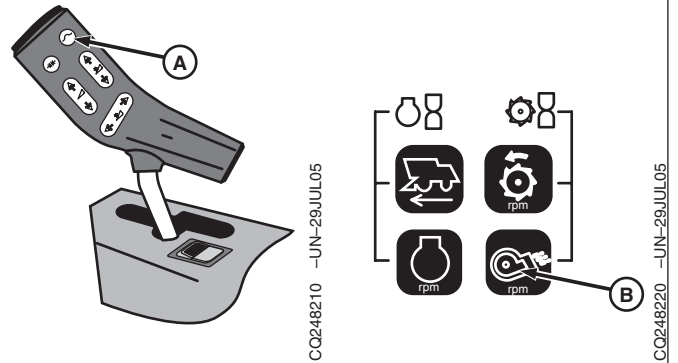
Continued on next page

AG,CO03622,2235 -19-01AUG05-1/2

To change the head type stored in the memory, perform the following:

1. Go to Infotrak address number 32. The current head type will be displayed.
2. With the starter key in position II and the road safety switch engaged, push the return-to-float knob (A) on the multifunction control handle. The AHC will scroll through the available head types. Release the return-to-float knob when the required head type is displayed.
3. Press the “Fan Speed” key (B) on the INFOTRAK monitor to store the new head type.

NOTE: The following table provides a detailed description of the steps necessary to calibrate the head, including operator action and system response. “r” and “l” on the display signify: “r = right” and “l = left” or “r = raise ” and “l = lower”.



AG.CO03622,2235 -19-01AUG05-2/2

600 Series Head AHC Calibration Procedure—Step by Step

Step	Action	Go to:
Prepare Head for Calibration	Hook up head to combine and ensure head harness is connected to main vehicle electrical system. Check that the head height sensors are in working order. Move the machine onto a level surface.	GO TO Step 1
1 — Select Diagnostic Mode	The INFO-TRAK™ monitor is used to provide diagnostic mode. Start up the combine engine while depressing the up/down key on the INFO-TRAK monitor. The display should indicate: -- dIA	OK: GO TO step 2 NOT OK: Check INFO-TRAK Monitor
2 — Select AHC	Press the up/down key on the Infotrak until "AHC" is displayed. The display should indicate: -- AHC	OK: GO TO step 3 NOT OK: See your nearest dealer
3 — Enter head calibration mode	Press the fan speed key on the INFO-TRAK monitor to access the "AHC" diagnostic mode The display should indicate: 0000 AHC Press the up/down key on the INFO-TRAK monitor twice to obtain mode 2. The display should indicate: 0002 AHC Press the fan speed key on the INFO-TRAK monitor to obtain head calibration mode 30 The display should indicate: 0030 Hdr	OK: GO TO step 4 NOT OK: Check INFO-TRAK Monitor
4 — Calibrate height and return-to-cut system. Establish sensor minimum settings	With the raise/lower switch on the multifunction lever handle, lower the head until it rests fully on the ground. The left and right sides of the head should contact the ground at the same time when the head is lowered. Press the "Fan Speed" knob on the INFO-TRAK monitor. The display should indicate: 0030 H - d Press the return-to-cut knob on the multifunction control handle. The display should indicate: 0030 H - U	OK: GO TO step 5 NOT OK: Head does not raise or lower, check system hydraulics NOT OK: Display does not change to "H-U", make sure raise/lower key is disengaged. See your nearest dealer NOT OK: Display shows "E5X", "E7X", "E8X" or "E9X", indicating an error. See your nearest dealer NOT OK: Display does not change from "r-d". See your nearest dealer

Continued on next page

ML70882,00004BA -19-01AUG05-1/2

Step	Action	Go to:
5 — Establish maximum sensor settings.	Use the raise/lower switch on the multifunction lever handle to raise the head fully. Depress and hold the return-to-cut knob on the multifunction control handle. The display should indicate: 0030 EOC	OK: GO TO step 6 NOT OK: Display shows "E5X", "E7X", "E8X" or "E9X", indicating an error. See your nearest dealer
6 — Store head calibration data in the AHC.	Press the "Fan Speed" key on the INFO-TRAK monitor to store all calibration values. If no errors occurred during calibration, the following will be displayed: EOC E00 END If any errors occurred during calibration, previous calibration values are kept and the following will be displayed: EOC Err END	OK: Calibration is completed. GO TO step 7 NOT OK: See your nearest dealer
7 — Reset to normal operation.	Turn the starter key to the "0" position so that the AHC (Head Automatic Control) system returns to normal operation at next start-up.	

ML70882,00004BA -19-01AUG05-2/2

300 and 600—CWS/WTS Series Rigid Head Float Calibration Procedure

The pressure sensor is calibrated for the floatation of the head installed on the combine by means of the float system calibration procedure. The float calibration procedure must be performed when a head is initially coupled if the float mode of operation is to be used.

The following is a step by step procedure showing how to calibrate floatation.

Continued on next page

ML70882,00004BB -19-01AUG05-1/3

Step	Action	Go to:
Prepare Head for Calibration.	Couple head to combine. Ensure machine is on a level surface.	GO TO Step 1.
1 - Select Diagnostic Mode	The INFO-TRAK™ monitor is used to provide diagnostic mode. Start up the combine while pressing the up/down key on the INFO-TRAK. The display should indicate: -- dIA	OK: GO TO step 2 NOT OK: Check INFO-TRAK Monitor
2 - Select AHC	Press the up/down key on the Infotrak until "AHC" is displayed. The display should indicate: -- AHC	OK: GO TO step 3 NOT OK: See your nearest dealer
3 - Enter float calibration mode.	Press the fan speed key on the INFO-TRAK monitor to access the "AHC" diagnostic mode The display should indicate: 0000 AHC Press the up/down key on the INFO-TRAK monitor twice to obtain mode 2. The display should indicate: 0002 AHC Press the "Fan Speed" key on the Infotrak to access head calibration mode 30. Then press the up/down key to access float calibration mode 31. The display should indicate: 0031 FLO	OK: GO TO step 4 NOT OK: Check INFO-TRAK Monitor
4 - Calibrate float system.	With the raise/lower rocker switch on the multifunction control handle, lower the head until it is about 100 mm above ground level (the head must not touch the ground). Press the fan speed knob on the INFO-TRAK monitor. The display indicates: 0031 HFL Press the resume-to-float knob on the multifunction control handle. The display should indicate: 0031 EOC	OK: GO TO step 5 NOT OK: Head does not raise or lower, check system hydraulics NOT OK: Display does not change to "HFL", make sure head raise/lower rocker switch is off. See your nearest dealer NOT OK: "E5X" or "E39" indicates an error. See your nearest dealer NOT OK: Display does not change from "HFL". See your nearest dealer

Continued on next page

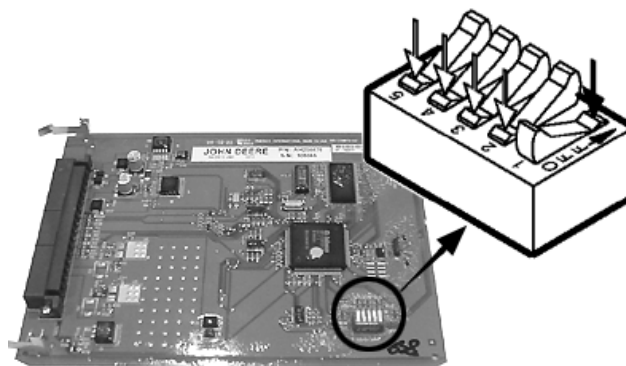
ML70882,00004BB -19-01AUG05-2/3

Step	Action	Go to:
5 Storing head calibration data in the AHC.	Press the "Fan Speed" key on the INFO-TRAK monitor to store all calibration values. If no errors occurred during calibration, the following will be displayed: EOC E00 END If any errors occurred during calibration, previous calibration values are kept and the following will be displayed: EOC Err END	OK: Calibration is completed. GO TO step 6. NOT OK: See your nearest dealer
6 - Reset to normal operation.	Turn the starter key to the "0" position so that the AHC (Head Automatic Control) system returns to normal operation at next start-up.	

ML70882,00004BB -19-01AUG05-3/3

Position of Dipswitches on Reel Speed Control Board

Consult position of dipswitches according to tire radius below.



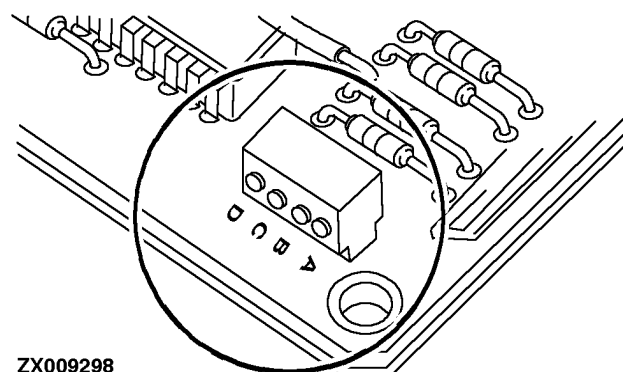
CQ216530 -UN-12NOV02

Drive Tire	Tire Rolling Radius	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5
28.1-26 (750/65 R26)	756	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
18.4-30	741	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
18.4-38	805	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
24.5-32	849	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF
620/75R 30 (Radial)	810	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
(650/75 R32)	863	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF
28.1/18-26 R1 14L	761	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
28L26 R1 12L	767	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
23.1/18-26 R2 10L	780	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
23.1/18-30	804	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
800/65R 32 (Radial)	861	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF
30.5L32 R1	857	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF
STEEL TRACK	315	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

CO03622,000009D -19-13MAR06-1/1

LEDs on Reel Speed Control Board (Error Codes)

If a solution cannot be found nor the malfunction eliminated, see your John Deere dealer.



ZX009298 -UN-22MAY96

Continued on next page

AG,CO03622,2240 -19-17SEP05-1/3

ERROR CODE 0 —LED off X — LED on	PROBLEM	SOLUTION
A — 0 B — 0 C — 0 D — 0	No power	Check fuse (F23)
A — X B — 0 C — 0 D — 0	No ground speed signal	Check 3-speed transmission signal transmitting unit
A — 0 B — X C — 0 D — 0	Ground speed signal outside of operating range	Check system operating range.
A — X B — X C — 0 D — 0	No reel speed signal	Check header signal transmitting unit
A — 0 B — 0 C — X D — 0	Reel speed signal outside of operating range	
A — X B — 0 C — X D — 0	“Bit 1” error of reel speed control switch	Check reel speed control switch, electrical board and harness
A — 0 B — X C — X D — 0	“Bit 2” error of reel speed control switch	Check reel speed control switch, electrical board and harness
A — X B — X C — X D — 0	“Bit 4” error of reel speed control switch	Check reel speed control switch, electrical board and harness
A — 0 B — 0 C — 0 D — X	“Bit 8” error of reel speed control switch	Check reel speed control switch, electrical board and harness
A — X B — 0 C — 0 D — X	Option A, input short circuiting to ground	
A — 0 B — X C — 0 D — X	Option A, input 2 short circuiting to ground	
A — X B — X C — 0 D — X	Reel does not accelerate	Check electrical board, cut wire or hydraulic motor

Service —Electrical System

ERROR CODE 0 —LED off X — LED on	PROBLEM	SOLUTION
A — 0 B — 0 C — X D — X	Reel does not reduce speed	Check electrical board, cut wire or hydraulic motor
A — X B — 0 C — X D — X	Reel speed control switch outside of diagnostic mode position	Check system operating range.
A — 0 B — X C — X D — X	No problem found	
A — X B — X C — X D — X	All contacts of reel speed control switch open	

AG,CO03622,2240 —19–17SEP05–3/3

Service — Hydraulic System

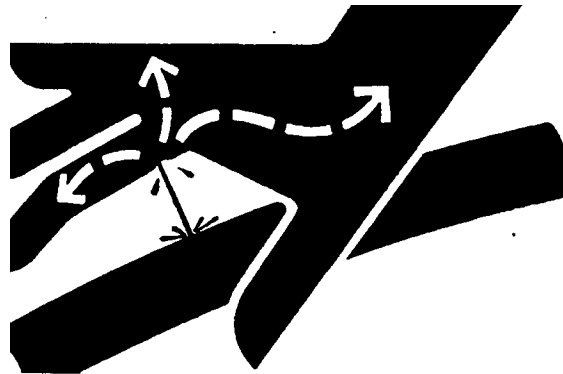
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A.



X9811 -UN-23AUG88

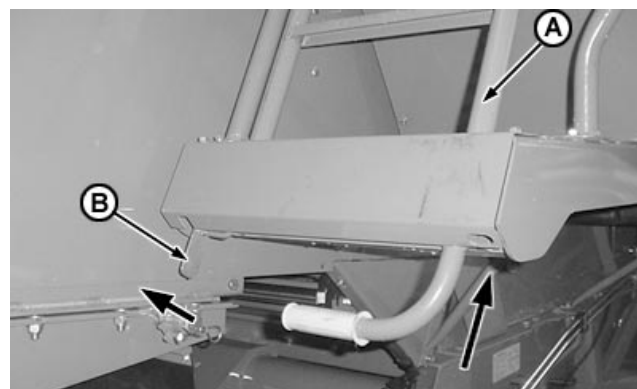
DX,FLUID -19-03MAR93-1/1

Access Points Behind Rear Ladder

Some services to be carried out on the engine, hydraulic system or straw-walkers require access via rear ladder.

To access these points push (upwards) the ladder (A) and pull (rearwards) locking latch (B).

NOTE: To retract ladder, carry out reverse procedure.



Q0231830 -UN-02FEB05

ML70882,0000517 -19-06JUN05-1/1

Description of Hydraulic System

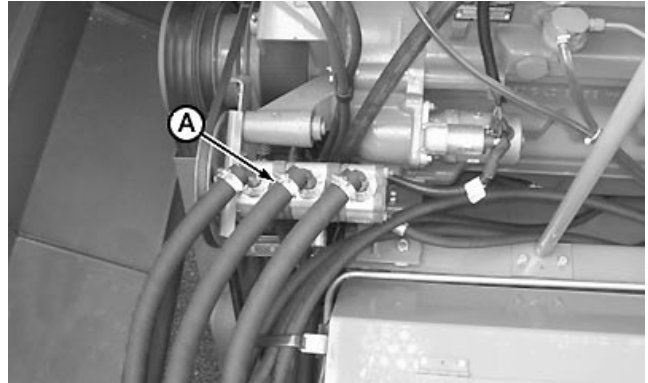
The machine is equipped with an open-center hydraulic system, which means that with the engine running at constant speed the triple hydraulic pump (A) conveys a constant flow of hydraulic oil. See Triple Hydraulic Pump section for more details.

If no pressurized oil is required, the solenoid pressure valves direct pressure-free oil back to the tank.

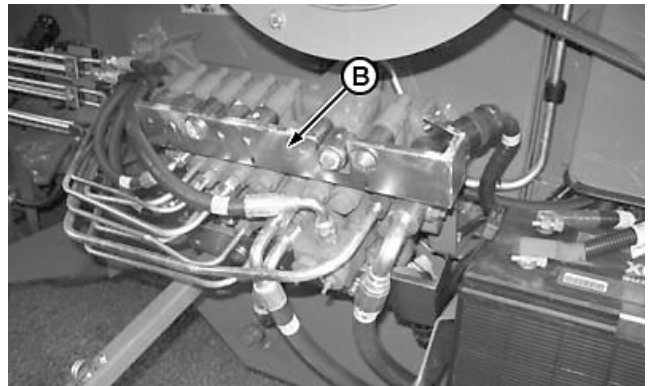
The primary hydraulic valve block (B) is located on the left-hand side of the combine close to the battery.

The secondary hydraulic valve block (C) is likewise located on the left-hand side of the combine, a little bit above the primary hydraulic valve block (B).

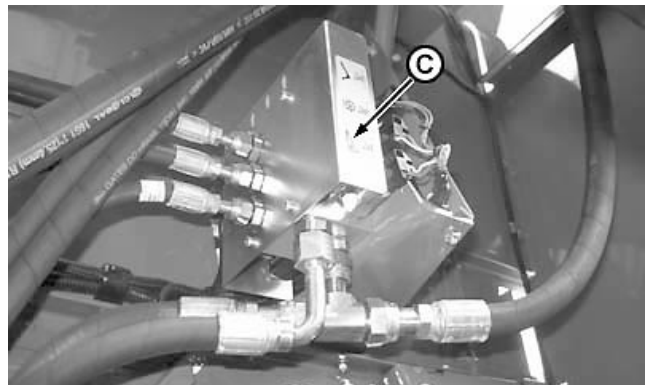
- A—Triple hydraulic pump
- B—Primary hydraulic valve block
- C—Secondary hydraulic valve block



CO238360 -UN-27JUL05



CO238370 -UN-27JUL05



CO238380 -UN-27JUL05

AG,CO03622,2273 -19-24MAR05-1/1

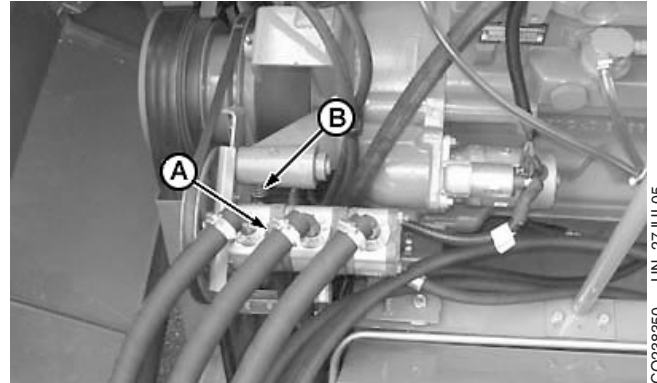
Triple Hydraulic Pump

The triple hydraulic pump (A) is V-belt driven.

The belt tension required to start up the engine is achieved by means of spring (B) on the pivoting pump support.

When the hydraulic pump operates, the drive belt is tensioned automatically by the shift of the pump support depending on the required drive power.

Consult “Specifications” section for system details.



A—Triple Hydraulic Pump
B—Spring

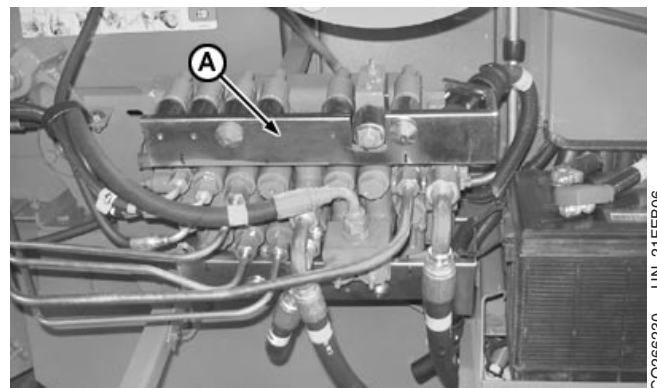
AG,CO03622,2910 -19-06JUN05-1/1

Hydraulic Valve Block Relief Valves

IMPORTANT: Have pressure relief valves serviced solely by your John Deere dealer.

The main hydraulic valve block (A) is equipped with 4 pressure relief valves which have been tested and set in the factory.

If any of the drives or the header malfunctions, the drive relief valve may be damaged. If this or a similar defect occurs, consult your John Deere dealer.



AG,CO03622,2272 -19-13MAR06-1/1

Functions of the Valves on the Block

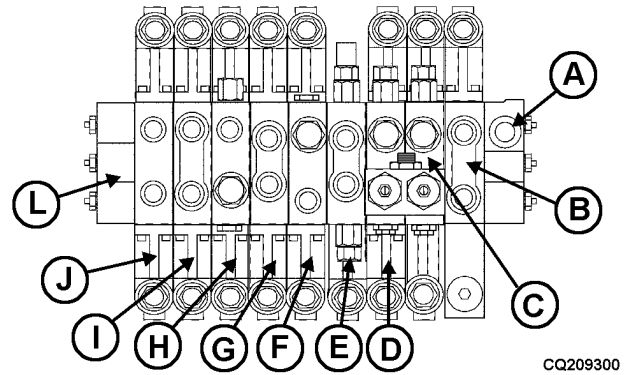
The main hydraulic valve block controls 6, 7 or 8 functions of the combine through individual modules (valves) depending on the configuration and combine model:

- 1450/1550 (without header tilt and reel forward position) = 6 functions.
- CWS/WTS (without header tilt) = 7 functions.
- 1450/1550 (with header tilt) = 8 functions.
- CWS/WTS (with header tilt) = 8 functions.

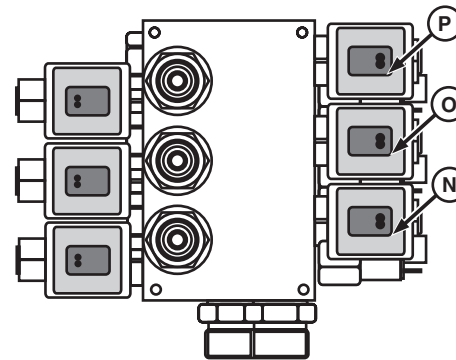
The secondary hydraulic valve block controls three functions of the combine.

NOTE: See detailed list of the valves (solenoids) in the "Service — Electrical System" section.

- A—Return to reservoir
- B—Hydraulic reverser
- C—AHC (Automatic Height Control) / Slow raise/lower of header
- D—Fast raise/lower of header (manual)
- E—Power and splitter / Out port for secondary valve block
- F—Reel raising
- G—Reel fore/aft position
- H—Threshing cylinder speed variator
- I—Header lateral tilt
- J—Unloading auger swinging
- L—Secondary valve block pressure take-off
- N—Header drive
- O—Separator engage
- P—Unloading auger engage



Primary Hydraulic Valve Block



Secondary hydraulic valve block

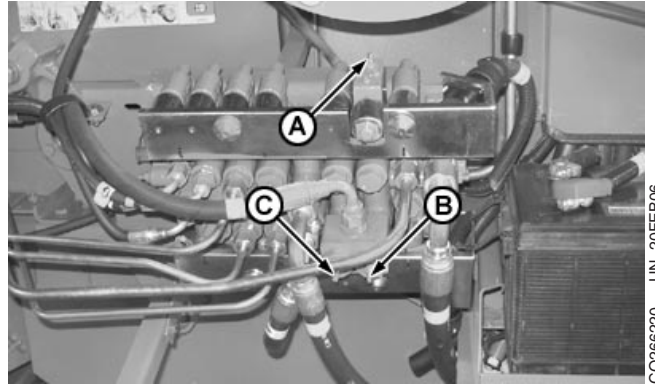
Adjusting Header Raise and Lower Speed

The adjustment of the slow header raise speed is done by screw (A) located on the hydraulic valve block.

- Turn screw counterclockwise to increase speed.
- Turn screw clockwise to decrease speed.

Adjustment of **slow and fast lower** speed can be done in the same way through its respective valves (B) and (C).

A—Adjusting slow raise speed
B—Adjusting slow lower speed
C—Adjusting fast lower speed



CO266220 -UN-20FEB06

MB03730,000001D -19-20FEB06-1/1

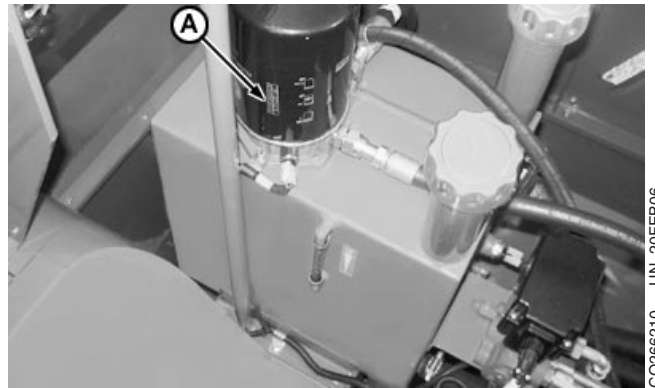
Changing Hydraulic Oil and Filter

Changing the hydraulic oil filter:

- According to intervals specified in the “Lubrication Chart, Periodic Service” section.
- Whenever the hydraulic filter obstruction warning light glows on the dash.

IMPORTANT: Observe utmost cleanliness when installing filter.

1. Loosen and remove filter (A).
2. Dispose of filter properly and replace with a genuine John Deere filter.
3. Coat filter sealing surface with a thin layer of oil.
4. Tighten filter (A) by hand until sealing ring touches filter housing sealing surface and then tighten a further 3/4 to 5/4 turns. Do not overtighten.
5. Start engine and check for leaks. Retighten filter if necessary.



CO266210 -UN-20FEB06

AG,CO03622,2267 -19-13MAR06-1/1

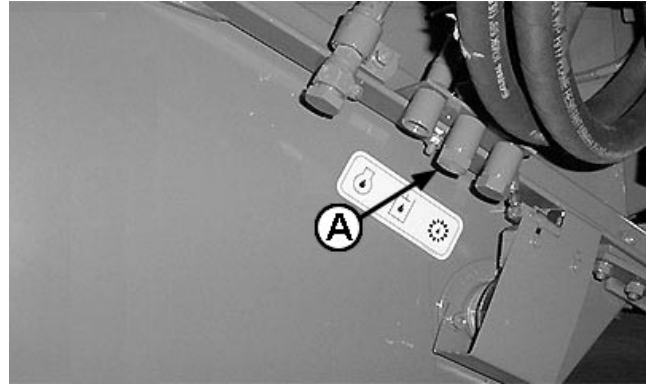
Changing Hydraulic Oil

Draining Oil:

1. Lower header to ground. Retract hydraulic cylinders of reel and unloading auger.
2. Remove drain plug (A) and drain the oil into an appropriate container.
3. Disconnect the hoses from all hydraulic cylinders, the hydraulic valve block return hose and the reel drive system hoses close to the valve. Let the oil flow out of these points.

NOTE: Before disconnecting the hoses clean the connections thoroughly.

4. After draining all oil, reconnect all connections and reinstall the reservoir drain plug (A).



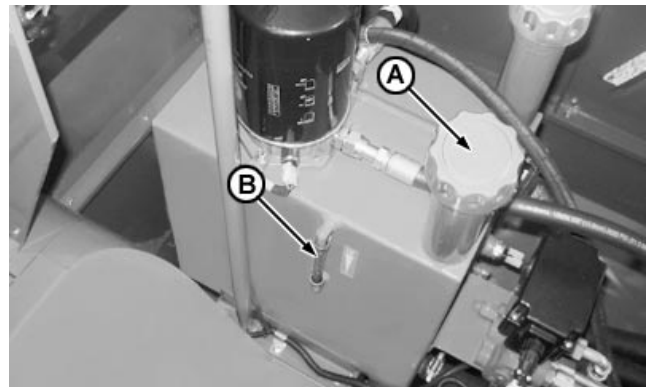
CO216360 -UN-10OCT02

AG,CO03622,2268 -19-20FEB06-1/2

Refilling:

NOTE: Only use recommended oil (see "Fuel, Lubricants and Coolant" section). Carefully clean area around filler neck.

1. Refill with fresh hydraulic oil through filler neck (A) until oil reaches the center of sight glass (B).
2. Run engine. After 15 seconds raise and lower the unloading auger, reel and header a number of times and turn the steering wheel in both directions several times to bleed off the air in the circuit.
3. Engage the threshing unit and the header and activate the cylinder speed control several times.
4. Inspect all lines and connections for leaks. Comply with all safety rules.
5. Check oil level in reservoir with all hydraulic cylinders completely retracted. If necessary, add oil to reservoir until correct level is reached.



CO266200 -UN-20FEB06

AG,CO03622,2268 -19-20FEB06-2/2

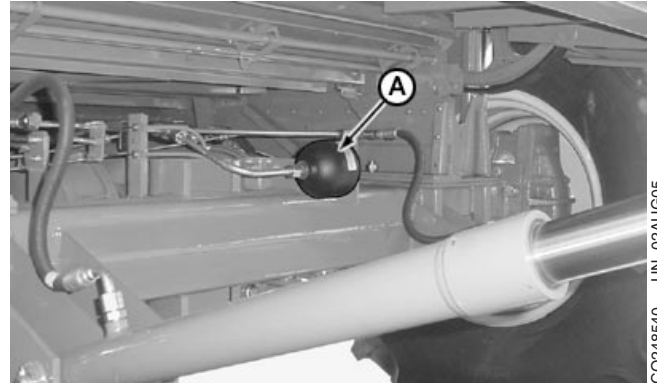
Accumulators



CAUTION: If necessary, have hydraulic accumulator replaced by your local John Deere dealer.

A—Head raise system accumulator

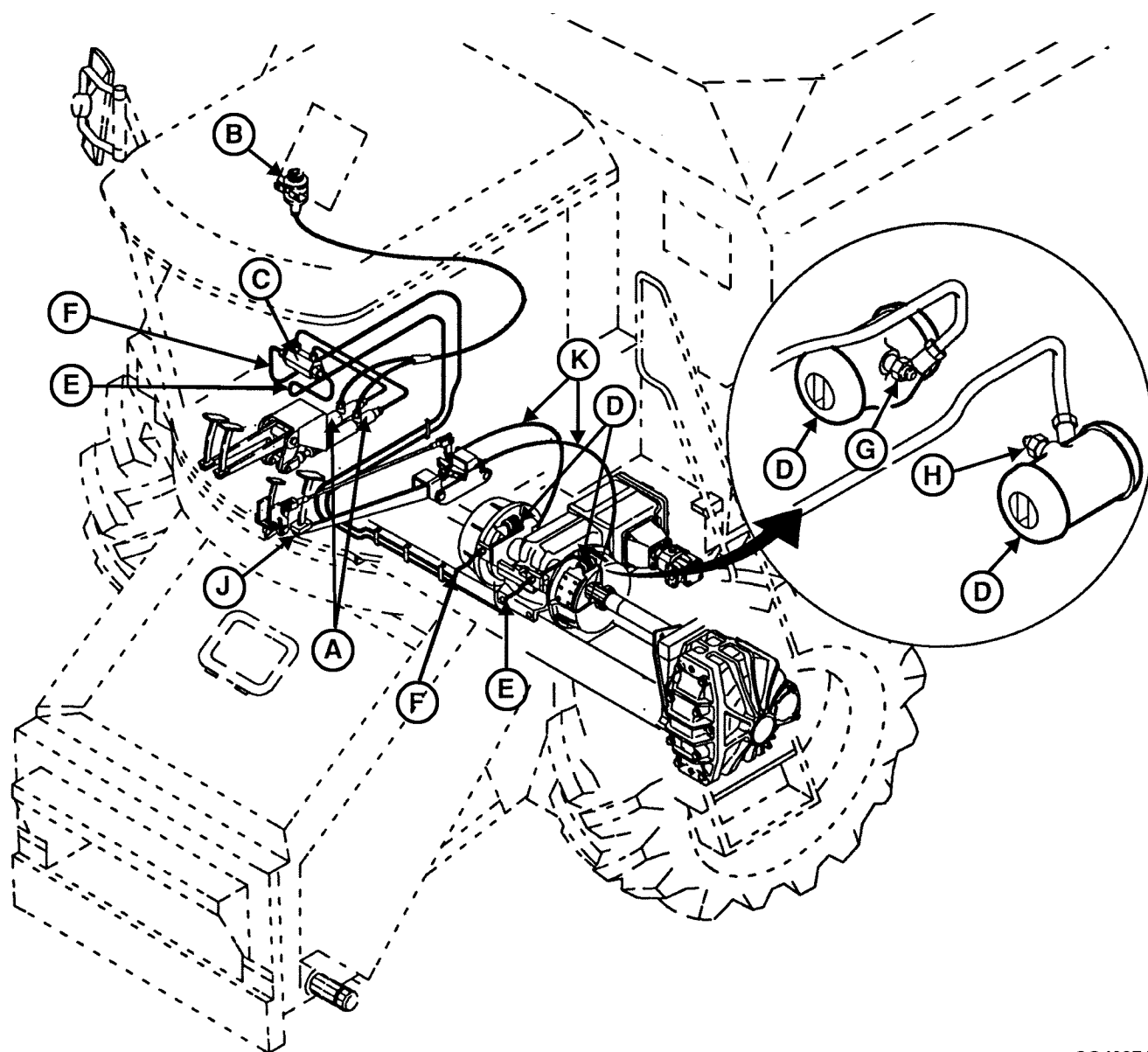
C—Separator and straw chopper drive accumulator



AG.CO03622,2271 -19-01AUG05-1/1

Serv.—Hydrost. Variab. Speed Drive & Brakes

Brake System



A—Brake master cylinder (2 used)
B—Brake fluid reservoir
C—Equalizing valve

D—Brake slave cylinder (2 used)
E—L.h brake line
F—R.h. brake line

G—R.h. bleed screw
H—L.h. bleed screw
J—Parking brake operating assembly

K—Parking brake bowden cables (2 used)

CQ193740

CQ193740 -UN-29NOV99

AG,CO03622,2250 -19-15MAR02-1/1

Adjusting Foot Brakes



CAUTION: In case of any leakage or malfunction of the brake system see your nearest John Deere dealer.

When depressing brake pedals drum brake is adjusted automatically and thus further adjustment is not necessary.

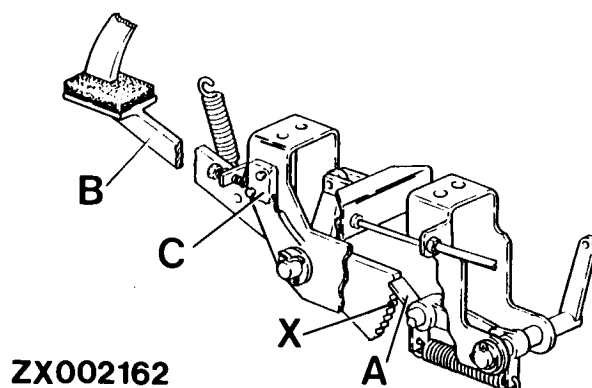
AG,CO03622,2252 -19-26NOV99-1/1

Parking Brake

Basic adjustment:

With parking brake released, lock (A) of brake pedal (B) engages the first tooth of the quadrant and the pedal bottoms against cab floor. Maximum pedal travel should not go beyond the fourth tooth (X) of the brake quadrant.

When parking brake is released, indicator light switch (C) is activated by the adjusting screw on the pedal.

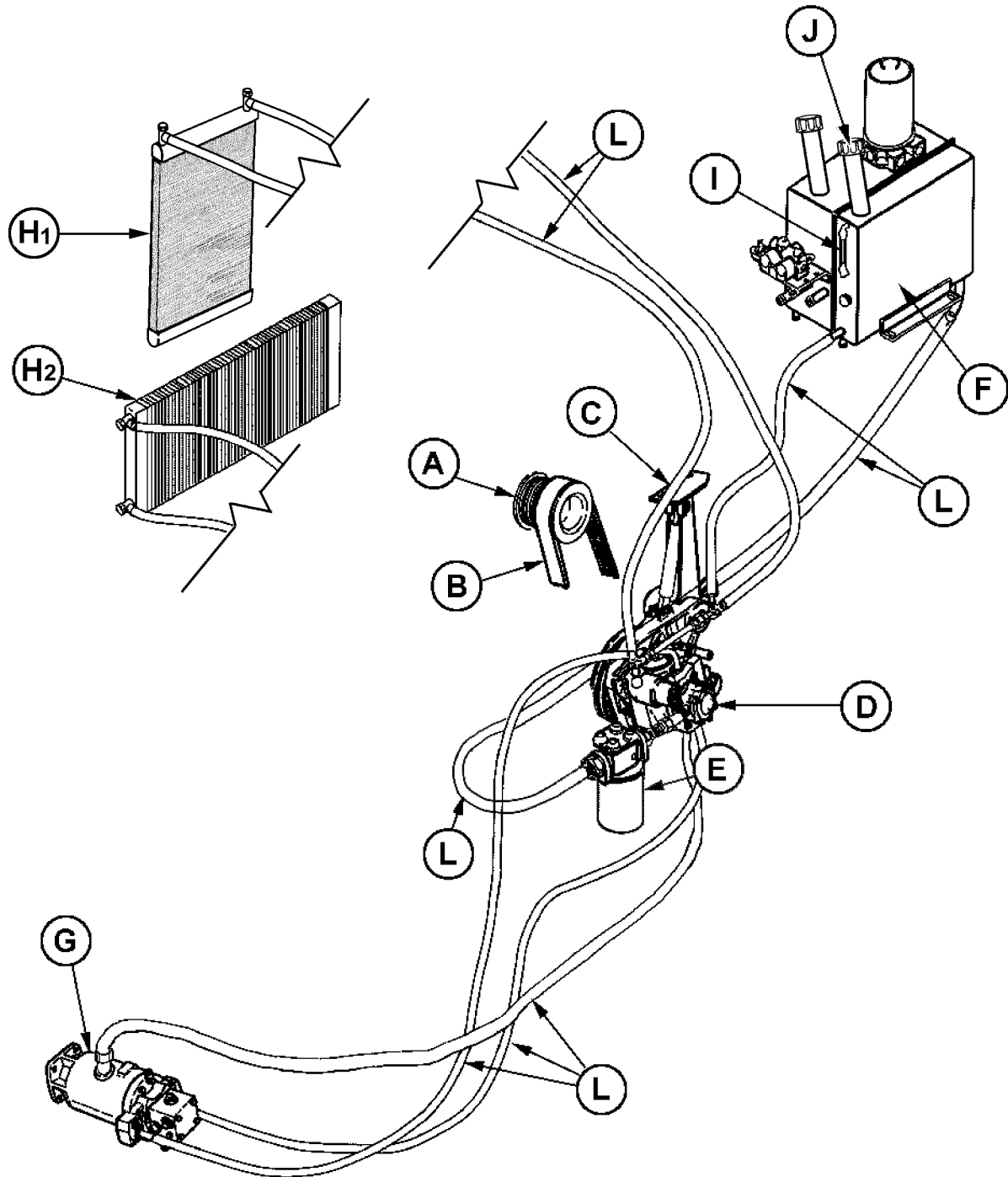


- A—Lock
- B—Pedal
- C—Indicator light switch
- X—Max. position (fourth tooth of pedal)

ZX002162 -UN-04APR95

AG,CO03622,2253 -19-15MAR02-1/1

Hydrostatic Drive Components



A—Engine power takeoff
B—Multi-“V”-Belt
C—Tensioner hydraulic cylinder

D—Hydrostatic pump
E—Oil filter
F—Oil reservoir

G—Hydrostatic motor
H1—Oil Cooler—1450/1550
H2—Oil Cooler—CWS/WTS

I—Level indicator
J—Oil filler neck
L—Hoses

CQ266510 -UN-02MAR06

Changing Hydrostatic Drive Oil and Filter

Change hydrostatic oil and filter according to time periods specified in the Lubrication Chart, Periodic Service section.

Filter change

IMPORTANT: Observe utmost cleanliness when installing filter. Install the new filter immediately after removing the used one.



Loosen and remove filter (A).

Dispose of filter properly and replace with a genuine John Deere filter.

For installation of new filter, proceed as follows:

- Coat filter sealing surface with a thin layer of oil.
- Tighten filter (A) by hand until sealing ring comes into contact with filter housing surface and then tighten a further 3/4 to 1-1/4 turns. Do not overtighten.
- Start engine and check for leaks. Retighten filter, if necessary.
- Check oil level and refill system, if necessary.

Oil change

Preferentially have this service carried out by your local John Deere dealer, who alone is familiar with the relevant rules and regulations.

IMPORTANT: Always use specified oil (see “Fuel, Lubricants, Coolant and Capacities” section).

AG,CO03622,2255 -19-01FEB05-1/1

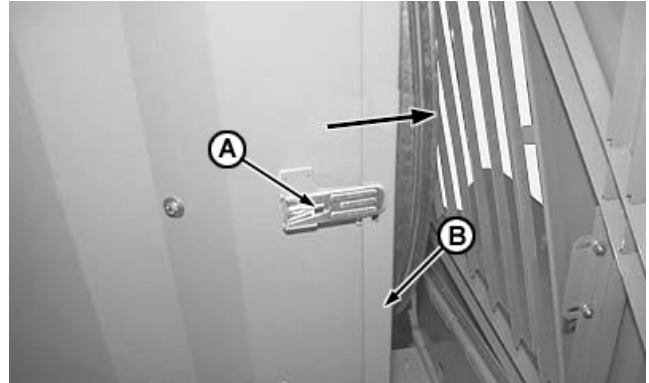
Cleaning Oil Cooler

CAUTION: Shut off engine and remove starter key before cleaning oil cooler.

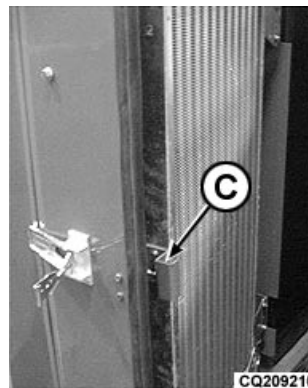
Undo latch (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

Pull up tab (C) and free the air conditioning condenser, then open it to access the oil cooler (1450/1550).

The oil cooler (D) can now be accessed (CWS/WTS).

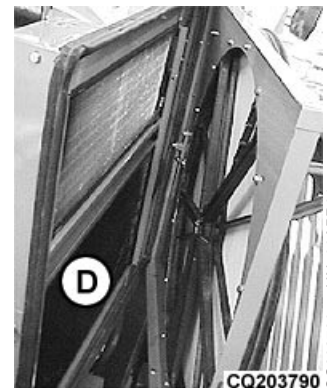


CQ247100 -UN-29JUL05



CQ209210 -UN-10OCT01

1450/1550



CQ203790 -UN-06APR01

CWS/WTS

AG,CO03622,2256 -19-17AUG05-1/1

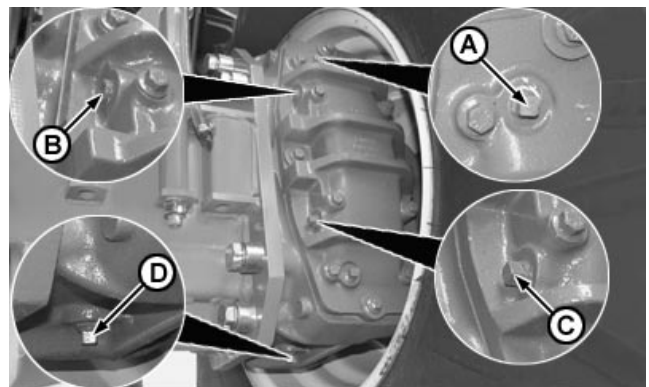
Changing Final Drive Oil

1. Remove drain plug (D) to drain oil. Open filler plug (A).
2. After draining the oil, close drain plug (D) and remove oil level plug (C).
3. Fill with oil up to the indicated level. Install oil level plug. Close filler plug.

IMPORTANT: Only use recommended oil and quantity. Carefully clean area around filler opening.

Recommended oil: **SAE 90.**

NOTE: Consult capacity in the "Specifications" section.



CQ267970 -UN-15MAR06

A—Oil filler plug
B—Vent plug
C—Oil level plug
D—Drain plug

AG,CO03622,2257 -19-14MAR06-1/1

Changing Transmission Oil

Remove bolt (D).

Remove cap (A) from transmission box and take out line (E).

Check filter (F) and rings (G), and replace if necessary.

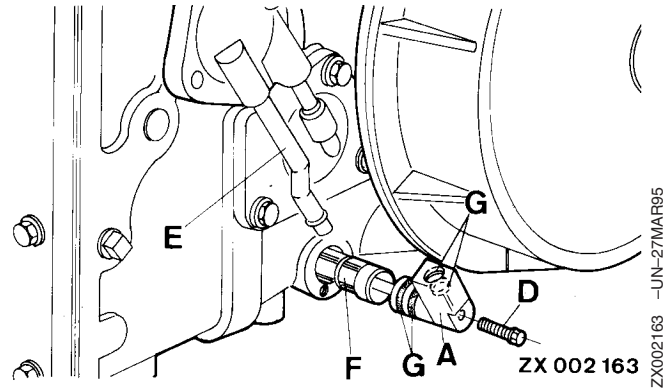
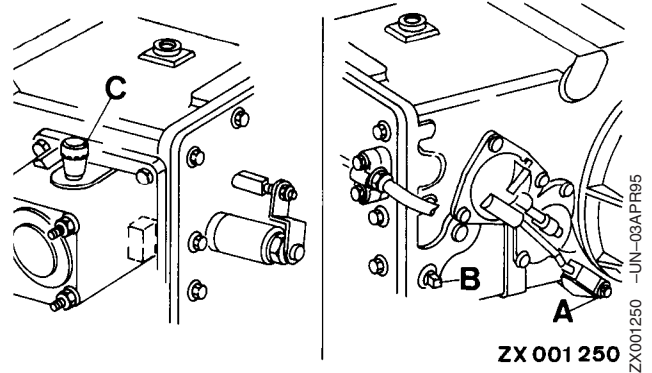
IMPORTANT: When reinstalling, make sure filter (F) is seated correctly in transmission housing.

Recommended oil - SAE 90.

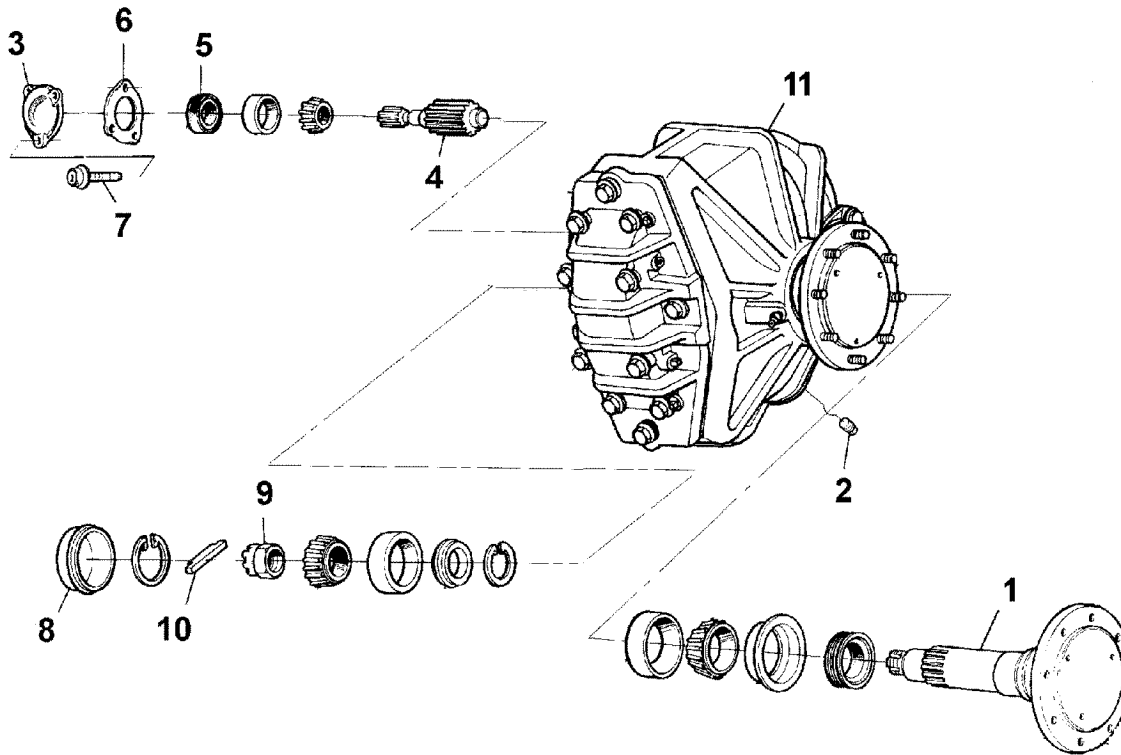
IMPORTANT: Always use specified oil.

Consult capacity in the "Specifications" section.

- A—Cap
- B—Check plug
- C—Filler neck and bleed plug
- D—Bolt
- E—Line
- F—Filter
- G—Rings



Adjusting Play of Final Drive Shaft End Bearings



1—Shaft end
2—Drain screw
3—Bearing housing

4—Drive Pinion
5—Shaft Seal
6—Shim

7—Locking Bolt
8—Cover
9—Nut

10—Locking Bolt
11—Housing

It is necessary to check play of final drive shaft end bearings on the completion of the first 100 hours of operation, every 500 hours and at the end of each harvest season.

When checking the adjustment, it is necessary to remove the front wheel of the machine and push the shaft end (1) up and down.

If there is play, have the bearings adjusted by your John Deere dealer or, if you possess the suitable tools, adjust as follows:

1. Drain final drive oil through drain screw (2).
2. Remove final drive from machine.

3. Remove bearing housing (3) and shaft seal (5) of drive pinion (4).
4. Install drive pinion bearing housing (3), without shaft seal (5). Take care to assemble the same shims (6). Tighten bearing housing (3) bolts (7) to 60 N.m (44 lb-ft).
5. Remove shaft end nut cap (8) and locking pin (10).
6. Check castle nut (9) torque, it should be 150 N.m (110 lb-ft).
7. Rotate shaft end (1) several times in both directions. Using an aluminum hammer, lightly tap both sides of shaft end to seat bearing cups.

Continued on next page

MB03730,00001D3 -19-01AUG05-1/2

8. Check shaft end (1) rolling drag torque through castle nut (9), it should be 7 to 13 N.m (5 to 10 lb-ft). Adjust castle nut, if necessary.

NOTE: If necessary loosen nut (9). Make sure to loosen bearings also. If necessary, use an aluminum hammer and lightly tap both sides of shaft end to seat bearing cups.

9. Repeat this procedure until the correct torque is obtained.
10. Tighten castle nut (9) until one of the grooves aligns with the bore on the shaft end (1) and

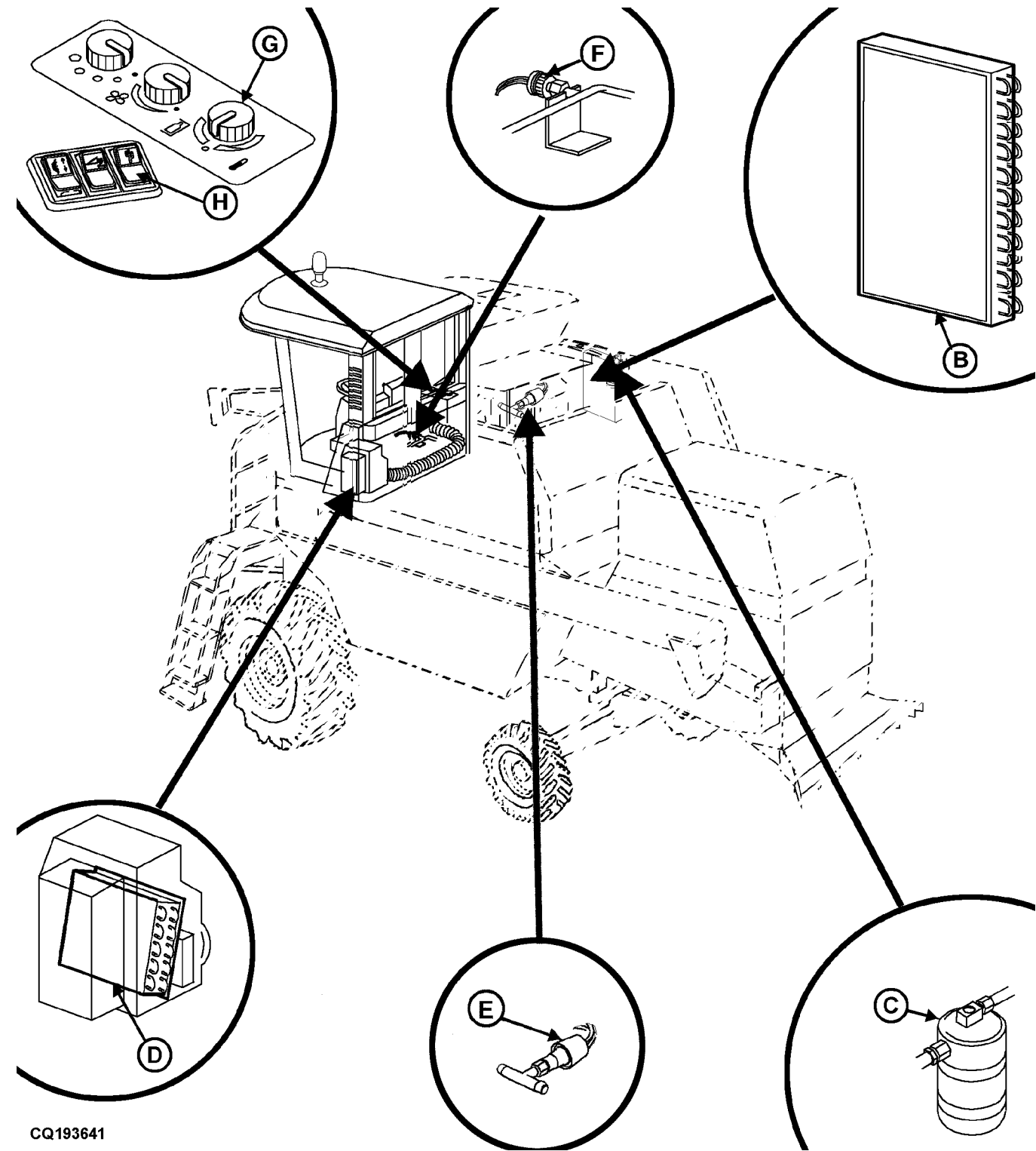
install the locking bolt (10). Seal and install nut cap (8).

11. Remove drive pinion bearing housing (3) and install shaft seal (5).
12. Install drive pinion bearing housing (3), taking care to use the same shim (6). Tighten bearing housing (3) bolts (7) to 60 N.m (44 lb-ft).
13. Repeat this procedure with the final drive on the other side.

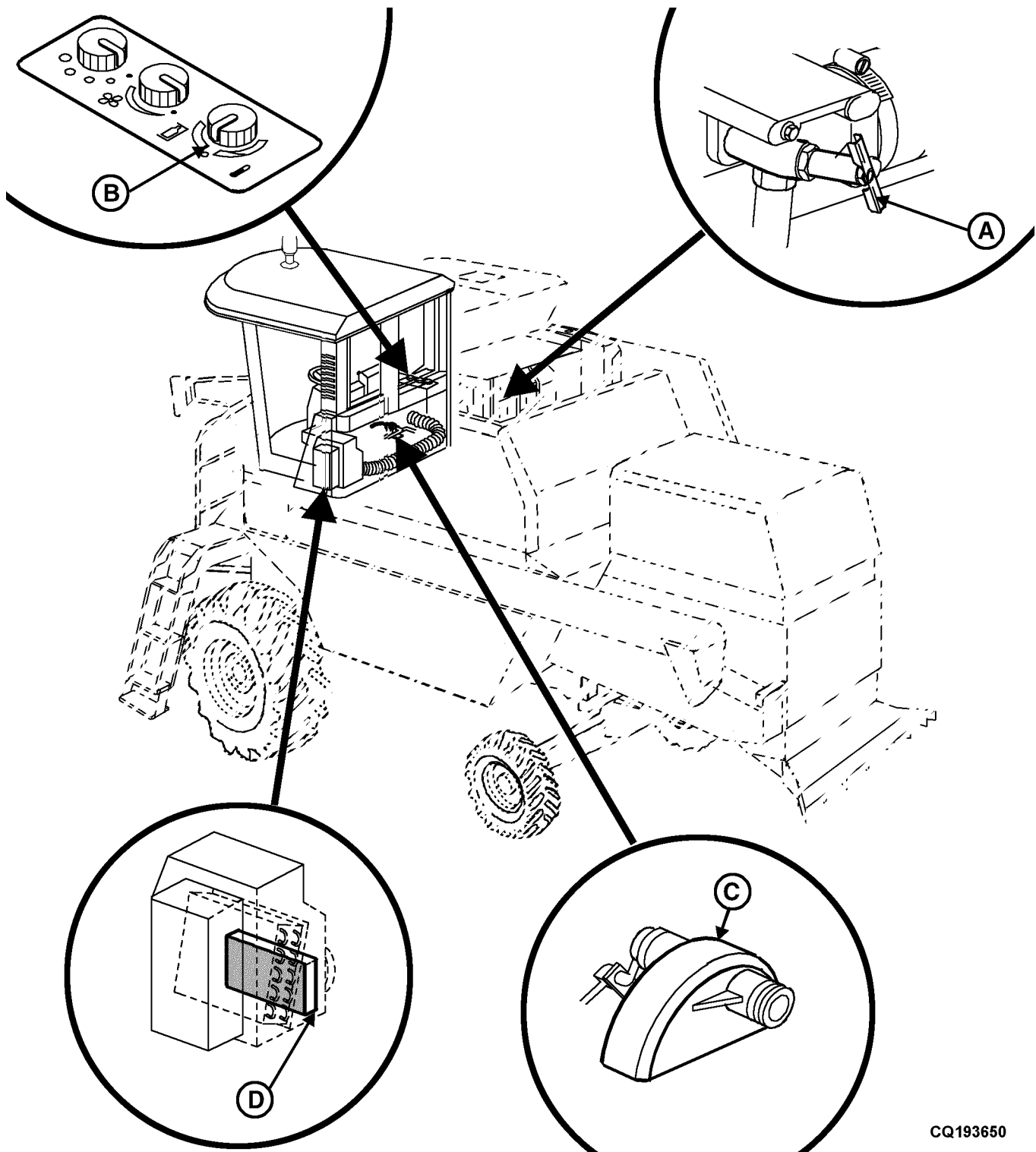
MB03730,00001D3 -19-01AUG05-2/2

Service—Air Conditioning / Heating

Air Conditioning System Components



Heater Components



A—Heater valve at cylinder block

B—Air conditioning/heater rotary switch

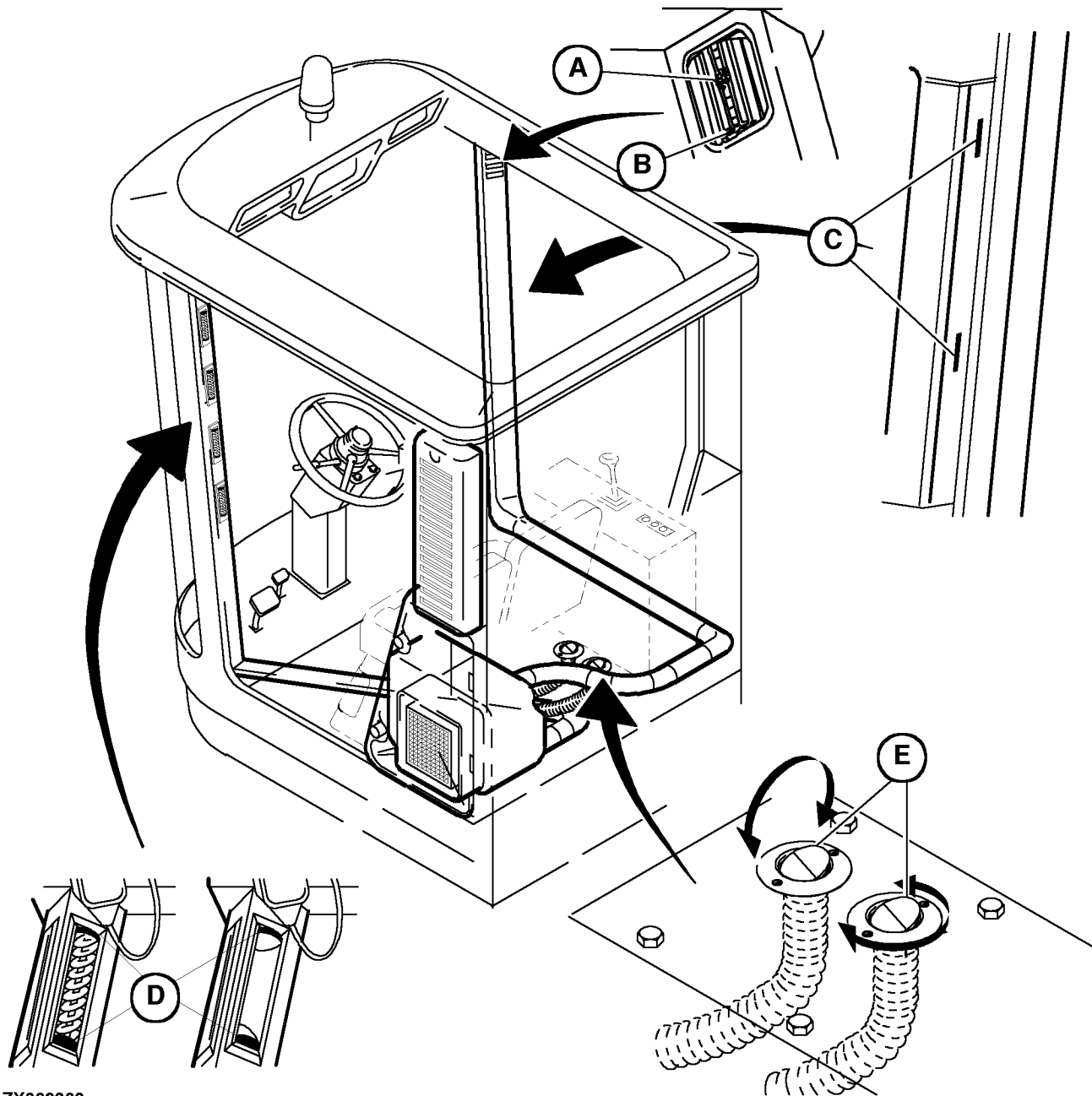
C—Heater valve in cab

D—Radiator

CQ193650

CQ193650 -JUN-18NOV99

Adjustable Air Louvers



ZX009303

A—Wheel to regulate air flow
B—Baffles adjustment

D—Wheel to regulate and direct air flow.

E—Regulation of air flow and baffles

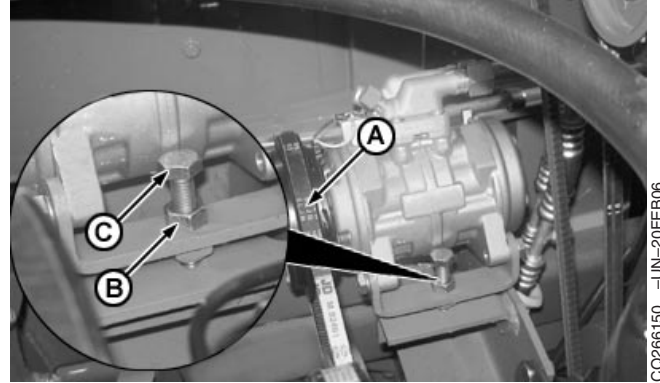
Adjust air louvers to prevent misting of windows.

ZX009303 -UN-23MAY96

Air Conditioning Compressor Belt Tension

Check tension of air conditioning compressor belt (A), if necessary.

1. Loosen nut (B) and move compressor through bolt (C).
2. Retighten nut (B).



AG,CO03622,2246 -19-20FEB06-1/1

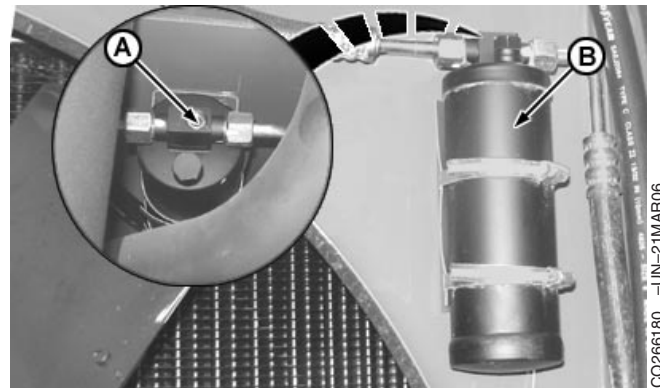
CO266150 -UN-20FEB06

Refrigerant Level

IMPORTANT: The air conditioning system operates using R134a refrigerant (tetra-fluorethane). This substance does not contain any chlorine atoms, so it does not have a detrimental effect on the ozone in the Earth's atmosphere.

Even so, the refrigerant must never be discharged into the atmosphere. Before any intervention in the system, it must be trapped in a recycling unit. Therefore, do not execute repairs on refrigeration lines nor the system itself. Service work on the air conditioning system must be carried out by your John Deere dealer.

With air conditioning system controls set for maximum cooling and with the engine running, check sight glass (A) at drier filter (B). If refrigerant appears cloudy or foamy, refrigerant level is low and system should be recharged.



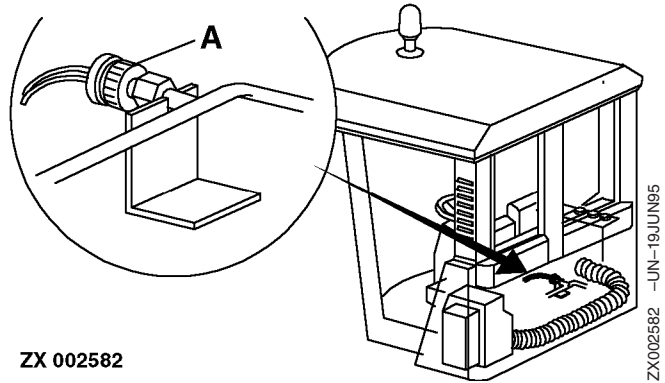
AG,CO03622,2160 -19-20FEB06-1/1

CO266180 -UN-21MAR06

Low Pressure Switch

IMPORTANT: Use the highest comfortable fan speed and adjust the temperature to an intermediate setting. Do not operate the air conditioning system at maximum output when the fan is at its lowest speed setting.

The air conditioning system is equipped with a low pressure switch (A) which switches off the system in the event of a refrigerant leak. Some leakage (a minimal amount) through air conditioning hoses cannot be avoided. Check refrigerant level every 100 hours of operation. When necessary, have system recharged by your John Deere dealer.



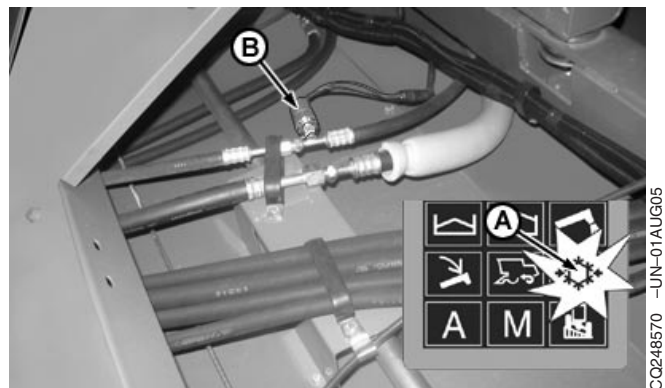
AG,CO03622,2161 -19-15MAR02-1/1

High Pressure Switch

Light (A) indicates that the high pressure switch (B) has disengaged the air conditioning system. Stop the combine. Disconnect and clean the condenser. (See the "Service—Engine" section).

The switch is located under the lower cover of grain tank.

If the indicator light remains on after the condenser has been cleaned, see your John Deere dealer.



AG,CO03622,2162 -19-17AUG05-1/1

Cleaning Condenser

Clean the condenser periodically. See the "Service—Engine" section.

AG,CO03622,2163 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Cab Filters

The operator's cab is equipped with two reusable dry-type filter elements.

Clean filters according to section "Lubrication and Periodic Service", or whenever air circulation is

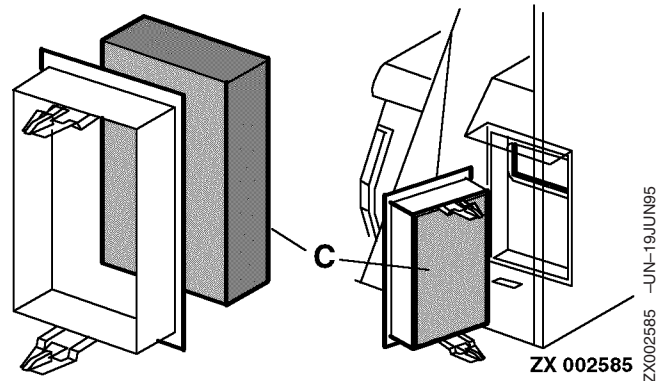
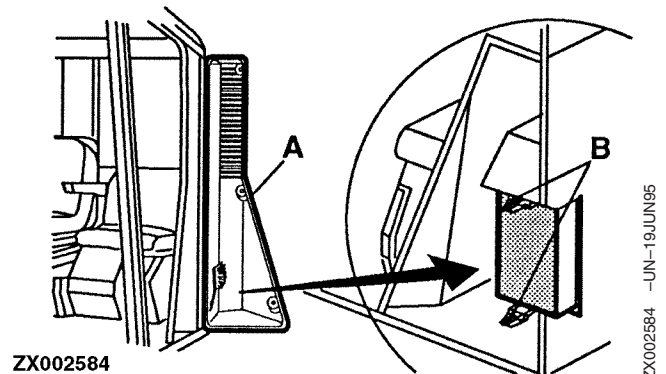
significantly reduced. The recirculation filter may not require as frequent cleaning as the air filter.

AG,CO03622,2164 -19-20FEB06-1/1

Removing Cab Air Filter

1. Open service cover (A).
2. Disengage fasteners (B).
3. Lift out filter housing with element (C).
4. When reinstalling, make sure filter element is in correct position.

IMPORTANT: Replace air filter after the sixth cleansing.



AG,CO03622,2165 -19-20FEB06-1/1

Cleaning Cab Air Filters

Temporary Cleaning

As a provisional measure during harvesting, tap element on palm of hand to remove major dirt build-up.



Continued on next page

AG,CO03622,2166 -19-14MAR06-1/2

Cleaning with Compressed Air

Direct compressed air through filter in inside-out direction with maximum pressure of 200 kPa (2 bar; 30 psi).



Z 63399

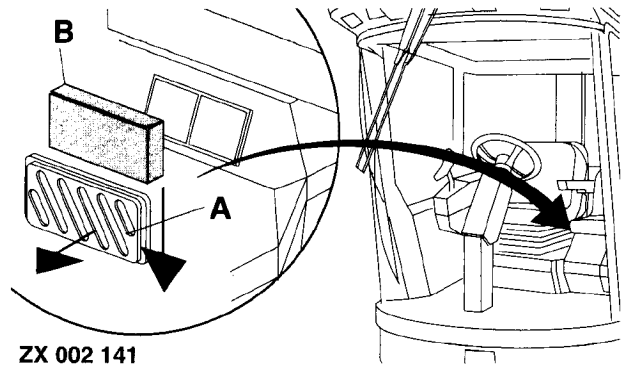
Z63399 -UN-04APR95

AG,CO03622,2166 -19-14MAR06-2/2

Removing Cab Recirculating Filter

Press down grille (A) and pull out by top.

Lift out filter element (B).



ZX 002 141

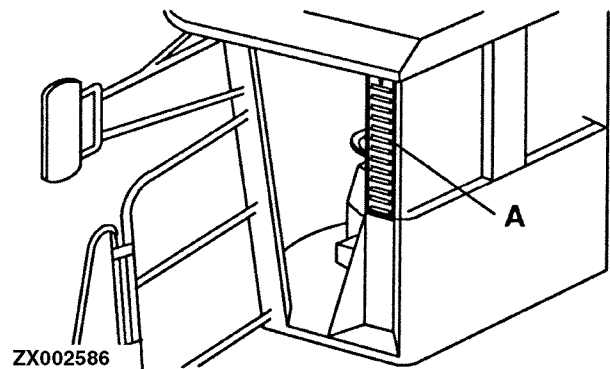
ZX002141 -UN-03APR95

AG,CO03622,2168 -19-15MAR02-1/1

Air Intake Opening

A fine plastic mesh screen (A) covers the air intake opening. Keep screen clear of chaff and leaves.

Use hand brush located in main filter service cover.



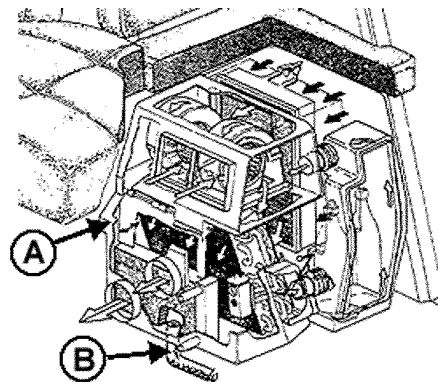
ZX002586

ZX002586 -UN-19JUN95

AG,CO03622,2169 -19-15MAR02-1/1

Condensed Water Drain Hose

If water is accumulating in housing (A), the condensed water drain hose (B) may be blocked. Check if hose is bent or blocked.



CQ195030

CQ195030 -UN-23FEB00

AG,CO03622,2170 -19-15MAR02-1/1

Storage

At Season's End

If possible, store the combine harvester in a dry, sheltered place.

Clean the combine harvester thoroughly inside (by means of inspection holes) and out. Chaff and dirt will attract moisture, which leads to corrosion.

NOTE: Should a high-pressure washer be used for cleaning, do not direct pressurized water jet at the bearings.

Remove all V-belts.

Clean all belts. Do not use aggressive cleaning agents. Do not use petrol, benzene, turpentine or similar cleaning solvents.

The recommended procedure is to use a rag dipped in:

- liquid ammonia,
- soap-suds, or a
- 1:10 mixture of glycerin spirit.

Store drive belts in a dry, cool and dark area, avoiding distortion or tensioning of belts.

Thoroughly clean all drive chains and coat them with heavy oil to prevent corrosion.

Clean out augers and clean grain and tailings elevators, leaving upper and lower flaps open.

Thoroughly clean grain tank and unloading auger.

Thoroughly clean all sieves.

Grease feeder house conveyor bottom to prevent corrosion. Lubricate combine thoroughly as indicated in the lubricating charts. Lubricate threads of adjusting screws etc. Release tension in springs.

Touch up all parts where paint is damaged.

Support the combine with blocks to level it or support the header on a horizontal, dry base. Lower the feeder house.

Grease bare metal surfaces of hydraulic cylinder piston rods well and retract rods as far as possible.

Block up combine, taking the load off the tires. Leave tires inflated.

If combine is stored outside, jack it up on supports and remove wheels. Store wheels in a cool, dark and dry place.

Coat all lever linkages and bearing points without grease fittings with oil.

List all service work to be done before the next season and have it carried out in good time. Your John Deere dealer is in a better position to carry out necessary service and repairs during the off-season.

AG,CO03622,2171 -19-26SEP03-1/1

At Season's End— Engine

If the combine harvester is to be stored for some time (during the winter months), metal parts of the engine must be protected from corrosion and the fuel system must be protected from gum-type deposits.

Protect engine, fuel system etc. as follows:

- ☐ Thoroughly clean outside of engine with a safe solvent.



CAUTION: Do not use gasoline!

- ☐ Drain, flush and refill the engine cooling system with new coolant every two years (See "Engine Coolant").

IMPORTANT: Use only John Deere recommended coolant in the cooling system.

- ☐ Open rotary radiator screen and carefully clean radiator fins, using compressed air or a weak water jet.
- ☐ Drain off engine oil and replace the filter. Drain off the oil while it is still hot. Refill crankcase with oil of the specified quality and viscosity (refer to "Fuel, Lubricants, Coolant and Capacities " section).
- ☐ Fully drain fuel tank and flush it with clean fuel.
- ☐ Check fuel filters and clean them. Replace them, if necessary.
- ☐ Fully fill the fuel tank to avoid condensation.
- ☐ Clean the engine air intake and replace the primary air cleaner and safety elements.
- ☐ Coat the battery cable terminals with petroleum jelly or grease.
- ☐ Periodically run the engine at half throttle.

AG,CO03622,2172 -19-20AUG04-1/1

At Season's End — Air Conditioning System

Clean condenser.

Remove compressor drive belt and store with the other belts.

AG,CO03622,2173 -19-30SEP99-1/1

Removing Combine From Storage

Before the beginning of each harvesting season, the combine harvester should undergo a thorough check. By ensuring that the machine is in really good condition, costly breakdowns at critical times will be avoided.

Thoroughly clean the combine harvester inside and out, if this was not done at the termination of the previous harvesting season. Reinstall all belts and check tensions.

Re-adjust chain tensions and make sure the chains on the grain and tailings elevators are in a clean condition.

Clean the slip clutches. Adjust the tension of springs (see "Adjusting Tailings Elevator Slip Clutch" in the "Service—Drives/Shields" section).

Close elevator flaps.

Fully lubricate combine harvester in accordance with the lubrication charts.

Afterwards run combine harvester at half-speed for about an hour. Check all bearings for overheating.

Check tire inflation pressures.

Inspect the entire combine, ensuring that all bolts are tight and cotter pins are in place.

AG.CO03622,2174 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Removing Combine From Storage—Engine

Check all hose clamps and coolant level.

Drain engine oil and replace with new oil if this had not already been done at the end of the harvest season. See "Fuel, Lubricants, Coolant and Capacities" section.

Check all seals.

Check battery electrolyte level (See "Battery Electrolyte Level"). Recharge battery, if necessary.

Crank engine during 5 seconds without starting. This will assure complete engine lubrication.

Continued on next page

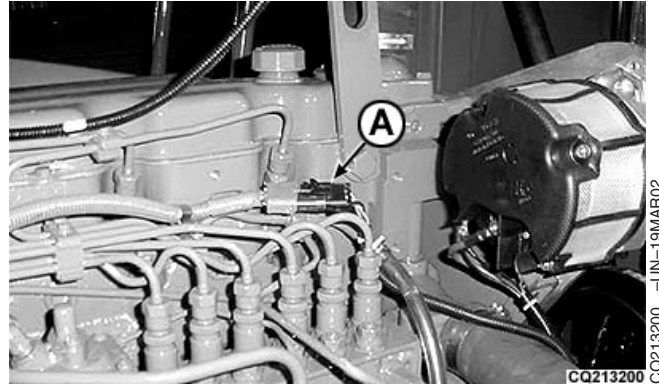
AG.CO03622,2175 -19-20AUG04-1/3

Procedure:

1450/1550:

This procedure is possible by disconnecting fuel supply solenoid connector (A) and cranking engine.

A—Connector



1550

CQ213200

—UN—19MAR02

AG,CO03622,2175 —19—20AUG04—2/3

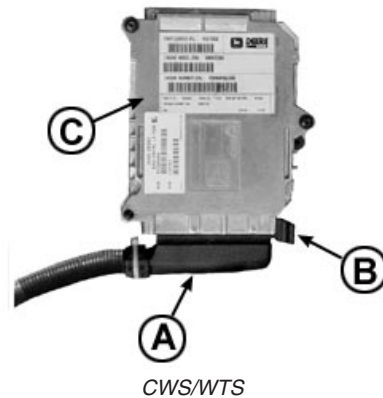
CWS/WTs:

With combines using ECU it is necessary to disconnect connector (A) by pulling lock latch (B) from ECU (C) and cranking engine for 5 seconds.

Put the connector back in place.

Start engine and run it for approx. 5 minutes at half-rated speed.

Check all lines and seals for leaks. See your John Deere dealer, if necessary.



CWS/WTs

A—Connector
B—Lock latch
C—ECU

CQ213210

—UN—19MAR02

AG,CO03622,2175 —19—20AUG04—3/3

Removing Combine From Storage — Air Conditioning System

An annual service of the air conditioning system is necessary to assure satisfactory performance.

Clean or replace dry-type paper filter.

Clean or replace recirculating air filter.

Install and tension compressor drive belt.

Check refrigerant level in the sight glass.

It is a good idea to have your John Deere dealer check the entire system at the beginning of each season.

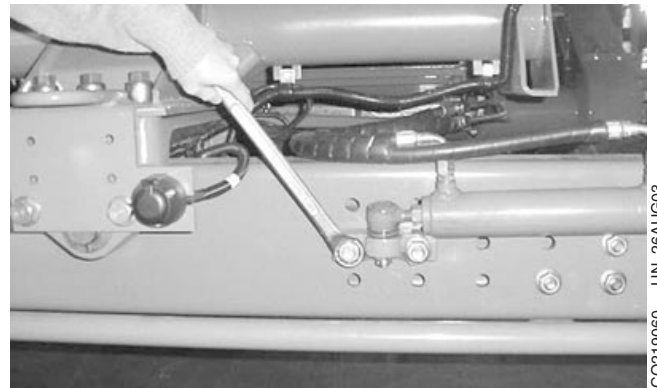


CAUTION: The air conditioning system should be serviced only by your John Deere dealer.

AG,CO03622,2176 -19-30SEP99-1/1

Removing Combine From Storage—Four Wheel Drive

The tightness of all four wheel drive bolts must be checked at the beginning of each harvesting season. Retighten any bolts as necessary.



CO219060 -UN-26AUG03

OU83340,00003F6 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Specifications

Operating Speeds

The indicated speeds are average and may vary from machine to machine. The speeds are graded using an elevated ground speed with the threshing unit engaged and without load.

	1450/1550	CWS/WTS
Engine idling	1200 rpm	
Engine rated speed	2200 rpm	
Engine maximum rpm (no load).	2,350 rpm	2,550 rpm
Hydraulic pump maximum rpm	2,732 rpm	2,964 rpm
Feeder House Speed	510 rpm	
Threshing cylinder standard speed	452—1115 rpm	
Threshing cylinder speed (with final drive in position I)	150—420 rpm	
Threshing cylinder speed (with final drive in position II)	380—1100 rpm	
Beater speed	865 ± 15 rpm	
Fan speed range	550—1150 rpm	

ML70882,000045D -19-24MAR05-1/1

Specifications

Specifications—1450 and 1450 CWS/WTS combines

	1450	1450 CWS/WTS
Engine:		
Manufacturer	John Deere	
Model	6068TJ04	CD6068HCQ60
Type	Six-cylinder, in line, valve-in-head, diesel turbocharged	
Power	134 kW (179.7 hp)	142 kW (191 hp) @ 2,300 rpm in accordance with the ECE R24, DIN70020 standard (net power) and 161 kW (216 hp) @ 2,300 rpm in accordance with ISO standards
Bore	106.5 mm (4.2 in.)	
Cylinder travel	127 mm (5 in.)	
Displacement	6.8 L (1.8 U.S. gal.)	
Firing order	1-5-3-6-2-4	
Electrical System:		
Type	12 Volts, negative ground, 120 A alternator and 150 A battery	
Hydraulic System*:		
Type	Triple pump, electro-hydraulic valves	
Pressure	195—120 bar (1,740.5—2,828.2 psi)	
Flow Rate to Head / Control	30.1 L/min (7.95 US gal/min)	32.6 L/min (8.61 US gal/min)
Flow Rate to Steering	10.9 L/min (2.88 US gal/min)	11.9 L/min (3.14 US gal/min)
Flow Rate to Reel	30.1 L/min (7.95 US gal/min)	32.6 L/min (8.61 US gal/min)
Total Flow Rate	71.1 L/min (18.78 US gal/min)	77.1 L/min (20.36 US gal/min)
Transmission:		
Type	3 Speeds	3 Speeds with lock
Steering System:		
Type	Hydrostatic with telescopic and inclinable column	
Capacities		
Engine crankcase	20 L (5.01 U.S. gal.)	32 L (8.45 U.S. gal.)
Grain tank	5,500 L (1,453 U.S. gal.)	6,000 L (1,585 U.S. gal.)
Unloading auger (unloading flow rate)	3,300 L/min (871.77 US gal/min)	
Final drive	4.8 L (1.27 U.S. gal.)	
Engine cooling system	30 L (8 U.S. gal.)	
Air compressor crankcase	0.37 L (0.1 U.S. gal.)	
Threshing cylinder drive reduction gear (greased)	0.8 kg (1.76 lb)	
Brake system (with reservoir)	1 L (0.264 U.S. gal.)	
Transmission	9.6 L (2.5 U.S. gal.)	
Fuel tank	470 L (124.16 U.S. gal.)	
Windshield washer reservoir	2.8 L (0.74 U.S. gal.)	
Hydraulic system reservoir	29 L (7.66 U.S. gal.)	

Continued on next page

ML70882,000045C -19-01AUG05-1/2

Specifications

	1450	1450 CWS/WTS
Hydrostatic system reservoir	24 L (6.34 U.S. gal.)	
*Engine at maximum rpm and without load.		

1450 and 1450 CWS/WTS	
Cab Noise Level:	
EEC Directive No. 86/188	Measurement method in accordance with ISO 5131, with cab closed. 79 dB (Average value)
Weight Without Head^a	
Approximate	10,000 kg (22,046.23 lbs)
Feeder House	
Number of chains	3
Number of rails	2 - "T"Profile
Length	1.8 m (5.9 ft)
Lateral tilt	+/- 4 degrees - option
Vertical tilt	+/- 9 degrees - standard
Reverser	11,931.2 W (16 hp)
Separator:	
Diameter	610 mm (2 ft)
Cylinder width	1.3 m (4.26 ft)
Number of bars	08
Concave width	1.3 m (4.26 ft)
Concave area	0.77 m ² (1,193.50 sq in.)
Beater bore	380 mm (14.96 in.)
Separator System:	
Number of straw walkers	05
Number of steps on straw walker	05
Straw walker length	3,715 m (146.25 in.)
Straw walker separating area	4.83 m ² (51.98 sq ft)
Fan diameter	580 mm (22.83 in.)
Fan adjustment	Electrical from cab
Upper cleaning shoe area (including extension)	2.45 m ² (26.37 sq ft)
Grain sieve area	1.88 m ² (20.23 sq ft)
Total cleaning shoe area	4.60 m ² (49.51 sq ft)

^aAll weights stated in this manual are approximate combine values with all accessories installed.

Specifications

Specifications—1550 and 1550 CWS/WTS combines

	1550	1550 CWS/WTS
Engine:		
Manufacturer	John Deere	
Model	6081AJ01	CD6068HCQ61
Type	Six-cylinder, in line, valve-in-head, diesel turbocharged	
Power	168 kW (225.3 hp)	170 kW (230 hp) @ 2,300 rpm in accordance with the ECE R24, DIN70020 standard (net power) and 190 kW (255 hp) @ 2,300 rpm in accordance with ISO standards
Bore	116 mm (4.56 in.)	106.5 mm (4.2 in.)
Cylinder travel	129 mm (5.08 in.)	127 mm (5 in.)
Displacement	8.1 L (2.14 U.S. gal.)	6.8 L (1.8 U.S. gal.)
Firing order	1-5-3-6-2-4	
Electrical System:		
Type	12 Volts, negative ground, 120 A alternator and 150 A battery	
Hydraulic System*:		
Type	Triple pump, electro-hydraulic valves	
Pressure	195—120 bar (1,740.5—2,828.2 psi)	
Flow Rate to Head / Control	30.1 L/min (7.95 US gal/min)	32.6 L/min (8.61 US gal/min)
Flow Rate to Steering	10.9 L/min (2.88 US gal/min)	11.9 L/min (3.14 US gal/min)
Flow Rate to Reel	30.1 L/min (7.95 US gal/min)	32.6 L/min (8.61 US gal/min)
Total Flow Rate	71.1 L/min (18.78 US gal/min)	77.1 L/min (20.36 US gal/min)
Transmission:		
Type	3 Speeds	3 Speeds with lock
Steering System:		
Type	Hydrostatic with telescopic and inclinable column	
Capacities:		
Engine cooling system	38 L (10 U.S. gal.)	30 L (8 U.S. gal.)
Engine crankcase	28.5 L (7.52 U.S. gal.)	32 L (8.45 U.S. gal.)
Grain tank	6,000 L (1,585 U.S. gal.)	6,000 L (1,585 U.S. gal.) standard or 6,800 L (1,796 U.S. gal.) adjustable extension
Unloading auger (unloading flow rate)	3,300 L/min (871.77 US gal/min)	
Air compressor crankcase	0.37 L (0.1 U.S. gal.)	
Final drive	4.8 L (1.27 U.S. gal.)	
Threshing cylinder drive reduction gear (greased)	0.8 kg (1.76 lb)	
Brake system (with reservoir)	1 L (0.264 U.S. gal.)	
Transmission	9.6 L (2.5 U.S. gal.)	
Fuel tank	470 L (124.16 U.S. gal.)	
Windshield washer reservoir	2.8 L (0.74 U.S. gal.)	
Hydraulic system reservoir	29 L (7.66 U.S. gal.)	

Continued on next page

ML70882.000045B -19-01AUG05-1/2

Specifications

	1550	1550 CWS/WTS
Hydrostatic system reservoir	24 L (6.34 U.S. gal.)	
*Engine at maximum rpm and without load.		

1550 and 1550 CWS/WTS	
Cab Noise Level:	
EEC Directive No. 86/188	Measurement method in accordance with ISO 5131, with cab closed. 79 dB (Average value)
Weight Without Head^a	
Approximate	11,400 kg (25,132.7 lbs)
Feeder House	
Number of chains	4
Number of rails	3 - "T"Profile
Length	1.8 m (5.9 ft)
Lateral tilt	+/- 4 degrees - option
Vertical tilt	+/- 9 degrees - standard
Reverser	11,931.2 W (16 hp)
Separator:	
Diameter	610 mm (2 ft)
Cylinder width	1.3 m (4.26 ft)
Number of bars	08
Concave width	1.3 m (4.26 ft)
Concave area	0.93 m ² (1,441.5 sq in.)
Beater bore	380 mm (14.96 in.)
Separator System:	
Number of straw walkers	06
Number of steps on straw walker	05
Straw walker length	3,715 m (146.25 in.)
Straw walker separating area	5.79 m ² (62.32 sq ft)
Fan diameter	580 mm (22.83 in.)
Fan adjustment	Electrical from cab
Upper cleaning shoe area (including extension)	2.95 m ² (31.75 sq ft)
Grain sieve area	2.38 m ² (25.61 sq ft)
Total cleaning area	5.60 m ² (60.27 sq ft)
^a All weights stated in this manual are approximate combine values with all accessories installed..	

Specifications

Power Separator—WTS

Power Separator (WTS)		
	1450 WTS	1550 WTS
External diameter	443 mm (17.44 in.)	
Speed	165 rpm	
Number of fingers	15	18
Width	1278 mm (50.31 in.)	1538 mm (60.55 in.)

ML70882,000045A -19-20MAY05-1/1

Four Wheel Drive—1450/1550 (option)

Four Wheel Drive (1450/1550)	
Model of hydraulic motor	MG 11 - 2
Maximum operating pressure	450 bar (6500 psi)
Four Wheel Drive System Capacity*	16 L (4.23 U.S. gal.)
Flow rate for higher torque	1259 L/h (332.6 gal/h)
Flow rate for lower torque	629 L/h (166.16 gal/h)
Recommended tires	14.9-24 R1 14.9-24 R2 16.9-24 R4
Rear axle adjustable width - Using 14.9-24 R1 tire	Position A - 2694 mm (106.06 in.) Position B - 2897 mm (114.05 in.) Position C - 3100 mm (122.05 in.)
Rear axle adjustable width - Using 16.9-24 R4 tire	Position A - 2802 mm (110.32 in.) Position B - 3005 mm (118.31 in.) Position C - 3208 mm (126.3 in.)
Height (rear axle height change)	60 mm (2.36 in.)
* Hydraulic Reservoir + Four Wheel Drive System = 40 L (10.57 U.S. gal.)	

ML70882,0000459 -19-24MAR05-1/1

Specifications

Steel Track—1450 (Option)

Tracked combine—1450 (option)			
	6 rollers / 700 mm	6 rollers / 800 mm	7 rollers / 950 mm
Width without support axle	700 mm (27.56 in.)	800 mm (31.49 in.)	950 mm (37.4 in.)
Width with support axle	1350 mm (53.15 in.)	1400 mm (55.12 in.)	1775 mm (69.88 in.)
Weight	1200 kg (2645.55 lb)	1240 kg (2733.73 lb)	1550 kg (3417.16 lb)
Length	2660 mm (104.72 in.)	2660 mm (104.72 in.)	2820 mm (101 in.)
Height	1130 mm (44.5 in.)	1130 mm (44.5 in.)	1130 mm (44.5 in.)
Track Deflection (sealed)	40 mm (1.57 in.)	40 mm (1.57 in.)	40 mm (1.57 in.)
Track Deflection (lubricated)	80 mm (3.15 in.)	80 mm (3.15 in.)	80 mm (3.15 in.)
Drive Wheel Diameter	668 mm (26.3 in.)	668 mm (26.3 in.)	668 mm (26.3 in.)
Number of shoes	33	33	36
Total amount of rollers	6	6	7
Total amount of single rollers	4	4	5
Total amount of double rollers	2	2	2

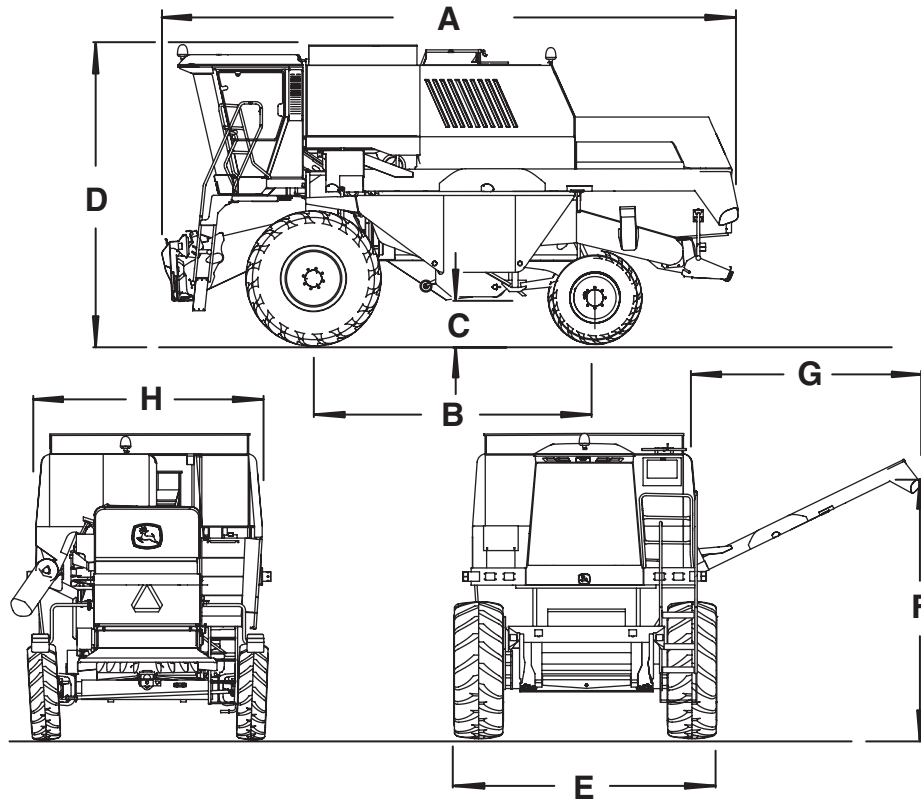
ML70882,00004C7 -19-20MAY05-1/1

Wheel Configurations

Consult your John Deere dealer for more information about wheel configurations for your combine.

ML70882,000045E -19-17MAR06-1/1

Combine Dimensions



Combine layout

- A—Total length
B—Distance from front to rear axle
C—Ground clearance of vehicle
D—Total height
E—Front axle width between outside tire faces
F—Maximum unloading height
G—Unloading auger reach
H—Overall width

1450 and 1450 CWS/WTS combine dimensions* with 28.1-26 front tires and 12.4-24 rear tires									
Model	A	B	C	D	E	F	G**	G***	H
1450	7.96 m (26.11 ft)	3.57 m (11.7 ft)	0.46 m (1.51 ft)	3.72 m (12.2 ft)	3.64 m (12 ft)	4.15 m (13.62 ft)	3.33 m (12.92 ft)	4.03 m (13.22 ft)	2.95 m (9.68 ft)
1450 CWS/WTS	7.96 m (26.11 ft)	3.57 m (11.7 ft)	0.47 m (1.54 ft)	3.85 m (12 ft)	3.64 m (12 ft)	4.15 m (13.62 ft)	3.33 m (12.92 ft)	4.03 m (13.22 ft)	2.95 m (9.68 ft)
1550 and 1550 CWS/WTS combine dimensions* with 28.1-26 front tires and 16.9-24 rear tires									
1550	7.96 m (26.11 ft)	3.72 m (12.2 ft)	0.47 m (1.54 ft)	4.03 m (13.22 ft)	3.78 m (12.4 ft)	4.67 m (15.3 ft)	3.33 m (12.92 ft)	4.03 m (13.22 ft)	2.95 m (9.68 ft)
1550 CWS/WTS	7.96 m (26.11 ft)	3.72 m (12.2 ft)	0.47 m (1.54 ft)	3.84 m (15.6 ft)	3.78 m (12.4 ft)	4.67 m (15.3 ft)	3.33 m (12.92 ft)	4.03 m (13.22 ft)	2.95 m (9.68 ft)
*The dimensions are approximate values and vary according to tire configuration.									
** Long Unloading Auger									
*** Extra Long Unloading Auger									

CQ243610 -UN-01AUG05

Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components

The machine is equipped with electronic components whose function may be influenced by electromagnetic radiation produced by other appliances. This may be hazardous and it may cause the malfunction of installed equipment. We therefore recommend that the following safety instructions are complied with:

If electrical and electronic appliances are subsequently installed on the machine and connected to the onboard system, the user must verify whether the installation affects the electronics or other components. This applies particularly to the following:

- Area counter
- Personal Computer
- GPS (Global Positioning System) receiver

In particular, subsequently installed electrical/electronic components must comply with the relevant edition of

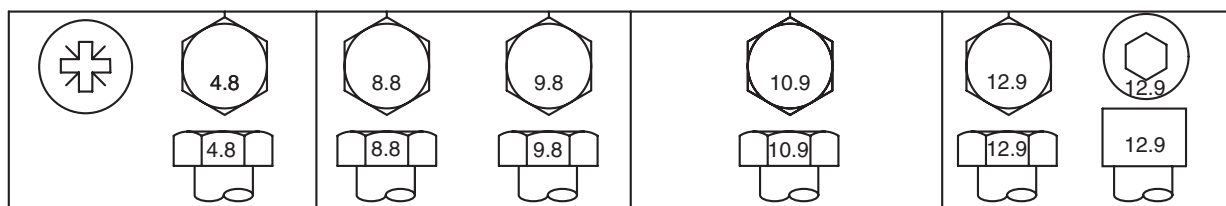
EMC Directive 89/336/EEC, and be CE marked. In the event of the installation of mobile communications equipment (e.g.: radio-transmitter, telephone, etc.) these must additionally comply with the following requirements:

- The device shall be installed securely.
- Portable or mobile devices may be operated in the vehicle only if connected to a fixed outside antenna.
- Transmitters shall be installed separately from the vehicle's electronics.
- The antenna must be installed in a professional manner, with a good ground connection between the antenna and the vehicle ground.

Wiring, installation and maximum permissible current supply must be in accordance with those stated in the installation instructions of the machine's manufacturer.

AG,CO03622.2262 -19-20AUG02-1/1

Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values



Bolt or Screw	Class 4.8				Class 8.8 or 9.8				Class 10.9				Class 12.9			
	Lubricated ^a		Dry ^b		Lubricated ^a		Dry ^b		Lubricated ^a		Dry ^b		Lubricated ^a		Dry ^b	
Size	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in
M6	4.7	42	6	53	8.9	79	11.3	100	13	115	16.5	146	15.5	137	19.5	172
									N•m	lb-ft	N•m	lb-ft	N•m	lb-ft	N•m	lb-ft
M8	11.5	102	14.5	128	22	194	27.5	243	32	23.5	40	29.5	37	27.5	47	35
			N•m	lb-ft	N•m	lb-ft	N•m	lb-ft								
M10	23	204	29	21	43	32	55	40	63	46	80	59	75	55	95	70
	N•m	lb-ft														
M12	40	29.5	50	37	75	55	95	70	110	80	140	105	130	95	165	120
M14	63	46	80	59	120	88	150	110	175	130	220	165	205	150	260	190
M16	100	74	125	92	190	140	240	175	275	200	350	255	320	235	400	300
M18	135	100	170	125	265	195	330	245	375	275	475	350	440	325	560	410
M20	190	140	245	180	375	275	475	350	530	390	675	500	625	460	790	580
M22	265	195	330	245	510	375	650	480	725	535	920	680	850	625	1080	800
M24	330	245	425	315	650	480	820	600	920	680	1150	850	1080	800	1350	1000
M27	490	360	625	460	950	700	1200	885	1350	1000	1700	1250	1580	1160	2000	1475
M30	660	490	850	625	1290	950	1630	1200	1850	1350	2300	1700	2140	1580	2700	2000
M33	900	665	1150	850	1750	1300	2200	1625	2500	1850	3150	2325	2900	2150	3700	2730
M36	1150	850	1450	1075	2250	1650	2850	2100	3200	2350	4050	3000	3750	2770	4750	3500

Torque values listed are for general use only, based on the strength of the bolt or screw. DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. For stainless steel fasteners or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application. Tighten plastic insert or crimped steel type lock nuts by turning the nut to the dry torque shown in the chart, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

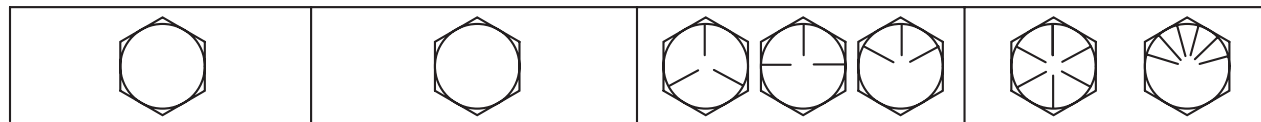
Shear bolts are designed to fail under predetermined loads. Always replace shear bolts with identical property class. Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original. Make sure fastener threads are clean and that you properly start thread engagement. When possible, lubricate plain or zinc plated fasteners other than lock nuts, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

^a“Lubricated” means coated with a lubricant such as engine oil, fasteners with phosphate and oil coatings, or M20 and larger fasteners with JDM F13C zinc flake coating.

^b“Dry” means plain or zinc plated without any lubrication, or M6 to M18 fasteners with JDM F13B zinc flake coating.

Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values

TS1671 -UN-01MAY03



Bolt or	SAE Grade 1				SAE Grade 2 ^a				SAE Grade 5, 5.1 or 5.2				SAE Grade 8 or 8.2			
Screw	Lubricated ^b		Dry ^c		Lubricated ^b		Dry ^c		Lubricated ^b		Dry ^c		Lubricated ^b		Dry ^c	
Size	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in	N•m	lb-in
1/4	3.7	33	4.7	42	6	53	7.5	66	9.5	84	12	106	13.5	120	17	150
													N•m	lb-ft	N•m	lb-ft
5/16	7.7	68	9.8	86	12	106	15.5	137	19.5	172	25	221	28	20.5	35	26
									N•m	lb-ft	N•m	lb-ft				
3/8	13.5	120	17.5	155	22	194	27	240	35	26	44	32.5	49	36	63	46
			N•m	lb-ft	N•m	lb-ft	N•m	lb-ft								
7/16	22	194	28	20.5	35	26	44	32.5	56	41	70	52	80	59	100	74
	N•m	lb-ft														
1/2	34	25	42	31	53	39	67	49	85	63	110	80	120	88	155	115
9/16	48	35.5	60	45	76	56	95	70	125	92	155	115	175	130	220	165
5/8	67	49	85	63	105	77	135	100	170	125	215	160	240	175	305	225
3/4	120	88	150	110	190	140	240	175	300	220	380	280	425	315	540	400
7/8	190	140	240	175	190	140	240	175	490	360	615	455	690	510	870	640
1	285	210	360	265	285	210	360	265	730	540	920	680	1030	760	1300	960
1-1/8	400	300	510	375	400	300	510	375	910	670	1150	850	1450	1075	1850	1350
1-1/4	570	420	725	535	570	420	725	535	1280	945	1630	1200	2050	1500	2600	1920
1-3/8	750	550	950	700	750	550	950	700	1700	1250	2140	1580	2700	2000	3400	2500
1-1/2	990	730	1250	930	990	730	1250	930	2250	1650	2850	2100	3600	2650	4550	3350

Torque values listed are for general use only, based on the strength of the bolt or screw. DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. For plastic insert or crimped steel type lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application. Shear bolts are designed to fail under predetermined loads. Always replace shear bolts with identical grade.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher grade. If higher grade fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original. Make sure fastener threads are clean and that you properly start thread engagement. When possible, lubricate plain or zinc plated fasteners other than lock nuts, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

^aGrade 2 applies for hex cap screws (not hex bolts) up to 6. in (152 mm) long. Grade 1 applies for hex cap screws over 6 in. (152 mm) long, and for all other types of bolts and screws of any length.

^b"Lubricated" means coated with a lubricant such as engine oil, fasteners with phosphate and oil coatings, or 7/8 in. and larger fasteners with JDM F13C zinc flake coating.

^c"Dry" means plain or zinc plated without any lubrication, or 1/4 to 3/4 in. fasteners with JDM F13B zinc flake coating.

Declaration of Conformity

John Deere Brasil Ltda.
Av. Jorge A. D. Logemann, 600
98920-000 Horizontina - RS - Brasil



Combine:
Models 1450 CWS/WTS and 1550
CWS/WTS

comply with EU provisions:
98/37/EECMachine Directive
89/336/EECEMC Directive

Horizontina, 9 May 2004

.....
Marlon Adamy

Combine Engineering Management

CQ222660 -UN-08MAR04

ML70882,0000432 -19-01FEB05-1/1

Serial Numbers

Type Plates

Serial numbers identifying combine harvester components or assemblies are stamped on components or factory serial number plates.

These numbers and letters are required when ordering parts or components for the combine harvester.

To ensure that you always have these numbers at hand, enter the appropriate serial numbers in the spaces provided in each illustration.

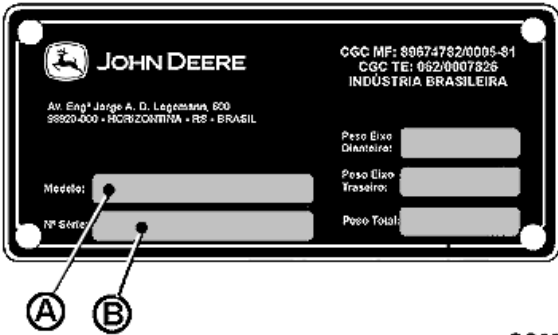
AG,CO03622,2179 -19-04OCT99-1/1

Combine Serial Number—1450/1550

The product identification number is located under the operator's platform on the front right-hand side.

Enter the appropriate serial numbers in the spaces provided below:

*																*
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---



CQ204180 -UN-10APR01
CQ204180

A—Model
B—Serial Numbers

AG,CO03622,2247 -19-20AUG04-1/1

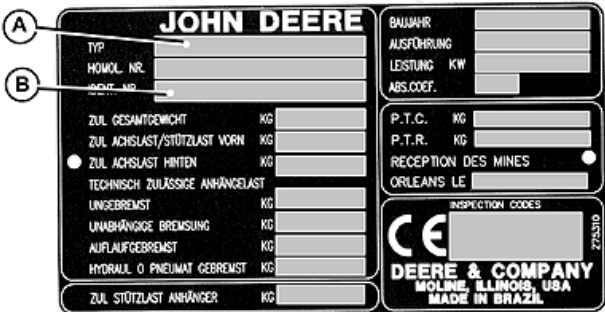
Combine Serial Number—CWS/WTS

The product identification number is located under the operator's platform on the front right-hand side.

Enter the appropriate serial numbers in the spaces provided below:

*																*
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---

A—Model
B—Serial Numbers



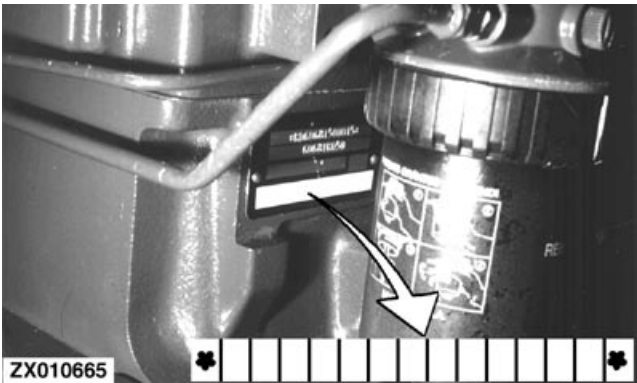
CQ204190

CO204190 -UN-10APR01

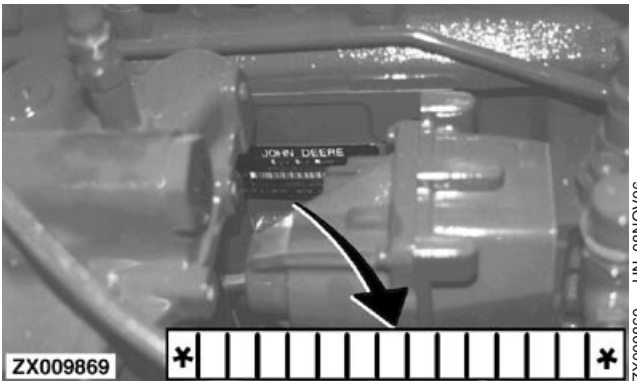
AG,CO03622,2859 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Engine Serial Number

The engine serial number for the combines described in this manual is located on the engine block.



6.8 L engine—1450 and 1450 CWS/WTS

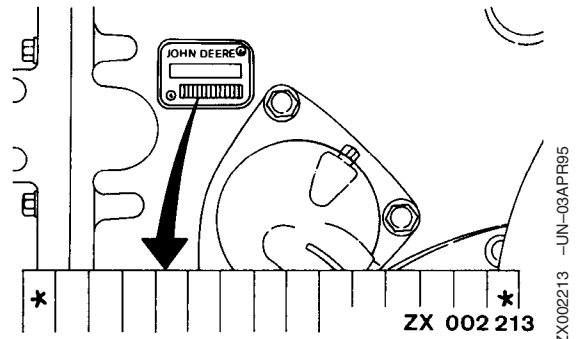


8.1 L engine—1550

AG,CO03622,2248 -19-20AUG04-1/1

Three-Speed Transmission Serial Number

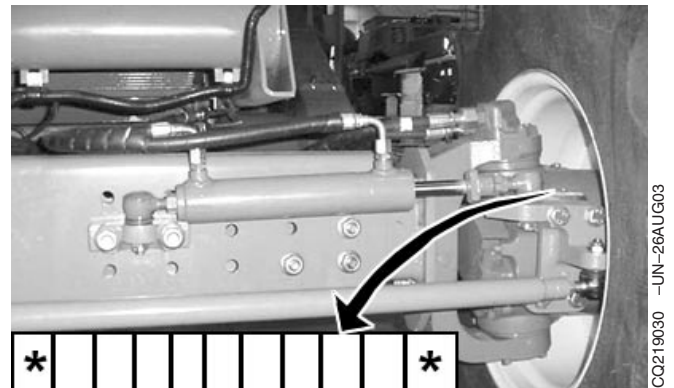
The three-speed transmission serial number is located on right-hand side of transmission housing.



AG,CO03622,2249 -19-15MAR02-1/1

Four Wheel Drive Serial Number

The serial number is located on hydraulic motor housing at right wheel.



OU83340,00003F4 -19-26AUG03-1/1

Index

	Page		Page
A		B	
Access Points Behind Rear Ladder	110-1	Alternator	105-4
Access to Engine	90-5	Alternator Indicator Light	20-7
Access to the Relay and Diode Board	105-6	Area Counter	
Accumulators	110-7	Adjust Date	20-28
Adapting Seat to Operator's Weight	30-6	Adjust Header Width	20-26
Adjust Lateral Spacing between Threshing		Adjust Pulses	20-27
Cylinder Teeth and Concave Teeth	65-7	Adjust Time	20-28
Adjustable Air Louvers	120-3	Adjustment of Tire Radius	20-25
Adjusting		Change Language	20-24
Concave	55-4	Change Measuring System	20-24
Fan	55-5	Change Password	20-30
Play of Final Drive Shaft End Bearings	115-7	Checking Actual Area	20-25
Sieves	55-6	Checking Partial Area	20-25
Threshing Cylinder	55-4	Checking Total Area	20-25
Adjusting Clean Grain Elevator Drive Belt	100-14	Armrest Console	15-3
Adjusting Compressor Drive Belt Tension	95-1	Ashtray	30-7
Adjusting Concave Extension	65-4	At Season's End	125-1
Adjusting Concave-to-Cylinder Clearance	55-13	Automatic Header Control System Error	
Adjusting Fan Air Flow Direction	65-14	Codes	105-13
Adjusting Fan Speed	15-19	Avoid Overheating of Hydrostatic System	45-4
Adjusting Feeder House Hydraulic Reverser Chain			
Tension	100-7	B	
Adjusting Feeder House Slip Clutch	100-5	Basic Combine Adjustments Chart	55-12
Adjusting Foot Brakes	115-2	Battery	
Adjusting Grain Retention Plate	65-13	Battery Charging	105-2
Adjusting Grain Tank Unloading Auger and Feeder		Battery recharging	105-3
Chain Tension	100-15	Cleaning	105-1
Adjusting Grain Tank Upper Auger Drive		Installing and connecting	105-3
Chain	100-14	Removal	105-1
Adjusting Header Raise and Lower Speed	110-5	Storing and handling	105-2
Adjusting Hydraulic Pump Belt Tension	100-4	Switch	105-2
Adjusting Hydraulic Variable Speed Drive	100-8	Before Starting the Engine	40-2
Adjusting Rotary Screen Rake Bar	90-27	Belts	85-35
Adjusting Tailings Auger Drive	100-13	Bleeding Hydraulic System Oil	110-6
Adjusting the Armrest	30-6	Bleeding the Fuel System	
Adjusting The Chaffer Extension Angle	65-11	ECU equipped engines	90-16
Adjusting Threshing Unit Drive Belt Guide	100-8	Engines without ECU	90-14
After Each Harvesting Season	85-34	When to Bleed System	90-13
After Long Storage Period	35-3	Brake Fluid for Brake System	35-3
Air Comfort Seat	30-8	Brake System	115-1
Air compressor		Break-in engine oil	80-5
Oil change	95-2	Breaking In The Engine	40-1
Air Conditioner Indicator Light (High			
Pressure)	20-8	C	
Air conditioning		Cab Access Ladder	
Compressor Belt Tension	120-4	CWS/WTS	30-1
Air Conditioning System Components	120-1	1450/1550	30-2
Air Filter			
Assembly of components	90-32		
Air Intake Opening	120-7		

	Page		Page
Cab Access Ladder Positions	30-2	Combine dimensions	130-8
Cab Air Filter		Combine Lubrication	35-4
Removing	120-6	Combine Operation	55-1
Cab Air Filters		Combines Covered in This Manual	00-1
Cleaning	120-6	Compressed Air Hose	95-1
Cab Filters	120-6	Compressed Air System Reservoir	95-1
Cab interior lighting	30-12	Concave And Cylinder Alignment	65-4
Cab, Removing Recirculating Filter	120-7	Condensed Water Drain Hose	120-7
Chaff Spreader		Console	15-5
Spread Angle Adjustment	70-10	Console Potentiometers	15-2
Chaff Spreader Drive	70-8	Controls and Instruments; General Layout	15-1
Chaff Spreader Speed Adjustment	70-8	Conveyor	
Chaff Spreader Swing	70-9	Checking parallelism between steel tracks	50-12
Chaff Spreader Transport Position	70-9	Components	50-10
Chaffer Extension	65-11	Fastening steel track	50-11
Chains	85-36	Tensioning steel track	50-13
Changing Final Drive Oil	115-5	Coolant	
Changing Hydraulic Oil	110-6	Diesel engine	80-4
Changing Hydraulic Oil and Filter	110-5	Coolant Temperature Gauge	20-9
Changing Hydrostatic Drive Oil and Filter	115-4	Coolant Temperature Indicator Light	20-2
Changing Tires	50-5	Cooling Compartment	30-9
Changing Transmission Oil	115-6	Cooling system	
Checking Engine Oil Level	90-6	Flushing Sequence	90-18
Checking Header Leveling	60-3	Cooling, Air Intake and Exhaust System	
Checking Injection Nozzles	90-13	CWS/WTS	90-23
Checking Tension of Alternator V-Belt Tensioner		1450	90-21
Spring and Belt Wear	90-24	1550	90-22
Checking Tensioner Spring Tension	90-25	Corner Post	15-5
Choosing Correct Ground Speed	45-3	Counterweights	50-9
Chopper Distributor Plate Gauge	20-8	Crankshaft damper inspection	90-33
Clean Grain Elevator	75-1	Cutterbar Pressure Gauge (600 Series Flex	
Adjusting Conveyor Chain Tension	75-4	Headers)—1450/1550	20-10
Adjusting Slip Clutch	100-14	CWS/WTS	
Clean Grain Elevator Indicator Light	20-5	Automatic Float Control for 300 and 600 Series	
Clean Grain Elevator Upper Cover	75-4	Rigid Headers	55-16
Cleaner Arms And Connecting Rods	65-10	Automatic Height Control for 600 series Rigid	
Cleaning		Headers	55-19
Cab Windows	30-4	Return-to-Cut Position for 300 and 600 series	
Service Lights	30-4	Rigid Head	55-18
Windshield Wiper	30-4	Cylinder Baffle	65-5
Cleaning Condenser	120-5	Cylinder Side Inspection Ports	65-1
Cleaning Fuel Filter Water Trap		Cylinder Variable Speed Drive Belt	
CWS/WTS	90-9	Preparing for Replacement of Belt	100-9
1450/1550	90-8	Removal on Combines with Reduction	
Cleaning Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser and		Gear	100-11
Radiator	90-26	Removal on Combines without Reduction	
Cleaning System	65-10	Gear	100-10
Replacing Fan Variable Speed Drive Belt	100-12	Cylinder, Rotating By Hand	65-3
Cleaning System Interior Lighting	25-5		
Cleaning The Chaffers And Sieves	65-13		
Combine Adjustments			
General Information	55-12		

D

Daily checks	35-1
------------------------	------

	Page		Page
Determining Tire Radius	20-14	Four Wheel Drive	
Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs)	20-11	Axle Height Control Setting	50-7
Diesel engine oil	80-6	Axle Width Control Setting	50-7
Diesel fuel	80-2, 80-3	Front Wheels	
Document Pack Compartment	30-9	Installing	50-3
Draining Air Reservoir	95-1	Fuel	
Drive Chains Tension	100-4	Diesel	80-2, 80-3
DTCs		Lubricity	80-7
View Active Service Codes	20-11	Fuel gauge	20-9
		Fuel Level	35-2
E		Fuel System	35-4
Elevator Augers	75-2	6.8 L engines—CWS/WTS	90-3
Engage Ignition	40-2	6.8 L engines—1450	90-2
Engine		8.1 L engines—1550	90-4
Cleaning the Air Filter	90-31	Fuel Tank Cap	90-13
Engine Air Filters		Full Beam Rocker Switch	25-1
Removal	90-29	Full-Beam Indicator Light	25-1
Engine Coolant	90-19	Functions of Multi-Function Control Handle	
Engine Coolant Level	35-2, 90-19	Buttons	15-4
Engine Electronic System Diagnostic Gauge—		Functions of the Valves on the Block	110-4
CWS/WTS	20-10	Fuse and Relay Circuit Board	105-9
Engine Grounding	90-33	Fuses	105-9
Engine Impulse Code	20-15		
Engine oil		G	
Break-In	80-5	Gear oil	80-8
Diesel	80-6	Gearshift lever	15-15
Engine oil and filter		General Information on Combine	
Replacing	90-7	Adjustments	55-12
Engine Oil Level	35-1	General Layout of Controls and Instruments	15-1
Engine Oil Pressure Indicator Light	20-2, 40-3	Grain Cleaning Process	55-2
Engine, Coolant Drain Plug	90-20	Grain Loss	
Evaluating Grain Quality	55-11	Causes of Loss	55-8
		Explanations and Examples	55-8
F		Identifying Problems	55-3
Fan Alarm Adjustment	20-16	in Cleaning System	55-10
Fan Indicator Light	20-5	in Separating System	55-9
Fan Variable Speed Drive, Adjusting Drive		In Threshing System	55-9
Belt	100-12	Grain Recovery Process	55-3
Feeder House Drive to Head	100-5	Grain Retention Plate	65-13
Feeder House, Adjusting Front Face Angle	60-5	Grain Separating Process	55-2
Feeder House/Head Reverser	15-22	Grain Tank Cover	75-2
Filling Fuel Tank	80-1	Grain Tank Extension	
Final Drive	115-5	Access to Tank	75-3
Final Drive Oil	115-5	Transport Position	75-2
Fire Extinguisher	30-10	Working Position	75-2
Fire extinguisher location	30-10	Grain Tank Indicator Light (Full)	20-7
Forward and Reverse Travel	45-2	Grain Tank Inspection Hatch	75-1
		Grain Tank Lighting Rocker Switch	25-4
		Grain Tank Lower Auger Cover Plates	75-3

Oil Cooler	
Cleaning	115-5
Oil Gear	80-8
Opening Stone Trap	65-2
Opening The Pan	65-14
Operating Foot Brakes	30-11
Operating In Tropical Conditions	40-2
Outside Mirrors	30-12
Outside Mirrors, Switch for Electric Adjustment	15-17

	Page		Page
Overhead Console	15-6	Replacing Threshing Unit Drive Belt	100-7
		Reverse Travel Alarm	45-3
P		Rice Harvesting Attachment	65-6
Parking Brake	30-11, 115-2	Right-hand Armrest Cover	30-7
Parking Brake Indicator Light	20-2	Right-hand Armrest Storage Compartment	30-7
Parking Light and Headlight Rocker Switch	25-1	Rigid Head Float Calibration Procedure—	
Performance monitor	20-19	CWS/WTS	105-20
Pictorial Safety Decals	10-1	Rigid Header - Ground Pressure Gauge—	
Position of Dipswitches on Reel Speed Control		CWS/WTS	20-10
Board	105-23	Rocker Switch	
Preliminary Adjustments On Combine	20-17	Concave Clearance Adjustment	15-18
Preliminary Head AHC Calibration		Electrical Adjustment of Straw Distributor	
Procedures	105-17	Baffles	15-23
Preparations for Harvesting Corn	55-14	Fan Speed	15-19
Preparations for Harvesting Grain Crops	55-14	Four Wheel Drive	15-24
Preparations for Harvesting Oil Seed Crops	55-15	Head Engage	15-10
Prevention of Grain Loss— General	55-10	Head Lateral Tilt	15-14
Prevention of Grain Loss in General	55-10	Outside Mirror Demoisturizer	15-10
Protected Shaft Speed Monitor	20-18	Reel Horizontal Adjustment	15-14
		Road Safety	15-8
R		Separator Drive	15-9
R.H. Armrest — Fore-And-Aft Adjustment	30-7	Threshing Cylinder Speed	15-19
Radiator Drain	90-19	Unloading Auger Drive	15-20
Rasp Bars of Threshing Cylinder	65-2	Unloading Auger Swing	15-11
Rear Axle Toe-In	50-6	Windshield Demoisturizer	15-11
Rear Ladder	110-1	Windshield Washer	15-16
Rear Turn-Signal Lights, Tail Lights and		Windshield Wiper	15-17
“STOP” Lights	25-6	Rocker Switch for Work Lights on Operator's	
Reel		Platform and Outside Mirror Arms	25-3
Dipswitch Positions	105-23	Rotary Switch	
Speed Adjustment	15-13	Air conditioning	15-16
Reel Speed Adjustment	15-13	Cab Fan	15-15
Reel Speed Control Board		Cooling Compartment	15-15
Error Codes	105-23	Heater	15-16
Reel Speed Control Board Error Codes	105-23	Reel Speed Rotary Switch	15-12
Refrigerant Level	120-4		
Releasing Parking Brake	30-11	S	
Removing Chaffer	65-12	Seat belt	30-9
Removing Chaffer Extension	65-12	Selecting Gears	45-2
Removing Grain Sieve	65-13	Sensor	
Replacement of Rotary Screen Knife Comb	90-28	Operator presence	30-5
Replacing Fan/Alternator V-Belt	90-25	Service Codes (DTCs)	
Replacing Feeder House Drive Belt	100-6	Viewing Active Codes	20-11
Replacing Fuel Filter		Service points	
1450 and CWS/WTS	90-11	Daily	85-1
1550	90-12	Every 10 hours	85-5, 85-7
Replacing Rotary Screen Drive Belt	90-27	Every 100 hours	85-17
		Every 1000 hours	85-31
		Every 1500 hours	85-32

	Page		Page
Every 200 hours	85-19, 85-21	Preparing for Engaging	70-1
Every 2000 hours	85-33	Reducing Rotational Speed	70-5
Every 250 hours	85-23	Replacement of Counterknives	70-4
Every 50 hours	85-11, 85-13	Replacement of Knives	70-3
Every 500 hours	85-25, 85-27	Straw Distributor	
First 10 hours	85-3	Adjusting Baffles	70-7
First 100 hours	85-15	CWS/WTS (option)	70-7
First 1000 hours	85-30	Field and Transport Position	70-6
First 50 hours	85-9	Straw walker	
First 750 hours	85-29	Adjusting Bearings	65-9
Setting and Displaying Time	20-13	Straw Walker	
Shutting Off Engine	40-5	Adjusting Belt Tension	100-11
Slope Master System	55-7	Adjusting drive belt tension	100-12
Slope Master System for Hilly Terrain	65-12	Straw walker	
Software Version	20-15	Adjusting Slip Clutch	100-12
Solenoid Valves (Main Hydraulic Block)	105-10	Straw Walker	
Special beater wear plates	65-4	Curtain	65-9
Special Kit for Corn	65-14	Straw walker	
Specification		Fishbacks	65-8
Four Wheel Drive—1450/1550	130-6	Types	65-8
Operating Speeds	130-1	Straw Walker or Power Separator Indicator	
Power Separator—WTS	130-6	Light	20-4
Steel Track—1450	130-7	Sun visor	30-12
1450 and 1450 CWS/WTS combines	130-2	Support Points for Raising Combine	50-6
1550 and 1550 CWS/WTS combines	130-4	Switch	
Specifications		Cutterbar Pressure—600 Series Flex	
Wheel Configurations	130-7	Headers	15-14
Stalling of Engine	40-5	Emergency Stop	15-9
Starter Motor Relay		Switches, types	15-8
1450/1550	105-7	Switching on Harvest Performance Monitor	20-17
Starter switch	15-21		
Starting Motor	105-4		
Starting Motor Relay			
CWS/WTS	105-7		
Starting the Engine	40-3		
Starting the Engine by Means of a Booster			
Battery	40-4		
Steel Track			
Checking drive wheel alignment	50-12		
Maintenance and precautions	85-37		
Preparing the combine	50-10		
Steering and Driving	45-1		
Steering Column	15-7		
Steering Column Height Adjustment	30-10		
Steering Column Tilt Adjustment	30-10		
Storing lubricants	80-10		
Straw Chopper			
Adjusting Counterknives	70-4		
Belt Tension	100-17		
Deflector Sheet	70-1		
Disengaging	70-2		
Precautions for Engaging	70-2		

T

Tailings Elevator	75-1
Tailings Elevator Conveyor Chain Tension	75-1
Tailings Elevator Indicator Light	20-4
Tailings Elevator, Adjusting Clutch	100-13
Tailings Elevator, Drive Belt	100-13
Thermostat	
Replacing	90-24
Threshing Cylinder	
Front Inspection Cover	65-1
Threshing Cylinder Alarm Adjustment	20-16
Threshing Cylinder Indicator Light	20-6
Threshing Cylinder Speed Reduction Gear —	
Operation	65-3
Threshing Unit	
Adjusting System	55-2
Throttle	
CWS/WTS	15-18

	Page		Page
1450/1550	15-17	600 Series Feeder House	
Tire Inflation Pressures	50-9	Adjusting Floating Drum Height	60-5
Tire Maintenance	50-1	Adjusting Tension of Conveyor Chains	60-6
Tire Radius Code	20-14	Hydraulic Connections	60-2
Tires	35-4	Multiple Connection for CWS/WTS (Option) . .	60-3
Tires and wheels			
Rear Wheel Nuts' Torque	50-5		
Tool Box	90-4		
Tooth Concave Closure Plates	65-7		
Tooth Concave Cover Plates	65-5		
Towing the Combine	45-6		
Transmission			
Oil Change	115-6		
Transmission Oil	115-6		
Transmission Speed Ratio Code	20-15		
Transport Information	45-4		
Transporting Under Own Power	45-5		
Triple Hydraulic Pump	110-3		
Tubeless Tires	50-1		
Turn Signal Indicator Light	25-6		
Turn Signal Lever	25-6		
Type Plates	135-1		
 U			
Unloading Auger			
Adjusting Auger Drive Chain	100-16		
Use Genuine John Deere Parts	80-11		
Using a Booster Battery	105-3		
Using Compressed Air	95-1		
Using Hazard Warning Lights	25-6		
 W			
Warming Up Engine	40-4		
Wheels and tires			
Tire inflation pressure	50-9		
Work Lights on Cab Roof and Unloading			
Auger	25-2		
Work Lights on Operator's Platform And Mirror			
Arms	25-3		
Work Lights Rocker Switch			
Cab Roof	25-2		
Unloading Auger	25-2		
300 Series Feeder House			
Adjusting Floating Drum Height	60-5		
Adjusting Tension of Conveyor Chains	60-6		
Hydraulic Connections	60-2		

John Deere Keeps You On The Job

John Deere Parts

We help minimize downtime by putting genuine John Deere parts in your hands in a hurry.

That's why we maintain a large and varied inventory—to stay a jump ahead of your needs.



DX,IBC,A -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS100 -UN-23AUG88

The Right Tools

Precision tools and testing equipment enable our Service Department to locate and correct troubles quickly . . . to save you time and money.



DX,IBC,B -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS101 -UN-23AUG88

Well-Trained Technicians

School is never out for John Deere service technicians.

Training schools are held regularly to be sure our personnel know your equipment and how to maintain it.

Result?

Experience you can count on!



DX,IBC,C -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS102 -UN-23AUG88

Prompt Service

Our goal is to provide prompt, efficient care when you want it and where you want it.

We can make repairs at your place or at ours, depending on the circumstances: see us, depend on us.

JOHN DEERE SERVICE SUPERIORITY: We'll be around when you need us.



DX,IBC,D -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS103 -UN-23AUG88

John Deere Keeps You On The Job